ADuCM4050 Ultralow Power ARM Cortex-M4F MCU with Integrated Power Management Hardware Reference

Revision 0.2, December 2016

Part Number
82-100132-01

Analog Devices, Inc.
One Technology Way
Norwood, MA 02062-9106

ANALOG DEVICES

Notices

Copyright Information

© 2016 Analog Devices, Inc., ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. This document may not be reproduced in any form without prior, express written consent from Analog Devices, Inc.

Printed in the USA.

Disclaimer

Analog Devices, Inc. reserves the right to change this product without prior notice. Information furnished by Analog Devices is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed by Analog Devices for its use; nor for any infringement of patents or other rights of third parties which may result from its use. No license is granted by implication or otherwise under the patent rights of Analog Devices, Inc.

Trademark and Service Mark Notice

The Analog Devices logo, Blackfin, CrossCore, EngineerZone, EZ-Board, EZ-KIT Lite, EZ-Extender, SHARC, and VisualDSP++ are registered trademarks of Analog Devices, Inc.

Blackfin+, SHARC+, and EZ-KIT Mini are trademarks of Analog Devices, Inc.

All other brand and product names are trademarks or service marks of their respective owners.

Contents

Introduction

ADuCM4050 MCU Features 1–1
ADuCM4050 Functional Description 1–2
ADuCM4050 Block Diagram 1–2
Memory Architecture 1–3
SRAM Region 1–3
System Region 1–4
Flash Controller 1–5
Cache Controller 1–5
ARM Cortex-M4F Memory Subsystem 1–5
Booting 1–5
Security Features 1–6
Safety Features 1–6
Multi Parity Bit Protected SRAM 1–6
Programmable GPIOs 1–6
Timers 1–6
Power Management 1–7
Clocking 1–7
Real-Time Clock (RTC) 1–8
System Debug 1–10
Beeper Driver 1–10
Crypto Accelerator 1–10
CRC Accelerator 1–10
True Random Number Generator (TRNG) 1–11
Serial Ports (SPORTs) 1–11
Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Ports 1–11
UART Ports 1–12

Inter-Integrated Circuit (I^2C) 1–12
Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Subsystem 1–12
Signal Chains 1–12
Development Tools 1–13
ADuCM4050 Peripheral Memory Map 1–13

Debug (DBG) and Trace Interfaces

Debug and Trace Features 2–1
DBG Functional Description 2–1
Serial Wire Interface 2–1
DBG Operating Modes 2–2
Serial Wire Protocol 2–2
Debug Access Port (DAP) 2–4
Debug Port 2–5
ADuCM4050 SYS Register Descriptions 2–5
ADI Identification 2–6
Chip Identifier 2–7
Serial Wire Debug Enable 2–8

Events (Interrupts and Exceptions)

Events Features 3–1
Events Interrupts and Exceptions 3–1
Cortex Exceptions 3–1
Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller 3–2
Handling Interrupt Registers 3–4
External Interrupt Configuration 3–5
ADuCM4050 XINT Register Descriptions 3–5
External Interrupt configuration 3–7
External Interrupt clear 3–10
External Wakeup Interrupt Status register 3–11
Non-maskable interrupt clear 3–13

Power Management (PMG)

Power Management Features 4–1
Power Management Functional Description 4–1
Power-up Sequence 4–1
Operating Modes 4–2
Active Mode 4–2
Flexi Mode 4–3
Hibernate Mode 4–4
Shutdown Mode 4–5
Programming Sequence 4–6
Configuring Hibernate Mode 4–6
Configuring Shutdown Mode 4–7
Wake-up Sequence 4–8
Fast Wake-up from Shutdown Mode 4–8
Monitor Voltage Control 4–8
ADuCM4050 PMG Register Descriptions 4–10
HPBUCK Control 4–12
Power Supply Monitor Interrupt Enable 4–13
Trimming Bits 4–15
Power Supply Monitor Status 4–16
Key Protection for PWRMOD and SRAMRET 4–19
Power Mode Register 4–20
Reset Status 4–21
Shutdown Status Register 4–22
Control for Retention SRAM in Hibernate Mode 4–23
ADuCM4050 PMG_TST Register Descriptions 4–23
Clear GPIO After Shutdown Mode 4–25
Fast Shutdown Wake-up Enable 4–26
Scratch Pad Saved in Battery Domain 4–27
Scratch Pad Image 4–28

Control for SRAM Parity and Instruction SRAM 4–29
Initialization Status Register 4–31

General-Purpose I/O (GPIO)

GPIO Features 5–1
GPIO Functional Description 5–1
GPIO Block Diagram 5–1
ADuCM4050 GPIO Multiplexing 5–3
GPIO Operating Modes 5–5
IO Pull-Up or Pull-Down Enable 5–5
IO Data In 5–5
IO Data Out 5–5
Bit Set 5–5
Bit Clear 5–5
Bit Toggle 5–5
IO Data Output Enable 5–5
Interrupts 5–6
Interrupt Polarity 5–6
Interrupt A Enable 5–6
Interrupt B Enable 5–6
Interrupt Status 5–6
GPIO Programming Model 5–7
ADuCM4050 GPIO Register Descriptions 5–7
Port Configuration 5–9
Port Data Out Clear 5–11
Port Drive Strength Select 5–12
Port Input Path Enable 5–13
Port Interrupt A Enable 5–14
Port Interrupt B Enable 5–15
Port Registered Data Input 5–16

Port Interrupt Status 5–17
Port Output Enable 5–18
Port Data Output 5–19
Port Output Pull-up/Pull-down Enable 5–20
Port Interrupt Polarity 5–21
Port Data Out Set 5–22
Port Pin Toggle 5–23

System Clocks

System Clock Features 6–1
System Clock Functional Description 6–2
System Clock Block Diagram 6–2
Clock Muxes 6–3
Clock Dividers 6–4
Clock Gating 6–5
PLL Settings 6–5
PLL Interrupts 6–7
PLL Programming Sequence 6–7
Crystal Programming 6–8
Oscillator Programming 6–8
Switching System Clock to Greater than 26 MHz 6–9
Oscillators 6–9
System Clock Interrupts and Exceptions 6–13
Setting the System Clocks 6–13
Set System Clock to PLL Input Source 6–13
Set System Clock to XTAL 6–16
Changing System Clock Source 6–18
ADuCM4050 CLKG_OSC Register Descriptions 6–19
Oscillator Control 6–20
Key Protection for OSCCTRL 6–26
ADuCM4050 CLKG_CLK Register Descriptions 6–26

Misc Clock Settings 6–27
Clock Dividers 6–30
HF Oscillator Divided Clock Select 6–32
System PLL 6–34
User Clock Gating Control 6–36
Clocking Status 6–39

Reset (RST)

ADuCM4050 Reset Register Description 7–2

Flash Controller (FLASH)

Flash Features 8–1
Supported Commands 8–1
Protection and Integrity Features 8–2
Flash Functional Description 8–2
Organization 8–2
Flash Access 8–7
Reading Flash 8–8
Erasing Flash 8–9
Writing Flash 8–9
Protection and Integrity 8–13
Integrity of Info Space 8–13
User Space Protection 8–14
Runtime Configuration 8–15
Meta Data Configuration 8–15
Signatures 8–16
Key Register 8–17
ECC 8–17
Clock and Timings 8–19
Flash Operating Modes 8–19
Clock Gating 8–20
Flash Interrupts and Exceptions 8–20

Flash Programming Model **8–21**
Programming Guidelines **8–21**
ADuCM4050 FLCC Register Descriptions **8–21**
IRQ Abort Enable (Upper Bits) **8–23**
IRQ Abort Enable (Lower Bits) **8–24**
Flash Security **8–25**
Volatile Flash Configuration **8–26**
Command **8–27**
ECC Status (Address) **8–31**
ECC Configuration **8–32**
Interrupt Enable **8–33**
Key **8–34**
Write Address **8–35**
Write Lower Data **8–36**
Write Upper Data **8–37**
Lower Page Address **8–38**
Upper Page Address **8–39**
Signature **8–40**
Status **8–41**
Time Parameter 0 ..... **8–47**
Time Parameter 1 ..... **8–50**
User Configuration **8–52**
Write Protection **8–54**
Write Abort Address **8–56**

Static Random Access Memory (SRAM)

SRAM Features **9–1**
SRAM Configuration **9–1**
Instruction SRAM vs Data SRAM **9–1**
SRAM Retention in Hibernate Mode **9–2**

SRAM Programming Model 9–2
SRAM Parity 9–2
SRAM Initialization 9–3
Initialization in Cache 9–4
Kernel Code: SRAM Bank 0 Initialization Before User Code Execution 9–4
ADuCM4050 SRAM Register Description 9–4

Cache

Cache Programming Model 10–1
Programming Guidelines 10–1
ADuCM4050 FLCC_CACHE Register Descriptions 10–1
Cache Key Register 10–2
Cache Setup Register 10–3
Cache Status Register 10–4

Direct Memory Access (DMA)

DMA Features 11–1
DMA Functional Description 11–2
DMA Architectural Concepts 11–3
DMA Operating Modes 11–3
Channel Control Data Structure 11–3
Source Data End Pointer 11–5
Destination Data End Pointer 11–5
Control Data Configuration 11–5
DMA Priority 11–8
DMA Transfer Types 11–9
Invalid 11–9
Basic 11–9
Auto-Request 11–10
Ping-Pong 11–10
Memory Scatter-Gather 11–12

Peripheral Scatter-Gather 11–14
DMA Interrupts and Exceptions 11–16
Error Management 11–16
Address Calculation 11–16
Address Decrement 11–17
Endian Operation 11–18
DMA Channel Enable/Disable 11–19
DMA Master Enable 11–20
Power-down Considerations 11–20
DMA Programming Model 11–20
Programming Guidelines 11–20
ADuCM4050 DMA Register Descriptions 11–21
DMA Channel Alternate Control Database Pointer 11–22
DMA Channel Primary Alternate Clear 11–23
DMA Channel Primary Alternate Set 11–24
DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Clear 11–25
DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Set 11–26
DMA Configuration 11–27
DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Clear 11–28
DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Set 11–29
DMA Channel Enable Clear 11–30
DMA Channel Enable Set 11–31
DMA Per Channel Error Clear 11–32
DMA Bus Error Clear 11–33
DMA Per Channel Invalid Descriptor Clear 11–34
DMA Channel Primary Control Database Pointer 11–35
DMA Channel Priority Clear 11–36
DMA Channel Priority Set 11–37
DMA Controller Revision ID 11–38
DMA Channel Request Mask Clear 11–39

DMA Channel Request Mask Set 11–40
DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Clear 11–41
DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Set 11–42
DMA Status 11–43
DMA Channel Software Request 11–44

Cryptography (CRYPTO)

Crypto Features 12–1
Crypto Functional Description 12–2
Crypto Block Diagram 12–2
Crypto Operating Modes 12–3
Crypto Data Transfer 12–4
Crypto Data Rate 12–4
Data Pipeline 12–5
DMA Capability 12–5
Core Transfer 12–5
Data Formatting 12–5
Interrupts 12–7
Crypto Error Conditions 12–8
Crypto Status Bits 12–8
Crypto Keys 12–10
Key Length 12–10
Key Programming 12–10
Key Wrap-Unwrap Register 12–11
Key Register Attributes 12–11
Crypto Power Saver Mode 12–11
Registers with Mode Specific Roles 12–11
Protected Key Storage (PrKStor) 12–13
Operation 12–14
Protected Key Storage Configuration 12–15

Command Fail Status 12–18
HMAC 12–19
HMAC Algorithm 12–19
Programming Model 12–20
CCM/CCM* Mode 12–21
Programming Flow for Block Modes of operation 12–23
Payload and Authenticated Data Formatting 12–25
Programming Flow for SHA-Only Operation 12–25
Retention in Hibernate Mode 12–26
ADuCM4050 CRYPT Register Descriptions 12–26
AES Key Bits [31:0] 12–29
AES Key Bits [63:32] 12–30
AES Key Bits [95:64] 12–31
AES Key Bits [127:96] 12–32
AES Key Bits [159:128] 12–33
AES Key Bits [191:160] 12–34
AES Key Bits [223:192] 12–35
AES Key Bits [255:224] 12–36
NUM_VALID_BYTES 12–37
Configuration Register 12–38
Counter Initialization Vector 12–41
Payload Data Length 12–42
Input Buffer 12–43
Interrupt Enable Register 12–44
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 0 12–45
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 1 12–46
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 10 12–47
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 11 12–48
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 12 12–49
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 13 12–50

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 14 ..... **12–51**
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 15 ..... **12–52**
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 2 ..... **12–53**
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 3 ..... **12–54**
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 4 ..... **12–55**
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 5 ..... **12–56**
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 6 ..... **12–57**
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 7 ..... **12–58**
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 8 ..... **12–59**
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 9 ..... **12–60**
Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [63:32] **12–61**
Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [31:0] **12–62**
Nonce Bits [31:0] **12–63**
Nonce Bits [63:32] **12–64**
Nonce Bits [95:64] **12–65**
Nonce Bits [127:96] **12–66**
Output Buffer **12–67**
Authentication Data Length **12–68**
PRKSTOR Configuration **12–69**
SHA Bits [31:0] **12–70**
SHA Bits [63:32] **12–71**
SHA Bits [95:64] **12–72**
SHA Bits [127:96] **12–73**
SHA Bits [159:128] **12–74**
SHA Bits [191:160] **12–75**
SHA Bits [223:192] **12–76**
SHA Bits [255:224] **12–77**
SHA Last Word and Valid Bits Information **12–78**
Status Register **12–79**

True Random Number Generator (TRNG)

TRNG Features 13–1
TRNG Functional Description 13–1
TRNG Block Diagram 13–1
TRNG Oscillator Counter 13–2
RNG Entropy and Surprisal 13–4
Oscillator Count Difference 13–5
TRNG Interrupts and Exceptions 13–5
ADuCM4050 RNG Register Descriptions 13–5
RNG Control Register 13–7
RNG Data Register 13–8
RNG Sample Length Register 13–9
Oscillator Count 13–10
Oscillator Difference 13–11
RNG Status Register 13–12

Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)

CRC Features 14–1
CRC Functional Description 14–1
CRC Block Diagram 14–1
CRC Operating Modes 14–2
Polynomial 14–3
Reset and Hibernate Modes 14–5
Input Data Length 14–5
CRC Data Transfer 14–6
CRC Interrupts and Exceptions 14–6
CRC Programming Model 14–6
Mirroring Options 14–8
ADuCM4050 CRC Register Descriptions 14–9
CRC Control Register 14–10

Input Data Bits 14–12
Input Data Byte 14–13
Input Data Word Register 14–14
Programmable CRC Polynomial 14–15
CRC Result Register 14–16

Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

SPI Features 15–1
SPI Functional Description 15–2
SPI Block Diagram 15–2
MISO (Master In, Slave Out) Pin 15–3
MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) Pin 15–3
SCLK (Serial Clock I/O) Pin 15–3
Chip Select (CS I/O) Pin 15–3
SPI Operating Modes 15–4
Wired-OR Mode (WOM) 15–4
General Instructions 15–4
Power-down Mode 15–4
SPIH vs SPI0/SPI1 15–5
Interfacing with SPI Slaves 15–5
Flow Control 15–6
Three-Pin Mode 15–8
SPI Data Transfer 15–8
Tx Initiated Transfer 15–9
Rx Initiated Transfer 15–9
Transfers in Slave Mode 15–10
SPI Data Underflow and Overflow 15–11
SPI Interrupts and Exceptions 15–11
Tx Interrupt 15–12
Rx Interrupt 15–12

Underflow/Overflow Interrupts 15–13
SPI Programming Model 15–13
SPI DMA 15–13
ADuCM4050 SPI Register Descriptions 15–15
Transfer Byte Count 15–16
Chip-Select Control for Multi-slave Connections 15–17
Chip-Select Override 15–18
SPI Configuration 1 15–19
SPI Baud Rate Selection 15–22
SPI DMA Enable 15–23
FIFO Status 15–24
Flow Control 15–25
SPI Configuration 2 15–27
Read Control 15–30
Receive 15–32
Status 15–33
Transmit 15–36
Wait Timer for Flow Control 15–37

Serial Port (SPORT)

SPORT Features 16–1
Signal Description 16–2
SPORT Functional Description 16–3
SPORT Block Diagram 16–3
SPORT Transfer 16–4
Multiplexer Logic 16–5
Serial Clock 16–7
Frame Sync 16–8
Frame Sync Options 16–9
Sampling Edge 16–11

Premature Frame Sync Error Detection 16–12
Serial Word Length 16–13
Number of Transfers 16–13
SPORT Power Management 16–14
SPORT Operating Modes 16–14
Mode Selection 16–14
SPORT Data Transfer 16–16
Single Word (Core) Transfers 16–16
DMA Transfers 16–16
SPORT Data Buffers 16–17
Data Buffer Status 16–17
Data Buffer Packing 16–17
SPORT Interrupts and Exceptions 16–18
Error Detection 16–18
System Transfer Interrupts 16–19
Transfer Finish Interrupt (TFI) 16–19
SPORT Programming Model 16–19
ADuCM4050 SPORT Register Descriptions 16–20
Half SPORT 'A' Control Register 16–21
Half SPORT 'B' Control Register 16–26
Half SPORT 'A' Divisor Register 16–30
Half SPORT 'B' Divisor Register 16–31
Half SPORT A's Interrupt Enable register 16–32
Half SPORT B's Interrupt Enable register 16–34
Half SPORT A Number of transfers register 16–36
Half SPORT B Number of transfers register 16–37
Half SPORT 'A' Rx Buffer Register 16–38
Half SPORT 'B' Rx Buffer Register 16–39
Half SPORT 'A' Status register 16–40
Half SPORT 'B' Status register 16–42

Half SPORT 'A' CNV width 16–44
Half SPORT 'B' CNV width register 16–45
Half SPORT 'A' Tx Buffer Register 16–46
Half SPORT 'B' Tx Buffer Register 16–47

Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART)

UART Features 17–1
UART Functional Description 17–2
UART Block Diagram 17–2
UART Operations 17–2
Serial Communications 17–2
UART Operating Modes 17–5
IO Mode 17–5
DMA Mode 17–5
UART Interrupts 17–5
FIFO Mode (16550) 17–6
Auto Baud-rate Detection 17–6
RS485 Half-Duplex Mode 17–7
Receive Line Inversion 17–8
Clock Gating 17–8
UART and Power-Down Modes 17–8
ADuCM4050 UART Register Descriptions 17–9
Auto Baud Control 17–11
Auto Baud Status (High) 17–13
Auto Baud Status (Low) 17–14
UART Control Register 17–15
Baudrate Divider 17–16
Fractional Baud Rate 17–17
FIFO Control 17–18
Interrupt Enable 17–19

Interrupt ID 17–20
Line Control 17–21
Second Line Control 17–23
Line Status 17–24
Modem Control 17–26
Modem Status 17–27
RX FIFO Byte Count 17–29
RS485 Half-duplex Control 17–30
Receive Buffer Register 17–31
Scratch Buffer 17–32
TX FIFO Byte Count 17–33
Transmit Holding Register 17–34

Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) Interface

I2C Features 18–1
I2C Functional Description 18–1
I2C Block Diagram 18–1
I2C Operating Modes 18–2
Master Transfer Initiation 18–2
Slave Transfer Initiation 18–2
Rx/Tx Data FIFOs 18–3
No Acknowledge from Master 18–4
No Acknowledge from Slave 18–5
General Call 18–5
Generation of Repeated Starts by Master 18–5
DMA Requests 18–6
I2C Reset Mode 18–6
I2C Test Modes 18–6
I2C Low-Power Mode 18–6
I2C Bus Clear Operation 18–6

Power-down Considerations 18–7
I2C Data Transfer 18–7
I2C Interrupts and Exceptions 18–8
ADuCM4050 I2C Register Descriptions 18–8
Master Address Byte 1 18–9
Master Address Byte 2 18–10
Hardware General Call ID 18–11
Automatic Stretch SCL 18–12
Start Byte 18–14
Serial Clock Period Divisor 18–15
First Slave Address Device ID 18–16
Second Slave Address Device ID 18–17
Third Slave Address Device ID 18–18
Fourth Slave Address Device ID 18–19
Master Control 18–20
Master Current Receive Data Count 18–22
Master Receive Data 18–23
Master Receive Data Count 18–24
Master Status 18–25
Master Transmit Data 18–28
Slave Control 18–29
Shared Control 18–31
Slave Receive 18–32
Slave I2C Status/Error/IRQ 18–33
Master and Slave FIFO Status 18–36
Slave Transmit 18–38
Timing Control Register 18–39

Beeper Driver (BEEP)

Beeper Features 19–1

Beeper Functional Description 19–1
Beeper Block Diagram 19–1
Beeper Operating Modes 19–2
Pulse Mode 19–3
Sequence Mode 19–3
Tones 19–4
Clocking and Power 19–4
Power-down Considerations 19–5
Beeper Interrupts and Events 19–5
Beeper Programming Model 19–5
Timing Diagram 19–5
Programming Guidelines 19–6
ADuCM4050 BEEP Register Descriptions 19–7
Beeper configuration 19–8
Beeper status 19–10
Tone A Data 19–12
Tone B Data 19–13

ADC Subsystem

ADC Features 20–1
ADC Functional Description 20–1
ADC Subsystem Block Diagram 20–2
ADC Subsystem Components 20–2
ADC Voltage Reference Selection 20–2
Digital Offset Calibration 20–4
Powering the ADC 20–4
Hibernate 20–5
Sampling and Conversion Time 20–6
Operation 20–6
Programming Flow 20–8

Temperature Sensor 20–12
Battery Monitoring 20–13
Over Sampling 20–13
Averaging Function 20–14
ADC Digital Comparator 20–15
ADuCM4050 ADC Register Descriptions 20–18
Alert Indication 20–20
Averaging Configuration 20–21
Battery Monitoring Result 20–22
Calibration Word 20–23
ADC Configuration 20–24
Reference Buffer Low Power Mode 20–26
Conversion Result Channel 0 20–27
Conversion Result Channel 1 20–28
Conversion Result Channel 2 20–29
Conversion Result Channel 3 20–30
Conversion Result Channel 4 20–31
Conversion Result Channel 5 20–32
Conversion Result Channel 6 20–33
Conversion Result Channel 7 20–34
ADC Conversion Configuration 20–35
ADC Conversion Time 20–36
DMA Output Register 20–37
Channel 0 Hysteresis 20–38
Channel 1 Hysteresis 20–39
Channel 2 Hysteresis 20–40
Channel 3 Hysteresis 20–41
Interrupt Enable 20–42
Channel 0 High Limit 20–43
Channel 0 Low Limit 20–44

Channel 1 High Limit 20–45
Channel 1 Low Limit 20–46
Channel 2 High Limit 20–47
Channel 2 Low Limit 20–48
Channel 3 High Limit 20–49
Channel 3 Low Limit 20–50
Overflow of Output Registers 20–51
ADC Power-up Time 20–53
ADC Status 20–54
Temperature Result 2 20–56
Temperature Result 20–57

Real-Time Clock (RTC)

RTC Features 21–1
RTC Functional Description 21–2
RTC Block Diagram 21–2
RTC Operating Modes 21–3
Initial RTC Power-Up 21–3
Persistent, Sticky RTC Wake-Up Events 21–3
RTC Capacity to Accommodate Posted Writes by CPU 21–4
Realignment of RTC Count to Packet Defined Time Reference 21–4
RTC Recommendations: Clocks and Power 21–4
RTC Interrupts and Exceptions 21–5
RTC Programming Model 21–5
Programming Guidelines 21–5
RTC SensorStrobe 21–5
RTC Input Capture 21–10
ADuCM4050 RTC Register Descriptions 21–14
RTC Alarm 0 21–16
RTC Alarm 1 21–17

RTC Alarm 2 ..... **21–18**
RTC Count 0 ..... **21–19**
RTC Count 1 ..... **21–20**
RTC Count 2 ..... **21–21**
RTC Control 0 ..... **21–22**
RTC Control 1 ..... **21–26**
RTC Control 2 for Configuring Input Capture Channels **21–29**
RTC Control 3 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel **21–34**
RTC Control 4 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel **21–38**
RTC Control 5 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling **21–42**
RTC Control 6 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Edge **21–44**
RTC Control 7 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Activity **21–47**
RTC Freeze Count **21–49**
RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 0 ..... **21–50**
RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 1 ..... **21–51**
RTC Gateway **21–52**
RTC Input Capture Channel 2 ..... **21–53**
RTC Input Capture Channel 3 ..... **21–54**
RTC Input Capture Channel 4 ..... **21–55**
RTC Modulo **21–56**
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1 ..... **21–58**
RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1 ..... **21–59**
RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1 ..... **21–60**
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1 Target **21–61**
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2 ..... **21–62**
RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2 ..... **21–64**
RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2 ..... **21–65**
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2 Target **21–66**
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3 ..... **21–68**
RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3 ..... **21–70**

RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3 21–71
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3 Target 21–72
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 4 21–74
RTC Mask for SensorStrobe Channel 21–76
RTC Masks for SensorStrobe Channel On Time Control 21–78
RTC Snapshot 0 21–79
RTC Snapshot 1 21–80
RTC Snapshot 2 21–81
RTC Status 0 21–82
RTC Status 1 21–87
RTC Status 2 21–90
RTC Status 3 21–95
RTC Status 4 21–100
RTC Status 5 21–104
RTC Status 6 21–109
RTC Status 7 21–112
RTC Status 8 21–114
RTC Status 9 21–119
RTC Trim 21–124

Timer (TMR)

TMR Features 22–1
TMR Functional Description 22–2
TMR Block Diagram 22–2
TMR Operating Modes 22–3
Free Running Mode 22–3
Periodic Mode 22–3
Toggle Mode 22–4
Match Mode 22–4
PWM Modulation 22–6

PWM Demodulation 22–6
Clock Select 22–7
Capture Events 22–7
TMR Interrupts and Exceptions 22–9
ADuCM4050 TMR Register Descriptions 22–9
16-bit Load Value, Asynchronous 22–11
16-bit Timer Value, Asynchronous 22–12
Capture 22–13
Clear Interrupt 22–14
Control 22–15
Timer Event Selection Register 22–18
16-bit Load Value 22–19
PWM Control Register 22–20
PWM Match Value 22–21
Status 22–22
16-bit Timer Value 22–24

RGB Timer

RGB Timer Features 23–1
RGB Timer Functional Description 23–1
RGB Timer Block Diagram 23–1
RGB Timer Operation 23–2
PWM Modulation 23–4
PWM Demodulation 23–4
Clock Select 23–5
Capture Events 23–5
ADuCM4050 TMR_RGB Register Descriptions 23–7
16-bit load value, asynchronous 23–8
16-bit timer value, asynchronous 23–9
Capture 23–10

Clear interrupt 23–11
Control 23–12
Timer Event selection Register 23–15
16-bit load value 23–16
PWM0 Control Register 23–17
PWM0 Match Value 23–18
PWM1 Control Register 23–19
PWM1 Match Value 23–20
PWM2 Control Register 23–21
PWM2 Match Value 23–22
Status 23–23
16-bit timer value 23–25

Watchdog Timer (WDT)

WDT Features 24–1
WDT Functional Description 24–1
WDT Block Diagram 24–1
WDT Operating Modes 24–2
Watchdog Synchronization 24–3
Watchdog Power Modes Behavior 24–3
ADuCM4050 WDT Register Descriptions 24–3
Current Count Value 24–4
Control 24–5
Load Value 24–7
Clear Interrupt 24–8
Status 24–9

ADuCM4050 Register List

Preface

Thank you for purchasing and developing systems using an ADuCM4050 Micro Controller Unit (MCU) from Analog Devices, Inc.

Purpose of This Manual

The *ADuCM4050 Ultralow Power ARM® Cortex®-M4F MCU with Integrated Power Management Hardware Reference* provides architectural information about the ADuCM4050 microcontrollers. This hardware reference provides the main architectural information about the microcontroller. This includes power management, clocking, memories, peripherals, and AFE.

For programming information, visit the ARM Information Center at: http://infocenter.arm.com/help/

The applicable documentation for programming the ARM Cortex-M4F processor include:

- *ARM Cortex-M4F Devices Generic User Guide*
- *ARM Cortex-M4F Technical Reference Manual*

For timing, electrical, and package specifications, refer to the *ADuCM4050 Ultralow Power ARM Cortex-M4F MCU with Integrated Power Management Data Sheet*.

Intended Audience

The primary audience for this manual is a programmer who is familiar with the Analog Devices processors. The manual assumes that the audience has a working knowledge of the appropriate processor architecture and instruction set. Programmers who are unfamiliar with Analog Devices processors can use this manual, but should supplement it with other texts, such as programming reference books and data sheets, that describe their target architecture.

What's New in This Manual?

This is the second preliminary revision (0.2) of the *ADuCM4050 Ultralow Power ARM Cortex-M4F MCU with Integrated Power Management Hardware Reference*. This revision updates the Power Management (PMG), Flash Controller (FLASH), Cryptography (CRYPTO), Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART), and Real-Time Clock (RTC) chapters.

Technical or Customer Support

You can reach customer and technical support for processors from Analog Devices in the following ways:

- Post your questions in the analog microcontrollers support community at ***EngineerZone***:

  http://ez.analog.com/community/analog-microcontrollers
- Submit your questions to technical support at ***Connect with ADI Specialists***:

  http://www.analog.com/support
- E-mail your questions about software/hardware development tools to:

  processor.tools.support@analog.com
- E-mail your questions about processors to:

  iot_support@analog.com (world wide support)
- Phone questions to *1-800-ANALOGD* (USA only)
- Contact your Analog Devices sales office or authorized distributor. Locate one at:

  http://www.analog.com/adi-sales
- Send questions by mail to:

  Analog Devices, Inc.

  Three Technology Way

  P.O. Box 9106

  Norwood, MA 02062-9106 USA

Product Information

Product information can be obtained from the Analog Devices Web site and the online help system.

Analog Devices Web Site

The Analog Devices Website (http://www.analog.com) provides information about a broad range of products—analog integrated circuits, amplifiers, converters, and digital signal processors.

To access a complete technical library for each processor family, go to http://www.analog.com/processors/technical_library. The manuals selection opens a list of current manuals related to the product as well as a link to the previous revisions of the manuals. When locating your manual title, note a possible errata check mark next to the title that leads to the current correction report against the manual.

MyAnalog.com is a free feature of the Analog Devices Web site that allows customization of a Web page to display only the latest information about products you are interested in. You can choose to receive weekly e-mail notifications containing updates to the Web pages that meet your interests, including documentation errata against all manuals. MyAnalog.com provides access to books, application notes, data sheets, code examples, and more.

Visit MyAnalog.com to sign up. If you are a registered user, just log on. Your user name is your e-mail address.

EngineerZone

EngineerZone is a technical support forum from Analog Devices. It allows you direct access to ADI technical support engineers. You can search FAQs and technical information to get quick answers to your embedded processing and DSP design questions.

Use EngineerZone to connect with other MCU developers who face similar design challenges. You can also use this open forum to share knowledge and collaborate with the ADI support team and your peers. Visit http://ez.analog.com to sign up.

Notation Conventions

Text conventions used in this manual are identified and described as follows. Additional conventions, which apply only to specific chapters, may appear throughout this document.

Example	Description
File > ***Close***	Titles in reference sections indicate the location of an item within the CrossCore Embedded Studio IDE's menu system (for example, the ***Close*** command appears on the ***File*** menu).
`{this | that}`	Alternative required items in syntax descriptions appear within curly brackets and separated by vertical bars; read the example as `this` or `that`. One or the other is required.
`[this | that]`	Optional items in syntax descriptions appear within brackets and separated by vertical bars; read the example as an optional `this` or `that`.
`[this, …]`	Optional item lists in syntax descriptions appear within brackets delimited by commas and terminated with an ellipse; read the example as an optional comma-separated list of `this`.
`.SECTION`	Commands, directives, keywords, and feature names are in text with `Letter Gothic` font.
`filename`	Non-keyword placeholders appear in text with italic style format.
NOTE:	***NOTE:*** For correct operation, ... A note provides supplementary information on a related topic. In the online version of this book, the word ***NOTE:*** appears instead of this symbol.
CAUTION:	***CAUTION:*** Incorrect device operation may result if ... ***CAUTION:*** Device damage may result if ... A caution identifies conditions or inappropriate usage of the product that could lead to undesirable results or product damage. In the online version of this book, the word ***CAUTION*** appears instead of this symbol.
ATTENTION:	***ATTENTION:*** Injury to device users may result if ... A warning identifies conditions or inappropriate usage of the product that could lead to conditions that are potentially hazardous for devices users. In the online version of this book, the word ***ATTENTION*** appears instead of this symbol.

Register Diagram Conventions

Register diagrams use the following conventions:

- The descriptive name of the register appears at the top, followed by the short form of the name in parentheses.
- If the register is read-only (RO), write-1-to-set (W1S), or write-1-to-clear (W1C), this information appears under the name. Read/write is the default and is not noted. Additional descriptive text may follow.
- If any bits in the register do not follow the overall read/write convention, this is noted in the bit description after the bit name.
- If a bit has a short name, the short name appears first in the bit description, followed by the long name in parentheses.
- The reset value appears in binary in the individual bits and in hexadecimal to the right of the register.
- Bits marked X have an unknown reset value. Consequently, the reset value of registers that contain such bits is undefined or dependent on pin values at reset.
- Shaded bits are reserved.

NOTE: To ensure upward compatibility with future implementations, write back the value that is read for reserved bits in a register, unless specified.

Register description tables use the following conventions:

- Each bit's or bit field's access type appears beneath the bit number in the table in the form (read-access/write-access). The access types include:
- R = read, RC = read clear, RS = read set, R0 = read zero, R1 = read one, Rx = read undefined
- W = write, NW = no write, W1C = write one to clear, W1S = write one to set, W0C = write zero to clear, W0S = write zero to set, WS = write to set, WC = write to clear, W1A = write one action.
- Several bits and bit field descriptions include enumerations, identifying bit values and related functionality. Unless indicated (with a prefix), these enumerations are decimal values.

1 Introduction

The ADuCM4050 MCU is an ultralow power integrated mixed-signal microcontroller system for processing, control, and connectivity. The MCU system is based on the ARM Cortex-M4F processor. The MCU also has a collection of digital peripherals, embedded SRAM and flash memory, and an analog subsystem which provides clocking, reset, and power management capability in addition to an analog-to-digital converter (ADC) subsystem.

The ADuCM4050 MCU provides a collection of power modes and features such as dynamic and software controlled clock gating and power gating to support extremely low dynamic and hibernate power.

ADuCM4050 MCU Features

The ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following features:

- Up to 52 MHz ARM Cortex-M4F processor
- 512 KB of embedded flash memory with ECC
- 128 KB system SRAM with parity
- 32 KB user configurable instruction/data SRAM with parity

  4 KB of SRAM may be used as cache memory to reduce active power consumption by reducing access to flash memory
- Power Management Unit (PMU)
- Power-on-Reset (POR) and Power Supply Monitor (PSM)
- A buck converter for improved efficiency during active and flexi states
- A multilayer AMBA bus matrix
- A multi-channel central direct memory access (DMA) controller
- Programmable GPIOs
- Two UART peripheral interfaces
- One I^2C interface
- Three SPI interfaces capable of interfacing gluelessly with a range of sensors and converters

- A serial port (SPORT) capable of interfacing with a wide range of radios and converters. Two single direction half SPORT or one bidirectional full SPORT
- A beeper driver to produce single and multi-tone playback options
- A real-time clock (RTC) capable of maintaining accurate wall clock time
- A flexible real-time clock (FLEX_RTC) that supports a wide range of wake-up times
- Three general-purpose timers and one watchdog timer
- Crypto hardware supporting AES-128, AES-256 along with various modes (ECB, CBC, CTR, CBC-MAC, CCM, CCM*) and SHA-256, and HMAC mode
- Protected key Storage with key wrap-unwrap
- Keyed HMAC with key unwrap
- True Random Number Generator (TRNG)
- Hardware CRC with programmable generator polynomial
- Multi parity-bit-protected SRAM
- A 12-bit, 1.8 MSPS, SAR ADC
- RGB timer for driving RGB LED

ADuCM4050 Functional Description

This section provides information on the function of the ADuCM4050 MCU.

ADuCM4050 Block Diagram

The ARM Cortex-M4F core is a 32-bit reduced instruction set computer (RISC) offering up to 66 MIPS of peak performance at 52 MHz. A central DMA controller is used to efficiently move data between peripherals and memory.

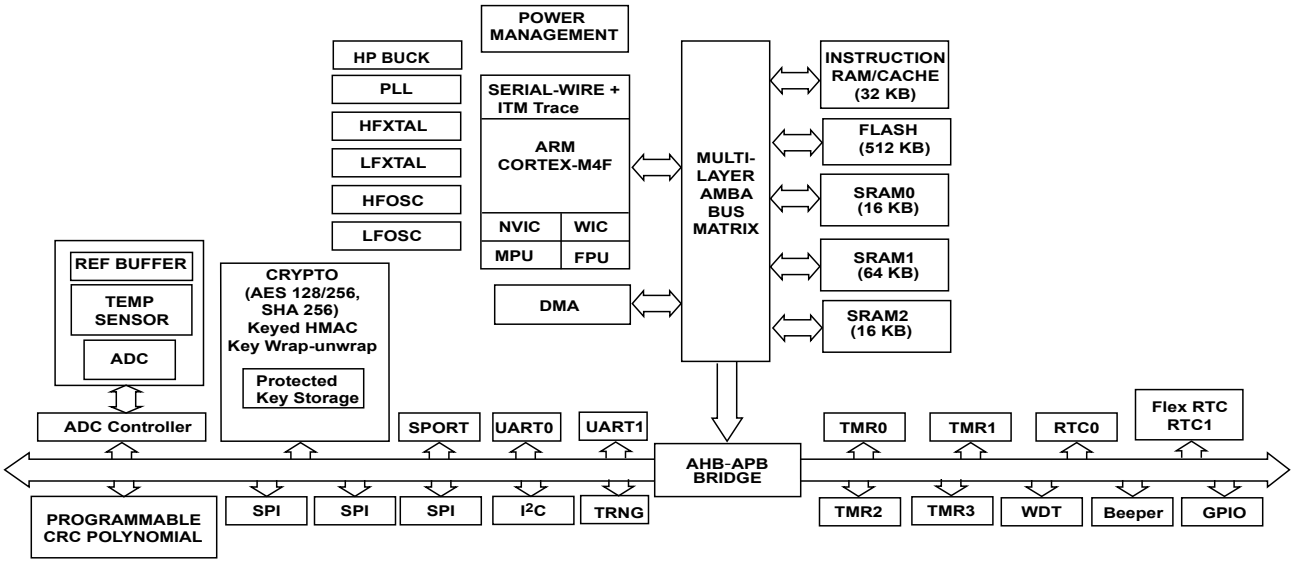


Figure 1-1: ADuCM4050 Block Diagram

Memory Architecture

The ADuCM4050 MCU incorporates 512 KB of embedded flash memory for program code and nonvolatile data storage, 96 KB of data SRAM, 32 KB of SRAM (configured as instruction space or data space). For added robustness and reliability, ECC can be enabled for the flash memory and multi bit parity can be used to detect random soft errors in SRAM

SRAM Region

This memory space contains the application instructions and literal (constant) data which must be accessed in real-time. It supports read/write access by the ARM Cortex M4F core and read/write DMA access by system peripherals. SRAM is divided into data SRAM of 96 KB and instruction SRAM of 32 KB. If instruction SRAM is not enabled, then the associated 32 KB can be mapped as data SRAM, resulting in 128 KB of data SRAM.

Internal SRAM Data Region

This space can contain read/write data. Internal SRAM can be partitioned between code and data (SRAM region in M4F space) in 32 KB blocks. Access to this region occurs at core clock speed, with no wait states. It supports read/write access by the M4F core and read/write DMA access by system devices.

The figure shows the address map of the SRAM for various user selectable configurations. For information about the configuration, refer to Static Random Access Memory (SRAM).

INI ADDR	END ADDR	SRAM BANK	MODE0 ISRAM Enabled Cache OFF 32 KB ISRAM 96 KB DSRAM	MODE1 ISRAM Enabled 4 KB Cache 28 KB ISRAM 96 KB DSRAM	MODE2 ISRAM Disabled Cache OFF 0 KB ISRAM 128 KB DSRAM	MODE3 ISRAM Disabled 4 KB Cache 0 KB ISRAM 124 KB DSRAM
0x0000_0000	0x0007_FFFF		512 KB Flash	512 KB Flash	512 KB Flash	512 KB Flash
0x1000_0000	0x1000_2FFF	Bank1	12 KB ISRAM	12 KB ISRAM		
0x1000_3000	0x1000_6FFFF	Bank7	16 KB ISRAM	16 KB ISRAM		
0x1000_7000	0x1000_7FFF	Bank2	4 KB ISRAM			
0x2000_0000	0x2000_3FFF	Bank0	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM
0x2000_4000	0x2000_6FFF	Bank1			12 KB ISRAM	12 KB DSRAM
0x2000_7000	0x2000_7FFF	Bank2			4 KB DSRAM	
0x2004_0000	0x2004_3FFF	Bank3	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM
0x2004_4000	0x2004_7FFF	Bank4	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM
0x2004_8000	0x2004_FFFF	Bank5	32 KB DSRAM	32 KB DSRAM	32 KB DSRAM	32 KB DSRAM
0x2005_0000	0x2005_3FFF	Bank6	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM
0x2005_4000	0x2005_7FFF	Bank7			16 KB DSRAM	16 KB DSRAM

Always Retained
Retained if SRAM_RET.RET1 is set
Retained if SRAM_RET.RET2 is set
Retained if SRAM_RET.RET3 is set
Retained if SRAM_RET.RET4 is set
Not Retained
Not Implemented

Figure 1-2: Selectable Configuration

System Region

The ARM Cortex-M4F processor accesses the system region on its SYS interface and is handled within the Cortex-M4F platform.

CoreSight™ ROM: The ROM table entries point to the debug components of the processor.

ARM APB Peripherals: This space is defined by ARM and occupies the bottom 256 KB of the SYS region. The space supports read/write access by the M4F core to the ARM core's internal peripherals (SCS, NVIC, WIC) and the CoreSight ROM. It is not accessible by system DMA.

Platform Control Registers: This space has registers within the Cortex-M4F platform component that control the ARM core, its memory, and the code cache. It is accessible by the M4F core (but not accessible by system DMA).

Flash Controller

The ADuCM4050 MCU includes 512 KB of embedded flash memory, which is accessed using a flash controller. The flash controller is coupled with a cache controller. A prefetch mechanism is implemented in the flash controller to optimize code performance. Flash writes are supported by a key hole mechanism via APB writes to memory-mapped registers. The flash controller provides support for DMA-based key hole writes.

The flash controller supports:

- A fixed user key required for running protected commands including mass erase and page erase.
- An optional and user definable user failure analysis key (FAA key). Analog Devices personnel needs this key while performing failure analysis.
- An optional and user definable write protection for user accessible memory.
- An optional 8-bit error correction code (ECC). This code may be enabled by user code (off by default).

Cache Controller

The ADuCM4050 MCU has an optional 4 KB instruction cache. In certain applications, enabling the cache and executing the code can result in lower power consumption than operating directly from flash. When the cache controller is enabled, 4 KB of instruction SRAM is reserved as cache memory. In hibernate mode, the cache memory is not retained.

ARM Cortex-M4F Memory Subsystem

The memory map of the ADuCM4050 MCU is based on the Cortex-M4F model from ARM. By retaining the standardized memory mapping, it becomes easier to port applications across M4F platforms. ADuCM4050 application development is typically based on memory blocks across code/SRAM regions. Sufficient internal memory is available via internal SRAM and internal flash.

Booting

The MCU supports the following boot modes:

- Booting from internal flash
- Upgrading software through UART download

If the SYS_BMODE0 pin (GPIO17) is pulled low during power-up or a hard reset, the MCU enters into serial download mode. In this mode, an on-chip loader routine is initiated in the kernel, which configures the UART port and communicates with the host to manage the firmware upgrade (via a specific serial download protocol) .

Table 1-1: Boot Modes

Boot Mode	Description
0	UART download mode.
1	Flash boot. Boot from integrated flash memory.

Security Features

The ADuCM4050 MCU provides a combination of hardware and software protection mechanisms that lock out access to the part in secure mode, but grant access in open mode. These mechanisms include password-protected slave boot modes (UART), as well as password-protected SWD debug interfaces. During boot, the system is clocked from an internal on-chip oscillator. Reset computes a hardware checksum of the information area and then permit the CPU to execute the Analog Devices boot loader in the flash information area if the checksum passes. The Analog Devices boot loader inspects the GPIO boot pin (GPIO17) which determines if user code or a UART download is executed.

There is a mechanism to protect the device contents (flash, SRAM, CPU registers, and peripheral registers) from being read through an external interface by an unauthorized user. This is referred to as read protection.

It is possible to protect the device from being reprogrammed in-circuit with unauthorized code. This is referred to as in-circuit write protection.

The device can be configured with no protection, read protection, or read and in-circuit write protection. It is not necessary to provide in-circuit write protection without read protection.

Safety Features

The ADuCM4050 MCU provides several features that help achieve certain levels of system safety and reliability. While the level of safety is mainly dominated by system considerations, the following features are provided to enhance robustness.

Multi Parity Bit Protected SRAM

In the MCU's SRAM and cache memory space, each word is protected by multiple parity bits to allow detection of random soft errors.

Programmable GPIOs

The ADuCM4050 MCU has 44/51 GPIO pins in the LFCSP/WLCSP packages, which have multiple, configurable functions defined by the user code. They can be configured as I/O pins and have programmable pull-up resistors (SWD_CLK has a pull-down). All I/O pins are functional over the full supply range.

In deep sleep modes, GPIO pins retain state. On reset, they tristate.

Timers

General-Purpose Timers

The ADuCM4050 MCU has three identical general-purpose timers, each with a 16-bit up/down counter. The up/down counter can be clocked from one of four user-selectable clock sources. Any selected clock source can be scaled down using a prescaler of 1, 16, 64, or 256.

Watchdog Timer (WDT)

The watchdog timer is a 16-bit count-down timer with a programmable prescaler. The prescaler source is selectable and can be scaled by a factor of 1, 16, or 256. The watchdog timer is clocked by the 32 kHz on-chip oscillator (LFOSC) and used to recover from an illegal software state. The WDT requires periodic servicing to prevent it from forcing a reset or interrupt to the MCU.

RGB Timer

The ADuCM4050 MCU has one RGB Timer that supports common anode RGB LED. It has a timer counter and three compare registers. It can generate three distinct PWM waveforms on three ports/pins simultaneously so that different colors can be realized on the common anode RGB LED.

When the RGB timer is in operation, the other three general-purpose timers are available for user software.

All timers support event capture feature, where they can take 40 different interrupts.

Power Management

The ADuCM4050 MCU includes power management and clocking features relating to power modes and power management.

Power Modes

The PMU provides control of the ADuCM4050 MCU power modes and allows the ARM Cortex-M4F to control the clocks and power gating to reduce the dynamic power and hibernate power.

Several power modes are available. Each mode provides an additional low power benefit with a corresponding reduction in functionality.

- **Active Mode:** All peripherals can be enabled. Active power is managed by optimized clock management.
- **Flexi Mode:** The core is clock-gated, but the remainder of the system is active. No instructions can be executed in this mode, but DMA transfers can continue between peripherals and memory.
- **Hibernate Mode:** This mode provides configurable SRAM and port pin retention, a limited number of wake-up interrupts, and (optionally) an active RTC.
- **Shutdown Mode:** This mode is the deepest sleep mode, in which all the digital and analog circuits are powered down with an option to wake from four possible wake-up sources. The RTC can be (optionally) enabled in this mode, and the device can be periodically woken up by the RTC interrupt.
- **Shutdown Mode - Fast wake-up:** This mode has the same functionality features that the shutdown mode, but with a faster wake-up time (at the expense of higher power consumption).

Clocking

The ADuCM4050 MCU has the following clocking options:

26 MHz

- Internal oscillator: HFOSC (26 MHz)
- External crystal oscillator : HFXTAL (26 MHz or 16 MHz)
- GPIO clock in: SYS_CLK_IN

32 kHz

- Internal oscillator: LFOSC
- External crystal oscillator: LFXTAL

Clock Fail Detection

The LFOSC clock continuously monitors LFXTAL in the Hibernate, Active, and Flexi power modes. If LFXTAL stops running, there is an option to detect and generate an interrupt and/or automatically switch to LFOSC without software intervention. The HFOSC clock monitors HFXTAL, GPIO CLK, and PLL CLK. If any of these clocks is used as the system clock, and they fail to toggle, it can be detected through an interrupt. Also, there is an option to automatically switch to the HFOSC.

Real-Time Clock (RTC)

The ADuCM4050 MCU has two real-time clock blocks, RTC0 and RTC1 (also called FLEX_RTC).

The clock blocks share a low-power crystal oscillation circuit that operates in conjunction with a 32,768 Hz external crystal or LFOSC.

The RTC has an alarm that interrupts the core when the programmed alarm value matches the RTC count. The software enables and configures the RTC and correlates the count to the time of day.

The RTC also has a digital trim capability to allow a positive or negative adjustment to the RTC count at fixed intervals.

The FLEX_RTC supports SensorStrobe™ feature, via the SensorStrobe Pin (SSx). Using this feature, the ADuCM4050 MCU can be used as a programmable clock generator in all power modes except shutdown mode. In this way, the external sensors can have their timing domains mastered by the ADuC4050 MCU, as the OPC can output a programmable divider from the FLEX_RTC, which can operate up to a resolution of 30.7 us. The sensors and microcontroller are in sync, which removes the need for additional resampling of data to time-align it.

In the absence of this feature:

- The external sensor uses an RC oscillator (~ ±30% typical variation). The MCU has to sample the data and resample it on the MCU's time domain before using it.

  Or

- The MCU remains in a higher power state and drives each data conversion on the sensor side.

This feature allows the ADuCM4050 MCU to be in hibernate mode for a long duration and also avoids unnecessary data processing which extends the battery life of the end product.

The following table shows the key differences between RTC0 and RTC1.

Table 1-2: RTC Features

Features	RTC0	RTC1 (FLEX_RTC)
Resolution of time base (prescaling)	Counts time at 1 Hz in units of seconds. Operationally, always prescales to 1 Hz (for example, divide by 32,768) and always counts real time in units of seconds.	Can prescale the clock by any power of two from 0 to 15. It can count time in units of any of these 16 possible prescale settings. For example, the clock can be prescaled by 1, 2, 4, 8, …, 16384, or 32768.
Wake-up time	Time is specified in units of seconds.	Supports alarm times down to a resolution of 30.7 us, i.e., where the time is specified down to a specific 32 kHz clock cycle.
Number of alarms	One alarm only. Uses an absolute, non-repeating alarm time, specified in units of one second.	Two alarms. One absolute alarm time and one periodic alarm, repeating every 60 prescaled time units.
SensorStrobe	N/A	Four independent SensorStrobe channels with fine control on duty cycle and frequency (0.5 Hz to 16 kHz). SensorStrobe is an alarm function in the RTC which causes an output pulse to be sent via SSx pins to an external device to instruct that device to take a measurement or perform some action at a specific time. SensorStrobe events are scheduled at a specific target time relative to the real-time count of the RTC. This feature can be enabled in active, flexi, and hibernate modes.
Input capture	N/A	Input capture takes a snapshot of the RTC real-time count when an external device signals an event via a transition on one of the GPIO inputs to the ADuCM4050 MCU. Typically, an input capture event is triggered by an autonomous measurement or action on such a device, which then signals to the ADuCM4050 MCU that the RTC must take a snapshot of time corresponding to the event. The taking of this snapshot can wake up the ADuCM4050 MCU and cause an interrupt to its CPU. The CPU can subsequently obtain information from the RTC on the exact 32 kHz cycle on which the input capture event occurred.
Input sampling	N/A	Each SensorStrobe channel has up to 3 separate GPIO inputs from an external device, which can be sampled based on the output pulse sent to the external device. Each SensorStrobe channel can be configured to interrupt the ADuCM4050 MCU when any activity happens on these GPIO inputs from the external device. These inputs can broadcast sensor states such as FIFO full, switch open, and threshold crossed. This feature allows the MCU to remain in hibernate mode and wakeup to process the data only when a specific programmed sequence from an external device is detected.

System Debug

The ADuCM4050 MCU supports serial wire debug and trace via a single wire viewer port.

Beeper Driver

The ADuCM4050 MCU has an integrated audio driver for a beeper.

The beeper driver module in the ADuCM4050 MCU generates a differential square wave of programmable frequency. It drives an external piezoelectric sound component whose two terminals connect to the differential square wave output. The beeper driver consists of a module that can deliver frequencies from 8 kHz to ~0.25 kHz. It operates on a fixed independent 32 kHz (32,768 Hz) clock source that is unaffected by changes in system clocks.

It allows for programmable tone durations from 4 ms to 1.02 s in 4 ms increments. Single-tone (pulse) and multi-tone (sequence) modes provide versatile playback options.

In sequence mode, the beeper can be programmed to play any number of tone pairs from 1 to 254 (2 to 508 tones) or be programmed to play forever (until stopped by the user). Interrupts are available to indicate the start or end of any beep, the end of a sequence, or that the sequence is nearing completion.

Crypto Accelerator

Crypto is a 32-bit APB DMA-capable peripheral. There are two 128-bit buffers provided for data I/O operations. These buffers are read in or read out as 4 data accesses. Big-endian and little-endian data formats are supported, as are the following modes:

- ECB Mode - AES mode
- CTR Mode - Counter mode
- CBC Mode - Cipher block chaining mode
- MAC Mode - Message authentication code mode
- CCM/CCM* Mode - Cipher block chaining-message authentication code mode
- SHA-256 mode
- Protected key storage with key wrap-unwrap
- HMAC signature generation

CRC Accelerator

The CRC accelerator can be used to compute the CRC for a block of memory locations. The exact memory location can be in the SRAM, flash, or any combination of memory mapped registers. The CRC accelerator generates a checksum that can be used to compare it with an expected signature.

The following are the features of the CRC:

- Generate a CRC signature for a block of data

- Supports programmable polynomial length of up to 32 bits
- Operates on 32 bits of data at a time, and generates CRC for any data length
- Supports MSB-first and LSB-first CRC implementations
- Various data mirroring capabilities
- Initial seed to be programmed by user
- DMA controller (memory to memory transfer) can be used for data transfer to offload the MCU

True Random Number Generator (TRNG)

The TRNG is used during operations where nondeterministic values are required. This may include generating challenges for secure communication or keys used for an encrypted communication channel. The generator can be run multiple times to generate a sufficient number of bits for the strength of the intended operation. The TRNG can be used to seed a deterministic random bit generator.

Serial Ports (SPORTs)

The synchronous serial ports provide an inexpensive interface to a wide variety of digital and mixed-signal peripheral devices such as Analog Devices' audio codecs, ADCs, and DACs. The serial ports are made up of two data lines, a clock, and a frame sync. The data lines can be programmed to either transmit or receive, and each data line has a dedicated DMA channel. Serial port data can be automatically transferred to and from on-chip memory/external memory via dedicated DMA channels. The frame sync and clock are shared. Some of the ADCs/DACs require two control signals for their conversion process. To interface with such devices, an extra signal (`SPT_CNV`) is provided. To use this signal, enable the timer enable mode. In this mode, a PWM timer inside the module is used to generate the programmable `SPT_CNV` signal.

SPORT can operate in two modes:

- Standard DSP serial mode
- Timer enable mode

Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Ports

The ADuCM4050 MCU provides three SPIs. SPI is an industry standard, full-duplex, synchronous serial interface that allows eight bits of data to be synchronously transmitted and simultaneously received. Each SPI incorporates two DMA channels that interface with the DMA controller. One DMA channel is used for transmit and the other is used for receive. The SPI on the MCU eases interfacing to external serial flash devices.

The SPI features available include the following:

- Serial clock phase mode and serial clock polarity mode
- Loopback mode
- Continuous transfer mode

- Wired-OR output mode
- Read-command mode for half-duplex operation (Tx followed by Rx)
- Flow control support
- Multiple CS line support
- CS software override support
- Support for 3-pin SPI

UART Ports

The ADuCM4050 MCU provides two full-duplex UART ports, which are fully compatible with PC-standard UARTs.

The UART port provides a simplified UART interface to other peripherals or hosts, supporting full-duplex, DMA-supported, asynchronous transfers of serial data. The UART port includes support for five to eight data bits, and none, even, or odd parity. A frame is terminated by one, one and a half, or two stop bits.

Inter-Integrated Circuit (I^2C)

The ADuCM4050 MCU provides an I^2C interface. The I^2C bus peripheral has two pins for data transfer. SCL is a serial clock pin, and SDA is a serial data pin. The pins are configured in a Wired-AND format that allows arbitration in a multi-master system. A master device can be configured to generate the serial clock. The frequency is programmed by the user in the serial clock divisor register. The master channel can be set to operate in fast mode (400 kHz) or standard mode (100 kHz).

Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Subsystem

The ADuCM4050 MCU integrates a 12-bit SAR ADC with up to eight external channels. Conversions can be performed in single or auto cycle mode. In single mode, the ADC can be configured to convert on a particular channel by selecting one of the channels. Auto cycle mode is provided to convert over multiple channels with reduced MCU overhead of sampling and reading individual channel registers. The ADC can also be used for temperature sensing and measuring battery voltage using dedicated channels. Temperature sensing and battery monitoring cannot be included in auto cycle mode.

Signal Chains

A signal chain is a series of signal-conditioning electronic components that receive input (data acquired from sampling either real-time phenomena or from stored data) in tandem, with the output of one portion of the chain supplying input to the next. Signal chains are often used in signal processing applications to gather and process data or to apply system controls based on analysis of real-time phenomena. Analog Devices eases signal processing system development by providing signal processing components that are designed to work together well.

Refer to the http://www.analog.com/circuits that provides information on:

- Graphical circuit block diagram presentation of signal chains for a variety of circuit types and applications.

- Links for components in each chain to selection guides and application information.
- Reference designs applying best practice design techniques.

Development Tools

In addition to this Hardware reference document, the development support for the ADuCM4050 MCU includes evaluation hardware and development software tools.

Hardware

The ADuCM4050 EZ-KIT® is available to prototype a user's sensor configuration with the ADuCM4050 MCU.

Software

The ADuCM4050 EZ-KIT includes a complete development and debug environment for the ADuCM4050 MCU. The Board Support Package (BSP) for the ADuCM4050 MCU uses the IAR Embedded Workbench for ARM as its development environment.

The BSP also includes operating system (OS) aware drivers and example code for all the peripherals on the device, including SPI and I^2C.

ADuCM4050 Peripheral Memory Map

Table 1-3: Instance Summary

Name	Module	Address
TMR0	General-Purpose Timer	0x40000000
TMR1	General-Purpose Timer	0x40000400
TMR2	General-Purpose Timer	0x40000800
TMR3	RGB Timer	0x40000C00
RTC0	Real-Time Clock	0x40001000
RTC1	Real-Time Clock	0x40001400
SYS	System	0x40002000
WDT0	Watchdog Timer	0x40002C00
I2C0	I2C Interface	0x40003000
SPI0	SPI Interface	0x40004000
SPI1	SPI Interface	0x40004400
UART0	UART Interface	0x40005000
UART1	UART Interface	0x40005400
BEEP0	Beeper	0x40005C00
ADC	ADC	0x40007000

Table 1-3: Instance Summary (Continued)

Name	Module	Address
DMA0	DMA	0x40010000
FLCC0	Flash/Cache Controller	0x40018000
GPIO0	GPIO	0x40020000
GPIO1	GPIO	0x40020040
GPIO2	GPIO	0x40020080
SPI2	SPI	0x40024000
SPORT0	SPORT	0x40038000
CRC0	CRC Accelerator	0x40040000
RNG0	Random Number Generator	0x40040400
CRYPT0	Cryptographic Module	0x40044000
PMG0	PMG	0x4004C000
XINT0	External Interrupt Module	0x4004C080
CLKG0	Clocking Subsystem	0x4004C100

2 Debug (DBG) and Trace Interfaces

The ADuCM4050 MCU supports the 2-wire serial wire debug (SWD) interface and trace feature via a single-wire viewer port

Debug and Trace Features

The ADuCM4050 MCU supports trace feature for Cortex-M4F via single wire viewer port. It contains several system debug components that facilitate low-cost debug, trace and profiling, breakpoints, watch-points, and code patching.

This product is intended to be a lightweight implementation of the ARM Cortex-M4F processor.

The following are the supported system debug and trace components:

- Flash Patch and Breakpoint (FPB) unit to implement two breakpoints. Flash patching is not supported.
- Data Watchpoint and Trace (DWT) unit to implement one watch-point, trigger resources, and system profiling. The DWT does not support data matching for watchpoint generation because it only has one comparator.
- Instruction Trace Macrocell (ITM) unit that supports printf style debugging to trace operating system and application events, and generates diagnostic system information. ITM generates trace packets that originate from one of the four available sources.
- Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU) that acts as a bridge between on-chip trace data from ITM to a data stream.

DBG Functional Description

This section provides information on the function of the SWD interface used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

Serial Wire Interface

The serial wire interface consists of two pins:

- SWCLK
- SWDIO

SWCLK is driven by the debug probe.

SWDIO is a bidirectional signal which may be driven by the debug probe or target depending on the protocol phase. A non-driving idle turnaround cycle is inserted on the bus whenever data direction changes to avoid contention.

SWD Pull-up

There must be a pull-up resistor on the SWDIO pin. The default state of this pin is pull-up.

The SWCLK pin must be pulled to a defined state (high or low). It is recommended to pull this pin low, which is the default state of this pin.

SWD Timing

The target samples and drives SWDIO data on posedge SWCLK.

For optimum timing, the debug probe should drive SWDIO on negedge SWCLK and sample SWDIO on posedge SWCLK.

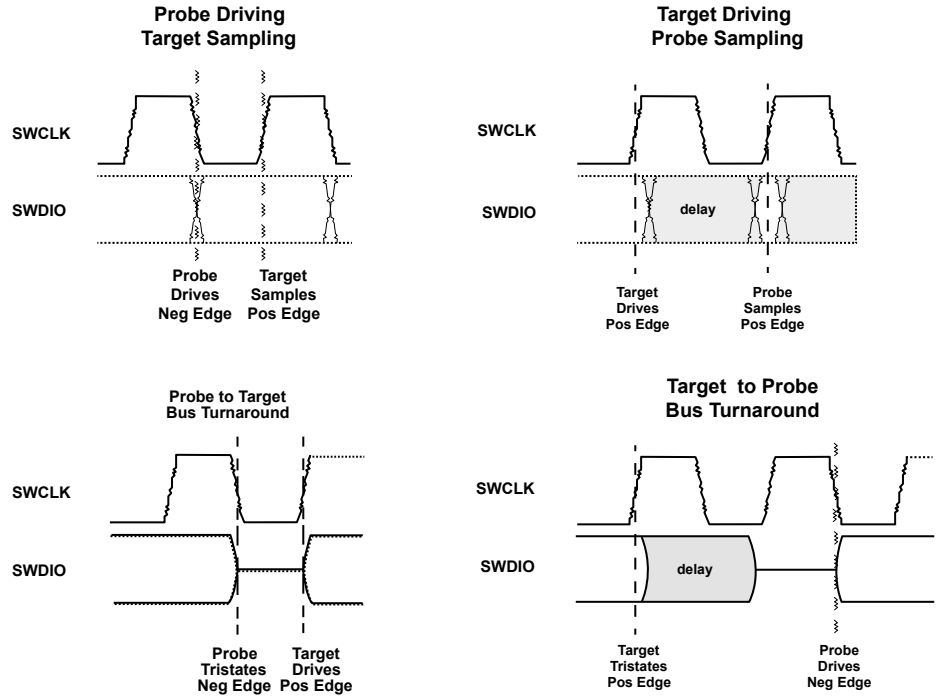


Figure 2-1: SWD Timing

DBG Operating Modes

Serial Wire Protocol

The Serial Wire Protocol consists of three phases:

- Packet Request

- Acknowledge Response
- Data Transfer

The debug probe always sends the packet request.

The target always sends the acknowledge response.

The data transfer direction depends on the packet request and acknowledge response.

Packet Request

The packet request sent by the debug probe is 8 bits and is always followed by a turnaround bit.

Table 2-1: Packet Request

Bit	Description
Start	Always High: Logic 1
APnDP	Access Port: 1 or Data Port: 0
RnW	Read: 1 or Write: 0
A[2:3]	Address sent LSB first
Parity	Parity = APnDP + RnW + A[2] + A[3]
Stop	Always Low: Logic 0
Park	Always High: Logic 1
Turn	High Impedance / Non-Driving

Acknowledge Response

The acknowledge response sent by the target is 3 bits. If the target sends data for a read (RnW=1), it is followed directly by the data transfer, there is no turnaround bit. If the debug probe sends the data transfer for a write (RnW=0), acknowledge is followed by a turnaround bit.

Table 2-2: Acknowledge Response

Bit	Description
ACK[0:2]	Acknowledge Sent LSB first 100: Ok 010: Wait 001: Fault

Data Transfer

The data transfer phase consists of 32 bits of data sent LSB-first [0:31], followed by a single parity bit. If the number of bits set in the data field is odd, the parity bit is set to 1.

For reads where data is sent by the target, the data transfer is followed by a turnaround bit. For writes where data is sent by the debug probe, there is no turnaround bit.

The data transfer phase is omitted for Wait/Fault responses unless the CTRL/STAT ORUNDETECT bit is set. If the ORUNDETECT bit is set, the data transfer phase is always sent and STICKYORUN is set if a Wait/Fault response occurs.

Protocol Format

The figure shows the protocol format.

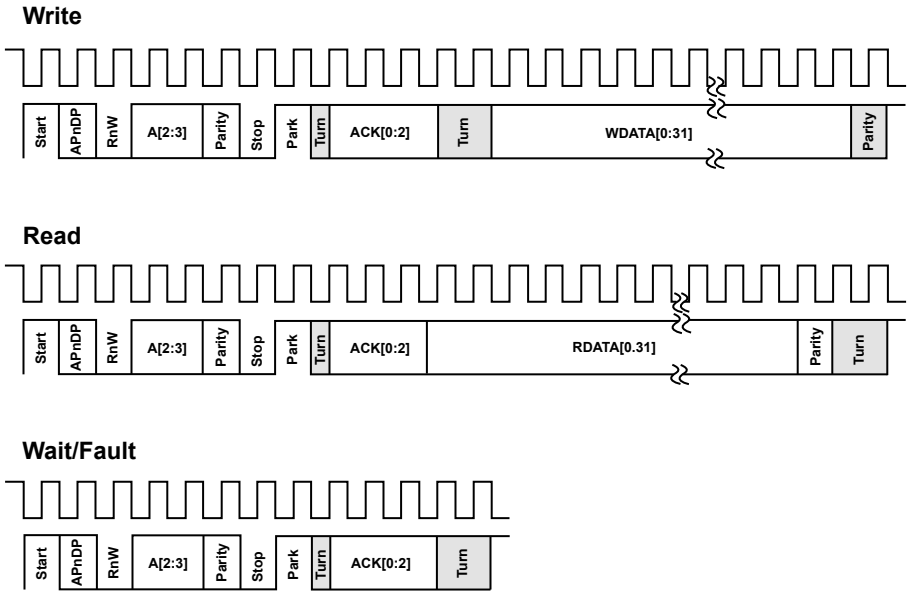


Figure 2-2: Protocol Format

Debug Access Port (DAP)

The DAP is split into two ports:

- Debug Port (DP)
- Access Port (AP)

There is a single Debug Port. There may be multiple Access Ports.

The Debug Port has a 2-bit (4-word) address space which is separate from the system memory address space. These registers can only be accessed through the serial wire debug interface, they cannot be accessed by the CPU.

Each Access-Port has a separate 6-bit address space allowing up to 64-word registers per access port. This address space is separate from the debug port and system CPU address spaces. It can only be accessed by the serial wire interface through the debug port.

On this device, there is an Access Port. The Memory Access Port is selected by setting `APSEL= 00`.

Table 2-3: Access Ports

APSEL [7:0]	Access Port
00	Memory Access Port

Debug Port

The Debug Port has four 32-bit read write register locations. These are used to identify and configure the interface and to select and communicate with a particular Access Port.

Table 2-4: Debug Port Registers

Address [3:2]	Read	Write	DPBANKSEL
00	DPIDR	ABORT	X
01	CTRL/STAT		0x0
	DLCR		0x1
	TARGET ID		0x2
	DLPIDR		0x3
	EVENTSTAT		0x4
10	RESEND	SELECT	X
11	RDBUFF	TARGETSEL	X

ADuCM4050 SYS Register Descriptions

System Identification and Debug Enable (SYS) contains the following registers.

Table 2-5: ADuCM4050 SYS Register List

Name	Description
SYS_ADIID	ADI Identification
SYS_CHIPID	Chip Identifier
SYS_SWDEN	Serial Wire Debug Enable

ADI Identification

ADI Cortex device identification.

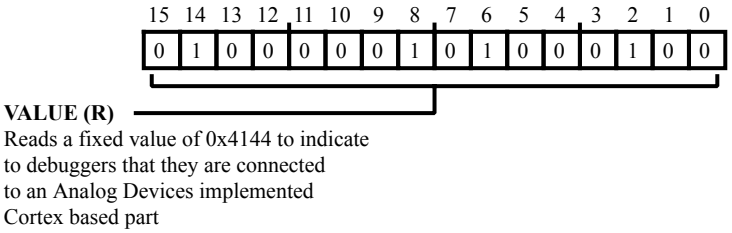


Figure 2-3: SYS_ADIID Register Diagram

Table 2-6: SYS_ADIID Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Reads a fixed value of 0x4144 to indicate to debuggers that they are connected to an Analog Devices implemented Cortex based part.

Chip Identifier

Chip identification.

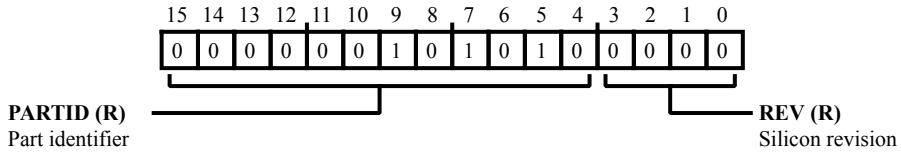


Figure 2-4: SYS_CHIPID Register Diagram

Table 2-7: SYS_CHIPID Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15:4 (R/NW)	PARTID	Part identifier.	
3:0 (R/NW)	REV	Silicon revision.	
		0	Silicon revision

Serial Wire Debug Enable

The SYS_SWDEN register is used to enable the Serial Wire Debug (SWD) interface. This register is reset upon an internal POR or external pin reset. It is not affected by a software reset.

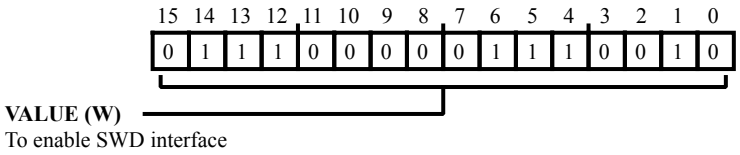


Figure 2-5: SYS_SWDEN Register Diagram

Table 2-8: SYS_SWDEN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	To enable SWD interface. Writing the SYS_SWDEN register with "en" (0x6E65) or "EN" (0x4E45) enables the SWD interface. Writing the SYS_SWDEN register with "rp" (0x7072) or "RP" (0x5052) disables the SWD interface. Writes of any other value are ignored. The SYS_SWDEN register cannot be modified once written with "EN" or "RP". This register is reset by a POR or PIN reset, but not software or WDT reset.

3 Events (Interrupts and Exceptions)

The ADuCM4050 MCU supports a number of system exceptions and peripheral interrupts.

Events Features

The ADuCM4050 Events have the following features:

- 16 system exceptions with highest priority.
- 79 system interrupts with programmable priority.
- Four external interrupts which can be configured separately to wake up the core from low power modes.

Events Interrupts and Exceptions

Cortex Exceptions

Exceptions 1 to 15 are system exceptions.

Table 3-1: System Exceptions

Exception Number	IRQ Number	Exception Type	Priority	Description
1	–	Reset	-3 (highest)	Any reset
2	-14	NMI	-2	Non-maskable interrupt connected to a combination of (logical OR) of VREG under or VBAT (under 1.8 V)
3	-13	Hard fault	-1	All fault conditions, if the corresponding fault handler is not enabled
4	-12	MemManagement fault	Programmable	Memory management fault; access to illegal locations
5	-11	Bus fault	Programmable	Prefetch fault, memory access fault, and other address/ memory related faults
6	-10	Usage fault	Programmable	Exceptions such as undefined instruction executed or illegal state transition attempt
7 to 10	–	Reserved	Not applicable	

Table 3-1: System Exceptions (Continued)

Exception Number	IRQ Number	Exception Type	Priority	Description
11	-5	SVCALL	Programmable	System service call with SVC instruction
12	-4	Debug monitor	Programmable	Debug monitor (breakpoint, watchpoint, or external debug requests)
13	–	Reserved	Not applicable	
14	-2	PENDSV	Programmable	Pendable request for system service
15	-1	SYSTICK	Programmable	System tick timer

Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller

Interrupts are controlled by the Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC), and eight levels of priority are available. Only a limited number of interrupts can wake up the device from hibernate mode. When the device is woken up from flexi, hibernate, or shutdown modes, it always returns to active mode.

Table 3-2: Interrupt Sources

Exception Number	IRQ Number	Vector	Wake-up From		
			Flexi	Hibernate	Shutdown
16	0	Real Time Clock 1/Wakeup Timer/Hibernate RTC/ LFXTAL Clock Failure	Yes	Yes	No
17	1	External Interrupt 0	Yes	Yes	Yes
18	2	External Interrupt 1	Yes	Yes	Yes
19	3	External Interrupt 2	Yes	Yes	Yes
20	4	External Interrupt 3/ UART0_RX_Wakeup	Yes	Yes	No
21	5	Watchdog Timer	Yes	No	No
22	6	VREG Over	Yes	No	No
23	7	Battery Voltage Range	Yes	Yes	No
24	8	Real Time Clock 0/Shutdown RTC	Yes	Yes	Yes
25	9	GPIO IntA	Yes	No	No
26	10	GPIO IntB	Yes	No	No
27	11	GP Timer 0	Yes	No	No
28	12	GP Timer 1	Yes	No	No
29	13	Flash Controller	Yes	No	No
30	14	UART0	Yes	No	No
31	15	SPI0	Yes*	No	No

Table 3-2: Interrupt Sources (Continued)

Exception Number	IRQ Number	Vector	Wake-up From		
			Flexi	Hibernate	Shutdown
32	16	SPI-H	Yes*	No	No
33	17	I2C0 Slave	Yes*	No	No
34	18	I2C0 Master	Yes*	No	No
35	19	DMA Error	Yes	No	No
36	20	DMA Channel 0 Done	Yes	No	No
37	21	DMA Channel 1 Done	Yes	No	No
38	22	DMA Channel 2 Done	Yes	No	No
39	23	DMA Channel 3 Done	Yes	No	No
40	24	DMA Channel 4 Done	Yes	No	No
41	25	DMA Channel 5 Done	Yes	No	No
42	26	DMA Channel 6 Done	Yes	No	No
43	27	DMA Channel 7 Done	Yes	No	No
44	28	DMA Channel 8 Done	Yes	No	No
45	29	DMA Channel 9 Done	Yes	No	No
46	30	DMA Channel 10 Done	Yes	No	No
47	31	DMA Channel 11 Done	Yes	No	No
48	32	DMA Channel 12 Done	Yes	No	No
49	33	DMA Channel 13 Done	Yes	No	No
50	34	DMA Channel 14 Done	Yes	No	No
51	35	DMA Channel 15 Done	Yes	No	No
52	36	SPORT0A	Yes	No	No
53	37	SPORT0B	Yes	No	No
54	38	Crypto	Yes	No	No
55	39	DMA Channel 24 Done	Yes	No	No
56	40	GP Timer 2	Yes	No	No
57	41	Crystal Oscillator	Yes	No	No
58	42	SPI1	Yes	No	No
59	43	PLL	Yes	No	No
60	44	Random Number Generator	Yes	No	No
61	45	Beeper	Yes	No	No

Table 3-2: Interrupt Sources (Continued)

Exception Number	IRQ Number	Vector	Wake-up From		
			Flexi	Hibernate	Shutdown
62	46	ADC	Yes	No	No
63-71	47-55	Reserved	-	-	-
72	56	DMA Channel 16 Done	Yes	No	No
73	57	DMA Channel 17 Done	Yes	No	No
74	58	DMA Channel 18 Done	Yes	No	No
75	59	DMA Channel 19 Done	Yes	No	No
76	60	DMA Channel 20 Done	Yes	No	No
77	61	DMA Channel 21 Done	Yes	No	No
78	62	DMA Channel 22 Done	Yes	No	No
79	63	DMA Channel 23 Done	Yes	No	No
80	64	Reserved	Yes	No	No
81	65	Reserved	Yes	No	No
82	66	UART1	Yes	No	No
83	67	DMA Channel 25 Done	Yes	No	No
84	68	DMA Channel 26 Done	Yes	No	No
85	69	Timer RGB	Yes	No	No
86	70	Reserved	Yes	No	No
87	71	Root Clock Failure	Yes	No	No

* Corresponding PCLK is required to generate the interrupt.

Internally, the highest user-programmable priority (0) is treated as the fourth priority, after a reset, NMI, and a hard fault. Note that 0 is the default priority for all programmable priorities.

If the same priority level is assigned to two or more interrupts, their hardware priority (the lower the position number) determines the order in which the MCU activates them. For example, if both SPI0 and SPI1 are Priority Level 1, SPI0 has higher priority.

For more information on the exceptions and interrupts, refer to Chapter 5 (Exceptions) and Chapter 8 (Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller) in the *ARM Cortex-M4F Technical Reference Manual*.

Handling Interrupt Registers

In the Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) for any interrupt source, the first action usually taken is clearing of the interrupt source. In case of write-1-to-clear interrupts, the interrupt status register should be written to clear the interrupt source. Due to internal delays in the bus-matrix, this write may be delayed before it reaches the destination. Meanwhile, the ISR execution might have been completed and there is a possibility of mistaking the previous interrupt for

a second one. Therefore, it is always recommended to ensure that the interrupt source has been cleared before exiting the ISR. This can be done by reading the interrupt status again at the end of the ISR.

External Interrupt Configuration

Four external interrupts are implemented. These external interrupts can be separately configured to detect any combination of the following types of events:

- Rising edge: The logic detects a transition from low to high and generates a pulse. Only one pulse is sent to the Cortex-M4F per rising edge.
- Falling edge: The logic detects a transition from high to low and generates a pulse. Only one pulse is sent to the Cortex-M4F per falling edge.
- Rising or falling edge: The logic detects a transition from low to high or high to low and generates a pulse. Only one pulse is sent to the Cortex-M4F per edge.
- High level: The logic detects a high level. The appropriate interrupt is asserted and sent to the Cortex-M4F. The interrupt line is held asserted until the external source deasserts. The high level needs to be maintained for one core clock cycle minimum to be detected.
- Low level: The logic detects a low level. The appropriate interrupt is asserted and sent to the Cortex-M4F. The interrupt line is held asserted until the external source deasserts. The low level needs to be maintained a minimum of one core clock cycle to be detected.

The external interrupt detection unit block is always on and allows external interrupt to wake up the device when in hibernate mode.

Apart from the four external interrupts, activity (any combination of events listed above) on the UART0_RX pin can also be configured to wake up the part from flexi or hibernate modes.

Interrupt No. 4 is assigned to both External Interrupt 3 and UART0_RX pin. Both pins can be configured to generate Interrupt No.4. The `XINT_CFG0.UART_RX_EN` bit must be set to enable UART0_RX pin based wake-up. `XINT_EXT_STAT.STAT_UART_RXWKUP` bit is set whenever Interrupt No. 4 is asserted due to an event on the UART0_RX pin.

NOTE: To use the external interrupt on the corresponding pads, the pads must be configured as GPIOs and the corresponding GPIO input enable must be set high. For example, when using the pad `p0_15` as external interrupt, set `GP0CON [31:30]` to 2'b00 and `GP0IE [15]` to 1'b1.

ADuCM4050 XINT Register Descriptions

External interrupt configuration (XINT) contains the following registers.

Table 3-3: ADuCM4050 XINT Register List

Name	Description
`XINT_CFG0`	External Interrupt configuration

Table 3-3: ADuCM4050 XINT Register List (Continued)

Name	Description
XINT_CLR	External Interrupt clear
XINT_EXT_STAT	External Wakeup Interrupt Status register
XINT_NMICLR	Non-maskable interrupt clear

External Interrupt configuration

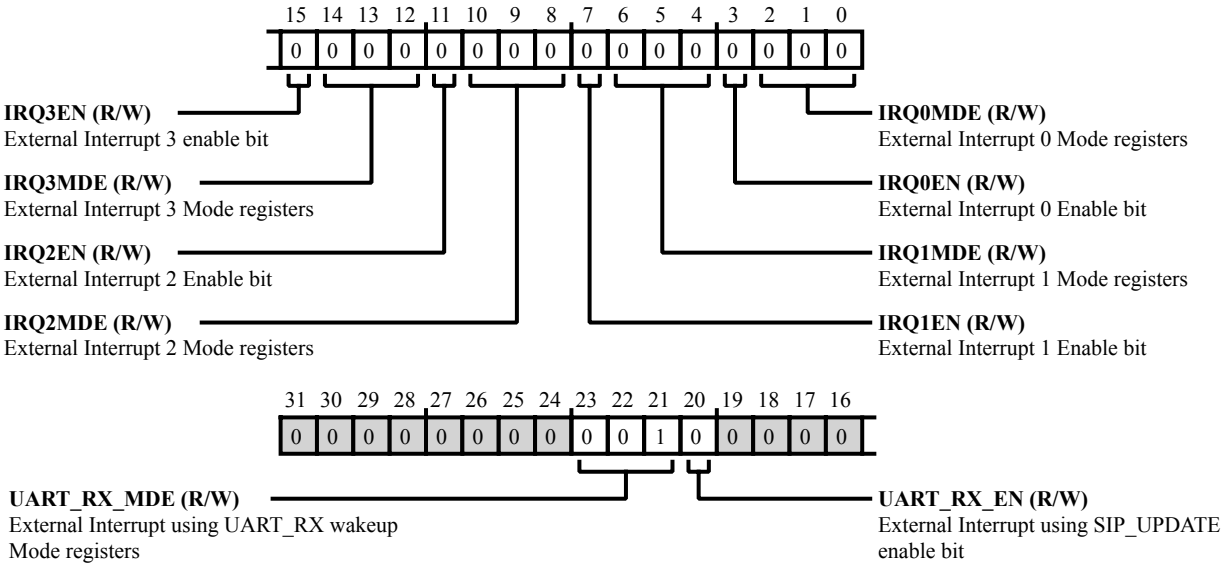


Figure 3-1: XINT_CFG0 Register Diagram

Table 3-4: XINT_CFG0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
23:21 (R/W)	UART_RX_MDE	External Interrupt using UART_RX wakeup Mode registers.	
		0	Rising edge
		1	Falling edge
		2	Rising or falling edge
		3	High level
		4	Low level
		5	Falling edge (same as 001)
		6	Rising or falling edge (same as 010)
		7	High level (same as 011)
20 (R/W)	UART_RX_EN	External Interrupt using SIP_UPDATE enable bit. This bit enables 'UART_RX' pin to generate interrupt on Interrupt no. 4 (refer to the table SYSTEM Interrupt and Exceptions chapter). Note: UART RX interrupt, SIP update interrupt are ORed with external interrupt 3. The three interrupts can be separately Configured to generate interrupt on Interrupt no.4. To distinguish the cause of the interrupt on Interrupt no. 4, use the EXTINT_STATUS register	
		0	UART_RX wakeup interrupt is disabled
		1	UART_RX wakeup interrupt is enabled

Table 3-4: XINT_CFG0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/W)	IRQ3EN	External Interrupt 3 enable bit.	
		0	External Interrupt 3 disabled
		1	External Interrupt 3 enabled
14:12 (R/W)	IRQ3MDE	External Interrupt 3 Mode registers.	
		0	Rising edge
		1	Falling edge
		2	Rising or falling edge
		3	High level
		4	Low level
		5	Falling edge (same as 001)
		6	Rising or falling edge (same as 010)
		7	High level (same as 011)
11 (R/W)	IRQ2EN	External Interrupt 2 Enable bit.	
		0	External Interrupt 2 disabled
		1	External Interrupt 2 enabled
10:8 (R/W)	IRQ2MDE	External Interrupt 2 Mode registers.	
		0	Rising edge
		1	Falling edge
		2	Rising or falling edge
		3	High level
		4	Low level
		5	Falling edge (same as 001)
		6	Rising or falling edge (same as 010)
		7	High level (same as 011)
7 (R/W)	IRQ1EN	External Interrupt 1 Enable bit.	
		0	External Interrupt 0 disabled
		1	External Interrupt 0 enabled
6:4 (R/W)	IRQ1MDE	External Interrupt 1 Mode registers.	
		0	Rising edge
		1	Falling edge

Table 3-4: XINT_CFG0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
		2	Rising or falling edge
		3	High level
		4	Low level
		5	Falling edge (same as 001)
		6	Rising or falling edge (same as 010)
		7	High level (same as 011)
3 (R/W)	IRQ0EN	External Interrupt 0 Enable bit.	
		0	External Interrupt 0 disabled
		1	External Interrupt 0 enabled
2:0 (R/W)	IRQ0MDE	External Interrupt 0 Mode registers.	
		0	Rising edge
		1	Falling edge
		2	Rising or falling edge
		3	High level
		4	Low level
		5	Falling edge (same as 001)
		6	Rising or falling edge (same as 010)
		7	High level (same as 011)

External Interrupt clear

This register has W1C bits that are used to clear the corresponding EXT_STAT bits

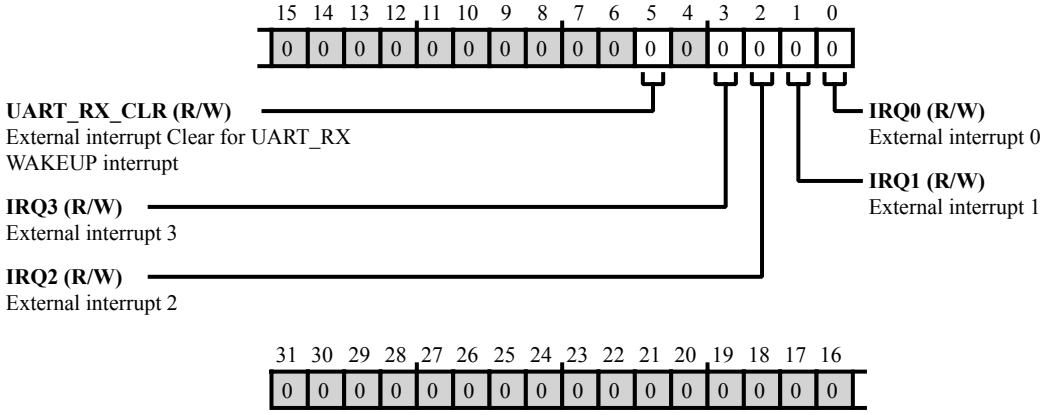


Figure 3-2: XINT_CLR Register Diagram

Table 3-5: XINT_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
5 (R/W)	UART_RX_CLR	External interrupt Clear for UART_RX WAKEUP interrupt. Set to 1 to clear an interrupt STATUS flag. Cleared automatically by hardware.
3 (R/W)	IRQ3	External interrupt 3. Set to 1 to clear interrupt status flag. Cleared automatically by hardware.
2 (R/W)	IRQ2	External interrupt 2. Set to 1 to clear interrupt status flag. Cleared automatically by hardware.
1 (R/W)	IRQ1	External interrupt 1. Set to 1 to clear interrupt status flag. Cleared automatically by hardware.
0 (R/W)	IRQ0	External interrupt 0. Set to 1 to clear interrupt status flag. Cleared automatically by hardware.

External Wakeup Interrupt Status register

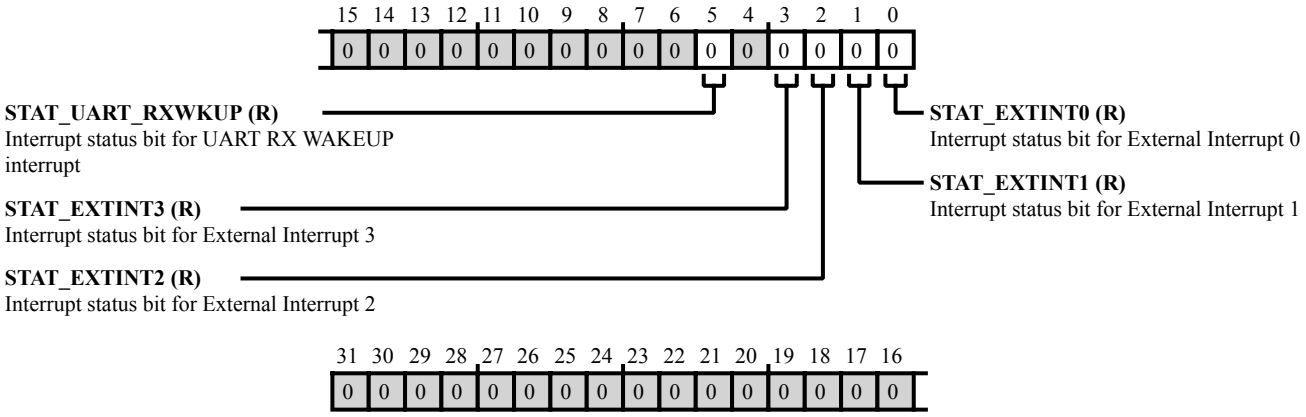


Figure 3-3: XINT_EXT_STAT Register Diagram

Table 3-6: XINT_EXT_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
5 (R/NW)	STAT_UART_RXWKUP	Interrupt status bit for UART RX WAKEUP interrupt. This bit is valid if there is an interrupt asserted on INTERRUPT no. 4 as mentioned in System Interrupts and exceptions chapter 0 - UART_RX Wakeup did not generate the interrupt 1 - UART_RX Wakeup generated the interrupt This is a read only register bit. This can be cleared by writing 1 to EICLR.UART_RX_CLR bit Note : Interrupt No. 4 is shared with External Interrupt 3, UART RX Wakeup.
3 (R/NW)	STAT_EXTINT3	Interrupt status bit for External Interrupt 3. This bit is valid if there is an interrupt asserted on INTERRUPT no. 4 as mentioned in System Interrupts and exceptions chapter 0 - External interrupt 3 did not generate the interrupt 1 - External interrupt 3 generated the interrupt This is a read only register bit. This can be cleared by writing 1 to EICLR.IRQ3 bit
2 (R/NW)	STAT_EXTINT2	Interrupt status bit for External Interrupt 2. This bit is valid if there is an interrupt asserted on INTERRUPT no. 3 as mentioned in System Interrupts and exceptions chapter 0 - External interrupt 2 did not generate the interrupt 1 - External interrupt 2 generated the interrupt This is a read only register bit. This can be cleared by writing 1 to EICLR.IRQ2 bit
1 (R/NW)	STAT_EXTINT1	Interrupt status bit for External Interrupt 1. This bit is valid if there is an interrupt asserted on INTERRUPT no. 2 as mentioned in System Interrupts and exceptions chapter 0 - External interrupt 1 did not generate the interrupt 1 - External interrupt 1 generated the interrupt This is a read only register bit. This can be cleared by writing 1 to EICLR.IRQ1 bit

Table 3-6: XINT_EXT_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
0 (R/NW)	STAT_EXTINT0	Interrupt status bit for External Interrupt 0. This bit is valid if there is an interrupt asserted on INTERRUPT no. 1 as mentioned in System Interrupts and exceptions chapter 0 - External interrupt 0 did not generate the interrupt 1 - External interrupt 0 generated the interrupt This is a read only register bit. This can be cleared by writing 1 to EICLR.IRQ0 bit

Non-maskable interrupt clear

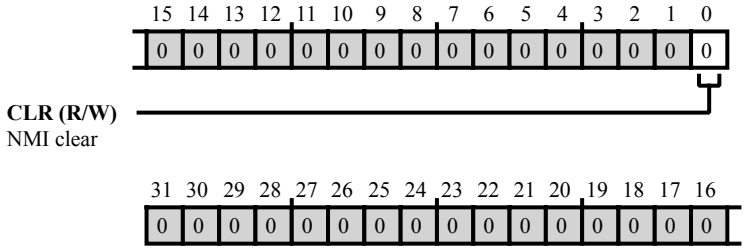


Figure 3-4: XINT_NMICLR Register Diagram

Table 3-7: XINT_NMICLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
0 (R/W)	CLR	NMI clear. Set to 1 to clear an interrupt status flag when the NMI interrupt is set. Cleared automatically by hardware.

4 Power Management (PMG)

This chapter provides an overview of the functional architecture and implementation of power management and power modes used in the ADuCM4050 MCU.

Power Management Features

The features include:

- High efficiency buck converters to reduce power.
    - Buck converter for active mode (External flying capacitors needed).
- Customized clock gating for active modes.
- Power gating to reduce leakage in sleep modes.
- Voltage monitoring.
- Flexible sleep modes with smart peripherals.
- Deep sleep modes with and without retention.

Power Management Functional Description

This section provides information on the power management function of the ADuCM4050 MCU.

The system has two voltage domains:

- VBAT: Input voltage with a range from 1.8 V - 3.6 V
- VREG: Internally generated voltage with a range of 1.2 V ± 10%

Power-up Sequence

The system powers up when the battery voltage is more than 1.6 V. The buck converter is disabled during the power up sequence, so the system starts in LDO mode. The user can switch to Buck mode if required. The buck provides the lowest dynamic power at the expense of five extra pins and two flying caps. User can tradeoff between external components and active power. The buck can be enabled by writing to bit 0 of the `PMG_CTL1` register.

Operating Modes

The ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following power modes:

- Active Mode: Cortex-M4F executes from flash/SRAM.
- Flexi Mode: Cortex-M4F is disabled.

  User selects the peripherals to be enabled: DMA/SPI, DMA/I^2C and so on.
- Hibernate Mode: System power gated. 16 KB of SRAM is always retained. In addition to this, up to 108 KB SRAM can be selected and retained.
- Shutdown Mode: Non-retain state. Pins retain values.

Active Mode

In this mode, the part is up and running. The Cortex-M4F executes instructions from Flash and/or SRAM.

The system is not only clock gated using automatic clock gating techniques, but also clock gates can be selected using the `CLKG_CLK_CTL5` register. Most of the peripherals are automatically clock gated when disabled. The clock runs only when the peripheral is enabled. Exceptions to this are I^2C, UART, Timer_RGB, and GP Timer. These blocks must be manually clock gated using the `CLKG_CLK_CTL5` register.

Writing 1 to the bit in the `CLKG_CLK_CTL5` register stops the corresponding clock to the peripheral. After the clock stops, if the user/software accesses any register in that peripheral, the clock is auto-enabled. Also, writing 0 to the bit in the `CLKG_CLK_CTL5` register enables the corresponding clock to the peripheral.

The `CLKG_CLK_CTL5.PERCLKOFF` bit can be used to disable all peripherals. This is useful when the Cortex-M4F processor is executing exclusively from SRAM or Flash, and no other peripherals are required.

When the `CLKG_CLK_CTL5.PERCLKOFF` bit is 1, the clock is gated. The clock is reenabled if the MCU or DMA is accessing the register of any gated peripherals.

The chips power-up with the LDO. Buck can be enabled to save power consumption, by writing to the `PMG_CTL1` register.

HPBUCK Load Mode Selection

Set the `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE` bit as per the ***HPBUCK Load Mode Selection*** table. Set this bit at the start of the software execution flow.

Table 4-1: HPBUCK Load Mode Selection

System Clock Frequency	HPBUCK Load Mode
≤ 26 MHz	0
> 26 MHz	1

Flexi Mode

In this mode, the Cortex-M4F is always disabled. The core can be switched to this mode by setting the PMG_PWRMOD.MODE bit to 0 and executing WFI instruction.

Writing 1 to the bit in the CLKG_CLK_CTL5 register stops the corresponding clock to the peripheral.

If the user/software accesses any register in that peripheral after the clock stops, the clock is auto enabled. Also, writing 0 to the bit in CLKG_CLK_CTL5 register enables the corresponding clock to the peripheral.

The clock for all other blocks in the system runs if the peripheral is enabled.

This mode adds flexibility to the user to determine the blocks that are enabled while the Cortex is sleeping. For example, the user can perform DMA transactions through SPI or I^2C, or ADC conversions to DMA without MCU interaction. This mode can be used to reduce active power when an activity is expected to complete (for example, reading a certain number of bytes from a sensor, and so on) before the MCU can be woken up for processing the data.

Low Power Mode in Flexi

It can be achieved by reducing the HFOSC frequency and by configuring appropriate bits.

This method requires the system clock (Root Clk) to source from the HFOSC (clock setting).

The low power mode entry sequence is as follows:

1. Program the CLKG_CLK_CTL2.HFOSCDIVCLKSEL bit to 5.
2. Enable the PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LOWPWR_MODE bit.

If PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LOWPWR_MODE bit is set, the load current is minimal.

Therefore, the following conditions must be met.

1. Select the HFOSC clock divider such that the divided HFOSC frequency is less than 1.2 MHz.
2. The following peripherals are only operational:
    a. GPTs, where source for GPT blocks must be low frequency clocks
    b. Beeper
    c. GPIO
    d. External interrupt source

This feature can be used in conjunction with fast wake-up from flexi mode. In this case, the CLKG_CLK_CTL2.HFOSCAUTODIV_EN bit can be set to 1 to enable the fast wake-up. On wake up from flexi, the HFOSC divided clock automatically reverts to 26 MHz. To resume normal operation after wake up from flexi mode, clear the PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LOWPWR_MODE bit.

Wake-up time from flexi to active is one clock cycle of the divided HFOSC clock.

Hibernate Mode

In this mode, the ARM Cortex-M4F processor and all digital peripherals are off. The SRAM can retain up to 124 KB of total 128 KB. Important information must be kept on the lower SRAM before entering into hibernate mode.

User can select:

1. The SRAM to be retained using the control bits. These control bits can be used to retain three 32 KB regions and one 12 KB region. This is in addition to the 16 KB of SRAM always retained in hibernate mode.

   The SRAM retention control bits are as follows:

   `PMG_SRAMRET.RET1`: Enable retention of Bank 1 (12 KB)

   `PMG_SRAMRET.RET2`: Enable retention of Bank 3 and 4 (32 KB)

   `PMG_SRAMRET.RET3`: Enable retention of Bank 5 (32 KB)

   `PMG_SRAMRET.RET4`: Enable retention of Bank 6 and 7 (32 KB)

2. The RTC with a 32 kHz crystal or internal 32 kHz oscillator. The crystal provides a higher accuracy clock. However, the power consumption is high.
3. Control battery monitoring in hibernate mode.
4. The regulated 1.2 V supply is always monitored to guarantee data is not corrupted by the supply going below the minimum retention voltage. If the regulated supply falls below 1 V, the chip resets before any data is corrupted. Though the regulated supply is always monitored, there is an option to also monitor the battery in hibernate mode. This is done by using the `PMG_PWRMOD` register.

Memory Configuration

While entering into hibernate mode, user can retain 124 KB out of 128 KB. This is controlled by the `PMG_SRAMRET` register.

The lowest 16 KB is always retained in hibernate mode irrespective of the configuration set in the `PMG_SRAMRET` register.

For more information, refer to SRAM Region.

SRAM Hibernate Load Mode

Select the `PMG_SRAMRET.HIBERNATE_SRAM_LOAD_MODE` bit as per the following table.

Wait for 3 ms after setting this bit to 0, before entering into hibernate mode.

Table 4-2: SRAM Load Mode Selection

SRAM Size	SRAM Hibernate Load Mode
28 KB	1
48 KB	1

Table 4-2: SRAM Load Mode Selection (Continued)

SRAM Size	SRAM Hibernate Load Mode
60 KB	TBD
92 KB	TBD
124 KB	TBD

Hibernate Mode Transitions with PLL as Source

The PMU monitors power-down and power-up requests and enables seamless switching of the Root clock mux. This ensures a safe hibernate mode entry and exit.

It performs the following operations during hibernate mode transitions.

Hibernate Mode Entry:

1. Switches Root clock mux to HFOSC, when power-down request is detected.
2. Disables the PLL.
3. Waits for PLL disable acknowledge.
4. Asserts the power-down acknowledge.

Hibernate Mode Exit:

1. Enables the PLL, when power-up request is detected.

   If the PLL input is set to HFXTAL, PLL is enabled after HFXTAL lock is detected.
2. Waits for PLL lock.
3. Switches Root clock mux to PLL clock.

Shutdown Mode

This is the deepest sleep mode where all the digital and analog circuits are powered down except for a wake up controller and a fail safe. These circuits are powered from the battery voltage. The LDOs are Off, so the 1.2 V region is shutdown.

The state of the digital core is not retained and the SRAM memory content is not preserved. When the part wakes up from shutdown mode, it follows the POR sequence and the code execution starts from the beginning. The user can read the `PMG_SHDN_STAT` register to see the wake up source from this mode. There are four possible wake-up sources:

- External interrupts, limited to three external interrupts to save power.
- External reset.

- Battery falling below 1.6 V.
- RTC Timer (if the option is enabled). Only available with the crystal oscillator. The LF Oscillator is Off during shutdown.

During this mode, the state of the pads and the wakeup interrupt configuration are preserved.

The configuration of the pads is preserved, but it is also locked after waking up from shutdown mode. The user needs to unlock the state of the PADS by writing the value 0x58FA to register `PMG_TST_CLR_LATCH_GPIOS`. It is recommended to perform the write inside the ISR routine.

The user can only go to shutdown with the HFOSC. It will not go to shutdown mode if running from PLL, external clock or HF XTAL. The user needs to switch to HFOSC before going to shutdown mode.

There is also a scratch pad available for the user during shutdown mode. The scratch pad consists of a 32-bit register. The intention of the scratch pad is for the user to save some data on 3 V before all the information is lost in shutdown mode.

The user can write to the `PMG_TST_SCRPAD_IMG` register at any time. This is a read-write register. The information saved in this register is copied to an area in VBAT before going to shutdown mode. This information in VBAT can be accessed through `PMG_TST_SCRPAD_3V_RD` register, which is a read-only register.

NOTE: Switch to HFOSC before going to shutdown mode if running from PLL, external clock, or HF XTAL.

For more information, refer to Configuring Shutdown Mode.

Programming Sequence

Configuring Hibernate Mode

This is the lowest power-down mode with state retention. Digital information and SRAM 0 are always retained, but retaining SRAM 1, SRAM3 to SRAM7 is optional. Refer to SRAM Region.

It is also optional to monitor the battery in hibernate mode. The `PMG_CTL1` register provides information about the battery state. These bits also generate interrupts. Therefore, the battery is within the safe margin.

- When `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LOWPWR_MODE` bit is low:

  The battery is within safe margin voltages 3.6 V and 2.80 V. The battery voltage between 2.80 V and 2.19 V in the BG1 region can also be considered a safe region, but is an indication that the battery is decaying. In the BG2 region, the battery voltage below 2.19 V is an indication that the battery is dying.

- When `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LOWPWR_MODE` bit is high:

  The battery is within safe margin voltages 3.6 V and 2.93 V. The battery voltage between 2.93 V and 2.39 V in the BG1 region can also be considered a safe region, but is an indication that the battery is decaying. In the BG2 region, the battery voltage below 2.39 V is an indication that the battery is dying.

NOTE: If the battery voltage is in Safe or BG1 region, stop monitoring the battery when entering into hibernate mode.

The following steps describe the sequence to enter this mode:

1. Select PMG_PWRMOD_MODE = 2.
2. Select SLEEPDEEP bit in the Cortex-M4F.
3. Enable wake-up interrupt.
4. If a wake-up from RTC1 is required, select LFOSC or crystal as the wake-up source.
5. If battery monitor is required, set the PMG_PWRMOD.MONVBATN bit to 0.
6. Execute the WFI/WFE instruction.

The chip is in sleep mode.

When a wake-up interrupt arrives, the part exits hibernate mode and serves the interrupt routine.

Configuring Shutdown Mode

This is the deepest power-down mode. State information is not retained in this mode, and the chip restarts from reset after waking up.

The wake-up sources available are external reset, external interrupts limited only to three and RTC0 with the crystal oscillator if the application needs periodic wake-up. The internal low frequency oscillator is disabled during this mode. The only clock available in this mode is the low frequency crystal (optional).

The following steps describe the sequence to enter this mode:

1. Select PMG_PWRMOD_MODE = 3.
2. Set the SLEEPDEEP bit in the Cortex-M4F.
3. Enable wake up interrupt.
4. If a wake up from RTC0 is required, select the low frequency crystal as the clock source.
5. Execute the WFI instruction.

The chip is in sleep mode.

NOTE: Switch to HFOSC before going to shutdown mode if running from PLL, external clock, or HFXTAL.

When a wake-up interrupt arrives, the device exits shutdown mode and the chip wakes up to a POR scenario.

The sequence is as follows:

1. Read the PMG_SHDN_STAT register.
2. Enable the interrupt routine that caused the wake-up event.
3. The chip jumps to the enabled ISR and served the interrupt routine.

NOTE: Write PMG_PWRMOD back to 0 in the ISR after waking up from shutdown mode.

Wake-up Sequence

Wake-up is triggered by an interrupt or a reset. The sequence for the wake-up is different depending on the power mode.

If the wake-up is triggered by a coming interrupt, then the system first executes the interrupt routine.

The wake-up sequence is different for shutdown mode. The information is not retained, and therefore the system will always start from reset state after waking up. The interrupt triggering the wake-up sequence remains pending in the Cortex-M4F until interrupt routine is enabled at the restart of the code. The status register can be read after waking up from shutdown and the interrupt routine can be enabled.

For more information about interrupts and wake-up sources for power modes, refer to Table 3-2 Interrupt Sources.

Fast Wake-up from Shutdown Mode

In this mode, the device wakes up faster than the shutdown mode.

When this feature is enabled, the wake-up time is reduced to 1 ms (in shutdown mode, it is 75 ms).

The wake-up time is period between the wake-up interrupt assertion and start of execution of first instruction in the user code.

This feature is enabled by setting bit 0 of the `PMG_FAST_SHT_WAKEUP` register. This register field content is retained in all power modes. This register field is cleared when the `PMG_RST_STAT.EXTRST` or `PMG_RST_STAT.PORSRC` bit is reset.

Monitor Voltage Control

Voltage supervisory circuits are enabled at all times to guarantee that the battery and the regulated supply are always within operating levels. The circuit monitoring these supplies is called PMG.

The following are the main features of PMG in active mode:

- Monitors battery voltage
  - Generates an alarm to the MCU if battery supply is below 1.83 V
  - Generates a reset to the chip if battery supply is below 1.6 V
  - Monitors the state of the battery.

    When the `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LOWPWR_MODE` bit is low, it generate interrupts as per the following voltage ranges:

    Battery between 3.6 V - 2.8 V

    Battery between 2.8 V - 2.19 V. Generates interrupt BR1

    Battery between 2.19 V - 1.6 V. Generates interrupt BR2

When the PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LOWPWR_MODE bit is high, it generate interrupts as per the following voltage ranges:

Battery between 3.6 V - 2.93 V

Battery between 2.93 V - 2.39 V. Generates interrupt BR1

Battery between 2.39 V - 1.6 V. Generates interrupt BR2

- Monitors regulated supply
  - Generates an interrupt if the regulated supply is above 1.32 V (over voltage)
  - Generates an interrupt if the regulated supply is below 1.1 V (under voltage)
  - Generates a reset if the regulated supply is below 1.08 V

The following are the main features of PMG in hibernate mode:

- Monitors battery voltage
  - Generates an alarm to the MCU if supply is below 1.83 V (optional)
  - Generates a reset to the chip if supply is below 1.6 V (optional)
  - Monitors the state of the battery (optional)

    When the PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LOWPWR_MODE bit is low, it generate interrupts as per the following voltage ranges:

    Battery between 3.6 V - 2.8 V

    Battery between 2.8 V - 2.19 V. Generates interrupt BR1

    Battery between 2.19 V - 1.6 V. Generates interrupt BR2

    When the PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LOWPWR_MODE bit is high, it generate interrupts as per the following voltage ranges:

    Battery between 3.6 V - 2.93 V

    Battery between 2.93 V - 2.39 V. Generates interrupt BR1

    Battery between 2.39 V - 1.6 V. Generates interrupt BR2

- Monitors regulated supply
  - Generates a reset if the regulated supply is below 1.08 V

The battery and VREG supply monitors are shown below.

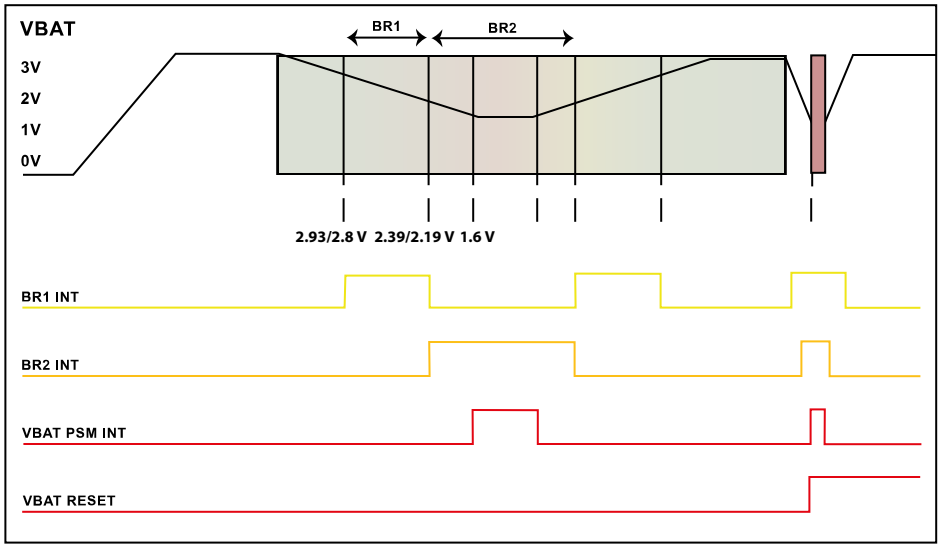


Figure 4-1: Battery Supply Monitor

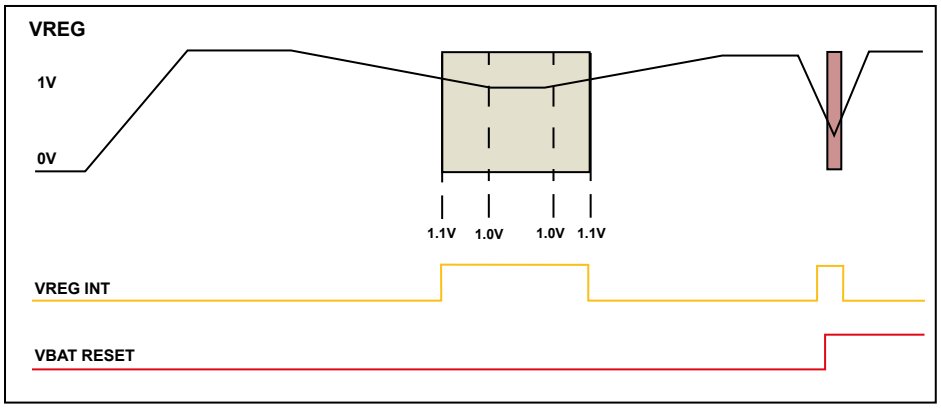


Figure 4-2: VREG Supply Monitor

ADuCM4050 PMG Register Descriptions

Power Management Registers (PMG) contains the following registers.

Table 4-3: ADuCM4050 PMG Register List

Name	Description
PMG_CTL1	HPBUCK Control
PMG_IEN	Power Supply Monitor Interrupt Enable
PMG_TRIM	Trimming Bits
PMG_PSM_STAT	Power Supply Monitor Status
PMG_PWRKEY	Key Protection for PWRMOD and SRAMRET

Table 4-3: ADuCM4050 PMG Register List (Continued)

Name	Description
PMG_PWRMOD	Power Mode Register
PMG_RST_STAT	Reset Status
PMG_SHDN_STAT	Shutdown Status Register
PMG_SRAMRET	Control for Retention SRAM in Hibernate Mode

HPBUCK Control

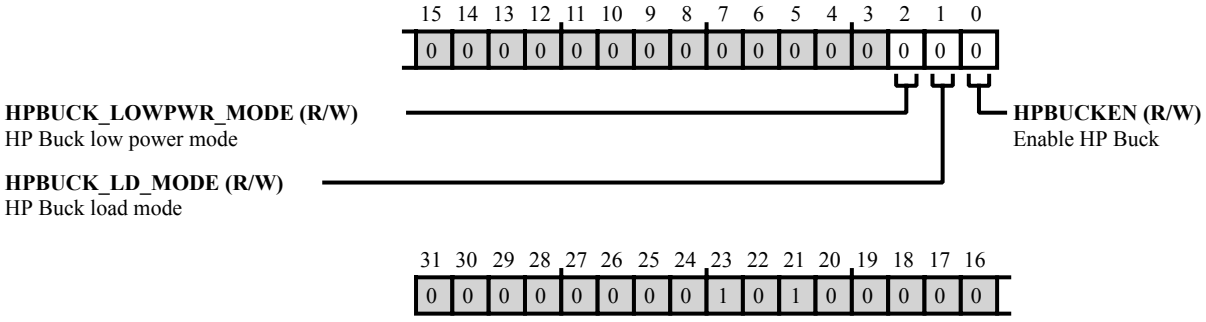


Figure 4-3: PMG_CTL1 Register Diagram

Table 4-4: PMG_CTL1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
2 (R/W)	HPBUCK_LOWPWR_MODE	HP Buck low power mode. This bit can be used to choose Low power mode for the HPBUCK. The HPBUCK Low Power mode can be selected, when the chip is in flexi power mode and low power modules such as Timer, Beeper only are enabled.	
		0	HPBUCK Low power mode is disabled
		1	HPBUCK Low power mode is enabled
1 (R/W)	HPBUCK_LD_MODE	HP Buck load mode. Used to choose the loading capability of the HPBUCK. User can select the HPBUCK load mode for different use cases.	
		0	HPBUCK Low load mode is enabled This bit shall be set to 0, if the maximum system clock (HCLK) frequency is 26 MHz.
		1	HPBUCK High load mode is enabled This bit shall be set to 1, if the system clock (HCLK) frequency is greater than 26 MHz.
0 (R/W)	HPBUCKEN	Enable HP Buck.	

Power Supply Monitor Interrupt Enable

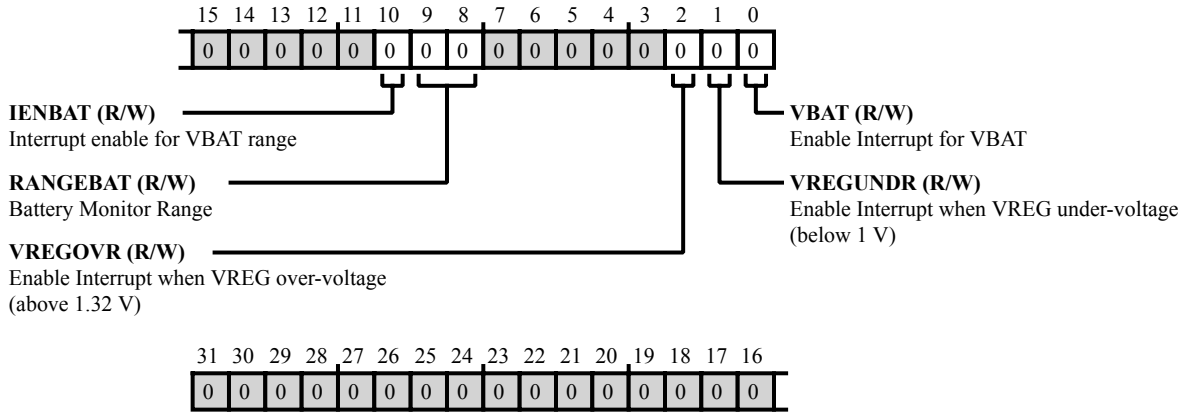


Figure 4-4: PMG_IEN Register Diagram

Table 4-5: PMG_IEN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
10 (R/W)	IENBAT	Interrupt enable for VBAT range. Set this bit if interrupt needs to be generated for appropriate `PMG_IEN.RANGEBAT`. Configure the appropriate `PMG_IEN.RANGEBAT` for which interrupt to be generated and then set this bit. An Interrupt is generated if VBAT falls in the `PMG_IEN.RANGEBAT`. For example, if battery is good, to monitor the battery, configure in `PMG_PSM_STAT.RANGE2` or `PMG_PSM_STAT.RANGE3`, clear all `PMG_PSM_STAT` flags and then enable this interrupt. Otherwise, `PMG_PSM_STAT.RANGE1` of battery will keep firing the interrupt.

Table 4-5: PMG_IEN Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
9:8 (R/W)	RANGEBAT	Battery Monitor Range. Configure appropriate `PMG_IEN.RANGEBAT` for which interrupt has to be generated	
		0	Configure to generate interrupt if VBAT in Region1 VBAT Range1 varies with respect to the `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE` bit. VBAT > 2.80 V, when `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=0`. VBAT > 2.93 V, when `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=1`.
		1	Configure to generate interrupt if VBAT in Region2 VBAT Range2 varies with respect to the `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE` bit. VBAT is between 2.8 V and 2.19 V, when `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=0`. VBAT is between 2.93 V and 2.39 V, when `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=1`.
		2	Configure to generate interrupt if VBAT in Region3 VBAT Range3 varies with respect to the `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE` bit. VBAT is between 2.19 V and 1.6 V, when `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=0`. VBAT is between 2.39 V and 1.6 V, when `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=1`.
		3	NA
2 (R/W)	VREGOVR	Enable Interrupt when VREG over-voltage (above 1.32 V).	
1 (R/W)	VREGUNDR	Enable Interrupt when VREG under-voltage (below 1 V). If enabled, the irq connects to NMI (non-maskable interrupt)	
0 (R/W)	VBAT	Enable Interrupt for VBAT. If enabled, the irq connects to NMI (non-maskable interrupt). if enabled, it generates an interrupt if VBAT < 1.83 V	

Trimming Bits

Trimming bits for power management.

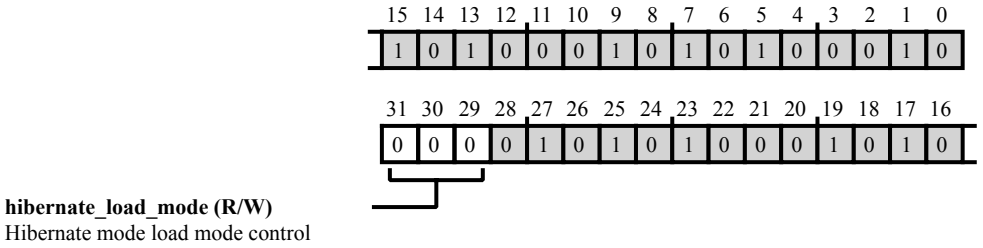


Figure 4-5: PMG_TRIM Register Diagram

Table 4-6: PMG_TRIM Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
31:29 (R/W)	HIBERNATE_LOAD_MODE	Hibernate mode load mode control. Configured in conjunction with the SRAMRET.hibernate_sram_load_mode. It is not recommended to change this bitfield dynamically between two hibernates as this would result on a reconfiguration delay. If there is a low hibernate load (SRAM retained is 60 KB or less), set `PMG_SRAMRET.HIBERNATE_SRAM_LOAD_MODE` and use 3b111 for this bit field. If there is a high hibernate load (i.e. the SRAM retained is higher than 60 KB), reset `PMG_SRAMRET.HIBERNATE_SRAM_LOAD_MODE` and use 3b000 for this bit field.	
		0	High hibernate load
		7	Low hibernate load

Power Supply Monitor Status

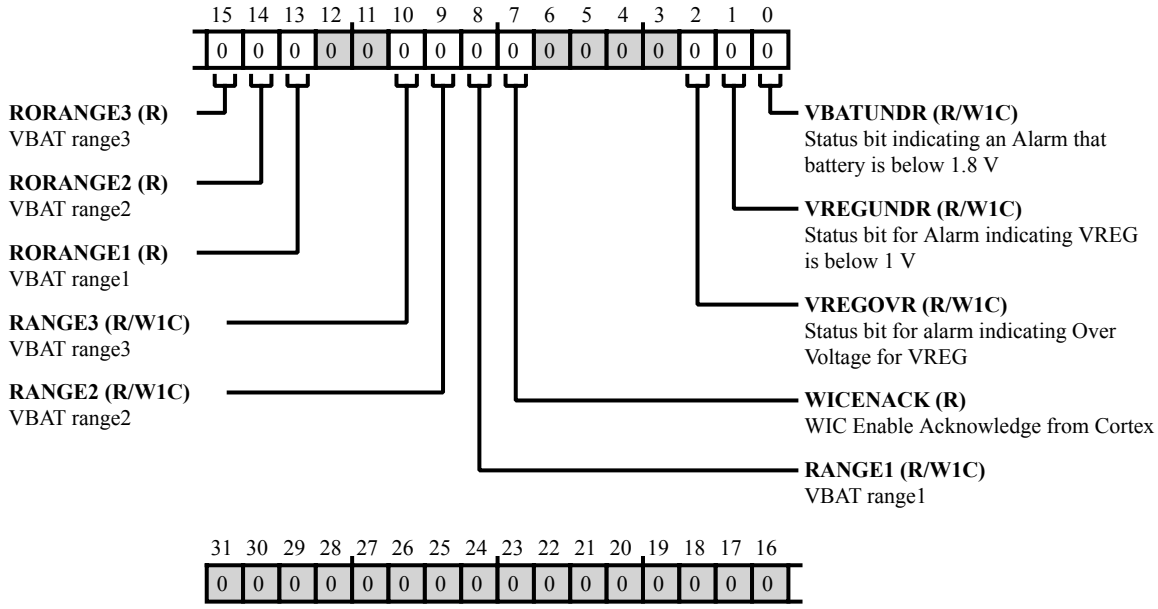


Figure 4-6: PMG_PSM_STAT Register Diagram

Table 4-7: PMG_PSM_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/NW)	RORANGE3	VBAT range3.	
		0	VBAT NOT in the range specified
		1	VBAT in the range specified
14 (R/NW)	RORANGE2	VBAT range2.	
		0	VBAT NOT in the range specified
		1	VBAT in the range specified
13 (R/NW)	RORANGE1	VBAT range1.	
		0	VBAT NOT in the range specified
		1	VBAT in the range specified

Table 4-7: PMG_PSM_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
10 (R/W1C)	RANGE3	VBAT range3. Indicates relevant VBAT range. Generates VBAT range interrupt if PMG_IEN.IENBAT is set. Note : The status bit will be set again even after '1' is written (to clear the flag) to the flag, if VBAT falls in the range specified. VBAT Range3 varies with respect to the PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE bit. VBAT Range3 Values: Between 2.19 V and 1.6 V, when PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=0. Between 2.39 V and 1.6 V, when PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=1.	
		0	VBAT NOT in the range specified
		1	VBAT in the range specified
9 (R/W1C)	RANGE2	VBAT range2. Indicates relevant VBAT range. Generates VBAT range interrupt if PMG_IEN.IENBAT is set. Note : The status bit will be set again even after 1 is written (to clear the flag) to the flag, if VBAT falls in the range specified. VBAT Range2 varies with respect to the PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE bit. VBAT Range2 Values: Between 2.80 V and 2.19 V, when PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=0. Between 2.93 V and 2.39 V, when PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=1.	
		0	VBAT NOT in the range specified
		1	VBAT in the range specified
8 (R/W1C)	RANGE1	VBAT range1. Indicates relevant VBAT range. Generates VBAT range interrupt if PMG_IEN.IENBAT is set. Note : The status bit will be set again even after '1' is written (to clear the flag) to the flag, if VBAT falls in the range specified. VBAT Range1 varies with respect to the PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE bit. VBAT Range1 Values: VBAT > 2.80 V, when PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=0. VBAT > 2.93 V, when PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE=1.	
		0	VBAT NOT in the range specified
		1	VBAT in the range specified

Table 4-7: PMG_PSM_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7 (R/NW)	WICENACK	WIC Enable Acknowledge from Cortex.
2 (R/W1C)	VREGOVR	Status bit for alarm indicating Over Voltage for VREG. Set if VREG (LDO out) > 1.32 V Generates an interrupt if `PMG_IEN.VREGOVR` is set. Note : The status bit will be set again even after '1' is written (to clear the flag) to the flag, if VREG > 1.32 V.
1 (R/W1C)	VREGUNDR	Status bit for Alarm indicating VREG is below 1 V. Generates an interrupt if `PMG_IEN.VREGUNDR` is set. This bit will be set if VREG < 1 V. Note : The status bit will be set again even after '1' is written (to clear the flag) to the flag, if VREG < 1 V.
0 (R/W1C)	VBATUNDR	Status bit indicating an Alarm that battery is below 1.8 V. Generates an interrupt if `PMG_IEN.VBAT` is set. This bit will be set if VBAT < 1.83 V. Note : The status bit will be set again even after '1' is written (to clear the flag) to the flag, if VBAT < 1.83 V.

Key Protection for PWRMOD and SRAMRET

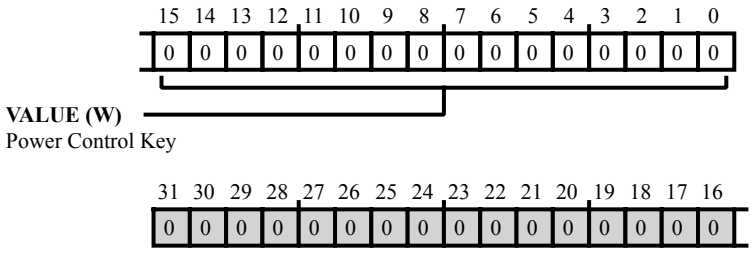


Figure 4-7: PMG_PWRKEY Register Diagram

Table 4-8: PMG_PWRKEY Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Power Control Key. The PMG_PWRMOD and PMG_SRAMRET registers are key-protected. One write to the key is necessary to change the value in the PMG_PWRMOD and PMG_SRAMRET registers. Key to be written is 0x4859. These registers should then be written. A write to any other register on the APB bus before writing to PMG_PWRMOD or PMG_SRAMRET will return the protection to the lock state.

Power Mode Register

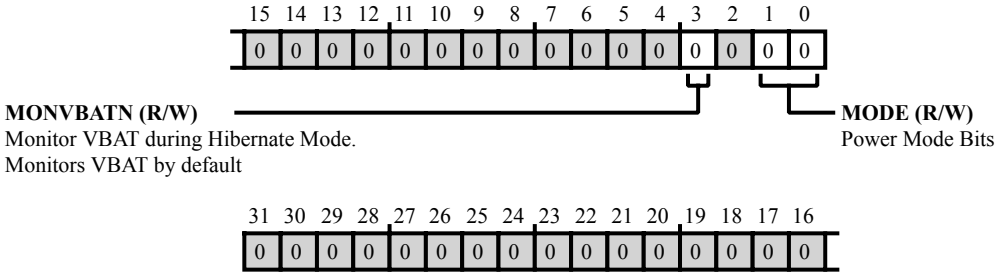


Figure 4-8: PMG_PWRMOD Register Diagram

Table 4-9: PMG_PWRMOD Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3 (R/W)	MONVBATN	Monitor VBAT during Hibernate Mode. Monitors VBAT by default. 0: VBAT monitor enabled in PMG block 1: VBAT monitor disabled in PMG block Default value is 0. VDD Monitoring cannot be disabled.	
1:0 (R/W)	MODE	Power Mode Bits.	
		0	Flexi Mode
		1	Reserved
		2	Hibernate Mode
		3	Shutdown Mode

Reset Status

This register is recommended to be read at the beginning of the user-code to determine the cause of the reset. Default values of this register is unspecified as the cause of reset can be any source.

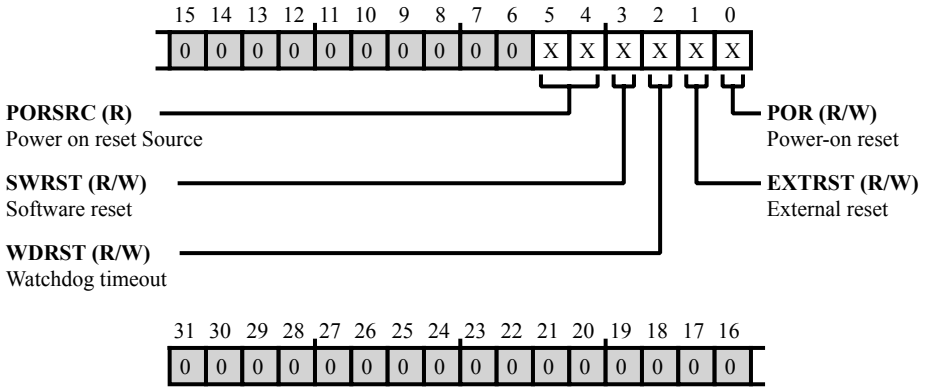


Figure 4-9: PMG_RST_STAT Register Diagram

Table 4-10: PMG_RST_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
5:4 (R/NW)	PORSRC	Power on reset Source. This bit contains additional details after a power-on-reset occurs.	
		0	POR triggered because VBAT drops below Fail Safe
		1	POR trigger because VBAT supply (VBAT < 1.7 V)
		2	POR triggered because VDD supply (VDD < 1.08 V)
		3	POR triggered because VREG drops below Fail Safe
3 (R/W)	SWRST	Software reset. Software reset. Set automatically to 1 when the Cortex system reset is generated. Cleared by writing 1 to the bit. This bit is also cleared when power-on-reset is triggered	
2 (R/W)	WDRST	Watchdog timeout. Set automatically to 1 when a watchdog timeout occurs. Cleared by writing 1 to the bit. This bit is also cleared when power-on-reset is triggered	
1 (R/W)	EXTRST	External reset. Set automatically to 1 when an external reset occurs. Cleared by writing 1 to the bit. This bit is also cleared when power-on-reset is triggered	
0 (R/W)	POR	Power-on reset. Set automatically when a power-on reset occurs. Cleared by writing one to the bit.	

Shutdown Status Register

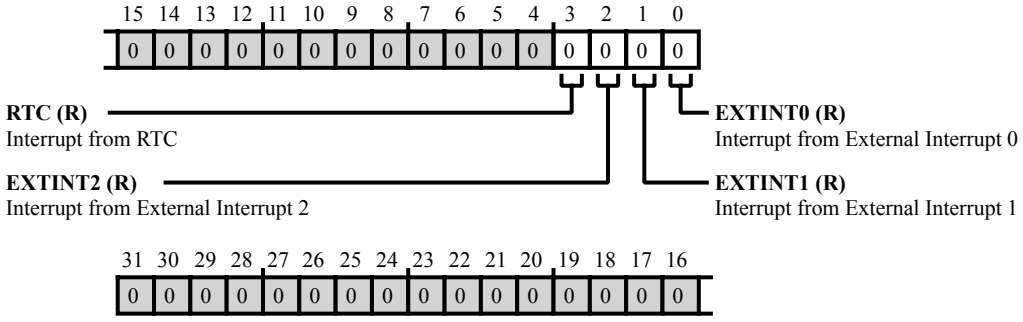


Figure 4-10: PMG_SHDN_STAT Register Diagram

Table 4-11: PMG_SHDN_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
3 (R/NW)	RTC	Interrupt from RTC.
2 (R/NW)	EXTINT2	Interrupt from External Interrupt 2.
1 (R/NW)	EXTINT1	Interrupt from External Interrupt 1.
0 (R/NW)	EXTINT0	Interrupt from External Interrupt 0.

Control for Retention SRAM in Hibernate Mode

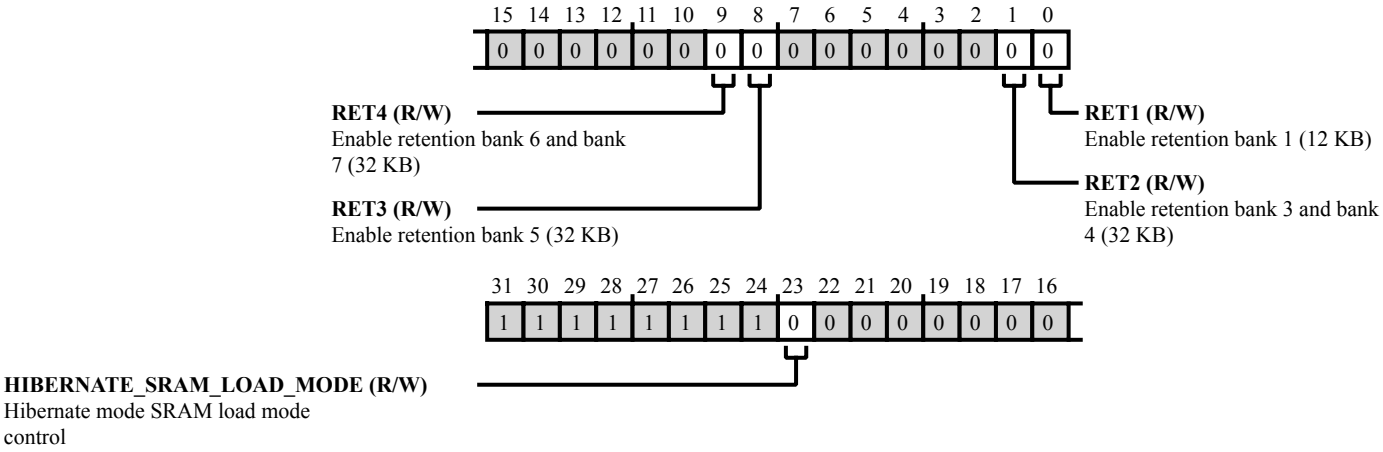


Figure 4-11: PMG_SRAMRET Register Diagram

Table 4-12: PMG_SRAMRET Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
23 (R/W)	HIBER-NATE_SRAM_LOAD_MODE	Hibernate mode SRAM load mode control. Used to configure appropriate load current support in hibernate mode.
9 (R/W)	RET4	Enable retention bank 6 and bank 7 (32 KB).
8 (R/W)	RET3	Enable retention bank 5 (32 KB).
1 (R/W)	RET2	Enable retention bank 3 and bank 4 (32 KB).
0 (R/W)	RET1	Enable retention bank 1 (12 KB).

ADuCM4050 PMG_TST Register Descriptions

Power Management Registers (PMG_TST) contains the following registers.

Table 4-13: ADuCM4050 PMG_TST Register List

Name	Description
PMG_TST_CLR_LATCH_GPIOS	Clear GPIO After Shutdown Mode
PMG_TST_FAST_SHT_WAKEUP	Fast Shutdown Wake-up Enable

Table 4-13: ADuCM4050 PMG_TST Register List (Continued)

Name	Description
PMG_TST_SCRPAD_3V_RD	Scratch Pad Saved in Battery Domain
PMG_TST_SCRPAD_IMG	Scratch Pad Image
PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL	Control for SRAM Parity and Instruction SRAM
PMG_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT	Initialization Status Register

Clear GPIO After Shutdown Mode

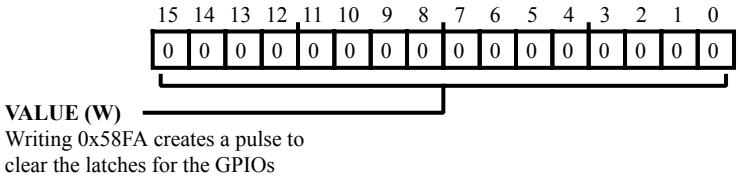


Figure 4-12: PMG_TST_CLR_LATCH_GPIOS Register Diagram

Table 4-14: PMG_TST_CLR_LATCH_GPIOS Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Writing 0x58FA creates a pulse to clear the latches for the GPIOs.

Fast Shutdown Wake-up Enable

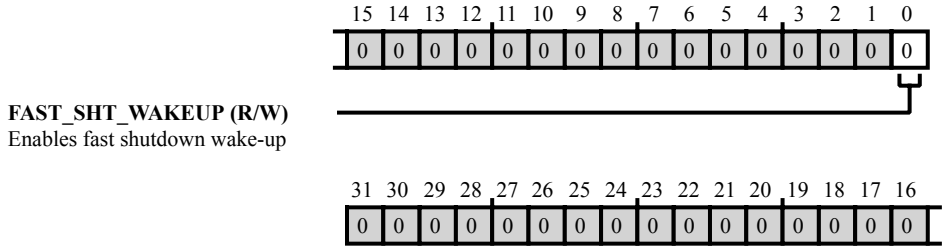


Figure 4-13: PMG_TST_FAST_SHT_WAKEUP Register Diagram

Table 4-15: PMG_TST_FAST_SHT_WAKEUP Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
0 (R/W)	FAST_SHT_WAKEUP	Enables fast shutdown wake-up. If enabled, the shut down wake-up time will be reduced to 1 ms from the normal shut-down wake-up time of 75 ms. This register field content will be retained in all Power modes. This register field will be cleared to 0 only during External reset or Fail Safe VBAT POR reset. The default value is 0.	
		0	Fast shutdown wakeup is disabled
		1	Fast shutdown wakeup is enabled

Scratch Pad Saved in Battery Domain

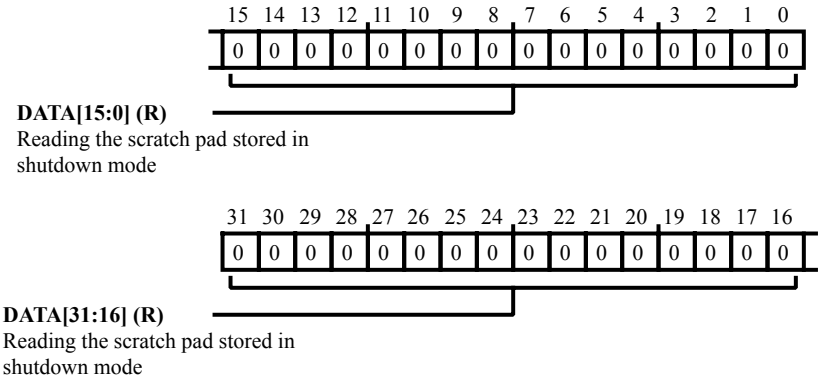


Figure 4-14: PMG_TST_SCRPAD_3V_RD Register Diagram

Table 4-16: PMG_TST_SCRPAD_3V_RD Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/NW)	DATA	Reading the scratch pad stored in shutdown mode.

Scratch Pad Image

Useful in Shutdown mode. The GPIO configuration, OUT registers lose its contents when in shutdown mode. 32-bit scratch register can be used to store the GPIO configuration. Note that the bits are not wide enough to store all GPIO related configuration and output values. User has only few combination of shutdown port configurations. Therefore, these combination can be remembered by storing an equivalent encoded data in the scratch 32-bit registers. User after reading back the SCRATCHPAD_3V_READ register (wake up from shutdown) can determine the GPIO configuration. The content in the Scratch register is lost in shutdown mode if VBAT < 1.54 V

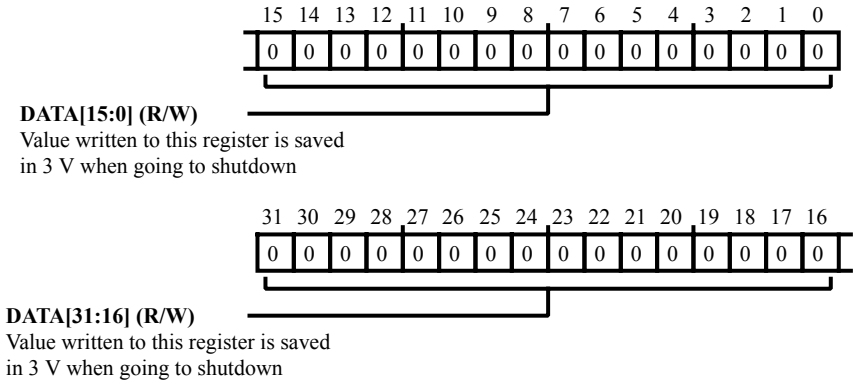


Figure 4-15: PMG_TST_SCRPAD_IMG Register Diagram

Table 4-17: PMG_TST_SCRPAD_IMG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	DATA	Value written to this register is saved in 3 V when going to shutdown.

Control for SRAM Parity and Instruction SRAM

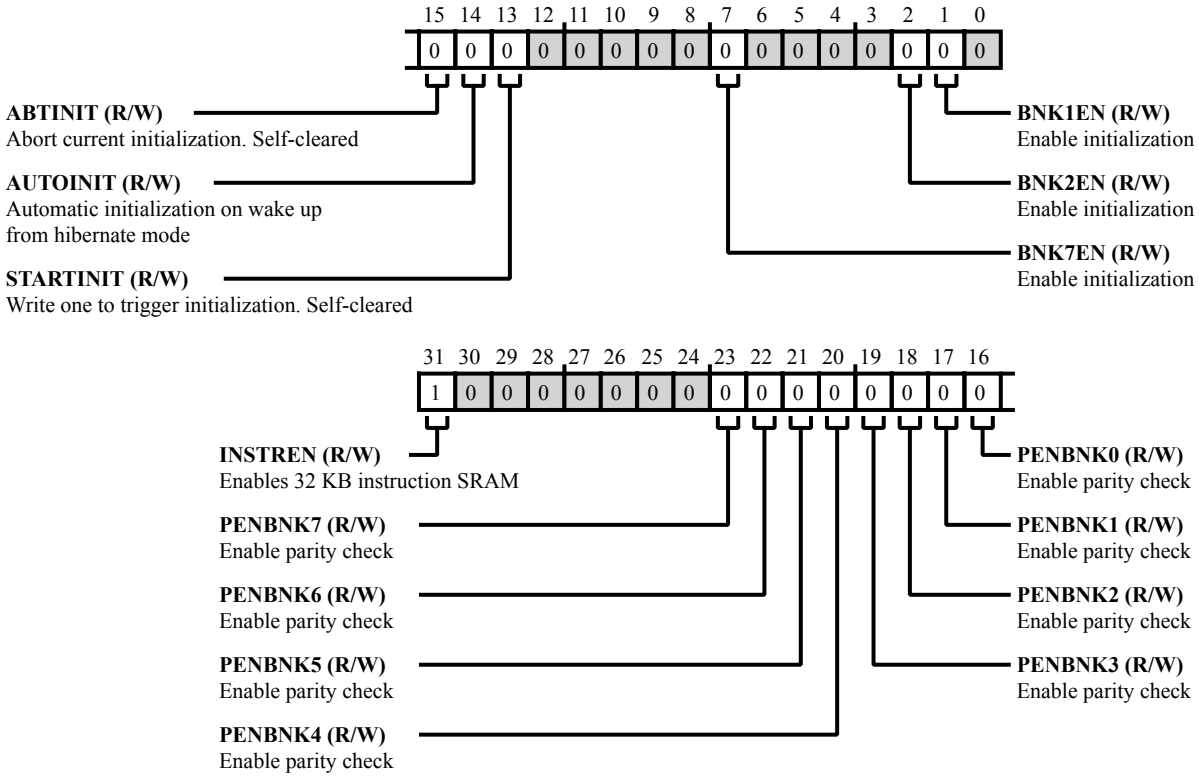


Figure 4-16: PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL Register Diagram

Table 4-18: PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31 (R/W)	INSTREN	Enables 32 KB instruction SRAM.
23 (R/W)	PENBNK7	Enable parity check.
22 (R/W)	PENBNK6	Enable parity check.
21 (R/W)	PENBNK5	Enable parity check.
20 (R/W)	PENBNK4	Enable parity check.
19 (R/W)	PENBNK3	Enable parity check.

Table 4-18: PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
18 (R/W)	PENBNK2	Enable parity check.
17 (R/W)	PENBNK1	Enable parity check.
16 (R/W)	PENBNK0	Enable parity check.
15 (R/W)	ABTINIT	Abort current initialization. Self-cleared.
14 (R/W)	AUTOINIT	Automatic initialization on wake up from hibernate mode.
13 (R/W)	STARTINIT	Write one to trigger initialization. Self-cleared.
7 (R/W)	BNK7EN	Enable initialization.
2 (R/W)	BNK2EN	Enable initialization.
1 (R/W)	BNK1EN	Enable initialization.

Initialization Status Register

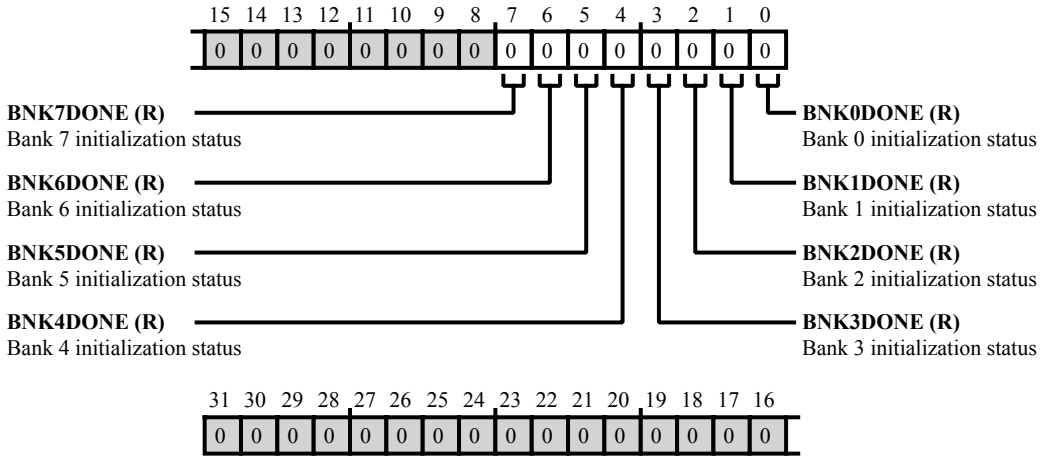


Figure 4-17: PMG_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT Register Diagram

Table 4-19: PMG_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (R/NW)	BNK7DONE	Bank 7 initialization status.	
		0	Bank 7 not initialized
		1	Bank 7 initialized
6 (R/NW)	BNK6DONE	Bank 6 initialization status.	
		0	Bank 6 not initialized
		1	Bank 6 initialized
5 (R/NW)	BNK5DONE	Bank 5 initialization status.	
		0	Bank 5 not initialized
		1	Bank 5 initialized
4 (R/NW)	BNK4DONE	Bank 4 initialization status.	
		0	Bank 4 not initialized
		1	Bank 4 initialized
3 (R/NW)	BNK3DONE	Bank 3 initialization status.	
		0	Bank 3 not initialized
		1	Bank 3 initialized

Table 4-19: PMG_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
2 (R/NW)	BNK2DONE	Bank 2 initialization status.	
		0	Bank 2 not initialized
		1	Bank 2 initialized
1 (R/NW)	BNK1DONE	Bank 1 initialization status.	
		0	Bank 1 not initialized
		1	Bank 1 initialized
0 (R/NW)	BNK0DONE	Bank 0 initialization status.	
		0	Bank 0 not initialized
		1	Bank 0 initialized

5 General-Purpose I/O (GPIO)

This section describes the general-purpose input/output (GPIO) functionality.

GPIO Features

The GPIO ports include the following features:

- Input and output modes of GPIO operation.
- Port multiplexing controlled by individual pin-per-pin base.
- All port pins provide interrupt functionality.
- Programmable pull-up/pull-down drive compatibility.

GPIO Functional Description

The ADuCM4050 MCU controls the GPIO pins through a set of Memory Mapped Registers (MMR). These MMRs are implemented as part of an APB32 peripheral. Multiple functions are mapped on most of the GPIO pins. These functions can be selected by appropriately configuring the corresponding ports of the `GPIO_CFG` registers.

The ADuCM4050 MCU has up to 51 GPIO bidirectional pins. Most of the GPIO pins have multiple functions, configurable by user code, when multiplexed at the top-level. The GPIOs are grouped into four ports: P0, P1, P2, and P3. P0, P1, and P2 contain 16 GPIOs. P3 contains 4 GPIOs.

GPIO Block Diagram

The figures show the block diagrams of the GPIO pins with pull-up and pull-down resistors.

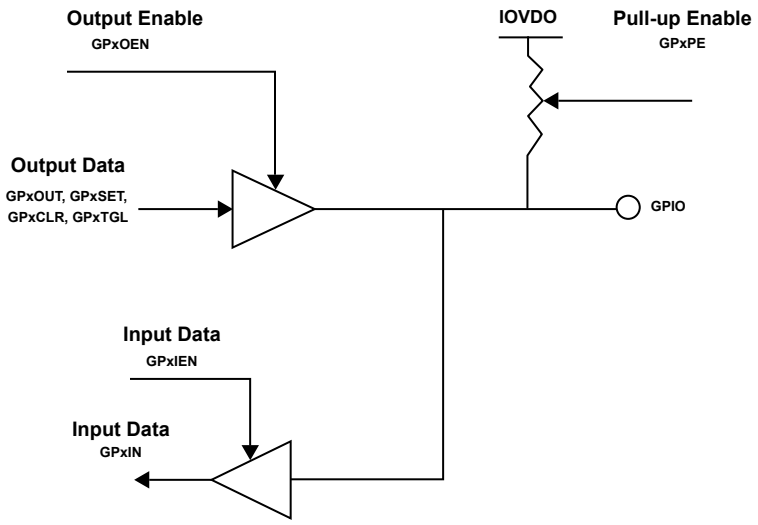


Figure 5-1: GPIO Pins with Pull-up Resistor

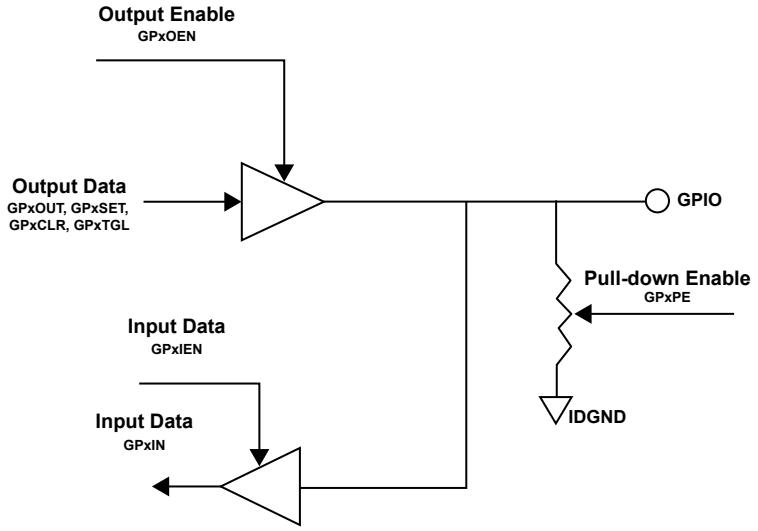


Figure 5-2: GPIO Pins with Pull-down Resistor

In applications where the input is not controlled by the system, the input voltage may exceed the maximum voltage rating of the device. When the external overvoltage conditions are applied to the ADuCM4050 MCU, ESD diodes must be used between the amplifier and electrical over stress.

All GPIOs have a diode clamping circuit to protect against overvoltage and ESD.

The following figure shows the equivalent circuit of diode clamping.

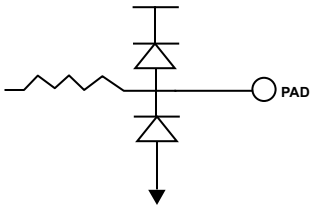


Figure 5-3: Diode Clamping Circuit

ADuCM4050 GPIO Multiplexing

The following tables show the pin functions that are multiplexed on the general-purpose I/O pins of the package

Table 5-1: Signal Muxing - Port 0

Signal Name	Multiplexed Function 0	Multiplexed Function 1	Multiplexed Function 2	Multiplexed Function 3
P0_00	P0_00	SPI0_CLK	SPT0_BCLK	
P0_01	P0_01	SPI0_MOSI	SPT0_BFS	
P0_02	P0_02	SPI0_MISO	SPT0_BD0	
P0_03	P0_03	SPI0_CS0	SPT0_BCNV	SPI2_RDY
P0_04	P0_04	I2C0_SCL		
P0_05	P0_05	I2C0_SDA		
P0_06	SWD0_CLK	P0_06		
P0_07	SWD0_DATA	P0_07		
P0_08	P0_08	$\overline{\text{BEEP0_TONE}}$		
P0_09	P0_09	BEEP0_TONE	SPI2_CS1	
P0_10	P0_10	$\overline{\text{UART0_TX}}$		
P0_11	P0_11	$\overline{\text{UART0_RX}}$		
P0_12	P0_12	SPT0_AD0		UART_SOUT_EN
P0_13	P0_13	SYS_WAKE2		
P0_14	P0_14	TMR0_OUT	SPI1_RDY	
P0_15	P0_15	SYS_WAKE0		

Table 5-2: Signal Muxing - Port 1

Signal Name	Multiplexed Function 0	Multiplexed Function 1	Multiplexed Function 2	Multiplexed Function 3
P1_00	P1_00	SYS_WAKE1		

Table 5-2: Signal Muxing - Port 1 (Continued)

Signal Name	Multiplexed Function 0	Multiplexed Function 1	Multiplexed Function 2	Multiplexed Function 3
P1_01	SYS_ BMODE0	P1_01		
P1_02	P1_02	SPI2_CLK		
P1_03	P1_03	SPI2_MOSI		
P1_04	P1_04	SPI2_MISO		
P1_05	P1_05	SPI2_CS0		
P1_06	P1_06	SPI1_CLK		RGB_TMR0_ 1
P1_07	P1_07	SPI1_MOSI		RGB_TMR0_ 2
P1_08	P1_08	SPI1_MISO		RGB_TMR0_ 3
P1_09	P1_09	SPI1_CS0		SWV
P1_10	P1_10	SPI0_CS1	SYS_CLKIN	SPI1_CS3
P1_11	P1_11		TMR1_OUT	
P1_12	P1_12		RTC1_OPC2	
P1_13	P1_13	TMR2_OUT		
P1_14	P1_14		SPI0_RDY	
P1_15	P1_15	SPT0_ACLK	UART1_TX	

Table 5-3: Signal Muxing - Port 2

Signal Name	Multiplexed Function 0	Multiplexed Function 1	Multiplexed Function 2	Multiplexed Function 3
P2_00	P2_00	SPT0_AFS	UART1_RX	
P2_01	P2_01	SYS_WAKE3	TMR2_OUT	
P2_02	P2_02	SPT0_ACNV	SPI1_CS2	
P2_03	P2_03	ADC0_VIN0		
P2_04	P2_04	ADC0_VIN1		
P2_05	P2_05	ADC0_VIN2		
P2_06	P2_06	ADC0_VIN3		
P2_07	P2_07	ADC0_VIN4	SPI2_CS3	
P2_08	P2_08	ADC0_VIN5	SPI0_CS2	RTC1_OPC3
P2_09	P2_09	ADC0_VIN6	SPI0_CS3	
P2_10	P2_10	ADC0_VIN7	SPI2_CS2	

Table 5-3: Signal Muxing - Port 2 (Continued)

Signal Name	Multiplexed Function 0	Multiplexed Function 1	Multiplexed Function 2	Multiplexed Function 3
P2_11	P2_11	SPI1_CS1	SYS_ CLKOUT	RTC1_OPC1

GPIO Operating Modes

IO Pull-Up or Pull-Down Enable

All GPIO pins can be grouped into two categories: GPIO pins with a pull-up resistor and GPIO pins with a pull-down resistor. Each GPIO port has a corresponding GPIO_PE register. Using the GPIO_PE registers, it is possible to enable/disable pull-up/pull-down registers on the pins when they are configured as inputs.

IO Data In

When configured as an input using the GPIO_IEN register, the GPIO input levels are available in the GPIO_IN register.

IO Data Out

When the GPIOs are configured as outputs using the GPIO_OEN register, the values in the GPIO_OUT register are reflected on the GPIOs.

Bit Set

Each GPIO port has a corresponding bit set register, GPIO_SET. Use the bit set register to set one or more GPIO data outs without affecting others within the port. Only the GPIO corresponding with the write data bit equal to one is set, the remaining GPIOs are unaffected.

Bit Clear

Each GPIO port has a corresponding bit clear register, GPIO_CLR. Use the bit clear register to clear one or more GPIO data outs without affecting others within the port. Only the GPIO corresponding with the write data bit equal to one is cleared, the remaining GPIOs are unaffected.

Bit Toggle

Each GPIO port has a corresponding bit toggle register, GPIO_TGL. Using the bit toggle register, it is possible to invert one or more GPIO data outs without affecting others within the port. Only the GPIO corresponding with the write data bit equal to one is toggled, the remaining GPIOs are unaffected.

IO Data Output Enable

Each GPIO port has a data output enable (GPIO_OEN) register, by which the data output path is enabled. When the data output enable register bits are set, the values in GPIO_OUT are reflected on the corresponding GPIO pins.

Interrupts

Each GPIO pin can be associated with an interrupt. Interrupts can be independently enabled for each GPIO pin and are always edge detect; only one interrupt will be generated with each GPIO pin transition. The polarity of the detected edge can be positive (low-to-high) or negative (high-to-low). Each GPIO interrupt event can be mapped to one of two interrupts (INTA or INTB). This allows the system more flexibility in terms of how GPIO interrupts are grouped for servicing, and how interrupt priorities are set. The interrupt status of each GPIO pin can be determined and cleared by accessing the associated status registers.

Interrupt Polarity

The polarity of the interrupt determines if the interrupt is accepted on the rising or the falling edge. Each GPIO port has a corresponding interrupt register (GPIO_POL) by which the interrupt polarity of each pin is configured. When set to 0, an interrupt event will be latched on a high-to-low transition on the corresponding pin. When set to 1, an interrupt event will be latched on a low-to-high transition on the corresponding pin.

Interrupt A Enable

Each GPIO port has an Interrupt Enable A register (GPIO_IENA) that is enabled or masked for each pin in the port. These register bits determine if a latched edge event should be allowed to interrupt the core (Interrupt A) or be masked. In either case, the occurrence of the event will be captured in the corresponding bit of the GPIO_INT status register. When set to 0, Interrupt A is not enabled (masked). No interrupts to the core will be generated by this GPIO pin. When set to 1, Interrupt A is enabled. On a valid detected edge, an interrupt source to the core will be generated.

Interrupt B Enable

Each GPIO port has a corresponding Interrupt Enable B (GPIO_IENB) register that is enabled or masked for each pin in the port. These register bits determine if a latched edge event should be allowed to interrupt the core (Interrupt B) or be masked. In either case, the occurrence of the event will be captured in the corresponding bit of the GPIO_INT status register. When set to 0, Interrupt B is not enabled (masked). No interrupts to the core will be generated by this GPIO pin. When set to 1, Interrupt B is enabled. On a valid detected edge, an interrupt source to the core will be generated.

Interrupt Status

Each GPIO port has an interrupt status register (GPIO_INT) that captures the interrupts occurring on its pins. These register bits indicate that the appropriately configured rising or falling edge has been detected on the corresponding GPIO pin.

Once an event is detected, GPIO_INT will remain set until cleared; this is true even if the GPIO pin transitions back to a nonactive state. Out of reset, pull ups combined with falling edge detect can result in the GPIO_INT status being cleared; however, this may not be the case based on pin activity. It is therefore recommended that the status of GPIO_INT be checked before enabling interrupts (GPIO_IENA and GPIO_IENB) initially as well as anytime GPIO pins are configured.

Interrupt bits are cleared by writing a 1 to the appropriate bit location. Writing a 0 has no effect. If interrupts are enabled to the core (GPIO_IENA, GPIO_IENB), an interrupt (GPIO_INT) value of 1 will result in an interrupt to the core. This bit should be cleared during servicing of the interrupt. When read as 0, a rising or falling edge was not detected on the corresponding GPIO pin because this bit was last cleared. When read as 1, a rising or falling edge (GPIO_POL selectable) was detected on the corresponding GPIO pin. This bit can be software cleared by writing a 1 to this bit location. This bit can only be subsequently set again after the pin returns to its nonasserted state and then returns to an asserted state.

GPIO Programming Model

Programming Sequence for output functionality:

1. Program the GPIO_OEN register for the appropriate GPIO pins.
2. The data on the selected pin is driven high or low by writing to the GPIO_SET/GPIO_CLR/GPIO_TGL registers.

Programming Sequence for input functionality:

1. Program the GPIO_IEN register for the appropriate port pins.
2. The data latched by the input port pin is registered in the GPIO_IN register. Interrupts can be enabled by writing to the GPIO_IENA or GPIO_IENB register.

ADuCM4050 GPIO Register Descriptions

(GPIO) contains the following registers.

Table 5-4: ADuCM4050 GPIO Register List

Name	Description
GPIO_CFG	Port Configuration
GPIO_CLR	Port Data Out Clear
GPIO_DS	Port Drive Strength Select
GPIO_IEN	Port Input Path Enable
GPIO_IENA	Port Interrupt A Enable
GPIO_IENB	Port Interrupt B Enable
GPIO_IN	Port Registered Data Input
GPIO_INT	Port Interrupt Status
GPIO_OEN	Port Output Enable
GPIO_OUT	Port Data Output
GPIO_PE	Port Output Pull-up/Pull-down Enable

Table 5-4: ADuCM4050 GPIO Register List (Continued)

Name	Description
GPIO_POL	Port Interrupt Polarity
GPIO_SET	Port Data Out Set
GPIO_TGL	Port Pin Toggle

Port Configuration

The GPIO_CFG register is reserved for top-level pin muxing for the GPIO block.

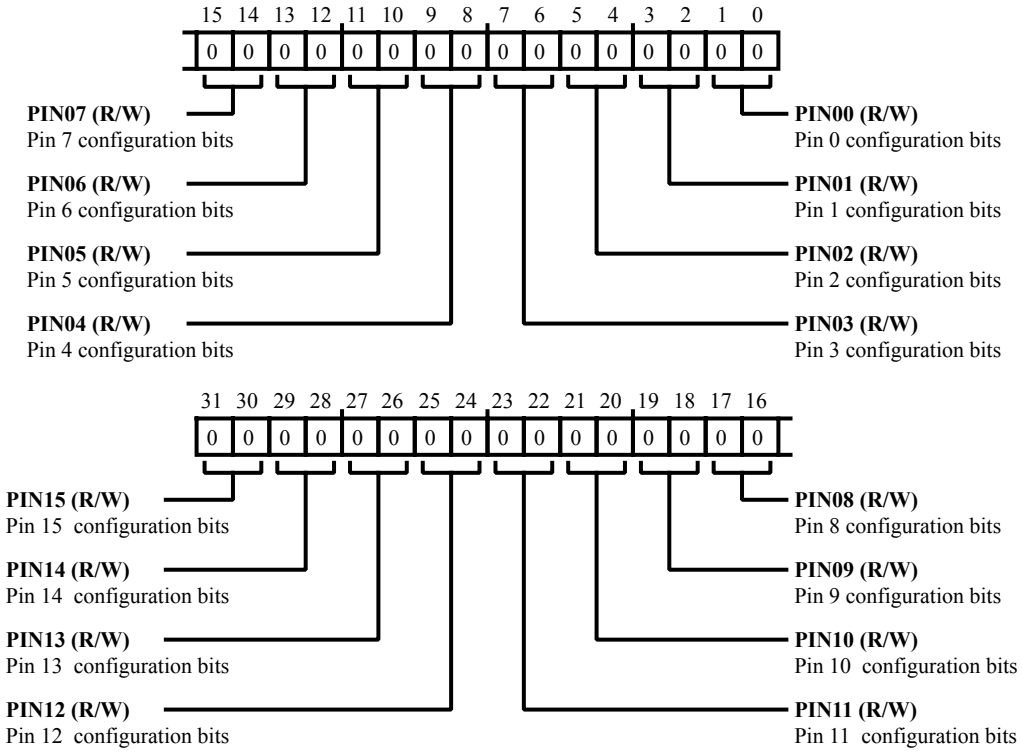


Figure 5-4: GPIO_CFG Register Diagram

Table 5-5: GPIO_CFG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:30 (R/W)	PIN15	Pin 15 configuration bits.
29:28 (R/W)	PIN14	Pin 14 configuration bits.
27:26 (R/W)	PIN13	Pin 13 configuration bits.
25:24 (R/W)	PIN12	Pin 12 configuration bits.
23:22 (R/W)	PIN11	Pin 11 configuration bits.

Table 5-5: GPIO_CFG Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
21:20 (R/W)	PIN10	Pin 10 configuration bits.
19:18 (R/W)	PIN09	Pin 9 configuration bits.
17:16 (R/W)	PIN08	Pin 8 configuration bits.
15:14 (R/W)	PIN07	Pin 7 configuration bits.
13:12 (R/W)	PIN06	Pin 6 configuration bits.
11:10 (R/W)	PIN05	Pin 5 configuration bits.
9:8 (R/W)	PIN04	Pin 4 configuration bits.
7:6 (R/W)	PIN03	Pin 3 configuration bits.
5:4 (R/W)	PIN02	Pin 2 configuration bits.
3:2 (R/W)	PIN01	Pin 1 configuration bits.
1:0 (R/W)	PIN00	Pin 0 configuration bits.

Port Data Out Clear

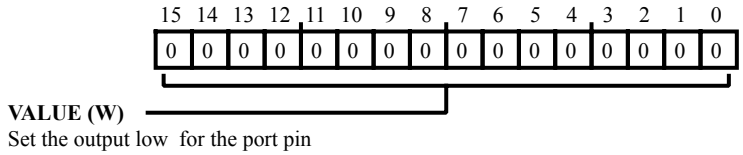


Figure 5-5: GPIO_CLR Register Diagram

Table 5-6: GPIO_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Set the output low for the port pin. Each bit is set to drive the corresponding GPIO pin low. Clearing this bit has no effect.

Port Drive Strength Select

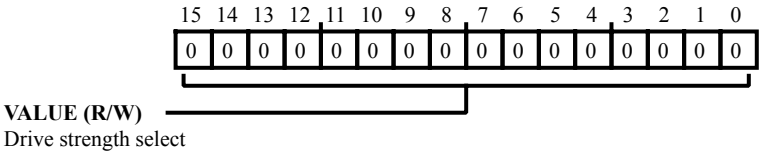


Figure 5-6: GPIO_DS Register Diagram

Table 5-7: GPIO_DS Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Drive strength select. Each bit is configured to set the Drive strength of the corresponding GPIO Pin.

Port Input Path Enable

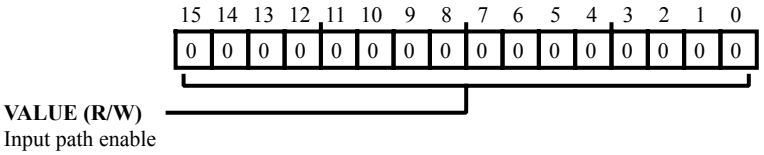


Figure 5-7: GPIO_IEN Register Diagram

Table 5-8: GPIO_IEN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Input path enable. Each bit is set to enable the input path and cleared to disable the input path for the GPIO pin.

Port Interrupt A Enable

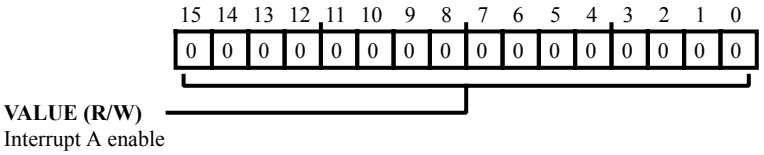


Figure 5-8: GPIO_IENA Register Diagram

Table 5-9: GPIO_IENA Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Interrupt A enable. Determines if a latched edge event should be allowed to interrupt the core (INTERRUPT A) or be masked. In either case the occurrence of the event will be captured in the GPIO_INT status register. When cleared, Interrupt A is not enabled (masked). When set Interrupt A is enabled.

Port Interrupt B Enable

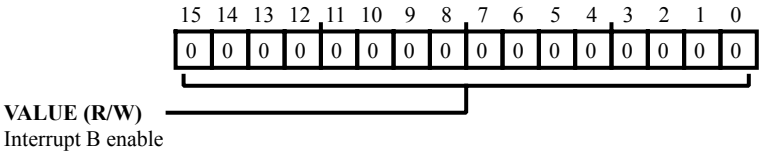


Figure 5-9: GPIO_IENB Register Diagram

Table 5-10: GPIO_IENB Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Interrupt B enable. Determines if a latched edge event must be allowed to interrupt the core (INTERRUPT B) or be masked. In either case, the occurrence of the event is captured in the GPIO_INT status register. When set to 0, Interrupt B is not enabled (masked). When set to 1, Interrupt A is enabled.

Port Registered Data Input

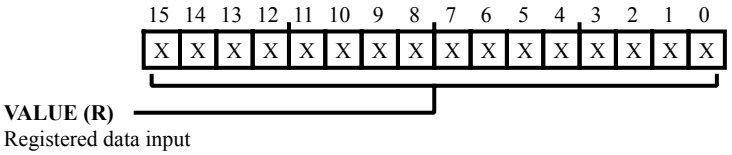


Figure 5-10: GPIO_IN Register Diagram

Table 5-11: GPIO_IN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Registered data input. Each bit reflects the state of the GPIO pin if the corresponding input buffer is enabled. If the pin input buffer is disabled, the value seen is zero.

Port Interrupt Status

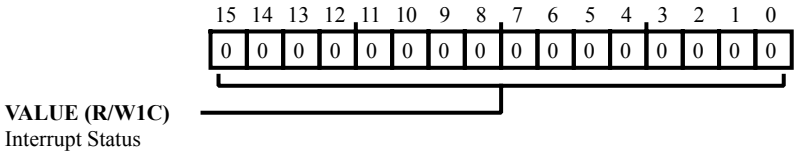


Figure 5-11: GPIO_INT Register Diagram

Table 5-12: GPIO_INT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W1C)	VALUE	Interrupt Status. Indicates that the appropriately configured rising or falling edge has been detected on the corresponding GPIO pin. Once an event is detected, `GPIO_INT.VALUE` bit remains set until cleared. This is true even if the GPIO pin transitions back to a non active state. `GPIO_INT.VALUE` bits are cleared by writing 1 to the appropriate bit location. Writing 0 has no effect.

Port Output Enable

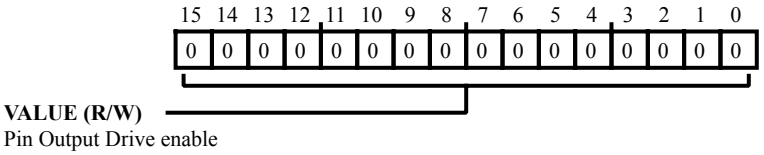


Figure 5-12: GPIO_OEN Register Diagram

Table 5-13: GPIO_OEN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Pin Output Drive enable. Each bit is set to enable the output for that particular pin. It is cleared to disable the output for each pin.

Port Data Output

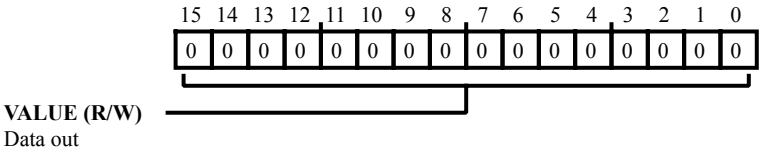


Figure 5-13: GPIO_OUT Register Diagram

Table 5-14: GPIO_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Data out. Set by user code to drive the corresponding GPIO high. Cleared by user to drive the corresponding GPIO low.

Port Output Pull-up/Pull-down Enable

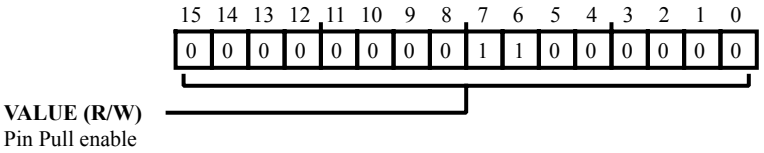


Figure 5-14: GPIO_PE Register Diagram

Table 5-15: GPIO_PE Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Pin Pull enable. Each bit is set to enable the pull-up/pull-down for that particular pin. It is cleared to disable the pull-up/pull-down for each pin. The values shown in the Register Diagram are for GPIO Port 0.

Port Interrupt Polarity

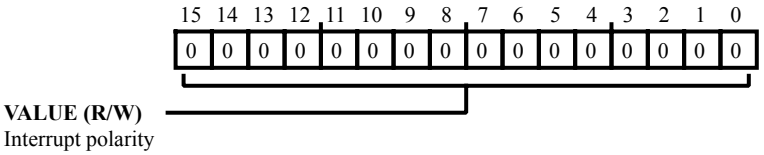


Figure 5-15: GPIO_POL Register Diagram

Table 5-16: GPIO_POL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Interrupt polarity. Determines if the interrupts are generated on the rising or falling edge of the corresponding GPIO pin. When cleared, an interrupt event is latched on a high-to-low transition. When set, an interrupt event is latched on a low-to-high transition.

Port Data Out Set

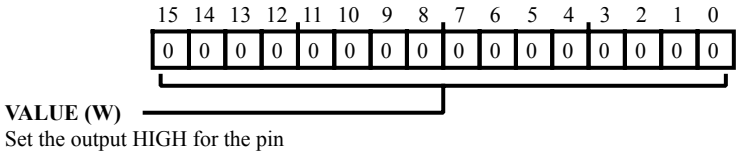


Figure 5-16: GPIO_SET Register Diagram

Table 5-17: GPIO_SET Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Set the output HIGH for the pin. Set by user code to drive the corresponding GPIO high. Clearing this bit has no effect.

Port Pin Toggle

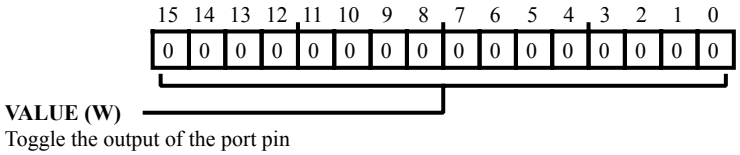


Figure 5-17: GPIO_TGL Register Diagram

Table 5-18: GPIO_TGL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Toggle the output of the port pin. Each bit is set to invert the corresponding GPIO pin. Clearing this bit has not effect.

6 System Clocks

The ADuCM4050 MCU is integrated with two on-chip oscillators and the circuitry for two external crystals.

System Clock Features

The System Clock features include the following:

- LFOSC is a 32 kHz internal oscillator.
- HFOSC is a 26 MHz internal oscillator.
- LFXTAL is a 32 kHz external crystal oscillator.
- HFXTAL is a 16 / 26 MHz external crystal oscillator.
- External clock input through GPIO_CLKIN.
- An on-chip phase-locked loop (PLL) is available, system PLL (SPLL). PLL can use HFOSC, HFXTAL, or GPIO_CLKIN as an input clock.
- The high frequency oscillators (HFOSC and HFXTAL), GPIO_CLKIN along with the output of the SPLLcan be used to generate the root clock.
- The 32 kHz clock (LF_CLK) is generated from either LFXTAL or LFOSC to drive certain blocks.
- The general-purpose timers have their own multiplexers to select their clock source.
- The RTC1 works from LFXTAL or LFOSC in hibernate and active modes. The RTC0 always works from LFXTAL in shutdown/hibernate/active modes.
- Watchdog timer always works on LFOSC oscillator. It cannot be run using LFXTAL to avoid reliability issues. It does not work in hibernate or shutdown modes.
- LFXTAL clock failure detection in all modes other than shutdown mode.
- Automatic switching of LFMUX clock to LFOSC during LFXTAL clock failure.
- Root clock failure detection in active mode.
- Automatic switching of Root clock to HFOSC clock during root clock failure.
- The Root clock is divided into several internal clocks.

- RCLK clocks the reference timer (counter) in flash controller. This is used to time flash erase, write operations. By default, it is connected to 13 MHz clock source. This is generated by ½ divider connected to HFOSC (26 MHz). So, the default values of flash timer registers correspond to 13 MHz clock.

  If `CLKG_CLK_CTL0.RCLKMUX` = 11 (HFXTAL = 16 MHz), the ½ DIV (divider) is automatically bypassed and HFXTAL (16 MHz) is directly connected to the RCLK. Therefore, if HFXTAL (16 MHz) is used, flash timer registers need to be programmed to 16 MHz before any flash erase/write operations.
- HP_BUCK_CLK clocks the HP Buck module. The default HPBUCK clock frequency, if enabled, is 200 kHz. There is another option available for HPBUCK clock frequency with 400 kHz frequency generation as high load mode.

System Clock Functional Description

This section provides information on the clocks and the clock gates required for power management.

System Clock Block Diagram

The clocking diagram is shown below.

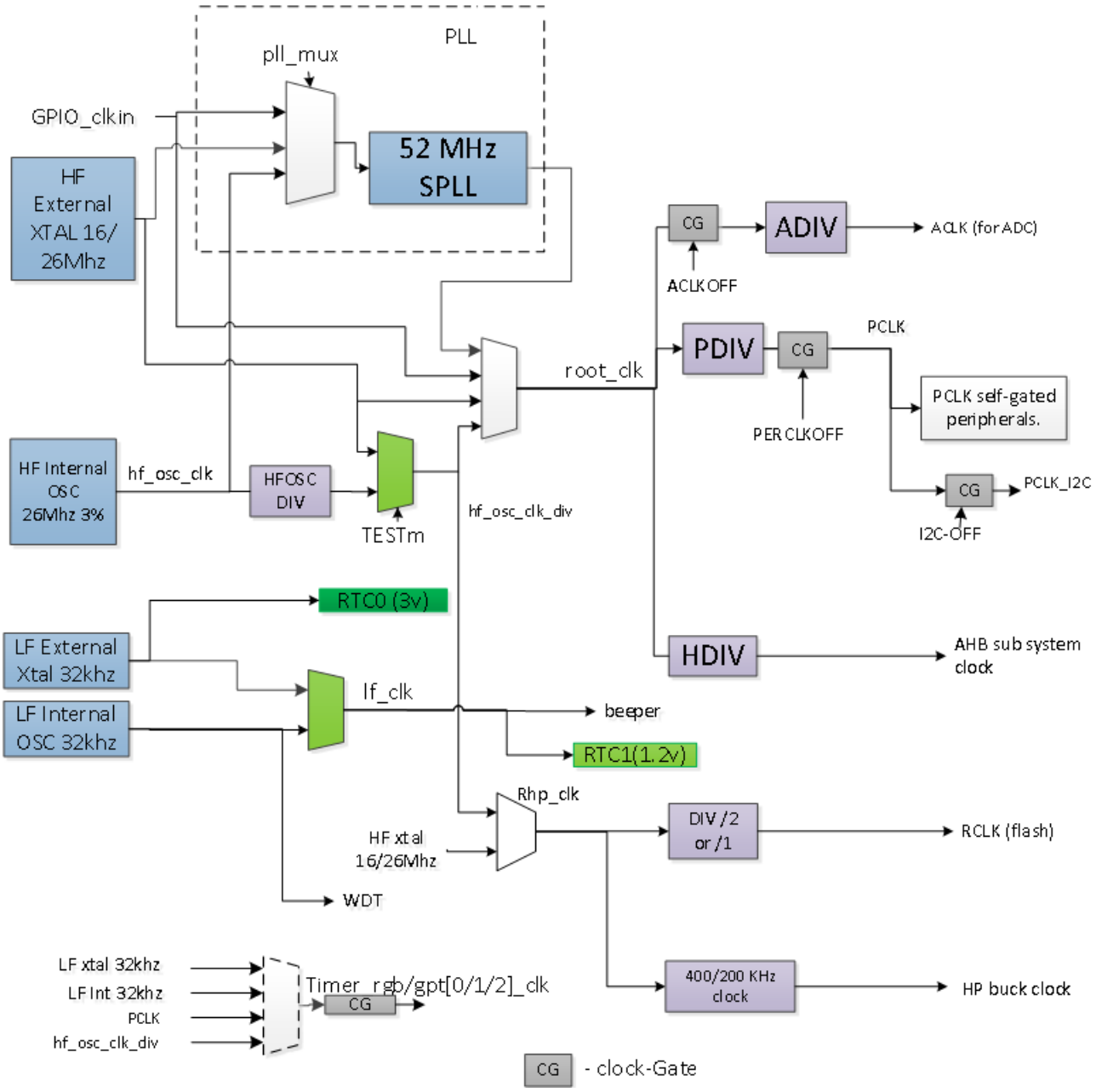


Figure 6-1: Clocking Diagram

Operation

On power-up, the core executes from a 6.5 MHz system clock. User can program a clocking scheme by setting appropriate values in the clocking registers.

Clock Muxes

As shown in the ***Clocking Diagram***, there are four clock source multiplexers:

- Root clock selection Mux (Root clock Mux)
- Low frequency clock Mux (LFCLK Mux)
- SPLL input Mux (SPLL Mux)
- RCLK Mux controlled using MMRs

The multiplexer for general-purpose timers are controlled through registers within the Timer block.

NOTE: Ensure that the desired clock input is available and stable for the clock selection made for the clock mux. Else, the system can be locked out of a stable clock.

If RCLK Mux is configured as a non-SPLL clock, SPLL must be disabled by the user.

Table 6-1: Clock Muxes

Clocks	Registers	Selection
Root Clock Mux	`CLKG_CLK_CTL0.CLKMUX`	00: HFOSC 01: HFXTAL 10: SPLL 11: External clock through GPIO_CLKIN
SPLL Mux	`CLKG_CLK_CTL0.SPLLIPSEL`	0: HFOSC 1: HFXTAL
LFCLK Mux	`CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFCLK_MUX`	0: LFOSC 1: LFXTAL
RCLK Mux	`CLKG_CLK_CTL0.RCLKMUX`	00: HFOSC 01: Reserved 10: HF XTAL 26 MHz 11: HF XTAL 16 MHz
GPTX_CLK Mux Timer_RGB_Clk Mux	`TMR_CTL.CLK` `CLKG_CLK_CTL5.TMRRGBCLKOFF`	Controlled by the General-Purpose Timer 0/General-Purpose Timer 1/ General-Purpose Timer 2/Timer_RGB 00: PCLK (Output from PDIV (PCLK Divider)) 01: HFOSC 26 MHz (Internal high frequency) 10: LFOSC 32 kHz (Internal low frequency oscillator) 11: LFXTAL 32 kHz

Clock Dividers

Three programmable clock dividers are available to generate the clocks in the system. A clock divider integer divides the input clock down to a new clock. The division range is from 1 to 32 for HCLK and PCLK dividers, and 1 to 511 for ACLK divider. Division selection can be made on-the-fly. The output remains glitch free and stretches the high time, never creating a high time shorter than the pre or post value of the clock period.

Two clock dividers use the root clock as an input and generate the core and peripheral synchronized clocks. The clock dividers are cascaded in such a way that each stage initially releases its divided clock in a sequence. The last stage informs all other stages that its divided clock is ready to be output. The effect of this cascading is that divided clocks are released synchronously when new divider values are programmed. Initial edges of each clock are mutually aligned.

The ***Clock Dividers*** table summarizes the inputs and outputs of each clock divider along with the register bits to program them.

Table 6-2: Clock Dividers

Divider	Input Clock	Output Clocks	Register, Bits
0	Root clock	HCLK_CORE, HCLK_BUS, FCLK	`CLKG_CLK_CTL1.HCLKDIVCNT`
1	Root clock	PCLK, all peripheral CLKs	`CLKG_CLK_CTL1.HCLKDIVCNT`
2	Root clock	ACLK (for ADC)	`CLKG_CLK_CTL1.ACLKDIVCNT`

Only certain divider ratios are legal between PCLK and HCLK. The frequency of PCLK must be less than or equal to the frequency of HCLK, and the ratio of the dividers must be an integer.

In general, clock division can be changed on the fly during normal operation.

Clock Gating

In the case of certain clocks, clocks can be individually gated depending on the power mode or register settings. For more information about clock gating and power modes, refer to Power Management (PMG).

The clock gates of the peripheral clocks are user controllable in certain power modes. The `CLKG_CLK_CTL5` register can be programmed to turn off certain clocks, depending on user application. To disable the clock, set the respective bits in the `CLKG_CLK_CTL5` register to 1.

PLL Settings

The ***PLL Diagram*** shows the abstract PLL structure for SPLL. It has the multiplier coefficient N and divider coefficient M to decide the output clock ratio of N/M. There is an optional DIV2 built in the PLL to either divide down the PLL output clock by 2 or directly output it. This is also an optional MUL2 built-in to PLL to multiply the clock out of PLL by 2 to increase the range of the PLL.

The PLL must always switch away from ROOT_CLK when changing any coefficients or clock sources.

When the reference clock for the phase frequency detector (PFD) has a 2 MHz input, the PLL has its best phase margin. Therefore, it is recommended that for a 26 MHz crystal clock input, configure M as 13, and for a 16 MHz crystal clock input, configure M as 8.

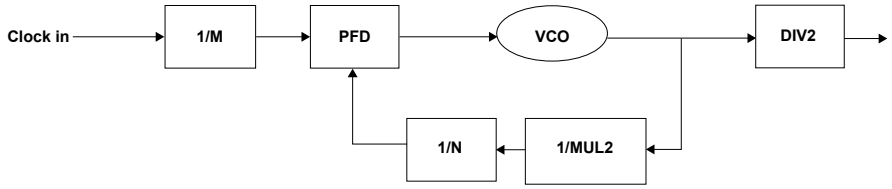


Figure 6-2: PLL Diagram

PLL Output Frequency = Clock in * (MUL2*N)/ (DIV2*M)

The PLL Settings table shows the recommend PLL settings for a variety of input and output clocks. The PLL settings can be programmed using the CLKG_CLK_CTL3 register.

To enable the SPLL, the CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLEN bit must be set. The SPLL N multiplier can be set using the CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLNSEL bits.

The M divider can also be set using the CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLMSEL bits. SPLL MUL2 is controlled by the CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLMUL2 bit. DIV2 is controlled by the CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLDIV2 bit.

MUL2 = CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLMUL2+1 and DIV2 = CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLDIV2+ 1.

Table 6-3: PLL Settings for 26 MHz and 52 MHz

PLL	Input Clock (MHz)	M	MUL2	N	DIV2	Output Clock (MHz)
SPLL	26	13	1	26	2	26
SPLL	16	8	1	26	2	26
SPLL	26	13	1	26	1	52
SPLL	16	8	1	26	1	52

The recommended VCO output range is 32 MHz to 60 MHz and the PLL output range is 16 MHz to 60 MHz. The minimum value of N is 8 (if MUL2=2) and maximum is 31. The recommended output frequency from 1/M divider is 2 MHz and the minimum value of M = 2.

PLL Output Frequency = Clock in* ((MUL2*NSEL)/ (DIV2*MSEL))

Where,

MUL2 = CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLMUL2+1

DIV2 = CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLDIV2 + 1

DIV2 = CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLNSEL

MSEL = CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLMSEL

PLL Interrupts

The PLL can interrupt the core when it locks or when it loses its lock. To enable the SPLL interrupts, the CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLIE bit must be set. The CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLUNLK bit in the CLKG_CLK_STAT0 register indicates that the SPLL unlock event has happened.

The CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLLK bit indicates that a SPLL lock event has happened. Both the bits are used to interrupt the core when PLL interrupts are enabled. Both bits are sticky and must write a 1 to be cleared. These bits are different from the CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLL bit, which mirrors the value of the SPLL lock signal (1: Locked, 0: Unlocked).

PLL Programming Sequence

The following sequence shows how to configure a 26 MHz input clock from HFXTAL to 26 MHz SPLL output, and use the PLL output as Root clock. The HCLK is set to 26 MHz and PCLK to 6.5 MHz.

1. Enable PLL interrupts by setting CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLIE to 0x1.
2. Set HFXTAL as input to PLL by setting CLKG_CLK_CTL0.SPLLIPSEL to 0x1.
3. Enable HFXTAL by setting CLKG_OSC_CTL.HFXTALEN to 0x1.
4. Set the clock dividers consistent with the intended system clock rates by setting CLKG_CLK_CTL1.PCLKDIVCNT to 0x04 and CLKG_CLK_CTL1.HCLKDIVCNT to 0x01.
5. Enable the PLL and configure the PLL M and N values by setting CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLEN to 0x1, CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLMSEL to 0xD, and CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLNSEL to 0x1A.
6. Wait for the PLL interrupt indicating that the PLL has locked. Optionally, also check that the crystal is stable at this stage, even though the PLL should not lock if the crystal is not stable.
7. Clear the PLL interrupt and select PLL as the system clock source by setting CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLLK to 0x1 and CLKG_CLK_CTL0.CLKMUX to 0x2.

The following sequence shows how to configure a 26 MHz input clock from HFOSC to 16 MHz SPLL output, and use the PLL output as Root clock. HCLKDIV and PCLKDIV are set to 0x1.

1. Enable PLL interrupts by setting CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLIE to 0x1.
2. Set HFOSC as input to PLL by setting CLKG_CLK_CTL0.SPLLIPSEL to 0x0.
3. Disable the PLL by setting CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLEN to 0x0.
4. Program appropriate MSEL, NSEL to get PLL clock out as 16 MHz by setting CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLMSEL to 0xD and CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLNSEL to 0x10.
5. Enable the PLL by setting CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLEN to 0x1.
6. Wait for the PLL interrupt indicating that the PLL has locked. Optionally, check if the crystal is stable at this stage.

7. Clear the PLL interrupt and select PLL as the system clock source by setting CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLLK to 0x1 and CLKG_CLK_CTL0.CLKMUX to 0x2.

Crystal Programming

The crystals are disabled by default and can be programmed using the CLKG_OSC_CTL register. The crystals can be enabled by setting the CLKG_OSC_CTL.HFX_EN or CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_EN bits. The stable signal status bits are also mirrored in this register.

NOTE: The CLKG_OSC_CTL.HFOSC_EN bit must be set before issuing a SYSRESETREQ and allowing the Cortex-M4F to assert a reset request signal to the systems reset generator. This ensures that all system components are reset properly. This is independent of the Root clock mux and SPLL clock mux settings.

Interrupts

Each crystal can interrupt the core when its output clock becomes stable. The interrupts are enabled by setting the CLKG_CLK_CTL0.HFXTALIE and CLKG_CLK_CTL0.LFXTALIE bits.

The CLKG_CLK_STAT0.HFXTAL and CLKG_CLK_STAT0.LFXTAL bits contain the current state of the stable signals of the crystals. The CLKG_CLK_STAT0.HFXTALOK or CLKG_CLK_STAT0.LFXTALOK bits are set when an event is detected on the stable signals of the crystals.

The CLKG_CLK_STAT0.HFXTALOK/ CLKG_CLK_STAT0.HFXTALNOK and CLKG_CLK_STAT0.LFXTALOK/ CLKG_CLK_STAT0.LFXTALNOK bits are sticky and must be cleared by writing to 1.

NOTE: CLKG_CLK_STAT0.HFXTALNOK and CLKG_CLK_STAT0.LFXTALNOK bits are not continuous XTAL monitors and are only set as a confirmation that the corresponding XTAL has been properly disabled.

PLL Clock Protection

In the event the clock source to the PLL is lost, the PLL will maintain operation at a reduced VCO output frequency of approximately 20 MHz, for approximately 3 to 5 ms, this clock will be active/running until PLL is disabled. This behavior allows PLL interrupt sources such as CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLUNLK to be serviced and enables the appropriate action to be taken by the core. This feature protects the core from an indefinite stall due to broken or short leads of the XTAL circuit.

Oscillator Programming

Both the internal oscillators are enabled by default.

Before issuing a SYSRESETREQ and allowing the Cortex-M4F to assert a reset request signal to the systems reset generator, the CLKG_OSC_CTL.HFOSC_EN bit must be set. This ensures that all system components are reset properly. This is independent of Root clock mux and SPLL clock mux settings.

HFOSC is enabled by using the CLKG_OSC_CTL.HFOSC_EN bit.

NOTE: Before stopping the HFOSC internal oscillator, the HFXTAL should be running the system. Otherwise, the part locks because its clock has been stopped by the user without possibility of recovery. Peripherals driven with a 32 kHz clock should be switched over to the LFXTAL external crystal oscillator only after ensuring that LFXTAL is stable and running. LFOSC internal oscillator cannot be disabled.

Switching System Clock to Greater than 26 MHz

The system frequency can be made 52 MHz only using the PLL clock output.

When changing the PLL output from 26 MHz to 52 MHz, the flash wait state has to be changed from 0 to 1. The maximum ACLK frequency that can drive ADC is 26 MHz. If the Root clock is 52 MHz, change the ACLK frequency such that the frequency is limited to the maximum allowed frequency.

If the PCLK frequency is 52 MHz, the respective clock setting registers of SPI, UART, SPORT, and I2C modules are also programmed with the appropriate values. Ensure that the ADC power-up wait count specified in ADC PWRUP register is also programmed with respect to the PCLK frequency.

The `PMG_CTL1.HPBUCK_LD_MODE` bit has to be set to 1, when the system clock is greater than 26 MHz.

The following steps show how to change the PLL clock out frequency from 26 MHz to 52 MHz.

Assume that `CLKG_CLK_CTL1.HCLKDIVCNT` and `CLKG_CLK_CTL1.PCLKDIVCNT` are programmed to divide by 1. and PLL input source is HFXTAL (26 MHz):

1. Enable the PLL interrupts by setting the `CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLIE` bit to 0x1.
2. Select HFOSC (26 MHz) as Root clock instead of PLL clock (`CLKG_CLK_CTL0.CLKMUX` = 0x0).
3. Disable PLL by setting the `CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLEN` bit to 0x0.
4. To get PLL clock out as 52 MHz, set `CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLMSEL` = 0xD, and `CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLNSEL` = 0x1A.
5. Set `CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLMUL2` = 0x0 and `CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLDIV2` = 0x0
6. Enable PLL by setting the `CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLEN` bit to 0x1.
7. Wait for the PLL interrupt indicating that the PLL has locked. Optionally, check if the crystal is stable. The PLL must not lock if the crystal is not stable.
8. Clear the PLL interrupt and select PLL as the system clock source by setting the `CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLLK` bit to 0x1 and the `CLKG_CLK_CTL0.CLKMUX` bit to 0x2.

Oscillators

HF Oscillator

The 26 MHz high frequency oscillator is enabled by the `CLKG_OSC_CTL.HFOSC_EN` bit. The oscillator accuracy is ±3%. The divider values are 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, and 32. The HFOSC divider value can be selected using the `CLKG_CLK_CTL2` register.

When the HFOSC divider value selected is 1 or 2, the RCLK divider is automatically selected to generate the 13 MHz clock. When the HFOSC divide value is above 2, the RCLK frequency is below 13 MHz, and during this conditions. Flash erase and write operations are not possible. Read operation is possible.

The CLKG_CLK_CTL2.HFOSCAUTODIV_EN bit to enable the fast wake up from flexi power mode by automatically selecting the 26 MHz HFOSC clock during the wakeup.

The CLKG_CLK_CTL2 register must not be written for 3 us after the CLKG_CLK_CTL2.HFOSCDIVCLKSEL value is updated.

Fast Wake-Up from Flexi Mode

During the Cortex wake up from flexi mode, the HF oscillator divider can be automatically loaded with divided by 1 value to enable the fast wake-up, provided the CLKG_CLK_CTL2.HFOSCAUTODIV_EN bit is set to 1.

When divided by 1 clock is selected, the 26 MHz HFOSC clock itself will be used during the wakeup for enabling the fast wake up. This updated divided by 1 select value remains the same until the new divider value is written to the HFOSC divider select register.

If the CLKG_CLK_CTL2.HFOSCAUTODIV_EN bit is 0, this fast wake-up feature will be disabled and HFOSC divider register remains unchanged during the wake up.

LF Oscillator

The 32.768 kHz low frequency oscillator is enabled always, it cannot be disabled, and it is disabled automatically in shutdown mode. The oscillator accuracy is ± 5%.

HFXTAL Oscillator

The high frequency oscillator is enabled by the CLKG_OSC_CTL.HFX_EN bit. Lock time is the time the XTAL takes to give stable clock out after it is enabled. The locking of the oscillator to the correct frequency is signified by the setting of CLKG_CLK_STAT0.HFXTALOK status bit.

LFXTAL Oscillator

The LFXTAL oscillator is the clock source for the RTC. It is used to keep the time of the system. It provides a 32.768 kHz output clock. This is enabled by setting the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_EN bit.

Once the oscillator is enabled, it remains ON (in hibernate and shutdown modes).

LFXTAL Robust Mode

The robust mode enables the LFXTAL oscillator to work when an additional resistive load is placed between the crystal and GND. This feature is capable of tolerating impurities on the PCB, where these impurities allow a high resistance leakage path from the crystal pins to GND, which can cause problems to the circuit operation. This mode can be enabled using the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_ROBUST_EN bit.

Robust mode load can be selected using the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_ROBUST_LD bits.

LFXTAL Bypass Feature

LF crystal can be bypassed and external clock supplied on x32b and used as LFXTAL clock. This functionality is available in all modes other than shutdown mode. LFXTAL lock is automatically generated synchronous to external clock provided. This feature has to be disabled before entering into shutdown.

Enable LFXTAL Bypass Mode

1. Disable LFXTAL by writing key to the CLKG_OSC_KEY.VALUE and then clearing the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_EN bit.
2. Wait for the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_OK bit to be de-asserted.
3. Write key to the CLKG_OSC_KEY.VALUE and set the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_BYP bit.
4. Wait for the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_OK bit to be asserted. External clock is connected to LFXTAL at this stage.

Disable LFXTAL Bypass Mode

1. Write key to the CLKG_OSC_KEY.VALUE and set the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_BYP bit.
2. Wait for the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_OK bit to be de-asserted. External clock is disconnected from LFXTAL clock.

LFXTAL Clock Failure

Inactivity in LFXTAL clock can be monitored and interrupt/wakeup can be generated once clock failure is observed. LFOSC clock (32 kHz) is used to monitor and report failure on LFXTAL clock. This feature is supported for LFXTAL clock frequencies greater than or equal to 1 kHz. Interrupt/wakeup source is available with RTC1 interrupt source.

Clock failure is reported as active high status bit CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_FAIL_STA. This status bit has to be cleared to de-assert the interrupt source.

Enable LFXTAL Clock Failure

1. Write proper key to the CLKG_OSC_KEY.VALUE.
2. Set the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_MON_EN bit.
3. Enable interrupt source for RTC1.

Disable LFXTAL Clock Failure

1. Write proper key to CLKG_OSC_KEY.VALUE.
2. Clear the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_MON_EN bit.

Clear Status Bit

1. Disable LFXTAL clock failure feature.
2. Write key to CLKG_OSC_KEY.VALUE.
3. Set the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_FAIL_STA bit to clear the status.
4. Wait until the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_FAIL_STA bit is cleared. This clears both status and interrupt.

LFMUX Auto Switch to LFOSC During LFXTAL Failure

This feature provides the automatic switching of the LFMUX output clock to LFOSC clock, during the LFXTAL clock failure when the LFMUX is set to use the LFXTAL clock. The LFXTAL clock monitor feature must also be enabled.

Auto Switch Feature

1. Set CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_MON_EN = 1 and CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_AUTSW_STA =1. This enables both the monitor and auto-switch features.
2. Monitor block tracks the LFXTAL and raises an error interrupt, in case of a failure.
3. If CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFCLKMUX = LFXTAL and LFXTAL monitor error is raised, auto switching logic is triggered and LFMUX switches to LFOSC clock.
4. Once the switch to LFOSC is complete, hardware sets the CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_AUTSW_STA bit.
5. Once original source of LFMUX is revived, to switch back, set CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_FAIL_STA to 1. This clears the interrupt.
6. Once interrupt is cleared, write 1 to CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFX_AUTSW_STA to switch back to original clock source.

Root Clock Failure

Inactivity in root clock can be monitored and interrupt can be generated once clock failure is observed. The HFOSC clock is used to monitor and report failure on root clock. Clock failure is reported as active high sticky status bit CLKG_OSC_CTL.ROOT_FAIL_STA. This status bit has to be cleared to de-assert the interrupt source.

Enable Root Clock Failure

1. Write proper key to CLKG_OSC_KEY.VALUE.
2. Set the CLKG_OSC_CTL.ROOT_MON_EN bit.
3. Enable Interrupt source IRQ71.

Disable LFXTAL Cock Failure

1. Write proper key to CLKG_OSC_KEY.VALUE.
2. Clear the CLKG_OSC_CTL.ROOT_MON_EN bit.

Clear Status Bit

1. Disable the Root clock failure feature.
2. Write key to CLKG_OSC_KEY.VALUE register.
3. Set the CLKG_OSC_CTL.ROOT_FAIL_STA bit to clear the status.
4. Wait until the CLKG_OSC_CTL.ROOT_FAIL_STA bit is cleared. This clears both status and interrupt.

Root CLKMUX Auto Switch to HFOSC during Root Clock Failure

This feature provides the automatic switching of the root clock to HFOSC clock, during the Root clock failure. The Root clock monitor feature must also be enabled.

Auto Switch Feature

1. Set CLKG_OSC_CTL.ROOT_MON_EN =1 and CLKG_OSC_CTL.ROOT_AUTSW_EN =1. This enables both monitor and auto-switch features.
2. Monitor block tracks the Root clock. In case of a failure, it raises an error interrupt on line 71.
3. If Root clock monitor error is raised, auto-switching logic is triggered and Root clock switches to HFOSC clock.
4. Once the switch to HFOSC is complete, hardware sets the CLKG_OSC_CTL.ROOT_AUTSW_STA bit.
5. Once original source of Root clock is revived, to switch back, set the CLKG_OSC_CTL.ROOT_FAIL_STA bit to 1. This clears the interrupt.
6. Once interrupt is cleared, write 1 to the CLKG_OSC_CTL.ROOT_AUTSW_STA bit to switch back to original clock source.

System Clock Interrupts and Exceptions

Refer to Events (Interrupts and Exceptions), for more information.

Setting the System Clocks

Set System Clock to PLL Input Source

The following timing diagrams describe the sequence of events to change system clock from internal oscillator to PLL input source based. XTAL refers to HFXTAL (26 MHz or 16 MHz crystal oscillator). Timers (GPT) have following expiry periods.

HFXTAL lock timer expiry: 20 ms

LFXTAL lock timer expiry: 1.5 s

If the oscillators are not locked beyond the expiry period, it indicates that there are issues in the XTAL.

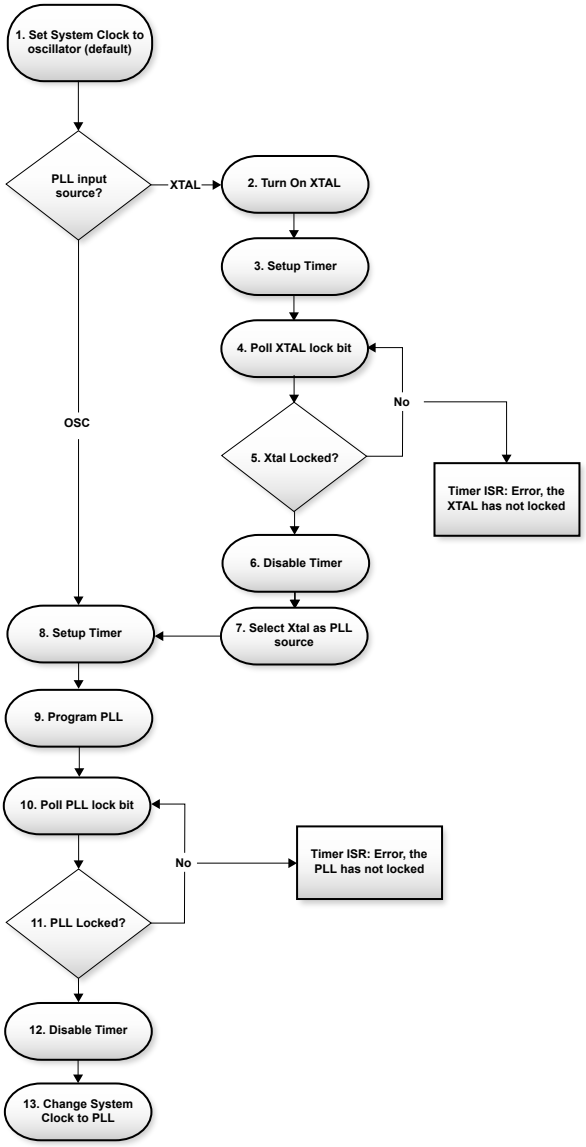


Figure 6-3: Change System Clock to PLL (POLL)

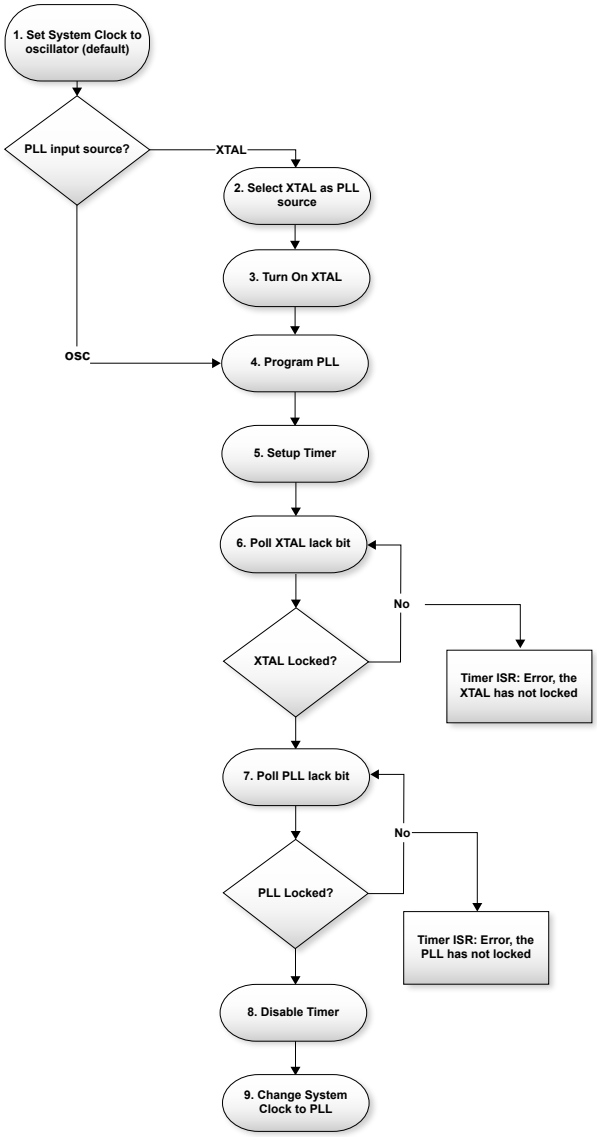


Figure 6-4: Change System Clock to PLL (POLL Alternative)

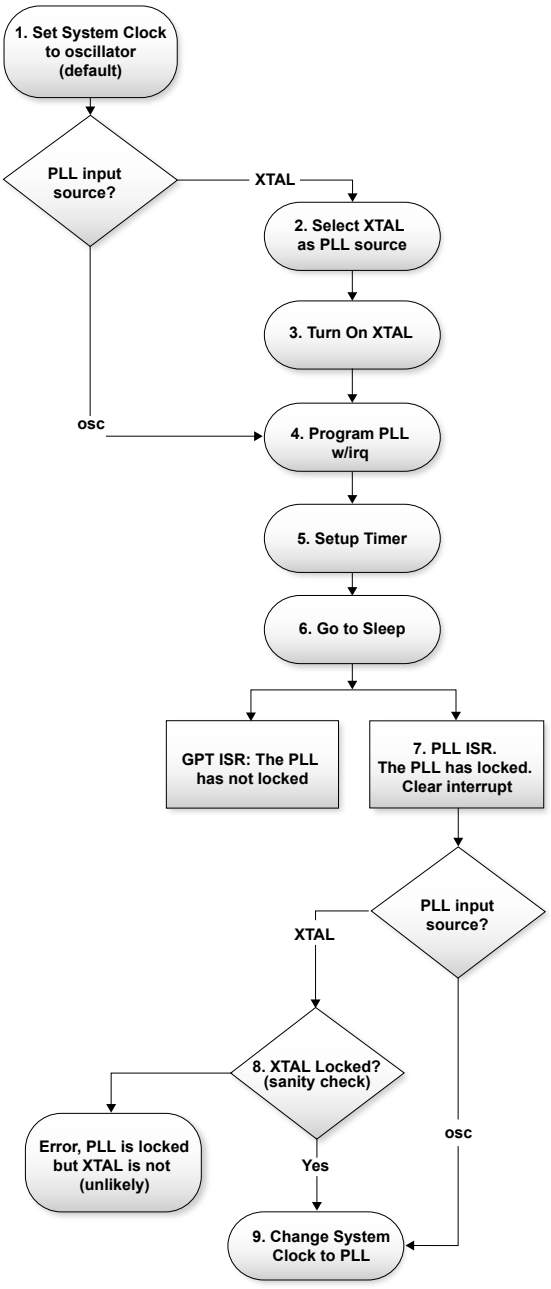


Figure 6-5: Change System Clock to PLL (IRQ Method)

Set System Clock to XTAL

The following figures show the sequence of events to change system clock from internal oscillator based to XTAL based source.

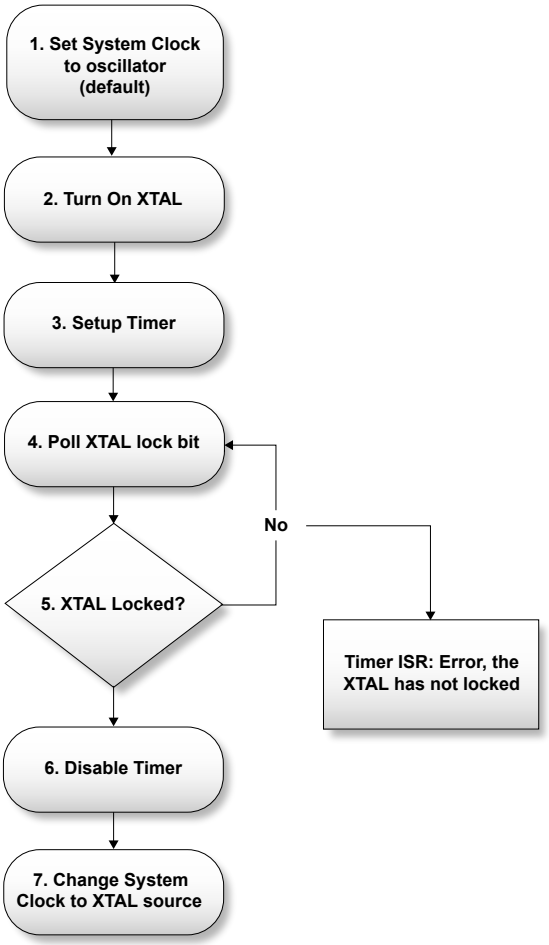


Figure 6-6: Change System Clock To XTAL (Poll Method)

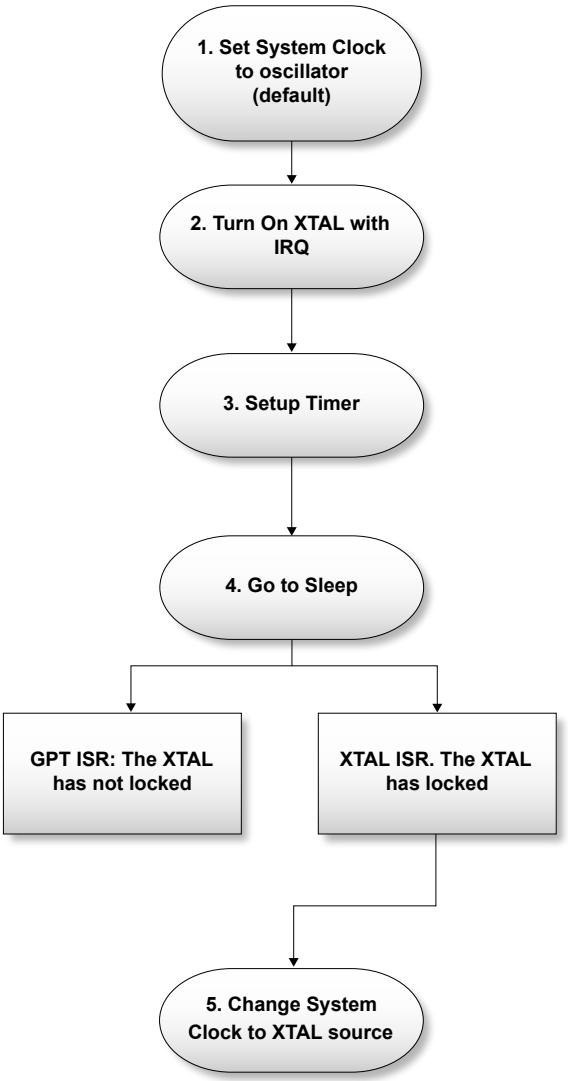


Figure 6-7: Change System Clock to XTAL (IRQ Method)

Changing System Clock Source

The figure shows the sequence to change the system clock source from oscillator to either XTAL input or PLL based input source.

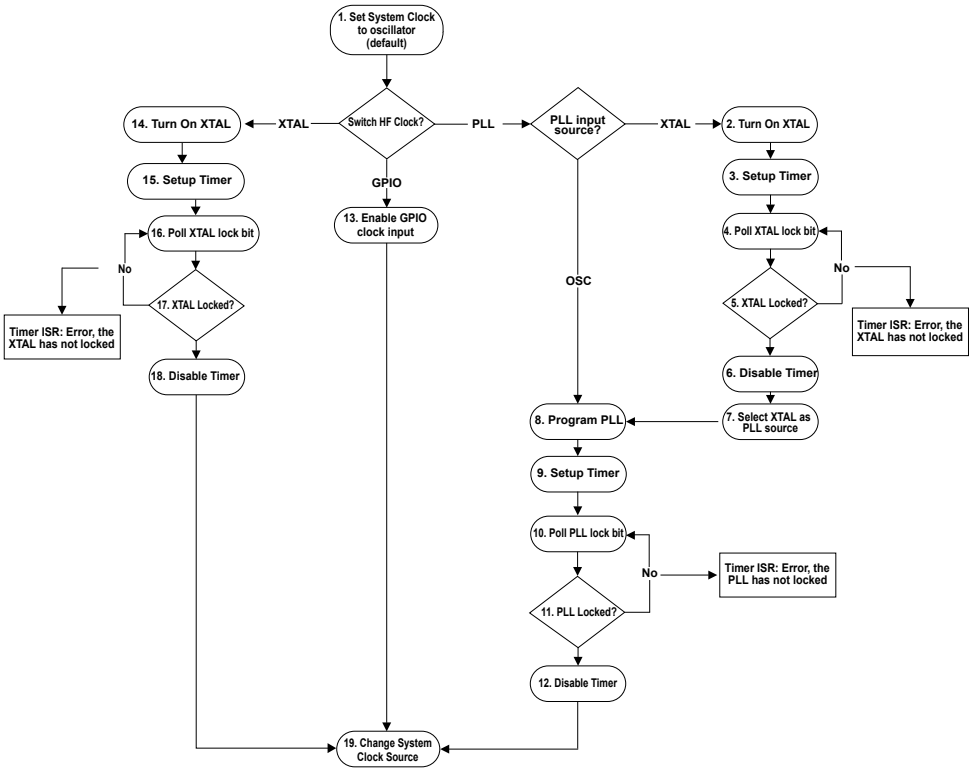


Figure 6-8: Changing System Clock

ADuCM4050 CLKG_OSC Register Descriptions

Clocking registers (CLKG_OSC) contains the following registers.

Table 6-4: ADuCM4050 CLKG_OSC Register List

Name	Description
CLKG_OSC_CTL	Oscillator Control
CLKG_OSC_KEY	Key Protection for OSCCTRL

Oscillator Control

The CLKG_OSC_CTL register is key-protected. To unlock this protection, 0xCB14 should be written to CLKG_OSC_KEY before writing to CLKG_OSC_CTL. A write to any other register on the APB bus before writing to CLKG_OSC_CTL will return the protection to the lock state.

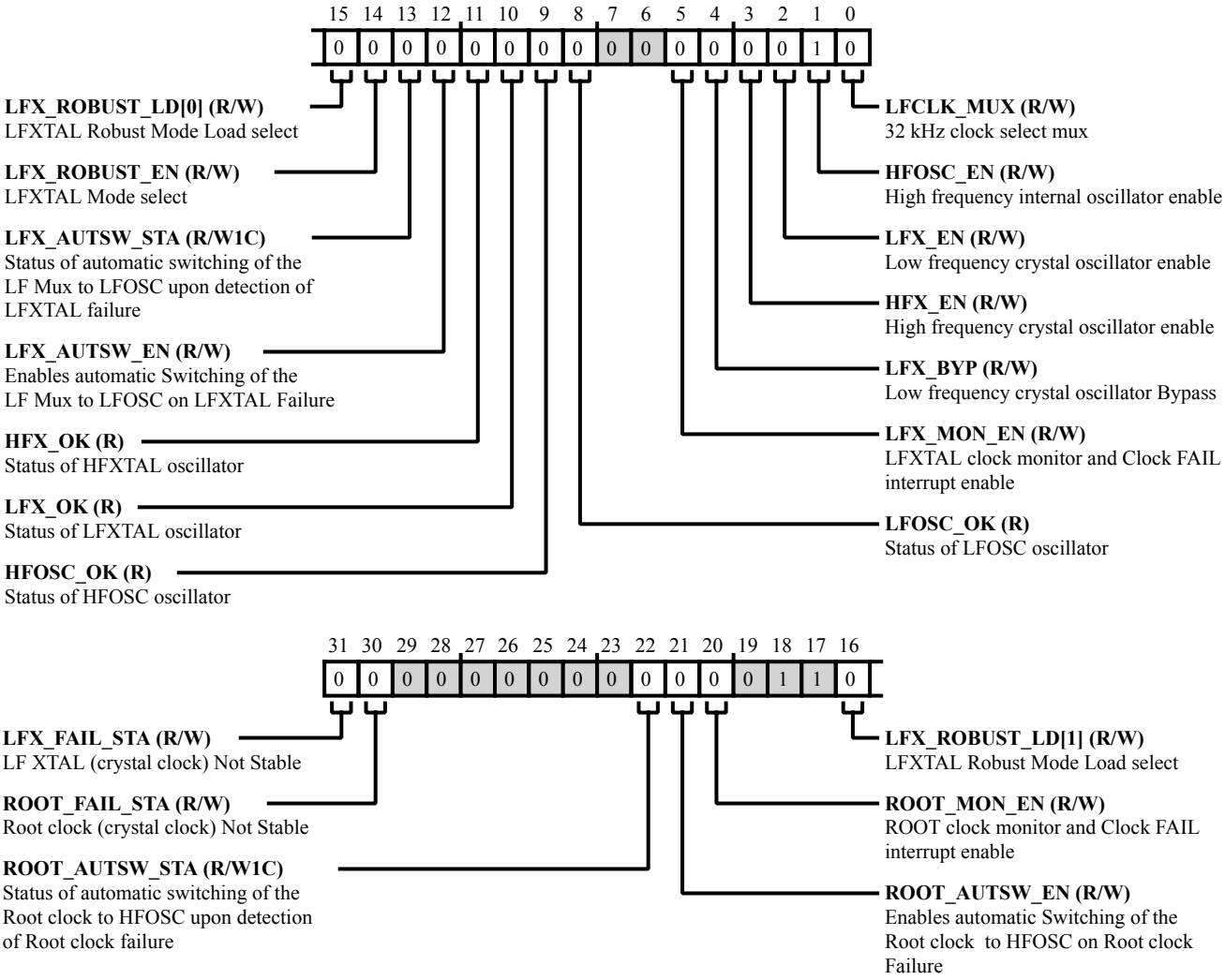


Figure 6-9: CLKG_OSC_CTL Register Diagram

Table 6-5: CLKG_OSC_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
31 (R/W)	LFX_FAIL_STA	LF XTAL (crystal clock) Not Stable. This is a sticky bit. If set, it generates interrupt on the RTC1 IRQ line. It can generate interrupt during Hibernate or Active modes. If the flag is set in Hibernate mode, the part will wakeup from Hibernate mode by asserting interrupt on RTC1 IRQ line. The interrupt and this bit can be cleared by writing 1 to this bit. 1 - LFXTAL (low frequency XTAL clock) is not running. The Crystal connection in the board to the chip has possible snapped. Or the External clock driver has stopped giving out clock. 0 - LFXTAL is running fine.	
30 (R/W)	ROOT_FAIL_STA	Root clock (crystal clock) Not Stable. This is a sticky bit. If set, it generates interrupt on the IRQ 71 line. It can generate interrupt during Active mode. The interrupt and this bit can be cleared by writing 1 to this bit. 1 - Root clock is not running. 0 - Root clock is running fine.	
22 (R/W1C)	ROOT_AUTSW_STA	Status of automatic switching of the Root clock to HFOSC upon detection of Root clock failure. This is a sticky bit.This bit indicates whether HW automatically switched Root clock to HFOSC upon detection of Root clock failure. This bit can be cleared by writing 1 to this bit. 1 - Root clock switched to HFOSC 0 - Root clock not switched to HFOSC	
		0	Indicates HW is not automatically switched to HFOSC upon detection of Root clock failure
		1	Indicates HW automatically switched to HFOSC upon detection of Root clock failure
21 (R/W)	ROOT_AUTSW_EN	Enables automatic Switching of the Root clock to HFOSC on Root clock Failure. This bit is used to enable the Automatic Switching of the Root clock to HF OSC on Root clock Failure. This feature is valid only when the ROOT clock monitor is enabled.The ROOTCLK_MON_EN bit of the OSCCTRL register should also be set to 1, for the proper functionality of the automatic switching of Root clock to HF OSC clock.	
		0	Disables Automatic Switching of the Root clock to HF OSC on Root clock Failure
		1	Enables Automatic Switching of the Root clock to HF OSC on Root clock Failure

Table 6-5: CLKG_OSC_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
20 (R/W)	ROOT_MON_EN	ROOT clock monitor and Clock FAIL interrupt enable. If set, the Root clock will be monitored using the 26 MHz HF Oscillator This clock will be monitored in Active mode. If the Root clock stops toggling for 2.5 us the ROOTCLK_MON_FAIL flag is set and interrupt is generated on the Root Clock Failure IRQ line. If cleared, the Monitor circuit is reset and the Root clock FAIL interrupt is not generated.	
		0	Root clock Monitor and clock FAIL interrupt disabled
		1	Root clock Monitor and clock FAIL interrupt enabled
16:15 (R/W)	LFX_ROBUST_LD	LFXTAL Robust Mode Load select. This bits selects the amount of loading tolerated when LFXTAL robust mode is selected, i.e. when OSCCTRL.XO32K_ROBUST_MODE_ENABLE bit is set to 1.	
		0	No Trim. Large resistive loads not tolerated
		1	20 MOHM Load mode, greater than 20 MOHM load allowed
		2	10 MOHM Load mode, greater than 10 MOHM load allowed
		3	5 MOHM load resistance allowed on both IO pins, the user can scale the current down if the load is expected to be smaller than 5 MOHM
14 (R/W)	LFX_ROBUST_EN	LFXTAL Mode select. This bit selects Normal Mode or Robust Mode of LFXTAL.	
		0	Selects Normal mode
		1	Selects Robust mode
13 (R/W1C)	LFX_AUTSW_STA	Status of automatic switching of the LF Mux to LFOSC upon detection of LFXTAL failure. This bit indicates if hardware is automatically switched to using LFOSC upon detection of LFXTAL failure.	
		0	Hardware is not automatically switched to LFOSC upon detection of LFXTAL failure
		1	Hardware automatically switched to LFOSC upon detection of LFXTAL failure

Table 6-5: CLKG_OSC_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
12 (R/W)	LFX_AUTSW_EN	Enables automatic Switching of the LF Mux to LFOSC on LFXTAL Failure. This bit is used to enable the Automatic Switching of the LF Mux to LFOSC on LFXTAL Failure.	
		0	Disables Automatic Switching of the LF Mux to LFOSC on LFXTAL Failure
		1	Enables Automatic Switching of the LF Mux to LFOSC on LFXTAL Failure
11 (R/NW)	HFX_OK	Status of HFXTAL oscillator. This bit indicates when the crystal is stable after it is enabled. This bit is not a monitor and will not indicate a subsequent loss of stability.	
		0	Oscillator is not yet stable or is disabled
		1	Oscillator is enabled and is stable and ready for use
10 (R/NW)	LFX_OK	Status of LFXTAL oscillator. This bit indicates when the crystal is stable after it is enabled. This bit is not a monitor and will not indicate a subsequent loss of stability.	
		0	Oscillator is not yet stable or is disabled
		1	Oscillator is enabled and is stable and ready for use
9 (R/NW)	HFOSC_OK	Status of HFOSC oscillator. This bit indicates when the oscillator is stable after it is enabled. This bit is not a monitor and will not indicate a subsequent loss of stability.	
		0	Oscillator is not yet stable or is disabled
		1	Oscillator is enabled and is stable and ready for use
8 (R/NW)	LFOSC_OK	Status of LFOSC oscillator. This bit indicates when the oscillator is stable after it is enabled. This bit is not a monitor and will not indicate a subsequent loss of stability.	
		0	Oscillator is not yet stable or is disabled
		1	Oscillator is enabled and is stable and ready for use

Table 6-5: CLKG_OSC_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
5 (R/W)	LFX_MON_EN	LFXTAL clock monitor and Clock FAIL interrupt enable. If set, the LFXTAL clock will be monitored using the on chip 32 kHz low frequency OSCILLATOR. This clock will be monitored in both Hibernate and Active/Flexi modes. If the LFXTAL clock stops toggling for 2 ms the LFXTAL_MON_FAIL flag is set and interrupt is generated on the RTC1 IRQ line. If cleared, the Monitor circuit is reset and the LFXTAL clock FAIL interrupt is not generated.	
		0	LFXTAL Clock Monitor and clock FAIL interrupt disabled
		1	LFXTAL Clock Monitor and clock FAIL interrupt enabled
4 (R/W)	LFX_BYP	Low frequency crystal oscillator Bypass. This bit is used to bypass the low frequency crystal oscillator, and if a clock is supplied externally on one of the LFXTAL pin. The oscillator must be disabled before setting this bit. Disabling LFXTAL can take a while. Ensure that the oscillator is disabled by reading the LFXTALEN bit and it reads 0.	
		0	LFXTAL oscillator is disabled and placed in a low power state
		1	LFXTAL oscillator is enabled
3 (R/W)	HFX_EN	High frequency crystal oscillator enable. This bit is used to enable/disable the oscillator. The oscillator must be stable before use.	
		0	HFXTAL oscillator is disabled and placed in a low power state
		1	HFXTAL oscillator is enabled
2 (R/W)	LFX_EN	Low frequency crystal oscillator enable. This bit is used to enable/disable the oscillator. The oscillator must be stable before use.	
		0	LFXTAL oscillator is disabled and placed in a low power state
		1	LFXTAL oscillator is enabled

Table 6-5: CLKG_OSC_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (R/W)	HFOSC_EN	High frequency internal oscillator enable. This bit is used to enable/disable the oscillator. The oscillator must be stable before use. This bit must be set before the SYSRESETREQ system reset can be initiated.	
		0	HFOSC oscillator is disabled and placed in a low power state
		1	HFOSC oscillator is enabled
0 (R/W)	LFCLK_MUX	32 kHz clock select mux. This clock connects to beeper, RTC. Note: This bit is not reset to default value when soft reset is asserted. Other bits will be reset. This bit will be reset during other reset such as Power-Up, external reset. Program appropriate value when software executes after a soft reset. Soft reset is generated by setting the AIRCR.SYSRESETREQ bit in the Cortex register .	
		0	Internal 32 kHz oscillator is selected
		1	External 32 kHz crystal is selected

Key Protection for OSCCTRL

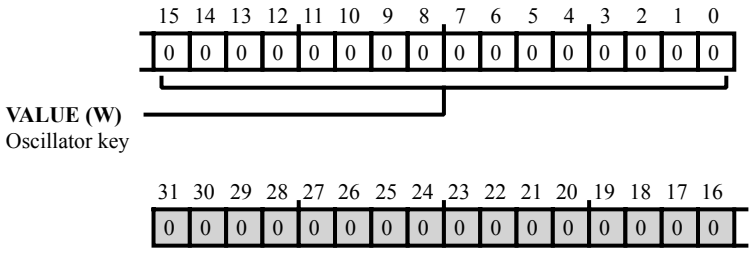


Figure 6-10: CLKG_OSC_KEY Register Diagram

Table 6-6: CLKG_OSC_KEY Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Oscillator key. The CLKG_OSC_CTL register is key-protected with value 0xCB14. The CLKG_OSC_CTL register should be written after proper key value entered. A write to any other register on the APB bus before writing to CLKG_OSC_CTL will return the protection to the lock state.

ADuCM4050 CLKG_CLK Register Descriptions

Clocking registers (CLKG_CLK) contains the following registers.

Table 6-7: ADuCM4050 CLKG_CLK Register List

Name	Description
CLKG_CLK_CTL0	Misc Clock Settings
CLKG_CLK_CTL1	Clock Dividers
CLKG_CLK_CTL2	HF Oscillator Divided Clock Select
CLKG_CLK_CTL3	System PLL
CLKG_CLK_CTL5	User Clock Gating Control
CLKG_CLK_STAT0	Clocking Status

Misc Clock Settings

Clock Control 0 is used to configure clock sources used by various systems such as the core and memories and peripherals. All unused bits are read only returning a value of 0. Writing unused bits has no effect.

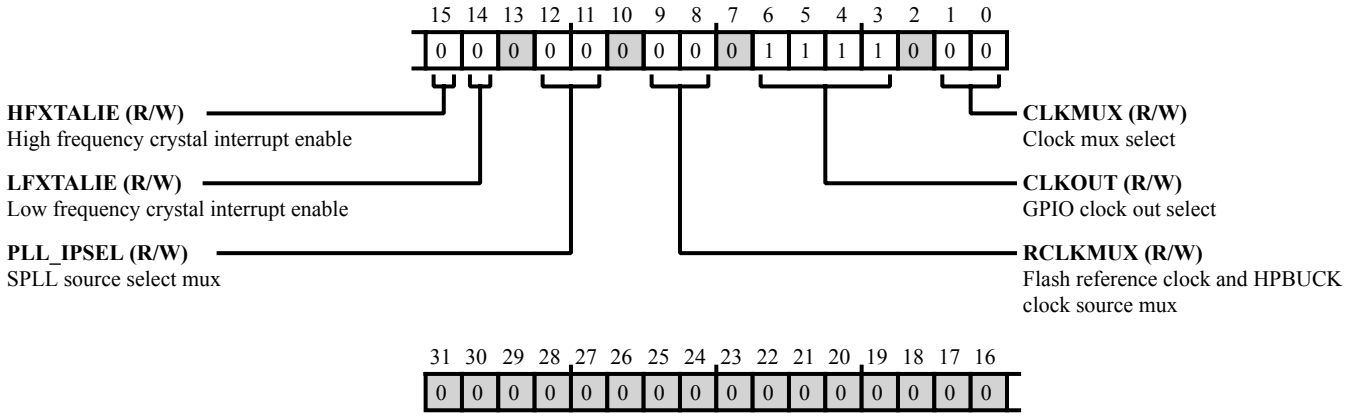


Figure 6-11: CLKG_CLK_CTL0 Register Diagram

Table 6-8: CLKG_CLK_CTL0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/W)	HFXTALIE	High frequency crystal interrupt enable. Controls if the core should be interrupted on a `CLKG_CLK_STAT0.HFXTALOK` or `CLKG_CLK_STAT0.HFXTALNOK` status or if no interrupt should be generated. This bit should not be cleared while a core interrupt is pending.	
		0	An interrupt to the core is not generated on a HFXTALOK or HFXTALNOK.
		1	An interrupt to the core is generated on a HFXTALOK or HFXTALNOK.
14 (R/W)	LFXTALIE	Low frequency crystal interrupt enable. Controls if the core should be interrupted on a `CLKG_CLK_STAT0.LFXTALOK` or `CLKG_CLK_STAT0.LFXTALNOK` status or if no interrupt should be generated. This bit should not be cleared while a core interrupt is pending.	
		0	An interrupt to the core is not generated on a LFXTALOK or LFXTALNOK.
		1	An interrupt to the core is generated on a LFXTALOK or LFXTALNOK.

Table 6-8: CLKG_CLK_CTL0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
12:11 (R/W)	PLL_IPSEL	SPLL source select mux. `CLKG_CLK_CTL0.PLL_IPSEL` selects which source clock is feed to the SPLL. The selection should be made before the SPLL is enabled. Selection should not be changed after the SPLL is enabled.	
		0	Internal HF oscillator is selected
		1	External HF XTAL oscillator is selected
		2	GPIO_CLK input is selected
		3	GPIO_CLK input is selected
9:8 (R/W)	RCLKMUX	Flash reference clock and HPBUCK clock source mux. These bits are to be programmed, when both external crystal and HF oscillator are stable and running. The clock muxed output supplies Flash reference clock and HP buck clock (200 kHz). If option 11 is programmed, the clock-out is 16 MHz instead of 26 MHz, the dividers of following clocks get auto-configured. RCLK - divider is bypassed. RCLK = 16 MHz HPBUCK clock - divider is auto-configured to generate 200 kHz clock Note: If external XTAL clock is 16 MHz instead of 26 MHz. Then HP Buck non-overlapping phases increases. This is not recommended if HP buck is enabled.	
		0	Sourcing from HFOSCCLK - 26 MHz. Set `CLKG_CLK_CTL0.RCLKMUX` = 00 if HFOSC (26 MHz) to be the source for HPBUCK divider and flash-reference clock generators.
		1	Reserved.
		2	Sourcing from external HFXTAL (26 MHz). Set `CLKG_CLK_CTL0.RCLKMUX` = 10 if HFXTAL to be the source for HPBUCK divider and flash reference clock generators and HFXTAL frequency connected to chip is 26 MHz.
		3	Sourcing from external HFXTAL (16 MHz). Set `CLKG_CLK_CTL0.RCLKMUX` = 11 if HFXTAL to be the source for HPBUCK divider and flash-reference clock generators and HFXTAL frequency connected to chip is 16 MHz.
6:3 (R/W)	CLKOUT	GPIO clock out select. Selects the clock to be rooted to the GPIO clock out pin.	
		0	ROOT_CLK

Table 6-8: CLKG_CLK_CTL0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
		1	LF_CLK
		2	ACLK
		3	HCLK_BUS
		4	HCLK_CORE
		5	PCLK
		6	RCLK (Ref clock for flash controller timer)
		7	RHP_CLK (mux of HF OSC, HF XTAL clock)
		8	GPT0_CLK
		9	GPT1_CLK
		10	HCLK_P (Connects to peripherals operating on HCLK)
		11	PLL out clock
		12	RTC0 1 Hz generated clock
		13	HPBUCK_CLK
		14	HPBUCK_Non_overlap_clk
		15	RTC1 1Hz generated clock
1:0 (R/W)	CLKMUX	Clock mux select. Determines which single shared clock source is used by the PCLK and HCLK dividers. Ensure that an enabled active stable clock source is selected (AON_CORE_MUX_SEL).	
		0	High frequency internal oscillator is selected
		1	High frequency external crystal oscillator is selected
		2	System PLL is selected
		3	External GPIO port is selected

Clock Dividers

Clock Control 1 is used to set the divide rates for the HCLK, and PCLK and ACLK dividers. This register can be written to at any time. All unused bits are read only, returning a value of 0. Writing to unused bits has no effect.

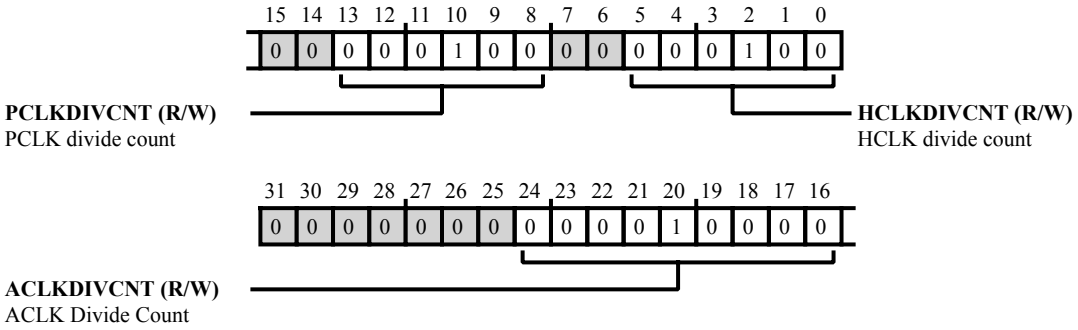


Figure 6-12: CLKG_CLK_CTL1 Register Diagram

Table 6-9: CLKG_CLK_CTL1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
24:16 (R/W)	ACLKDIVCNT	ACLK Divide Count. Determines the ACLK rate based on the following equation: ACLK = ROOT_CLK/`CLKG_CLK_CTL1.ACLKDIVCNT` For example, if ROOT_CLK is 26 MHz and `CLKG_CLK_CTL1.ACLKDIVCNT` = 0x1, ACLK operates at 26 MHz. The value of `CLKG_CLK_CTL1.ACLKDIVCNT` takes effect after a write access to this register and typically takes one ACLK cycle. This register can be read at any time and can be written to at any time. The reset divider count is 0x4. Value range is from 1 to 32. Values larger than 32 are saturated to 32. Values 0 and 1 have the same results as divide by 1. Default value of this register is configured such that ACLK is 6.5 MHz.
13:8 (R/W)	PCLKDIVCNT	PCLK divide count. Determines the PCLK rate based on the following equation: PCLK = ROOT_CLK/`CLKG_CLK_CTL1.PCLKDIVCNT` For example, if ROOT_CLK is 26 MHz and `CLKG_CLK_CTL1.PCLKDIVCNT` = 0x2, PCLK operates at 13 MHz. The value of `CLKG_CLK_CTL1.PCLKDIVCNT` takes effect after a write access to this register and typically takes 2-to-4 PCLK cycles. This register can be read at any time and can be written to at any time. The reset divider count is 0x4. Value range is from 1 to 32. Values larger than 32 are saturated to 32. Values 0 and 1 have the same results as divide by 1. The default value of this register is configured such that PCLK is 6.5 MHz.

Table 6-9: CLKG_CLK_CTL1 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
5:0 (R/W)	HCLKDIVCNT	HCLK divide count. Determines the HCLK rate based on the following equation: HCLK = ROOT_CLK/`CLKG_CLK_CTL1.HCLKDIVCNT` For example, if ROOT_CLK is 26 MHz and `CLKG_CLK_CTL1.HCLKDIVCNT` = 0x1, HCLK operates at 26 MHz. The value of `CLKG_CLK_CTL1.HCLKDIVCNT` takes effect after a write access to this register and typically takes 2 to 4 PCLK cycles (not HCLK cycles). This register can be read at any time and can be written to at any time. The reset divider count is 0x4. Value range is from 1 to 32. Values larger than 32 are saturated to 32. Values 0 and 1 have the same results as divide by 1. Default value of this register is configured such that HCLK is 6.5 MHz.

HF Oscillator Divided Clock Select

Clock Control 2 is used to select the clock from the frequency divided clocks derived from the hf oscillator clock. All unused bits are read only, returning a value of 0. Writing to unused bits has no effect.

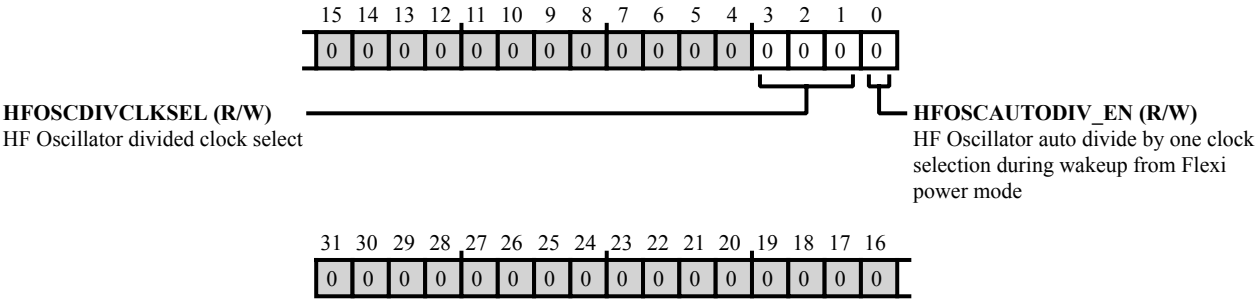


Figure 6-13: CLKG_CLK_CTL2 Register Diagram

Table 6-10: CLKG_CLK_CTL2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3:1 (R/W)	HFOSCDIVCLKSEL	HF Oscillator divided clock select. Used to select the clock from the frequency divided clocks derived from HFOSC clock. All unused bits are read only, returning a value of 0. Writing to unused bits has no effect. Note: Setting the values for HFOSCDIVCLKSEL from 3'b010 to 3'b101 changes the flash reference clock RCLK to be less than 13 MHz.	
		0	Selects the HFOSC/1 clock
		1	Selects the HFOSC/2 clock
		2	Selects the HFOSC/4 clock
		3	Selects the HFOSC/8 clock
		4	Selects the HFOSC/16 clock
		5	Selects the HFOSC/32 clock
		6	Reserved
		7	Reserved

Table 6-10: CLKG_CLK_CTL2 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
0 (R/W)	HFOSCAUTODIV_EN	HF Oscillator auto divide by one clock selection during wakeup from Flexi power mode. Used to enable the fast wakeup from Flexi power mode. 1: Fast wake-up from Flexi mode is enabled 0: Fast wake-up from Flexi mode is disabled When the fast wakeup from Flexi mode is enabled, the frequency undivided 26 MHz HFOSC clock itself will be used during the wake up. The undivided HFOSC clock is selected automatically by clearing the HFOSC-DIVCLKSEL bit, which selects the HFOSC/1 clock. This updated divided by 1 clock selection remains same until the new divider value is written to this register. If this bit is 0, fast wake-up feature will be disabled and the HFOSCDIVCLKSEL bit remains unchanged during wake up.	
		0	Auto select HFOSC/1 clock during wakeup from Flexi mode is disabled
		1	Auto select HFOSC/1 clock during wakeup from Flexi mode is enabled

System PLL

Clock Control 3 is used to control the system PLL. This register should be written to only when the PLL is not selected as the clock source (ROOT_CLK). All unused bits are read only, returning a value of 0. Writing to unused bits has no effect.

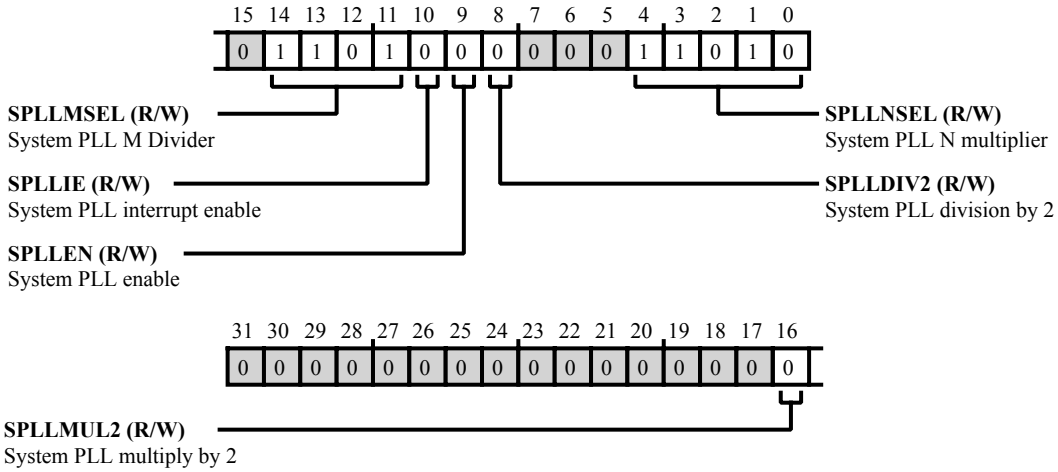


Figure 6-14: CLKG_CLK_CTL3 Register Diagram

Table 6-11: CLKG_CLK_CTL3 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
16 (R/W)	SPLLMUL2	System PLL multiply by 2. Used to configure if the VCO clock frequency is multiplied by 2 or 1.	
		0	PLL out frequency = SPLLNSEL * 1 / ((SPLLDIV2+1) * SPLLMSEL)
		1	PLL out frequency = SPLLNSEL * 2 / ((SPLLDIV2+1) * SPLLMSEL)
14:11 (R/W)	SPLLMSEL	System PLL M Divider. System PLL M Divider. Sets the M value used to obtain the multiplication factor N/M of the PLL. if `CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLMSEL` <= 2, Divider M value = 2 For example, 0000: M set to 2 (Div by 2) 0001: M set to 2 (Div by 2) 0010: M set to 2 (Div by 2) 0011: M set to 3 (Div by 3) 0100: M set to 4 (Div by 4) 1111: M set to 15 (Div by 15)	

Table 6-11: CLKG_CLK_CTL3 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
10 (R/W)	SPLLIE	System PLL interrupt enable. Controls if the core should be interrupted on a PLL lock/PLL unlock or no interrupt generated. This bit should not be cleared while a core interrupt is pending.	
		0	An interrupt to the core will not be generated on a PLL lock or PLL unlock
		1	An interrupt to the core will be generated on a PLL lock or PLL unlock
9 (R/W)	SPLLEN	System PLL enable. Controls if the PLL should be enabled or placed in its low power state. This bit should only be set while the System PLL is not selected as the system clock source (`CLKG_CLK_CTL0.CLKMUX`).	
		0	PLL is disabled and in power down state
		1	PLL is enabled. Initially the PLL will not run at the selected frequency. After a stabilization period the PLL will lock onto the selected frequency at which time it can be selected as a system clock source (CLKMUX bits)
8 (R/W)	SPLLDIV2	System PLL division by 2. Controls if an optional divide by two is placed on the PLL output. This will guarantee a balanced output duty cycle output at the cost of doubling the PLL frequency (power). This bit should not be modified after `CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLEN` is set. This bit can be written at the same time `CLKG_CLK_CTL3.SPLLEN` is set. This bit is set or reset based on the following constraints: 1. VCO output range is 32 MHz to 60 MHz 2. SPLL output range is 16 MHz to 60 MHz It is set by default.	
		0	The System PLL is not divided. Its output frequency equals that selected by the N/M ratio
		1	The System PLL is divided by two. Its output frequency equals that selected by the N/M ratio with an additional /2 divide
4:0 (R/W)	SPLLNSEL	System PLL N multiplier. Sets the N value used to obtain the multiplication factor N/M of the PLL. The default value is 0b011010 (Mult by 26). Minimum valid value is 8 and writing any value less than 8 will force it to be 8. Maximum valid value is 31. Do not program the SPLL to an output clock lower than 16 MHz or higher than 60 MHz.	

User Clock Gating Control

Clock Control 5 is used to control the gates of the peripheral UCLKs.

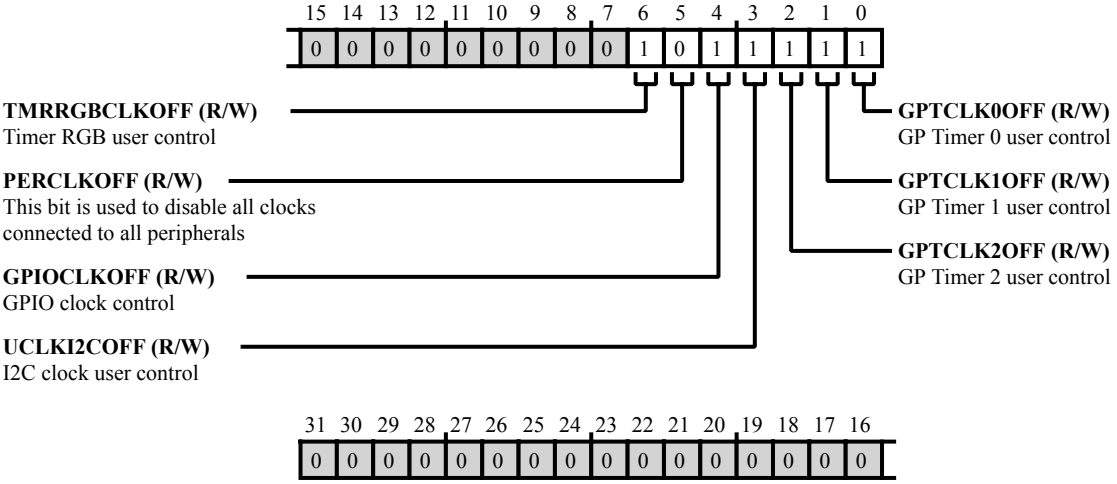


Figure 6-15: CLKG_CLK_CTL5 Register Diagram

Table 6-12: CLKG_CLK_CTL5 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
6 (R/W)	TMRRGBCLKOFF	Timer RGB user control. This bit disables the Timer RGB (muxed version). It controls the gate on the Timer RGB clock in Active and Flexi power modes. In Hibernate and Shutdown modes, the Timer RGB clock is always off, and this bit has no effect. Note: Automatically clear this bit if Timer RGB is accessed via the APB bus.	
		0	TMRRGB clock is enabled
		1	TMRRGB clock is disabled

Table 6-12: CLKG_CLK_CTL5 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
5 (R/W)	PERCLKOFF	This bit is used to disable all clocks connected to all peripherals. This is useful to save power during following cases: (i) Processor is not working with any peripherals for a given time. (ii) DMA transactions like SRAM to SRAM copy or FLASH to SRAM copy (or vice versa). When this bit is set, following blocks are active: GPIO, Flash, DMA, Cortex, and SRAM System status registers for supply monitors, Clock source monitors: 0: Clocks to peripherals are active. 1: Clocks to following peripherals are gated off: SPI, SPORT, SIP, CRC, AES, SPI, I2C, UART, Timers, APB16 bridges, PCLK divider, PM, and CLK register map. After setting this bit, any read/write to any of the above module register will automatically reset the PERCLKOFF to 0, and that read/write transaction is honored. Only exception is, after setting PERCLKOFF = 1, user can read CLKCON5 register. PERCLKOFF not be automatically cleared in this case. Recommended usage before setting PERCLKOFF bit: 1. Ensure that DMA transactions are done and no more transaction is expected from DMA. 2. Ensure that PERCLKOFF bit write is last write. And no write/read to any of above module registers is done after setting this bit. Otherwise, PERCLKOFF bit will be cleared.	
		0	Clocks to peripherals are active
		1	Clocks to following peripherals are gated off: SPI, SPORT, SIP, CRC, AES, I2C, UART,Timers, APB16 bridges, PCLK divider, PM and CLK register map.
4 (R/W)	GPIOCLKOFF	GPIO clock control. This bit disables the ACLK. It controls the gate on the ACLK out from ACLK Divider. This ACLK control is in Active and Flexi modes. In Hibernate and Shutdown modes, the ACLK is always off, and this bit has no effect. Note: The bit is not automatically cleared. User has to explicitly enable or disable this bit to control ACLK out. Before programming `CLKG_CLK_CTL1.ACLKDIVCNT` register, this bit (`CLKG_CLK_CTL5.GPIOCLKOFF`) needs to be cleared to 0. Otherwise, the `CLKG_CLK_CTL1.ACLKDIVCNT` is not taken into effect.	
		0	GPIO Clock is enabled
		1	GPIO Clock is disabled

Table 6-12: CLKG_CLK_CTL5 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3 (R/W)	UCLKI2COFF	I2C clock user control. This bit disables the I2C UCLK. It controls the gate on the I2C UCLK in Active and Flexi modes. In Hibernate and Shutdown modes the I2C UCLK is always off, and this bit has no effect. Note: will automatically clear this bit if I2C is accessed via the APB bus.	
		0	I2C Clock is enabled
		1	I2C Clock is disabled
2 (R/W)	GPTCLK2OFF	GP Timer 2 user control. This bit disables the gptclk2 (muxed version). It controls the gate on the GP Timer 2 clock in Active and Flexi power modes. In Hibernate and Shutdown modes, the GPT clock is always off, and this bit has no effect. Note: Automatically this bit is cleared, if GPT2 is accessed via the APB bus.	
		0	TMR2 clock is enabled
		1	TMR2 clock is disabled
1 (R/W)	GPTCLK1OFF	GP Timer 1 user control. This bit disables the gptclk1 (muxed version). It controls the gate on the GP Timer 1 clock in Active and Flexi power modes. In Hibernate and Shutdown modes, the GPT clock is always off, and this bit has no effect. Note: Automatically this bit is cleared, if GPT1 is accessed via the APB bus.	
		0	TMR1 clock is enabled
		1	TMR1 clock is disabled
0 (R/W)	GPTCLK0OFF	GP Timer 0 user control. This bit disables the gptclk0 (muxed version). It controls the gate on the GP Timer 0 clock in Active and Flexi power modes. In Hibernate and Shutdown modes, the GPT clock is always off, and this bit has no effect. Note: Automatically this bit is cleared, if GPT0 is accessed via the APB bus.	
		0	TMR0 clock is enabled
		1	TMR0 clock is disabled

Clocking Status

Clock Status is used to monitor PLL and Oscillator status. With interrupts enabled the user is free to continue to run initialization code or idle the core while clock components stabilize.

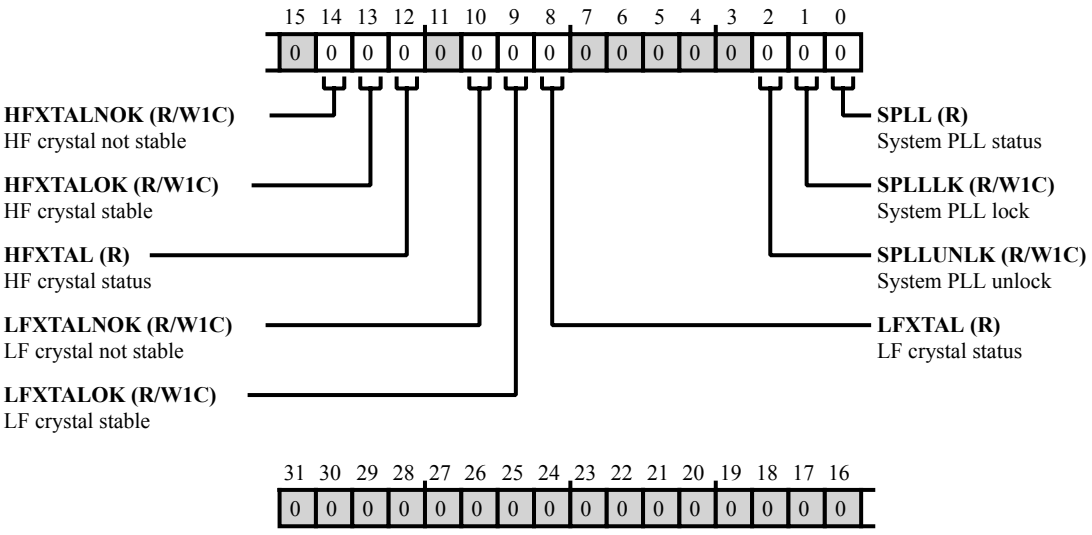


Figure 6-16: CLKG_CLK_STAT0 Register Diagram

Table 6-13: CLKG_CLK_STAT0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
14 (R/W1C)	HFXTALNOK	HF crystal not stable. This bit indicates the XTAL was successfully disabled. This bit is not associated with continuous monitoring of the XTAL and will not be set in the event the XTAL becomes unstable. This bit is sticky. Write a 1 to this location to clear it. If enabled, an interrupt can be associated with this bit.	
		0	HF crystal stable signal has not been de-asserted.
		1	HF crystal stable signal has been de-asserted.
13 (R/W1C)	HFXTALOK	HF crystal stable. This bit is sticky. It is used to interrupt the core when interrupts are enabled. Write a 1 to this location to clear it.	
		0	HF crystal stable signal has not been asserted.
		1	HF crystal stable signal has been asserted.

Table 6-13: CLKG_CLK_STAT0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
12 (R/NW)	HFXTAL	HF crystal status. This bit assists in determining when the XTAL is initially stable and ready to use. This bit does not perform a continuous monitoring function and will not clear in the event an XTAL becomes unstable.	
		0	HF crystal is not stable or not enabled.
		1	HF crystal is stable.
10 (R/W1C)	LFXTALNOK	LF crystal not stable. This bit indicates the XTAL was successfully disabled. This bit is not associated with continuous monitoring of the XTAL and will not be set in the event the XTAL becomes unstable. This bit is sticky. Write a 1 to this location to clear it. If enabled, an interrupt can be associated with this bit.	
		0	LF crystal stable signal has not been de-asserted.
		1	LF crystal stable signal has been de-asserted.
9 (R/W1C)	LFXTALOK	LF crystal stable. This bit is sticky. It is used to interrupt the core when interrupts are enabled. Write a 1 to this location to clear it.	
		0	LF crystal stable signal has not been asserted.
		1	LF crystal stable signal has been asserted.
8 (R/NW)	LFXTAL	LF crystal status. This bit assists in determining when the XTAL is initially stable and ready to use. This bit does not perform a continuous monitoring function and will not clear in the event an XTAL becomes unstable.	
		0	LF crystal is not stable or not enabled.
		1	LF crystal is stable
2 (R/W1C)	SPLLUNLK	System PLL unlock. This bit is sticky. `CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLUNLK` is set when the PLL looses its lock. `CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLUNLK` is used as the interrupt source to signal the core that a lock was lost. Writing a one to this bit clears it. `CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLUNLK` will not set again unless the System PLL gains a lock and subsequently loses again.	
		0	No loss of PLL lock is detected
		1	A PLL loss of lock is detected

Table 6-13: CLKG_CLK_STAT0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (R/W1C)	SPLLLK	System PLL lock. This bit is sticky. `CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLLK` is set when the PLL locks. `CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLLK` is used as the interrupt source to signal the core that a lock is detected. Writing a one to this bit clears it. `CLKG_CLK_STAT0.SPLLLK` will not set again unless the System PLL looses lock and subsequently locks again.	
		0	No PLL lock event is detected
		1	A PLL lock event is detected
0 (R/NW)	SPLL	System PLL status. Indicates the current status of the PLL. Initially the System PLL will be unlocked. After a stabilization period the PLL will lock and be ready for use as the system clock source. This is a read only bit. A write has no effect.	
		0	PLL is not locked or not properly configured. The PLL is not ready for use as the system clock source.
		1	PLL is locked and is ready for use as the system clock source.

7 Reset (RST)

The ADuCM4050 MCU has the following resets:

- External
- Power-on
- Watchdog timeout
- Software system

The software system reset is provided as part of the Cortex-M4F core.

To generate a system reset through software, the application interrupt/reset control register must be set to a value of 0x05FA0004. This register is part of the NVIC subsystem and is located at address 0xE000ED0C.

For more information about software reset, refer to the *ARM Cortex-M4F Technical Reference Manual*.

A hardware reset is performed by toggling the SYS_HWRST pin, which is active low.

The `PMG_RST_STAT` register indicates the source of the last reset. The register can be used during a reset exception service routine to identify the source of the reset.

Table 7-1: Reset Types

Reset	Reset External Pins to Default State	Execute Kernel	Reset All MMRs Except **PMG_RST_STAT**	Reset All Peripherals	Valid SRAM	**PMG_RST_STAT** After Reset Event
Software	Yes*1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes/no*2	`PMG_RST_STAT.SWRST` = 1
Watchdog	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes/no*2	`PMG_RST_STAT.WDRST` = 1
External reset pin	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes/no*2	`PMG_RST_STAT.EXTRST` = 1
POR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	`PMG_RST_STAT.POR` = 1 `PMG_RST_STAT.PORSRC` has info on cause of POR reset

*1 GPIOx returns to its default state, that is, same as a POR event.

*2 RAM is not valid in the case of a reset following a UART download.

ADuCM4050 Reset Register Description

Table 7-2: ADuCM4050 Reset Register List

Name	Description	Reset	Access
PMG_RST_STAT	Reset Status	0x000000XX	R/W

8 Flash Controller (FLASH)

The ADuCM4050 MCU includes 512 KB of embedded flash memory available for access through the flash controller. The embedded flash has a 72-bit wide data bus providing two 32-bit words of data and one corresponding 8-bit ECC byte per access.

The flash controller is coupled with a cache controller module, which provides two AHB ports:

- DCode for reading data
- ICode for reading instructions

A prefetch mechanism is implemented in the flash controller to optimize ICode read performance.

Flash writes are supported by a key hole mechanism through APB writes to memory mapped registers. The flash controller includes support for DMA based key hole writes.

Flash Features

The flash memory used by the ADuCM4050 MCU has the following features:

- Prefetch buffer provides optimal performance when reading consecutive addresses on the ICode interface.
- Simultaneous ICode and DCode read accesses (DCode has priority on contention; simultaneous reads are possible if ICode returns buffered data from prefetch).
- DMA based key hole writes (including address auto-increment for sequential accesses).
- ECC for error detection and/or correction. Errors and corrections may be reported as Bus Errors (on the ICode/DCode buses), interrupts, or ignored.

Supported Commands

- Read: Supported through the ICode and DCode interfaces.
- Write: Provided by a key-hole mechanism through memory mapped registers.
- Mass erase: Clears all user data and program code.
- Page erase: Clears user data and/or program code from a 2 KB page in flash.

- Signature: Generate and verify signatures for any set of contiguous whole pages of user data and/or program code.
- Abort: Terminate a command in progress.

Protection and Integrity Features

- Fixed user key required for running protected commands including mass erase and page erase.
- Optional and user definable Write protection for user accessible memory.
- Optional 8-bit Error Correction Code (ECC): May be enabled by user code (off by default).

Flash Functional Description

This section provides information on the flash memory functions used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

Organization

The flash IP provides a 64-bit data bus and 8 bits for ECC meta data corresponding to that data. The memory is organized as a number of pages, each 2 KB in size plus 256 bytes reserved for ECC.

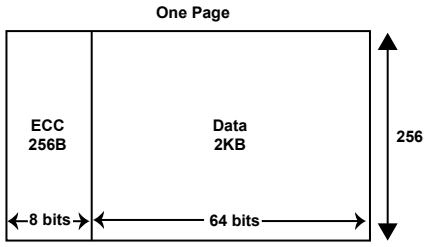


Figure 8-1: One Page of Flash Memory

These pages of memory are categorically divided into two sections: Info Space and User Space. Total device storage is generally described as the size of User Space.

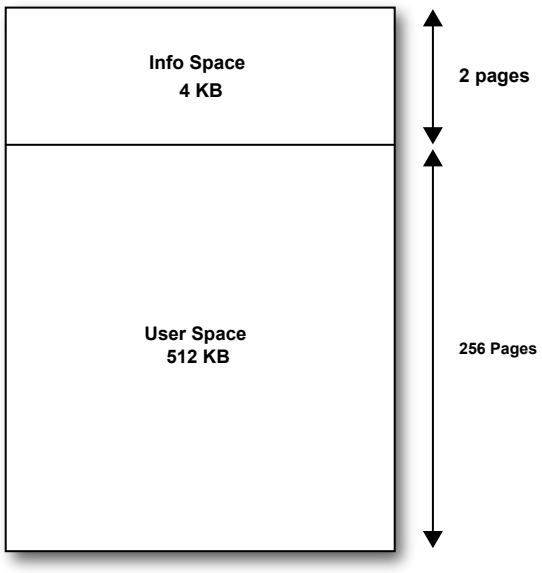


Figure 8-2: Flash Info and User Spaces

Info Space is reserved for use by Analog Devices and generally stores a boot loader (kernel), several trim and calibration values, and other device specific meta data. Most of info space is left readable by user code but attempted erasures and writes are denied.

User Space is the portion of flash memory intended for user data and program code. Several small address ranges in user space are used by the flash controller as meta data to enable various protection and integrity features.

Info Space

User Accessible Data

While Info space is generally reserved for use only by Analog Devices, all but the top 128 bytes of info space are readable by user code. A 64-bit Manufacture ID is located at the address 0x80EE4 . The ADI secure bootloader is responsible to place the Manufacture ID on this location. Other potential read-only data may be made available to the user within the scope of the info space. Such meta data is software defined, therefore the addresses and data types are not defined by the flash controller.

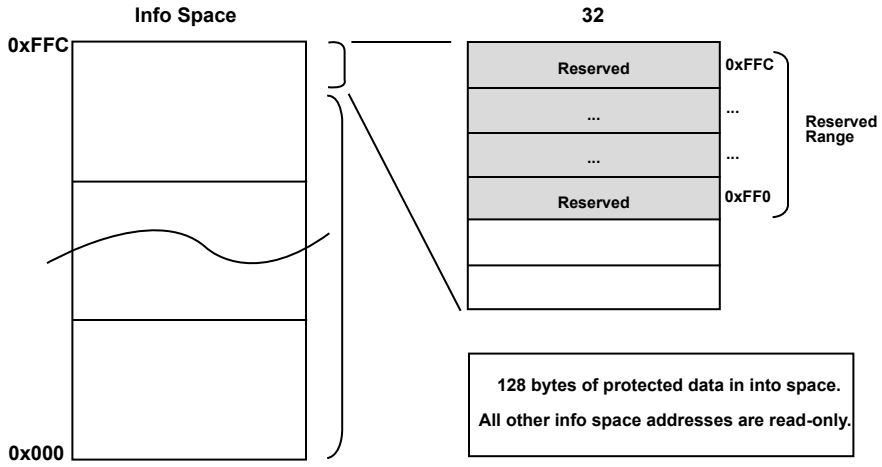


Figure 8-3: User Readable Locations in Info Space

The top 256 bytes of info space are protected and cannot be read by user code (attempted reads return bus errors). The remainder of the info space is freely readable by user code. None of info space may be programmed or erased by the user (command is denied).

Bus errors are generated if user code attempts to read the protected range of info space. Writes and Erases targeting info space are denied and appropriate bits are set in the `FLCC_STAT` register.

User code may perform a Mass Erase command on the part without affecting the content of the Info Space. This provides a mechanism to upload new user firmware and data to a device without affecting ADIs secure boot loader.

User Space

User Space is the portion of flash memory intended for user data and program code. Several small address ranges in user space are used by the flash controller as meta-data to enable various protection and integrity features.

Protected Key Storage

The top two pages of User Space are reserved for use as a Protected Key Storage region. These two pages exist inside the physical User Space but are neither directly accessible to the user nor controlled by any of the user facing flash controller features (such as Write Protection). Parts shipping with less than 512 KB of User Space utilize pages outside of the User Space for Protected Key Storage.

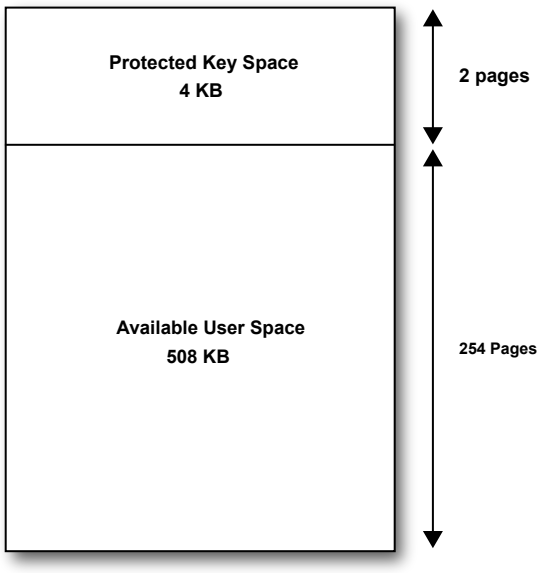


Figure 8-4: Dedicated Pages Reserved for Protected Key Storage (Parts with 512 KB User Space)

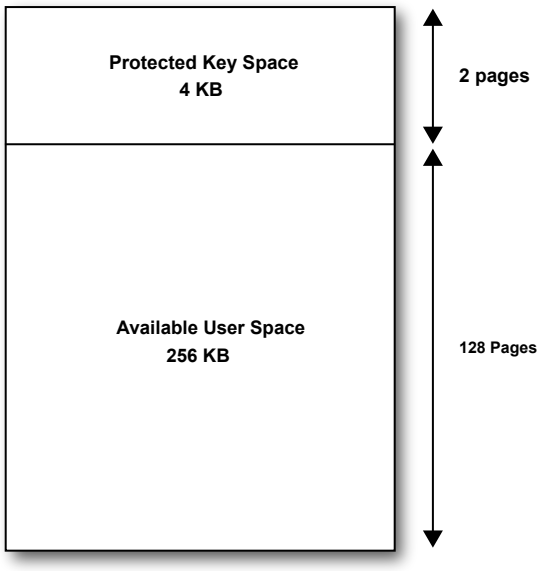


Figure 8-5: Dedicated Pages Reserved for Protected Key Storage (Parts with 256 KB User Space)

All user access and control functions for the Protected Key Storage region are provided by the Cryptographic module.

Any attempts to access this region, directly generates appropriate failures:

- Commands: Command issued which targets this region will result in a command failure code in the status register and will have no effect on the flash memory.
- ICode: Any attempt to branch to this memory region as instruction code will result in bus faults and will otherwise not cause the flash controller to access the requested address.

- DCode: Any attempt to read this region as direct AHB memory reads will result in bus faults and will otherwise not cause the flash controller to access the requested address.

Meta Data

ADI secure bootloader enforces various security features which are controlled by the user through writing metadata into software defined locations of User Space.

There are two types of metadata that specifically affect the flash controller: CRC checksums and Write Protection settings.

- Write Protection: Flash address 0x0000_019C

  ADI secure bootloader defines a single address from which it will consume a value and store it into the WRPROT register of the flash controller prior to user code executing. User may populate this flash location with whatever default WRPROT value is desired.

  Avoid corrupting the ECC byte associated with the WRPROT word in flash by refraining from writing the adjacent flash word at 0x0000_0198.

- CRC Checksums: Flash address 0x0000_07FC

  The most significant word of each flash page may be used to store a CRC Checksum, also known as a Signature. The flash controller implements a sign checking feature such that software may request the signature for any contiguous set of whole pages to be verified; the expected signature must be stored by user code in the most significant word of the region over which the signature is calculated.

  ADI secure bootloader enforces signature checking from page zero through a user defined end-page prior to executing user code. The bootloader consumes metadata from page zero of user space to determine the end-page used in signature verification. This value is known as User Code Length and is stored at address 0x0000_0194.

  Store a value in the range 0 through 127 to the User Code Length address, indicating the end-page used for signature generation. User must also populate the required signature value in the most significant word of the end-page indicated.

  The signature address is calculated as:

  `SIG_ADR=[(PageID+1)*(0x800)-4]`

  where, PageID is the value stored to User Code Length.

  For example, if `PageID=0`, `SIG_ADR` is `0x7FC`.

  Avoid corrupting the ECC byte associated with signature values by refraining from writing the adjacent flash word at `[SIG_ADR-4]`.

Flash Access

Two pages of flash memory are reserved as a dedicated protected key storage region. All access to this region is performed indirectly through the cryptographic block. Access to all other regions of flash memory are performed directly through the flash controller through one of three interfaces: ICode, DCode, and APB.

These two access methods (direct and indirect) only affect the APB interface and are implemented in a mutually exclusive manner to maintain coherency in software and provide required security features for the protected key storage region.

Table 8-1: Indirect Access Vs Direct Access

Register	Direct Access	Indirect Access
Status Register	R/W	Read-only
Other Registers	R/W	No access

In indirect access mode, user code may read the status register but register writes or reads of other registers are not enabled. Attempt to write to any register has no effect. Read to any register other than the status register returns a static data not related to the flash controller.

ICode and DCode interfaces are not affected by active access mode. These interfaces are logically part of direct access mode but normally continue servicing direct access reads at all times.

When IDLE, the flash controller is effectively in direct access mode. Indirect accesses are requested by user code through register writes in the Cryptographic block. The flash controller switches between direct and indirect access modes only. It is otherwise IDLE (at the completion of any pending command). Therefore, indirect access requests are stalled when the flash controller is busy executing a direct access command.

User code must treat indirect accesses as a critical software region only to be executed when the flash controller. Otherwise, it is not be expected to service any APB traffic (reads or writes of memory mapped registers including the command register used to write, program, or erase flash memory). The most significant bit of the Status register indicates the current access mode (0x0=Direct).

Indirect Access: Protected Key Storage

User Space includes a pair of pages reserved for use as a protected key storage region. User access to these pages is provided only indirectly via the Cryptographic module. User code may perform any of the following operations in this region:

- WRITE: Store a key to the dedicated key storage region
- DESTROY: Destroy a single key in the dedicated key storage region
- READ: Retrieve a single key from the dedicated key storage region
- ERASE: Perform a page erase operation on either page in this dedicated region

While the cryptographic module services any of the above requests, the flash controller continues to service ICode and DCode requests, stalling as required while the flash memory is busy and therefore enabling user code to transparently execute from flash memory while interacting with the key storage region.

If indirect access is made to the protected key storage region while the flash controller is in sleep mode, the flash controller automatically wakes up to process the request. User code has to return the flash controller to sleep mode, if required.

While indirect protected key storage accesses are being serviced the flash controller ignores the ABORT_EN register settings. Indirect flash accesses cannot be aborted by user code or interrupts. It is suggested that user code utilize semaphores or equivalents to treat indirect flash accesses as critical code segments during which no other flash accesses is attempted. ICode and DCode direct accesses are serviced during indirect accesses but performance may be reduced.

The flash controller's status register is automatically cleared while servicing indirect accesses.

Direct Access

Flash memory may be read, written, and erased by user code. Read access is provided through dedicated instruction and data memory busses via the cache controller. Write access is provided through key hole writes via memory mapped registers including support for DMA based writes.

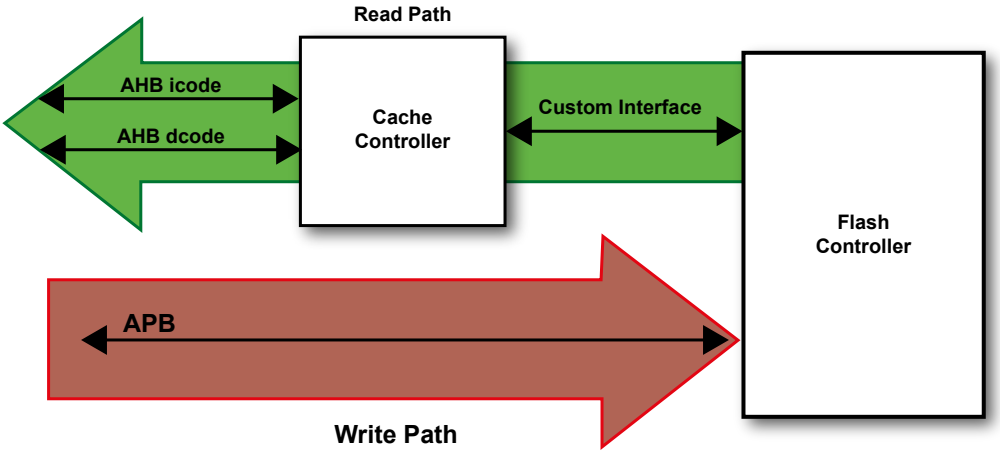


Figure 8-6: Read and Write Data Paths

Bus errors are generated if user code reads from a protected or out of bounds address. Writes or Erasures of protected addresses result in appropriate error flags set in the `FLCC_STAT` register. Address setup for writes and erasures is automatically constrained to the flash address range.

Reading Flash

The flash controller provides two interfaces for reading non-volatile storage: ICode and DCode.

The ICode and DCode interfaces are accessed through the cache controller module through AHB. The flash controller includes a prefetch buffer for ICode. Due to this prefetch buffer, it is possible to return data on both ICode and DCode interfaces in the same cycle.

Flash memory is available to be read only after an automatic initialization process. Attempts to read during the flash controller initialization will stall. Reads also stall if the flash controller is already busy performing another command (for example, writing the flash) unless those reads are satisfied by the prefetch buffer.

Erasing Flash

The flash controller provides page-level granularity when erasing user space (ERASEPAGE command). Alternatively, user code may erase the entirety of user space at once (MASSERASE command). The two commands have the same execution time.

Write protected pages cannot be erased; the command would be denied. If any pages are write protected, a mass erase command is also be denied. Users wishing to write protect user space and planning to perform mass erases (for example, for future firmware upgrades) must take this into consideration.

Writing Flash

Flash memory operates by setting bits to 1 when erased, and clearing them to 0 when writing data. Any generalized write accesses must be prefixed by an Erase operation.

Initial uploading of user content generally occurs immediately following a Mass Erase operation.

Subsequent modifications of already-written locations in the flash involve the following operations by the user code:

- Copying a full page to SRAM
- Erasing the affected page
- Modifying the in-memory content
- Writing the page back to flash

User Space protections may prevent a page erase operation. For more information about this, refer to Protection and Integrity.

All User Space protections are cleared automatically after a successful Mass Erase or Blank Check (a blank check passes only if the entire user space is already erased). In these two cases, there is no user space content to protect.

Key Hole Writes

A key hole write is an indirect write operation where the user code programs the memory mapped registers with target Address and Data values, then commands the flash controller to perform a write operation in the background. The flash controller supports Write access to the flash memory only through key hole writes. This constraint on Write access enables the flash controller to guarantee that writes occur properly as atomic DWORD (64-bit) operations with an associated ECC byte, if ECC is enabled. For more information about this, refer to ECC.

If ECC is enabled, multiple writes to a single DWORD (64-bit) location cannot be performed without erasing the affected page between writes else ECC errors are reported.

A maximum of two total writes are permitted to a single flash location (64-bit DWORD) between erasures (regardless of ECC or data values), as per the flash IP specifications. Writing any location more than twice per erasure may damage the non-volatile memory or reduce its life. If multiple writes per location are required, user code must disable ECC for some region of flash and target that region for these write operations.

Key hole operations consist of writes to:

- `FLCC_KH_ADDR.VALUE`: The target address in flash (for example, 0x104). The flash controller automatically trims the lower bits to make the address DWORD aligned.
- `FLCC_KH_DATA0.VALUE`: Bits [31:0] of the 64-bit DWORD to be written (for example, 0x7654_3210).
- `FLCC_KH_DATA1.VALUE`: Bits [63:32] of the 64-bit DWORD to be written (for example, 0xFEDC_BA98).
- `FLCC_CMD.VALUE`: Assert the write command (0x4) in the flash.

After the write command is asserted, the flash controller initiates a 64-bit dual word write to the address provided in `FLCC_KH_ADDR.VALUE`.

Word (32-bit), Halfword (16-bit), and Byte (8-bit) writes are not supported. As only 0s are written to the flash, masking may be used to write individual bits or bytes (as per ECC and flash IP specifications).

User code must not write to any of these key hole registers when DMA access is enabled (`FLCC_UCFG.KHDMAEN` is set). Writing to these registers manually when DMA is enabled may result in spurious flash writes and can put the DMA and flash controller out of sync, potentially hanging the DMA controller for long duration (~20-40 us).

Burst Writes

Each 2 KB page of flash memory consists of eight rows, 256 bytes each. Design constraints for programming the flash IP enable back-to-back writes within a single row to complete more quickly than the equivalent writes across row boundaries. For optimizing writes, user code must attempt to write flash memory in (aligned) blocks of up to 256 bytes.

Table 8-2: Flash Addressing by Rows

0x7FFFC	0x7FFF8	...	0x7FF04	0x7FF00
...	...	...	...	...
0xFC	0xF8	...	0x4	0x0

To benefit from this write-performance gain, the second (and subsequent) 64-bit write must be requested before the flash controller completes the first write. The flag `FLCC_STAT.WRALCOMP` is set when the first 64-bit write operation is nearing completion (~20 us remaining in the write cycle). This provides user code with a manageable window of time in which to assert the next write request. This flag may be polled or an interrupt may optionally be generated when it is asserted.

The following status flags are also available:

- FLCC_STAT.CMDBUSY: High when the controller is processing a command from the FLCC_CMD register.
- FLCC_STAT.WRCLOSE: High during the first half of a write command, cleared when key hole registers are free to be programmed for a subsequent write command.
- FLCC_STAT.CMDCOMP: Sticky flag, set when a command is completed (write, erase and so on). Write one to clear.
- FLCC_STAT.WRALCOMP: Sticky flag, set when ~20-40 us remains for an ongoing write command. Write one to clear.

The following steps describe how to perform multiple writes with the potential to burst within a row:

- Wait for command busy flag to clear (to ensure on prior command is ongoing).
- Disable all interrupts so that sequenced writes to FLCC_KH_ADDR, FLCC_KH_DATA0, FLCC_KH_DATA1, and FLCC_CMD registers are not interrupted by an ISR which might also have flash writes.
- Request first 64-bit write through the key hole access.
- The flash controller starts the write process after the write command is written to the FLCC_CMD register.
- Check if the write command is accepted (read FLCC_STAT register to see if any error flags are set. If the command results in an error, the write is not performed).
- Set the FLCC_IEN.WRALCMPLT bit (to enable interrupt generation when WrAlComp is asserted) and re-enable other interrupts.
- Continue the user program. WrAlComp interrupt will vector to an interrupt service routine to request the next write at appropriate time.
- Burst Write ISR: Interrupt service routine (ISR) called when n interrupt is generated by WrAlComp.
- Disable all interrupts so that sequenced writes to FLCC_KH_ADDR, FLCC_KH_DATA0, FLCC_KH_DATA1, and FLCC_CMD registers are not interrupted by another ISR which may also have flash writes.
- Read the FLCC_STAT register to verify the state of several status flags. Clear the flags by writing back the same value:
  - FLCC_STAT.WRALCOMP: The flag must be set indicating that there is still time for the next write to occur for a Burst Write.
  - FLCC_STAT.CMDBUSY: The flag must be set indicating that the current write operation is still on-going.
  - FLCC_STAT.CMDCOMP: The flag must not be set. This bit indicates that a command had already completed and therefore the command currently in progress is not the earlier write command (another function has initiated a new command).

    - FLCC_STAT.WRCLOSE: The flag must not be set. If set, the key hole registers are closed and cannot be written. This flag must clear when FLCC_STAT.WRALCOMP is asserted.
- If no further writes are required, wait for FLCC_STAT.CMDCOMP to be set, clear it, and then exit the subroutine.
- Request the next 64-bit dualword write through the key hole access (write FLCC_KH_ADDR, FLCC_KH_DATA0, FLCC_KH_DATA1, and FLCC_CMD registers).
- Check if the write command was accepted (read the FLCC_STAT register to see if any error flags are set).
- Re-enable interrupts.
- Exit the ISR.

If possible, user code with several write accesses to flash must be executed from SRAM to prevent thrashing the flash. Write operations cause ICode reads to stall, resulting in degraded performance when ICode access is required to fetch the next instruction (this may be partially alleviated by the cache controller).

Note that during a Burst Write, the flash controller overlaps the write operations and therefore any reported write failures (for example, access denied due to write protection) may reflect the status of either of the two overlapped writes. User code must interpret a Burst Write failure as a failure for both writes being overlapped (that is, both the current and the prior write requests).

DMA Writes

Key hole writes generally require writing four memory-mapped registers per flash write access. An optional address auto-increment feature may reduce the APB traffic required per flash write transaction to three register writes (FLCC_KH_DATA0, FLCC_KH_DATA1, and FLCC_CMD) for all but the first in a series of sequential writes (first write requires setting up the start address). DMA Writes reduces the number of APB transactions to two: every pair of FLCC_KH_DATA0 and FLCC_KH_DATA1 registers writes results in a single flash write command executing and the address automatically incrementing to the next DWORD (regardless of the value of auto-increment, DMA writes always increment in the address this manner).

To perform DMA based writes, user code must first configure the DMA controller (a separate peripheral module) for basic access (this DMA mode supports transferring data to/from peripherals, including the flash controller). Once the DMA controller module has been it will sit IDLE until a DMA_REQ signal is asserted by the flash controller.

The user code must manually write FLCC_KH_ADDR to setup the initial target address for DMA writes. The DMA controller must be configured to write all output data to FLCC_KH_DATA1. Each pair of DMA writes to FLCC_KH_DATA1 execute a single flash write command and wait for a corresponding delay before the next DMA_REQ is made.

To start the flash controller process of requesting data from the DMA controller, the flash controller must be configured for DMA access. To enable DMA mode, user code must set the FLCC_UCFG.KHDMAEN bit.

Once the DMA mode is enabled (and flash controller is IDLE), the flash controller drives the DMA_REQ signal to the DMA module. DMA_REQ is driven at the appropriate time to support Burst Writes (new requests are made once the current write operation is nearly complete).

For more information about DMA functionality, refer to Direct Memory Access (DMA).

Command Abort

Some flash commands result in long-duration processes. For example, erasures may take 20-40 ms (depends on the `FLCC_TIME_PARAM0` register). A critical or time-sensitive event, such as a low-voltage alarm, may occur while the flash controller is busy processing such a long-duration command. In such scenarios, it may be necessary for the user to abort an ongoing flash command to properly handle the critical event.

Command abort should be used sparingly and as a last resort to satisfy critical time-sensitive events. Aborting any flash command results in prematurely ending the current flash access and may result in corrupted flash data or, in rare cases, damage to the flash array itself. The flash controller attempts to minimize the opportunity for data corruption of flash damage by aborting commands at opportune moments and such that internal high voltage is safely drained prior to subsequent flash accesses. For this reason a command may complete successfully despite an attempt to abort it.

Two mechanisms are provided to abort ongoing flash commands:

- Command Register

  An abort command may be issued by writing the command register in the same manner used to issue any other flash command. Once the abort command has been issued any ongoing command will be aborted at the next opportune moment.

- System Interrupt Abort

  The flash controller is sensitive to the system interrupt bus. User code may write to the IRQ Abort Enable registers to program the flash controller to automatically abort any ongoing command in the event of a matching interrupt. The IRQ Abort Enable registers enable selecting any system IRQ from 0 through 63.

Protection and Integrity

Integrity of Info Space

User Code does not have any control over the content of Info Space. If this integrity check fails on a Power-on-Reset, it will be attempted repeatedly until a preset number of attempts has occurred or the integrity check passes (this provides some recoverability from power faults occurring during device power-up). For all other resets (except software reset which does not re-initialize the flash controller), the integrity check is attempted just once.

In the event of an info space integrity check failure, it is expected that the part has failed and will either be disposed of or returned to ADI for failure analysis. If the Info Space integrity check does not pass, the flash controller enters a special purpose debugging mode. In this mode, User Space protection is automatically asserted and the flash controller's local JTAG protection is set to allow JTAG (or other Serial Wire type interface) to interact with the ICode, DCode and APB interfaces.

In this special purpose debugging mode:

- All ICode reads return Bus Errors (code is not executed from the flash memory without passing the integrity check).
- All DCode reads to User Space returns Bus Errors.
- All DCode reads to Info Space except the top 256 bytes are permitted. Reads of the top 256 bytes return Bus Errors.
- All write commands are denied (write attempts set the appropriate error bits in the FLCC_STAT register).
- User Space protections may be bypassed only by satisfying the security requirements.

The status of the signature check after reset is read from the FLCC_STAT.SIGNERR bit. The status of ECC during signature check is available in the FLCC_STAT.ECCINFOSIGN bit. These values are read through a normal JTAG read if the JTAG interface is enabled.

User Space Protection

Two layers of user space protections are provided:

- Access Protection: Protects user space from all read or write operations. This protection mechanism may be manually triggered but is typically automatically asserted in the event of system failure and/or the Serial Wire Debug interface being enabled.
- Write Protection: User facing feature enabling blocks of user space pages to be protected against all write or erase commands. May be set by user at runtime or by ADIs secure bootloader (user would store the desired value in flash for the boot loader to consume during boot).

Access Protection

Access Protection is meant to prevent third parties from reading or tampering user data and program code through JTAG or Serial Wire. Access Protection applies to the entirety of User Space. Access Protection is enabled by one of the following events:

- Serial Wire Debug is enabled
- Flash Initialization (info space sign check) fails

The first two enabling mechanisms are automatic features; user code does not have to configure or enable anything for these mechanisms to enable/enforce Access Protection.

While Access Protection is enabled all User Space reads return Bus Errors, writes are denied, and erases are subject to the FLCC_WRPROT.WORD bit.

Access Protection may be bypassed by successfully executing a MASSERASE or BLANKCHECK command. Note that the MASSERASE command is disallowed in the event that the FLCC_WRPROT (Write Protection) register has been modified from its reset value. BLANKCHECK command is always permitted to execute but will only pass successfully if all of User Space is already in an erased state.

Write Protection

User definable regions of User Space may be configured such that the flash controller will deny any attempts to modify them (this affects both WRITE and ERASE commands). Write Protection may be configured at runtime or may be stored in User Space meta-data to be loaded by the ADI secure bootloader during device boot.

NOTE: MASSERASE command is disallowed if any of the bits in the FLCC_WRPROT register have been modified from the default value.

Runtime Configuration

Write Protection is configured by modifying the FLCC_WRPROT memory mapped register. FLCC_WRPROT.WORD is a 32-bit wide bit field representing the Write Protection state for 32 similar size blocks of User Space pages. For 512 KB parts the flash memory is divided into 256 pages of User Space storage. For Write Protection, these are logically divided into 32 blocks of 8 pages (16 KB) each. Write Protection is independently controlled for each of these 32 blocks; each bit of FLCC_WRPROT.WORD controls the protection mechanism for a unique block of 8 pages of User Space. The least significant bits of FLCC_WRPROT.WORD correspond to the least significant pages of User Space.

For parts with less User Space flash memory each bit of FLCC_WRPROT.WORD reflects a smaller number of pages, always corresponding to 1/32 of the overall flash user space. A 256 KB part, for example, is divided into 32 blocks of 4 pages each with one bit of FLCC_WRPROT.WORD implementing write protection for each block.

The bits in the FLCC_WRPROT register are active low. 0 represents active Write Protection and 1 represents no protection for the corresponding block of pages. The FLCC_WRPROT register is sticky at 0. Once protection is enabled, it cannot be disabled without resetting the device.

User code may assert write protection for any block of pages by clearing the appropriate bit of FLCC_WRPROT.WORD at any time. User must assert write protection as early as possible in user code. User must also write-protect block zero (that is, flash pages 0-3) and place user boot and integrity checking code in this block to fully control the write protection scheme without relying on ADI bootloader to setup the FLCC_WRPROT register.

Meta Data Configuration

User Space contains a single 32-bit field representing a set of 1-bit Write Protect flags for each of these 32 logical blocks (see User Space), matching the functionality of the FLCC_WRPROT register.

These Write Protection bits are read from the flash by ADIs secure bootloader and stored in the FLCC_WRPROT register after a reset operation. The default (erased) state of flash memory is all 1s, therefore the default FLCC_WRPROT register value is to disable protection for all pages in User Space. Each bit of FLCC_WRPROT.WORD corresponds to the protection state for one block of four User Space pages.

User code may clear bits in the WrProt meta-data word at runtime, or this word may be included in the initial upload of user data and program code. Writing the WrProt meta-data word at runtime does not immediately affect the Write Protection state; if immediate protection is required, user code should also write the same values to the FLCC_WRPROT register. When writing the WrProt meta-data the user should consider including Write Protection

of the most significant page (thus protecting the meta-data from a page erase or other modification). As with all flash locations, repeated writes (without intermediate erasures) are discouraged and will likely cause ECC errors during read-back.

Once protection has been enabled (corresponding bit has been cleared in FLCC_WRPROT.WORD) it cannot be disabled without resetting the device. For this reason, once Write Protection has been enabled for any block of pages through the User Space meta-data, it cannot be disabled without erasing the most significant page of User Space (the page hosting the relevant meta-data) or otherwise affecting the flow of ADIs secure bootloader.

The following sequence outlines the process of programming the Write Protection meta-data word in flash:

- Ensure that the WRPROT address of the user space has been erased since the last time the meta-data is written.
- Write the desired value for the WrProt meta-data word directly to flash (write '0' to a particular bit to enable protection for the corresponding block). In 256 KB flash, this word is available at the address 0x3FFF0.
- Verify that the write completed successfully by polling the status register.
- If using CRC signature checking on the affected page, user code must program the signature
- Reset the device. The WrProt bits will automatically be uploaded by the ADI secure bootloader from user space to the FLCC_WRPROT register and used to enforce the protection scheme.

Signatures

Signatures are used to check the integrity of the flash device contents. Signature calculations do not include the ECC portion of the flash data bus nor the most significant word read from the set of pages being signed (this word is considered meta data and is meant to hold the expected signature value for the given set of pages).

The flash controller implements its own stand-alone CRC engine for generating and verifying signatures. Note however that this implementation matches the CRC Accelerator peripheral (with an initial value of 0xFFFF_FFFF). For more information about the CRC algorithm used, refer to Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC).

Signatures may be included in the initial upload of user data and program code (generated before being uploaded), or may be generated and stored to flash at runtime. Generation at runtime may utilize either the CRC Accelerator or call the flash controller's signature generation logic.

ECC bytes correspond to 64-bit DWORDS in the flash memory, therefore if ECC is enabled the most significant 64 bits (including the 32-bit signature word) must be written all at once (else the ECC byte gets corrupted by the second write). If using the flash controller to generate the signature value, leave the unused 32 bits paired with the signature word in their erased state (0xFFFF_FFFF). Else, it may result in spurious ECC errors after device reset (depending on FLCC_WRPROT configuration) and the device may become unusable.

The Sign command generates a signature for all data from the start page to the end page (excluding the signature meta-data word). User code must define the start and end pages by writing FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0.VALUE and FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1.VALUE respectively.

The following procedure must be followed to generate or verify a signature:

- Write to FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0.VALUE: Start address of a contiguous set of pages (if out of bounds, the command is denied).
- Write to FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1.VALUE: End address of a contiguous set of pages (if out of bounds, the command is denied).
- Write to FLCC_KEY.VALUE: Write the User Key value (0x676C7565) to the FLCC_KEY register.
- Write to FLCC_CMD.VALUE: Write the SIGN command (0x3) to the FLCC_CMD register.
- WAIT: When the command is completed, FLCC_STAT.CMDCOMP bit is set.
    - If using the flash controller to generate a signature to write into the flash meta-data, the signature value may be read from the FLCC_SIGNATURE register.
    - The generated signature is automatically compared with the data stored in the most significant 32-bit word of the region being signed. If the generated result does not match the stored value, a fail is reported in the FLCC_STAT register by asserting verify error in the FLCC_STAT.CMDFAIL bit field (0x2).

While the signature is being computed all other accesses to the flash are stalled. Generating/verifying the signature for a 512 KB block (full User Space) results in a stall duration of 64 KB flash reads (64 bits per read operation) or approximately 128k HCLK periods.

NOTE: FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0.VALUE and FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1.VALUE addresses may be written as byte addresses but are consumed by the flash controller as page addresses (the lower 10 address bits are ignored). SIGN command is denied if FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1.VALUE is less than FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0.VALUE. Signatures are always performed at a page-level granularity over continuous address ranges.

Key Register

To prevent spurious and potentially damaging flash accesses, some commands and registers are key protected. The User Key is not a security element and is not meant to be a secret. Instead, this key protects users from negative consequences of software bugs (especially during early software development).

User Key

It prevents accidental access to some flash features and addresses. The key value is 0x676C_7565. This key must be entered to run protected user commands (ERASEPAGE, SIGN, MASSERASE, and ABORT), or to enable write access to the FLCC_UCFG or FLCC_TIME_PARAM0 and FLCC_TIME_PARAM1 registers. Once entered, the key remains valid until an incorrect value is written to the key register, or a command is written to the FLCC_CMD register when any command is requested this key is automatically cleared. If this key is entered to enable write access to the FLCC_UCFG or FLCC_TIME_PARAM0 and FLCC_TIME_PARAM1 registers, clear the key immediately after updating the register(s).

ECC

The flash controller provides ECC based error detection and correction for flash reads. ECC is enabled by default for Info Space, and thus provides assurance that flash initialization functions work properly (info space signature check unconditionally takes ECC into account).

The flash controller uses an 8-bit Hamming-modified code to correct 1-bit errors or detect 2-bit errors for any dual-word (64-bit) flash data access.

When enabled, the ECC engine is active during signature checks (refer to Signatures section). User code may request a signature check of the entirety of User Space then check the FLCC_STAT.ECCERRCMD bit to determine if any single or dual bit data corruptions are present in User Space.

Defaults and Configuration

In User Space, ECC is OFF by default but may be selectively enabled by using the User code. Enabling ECC requires setting the FLCC_ECC_CFG.EN bit. When enabled, ECC may apply to the entirety of User Space or may be configured to apply only to a limited range. A single page address pointer (FLCC_ECC_CFG.PTR) is used to define the start address for ECC; all flash addresses from the start page through the top of User Space (inclusive) will have ECC enabled when FLCC_ECC_CFG.EN is set.

ECC errors may be optionally reported as Bus Errors for ICode or DCode reads, or may generate interrupts. Independent error reporting options are available for 1-bit corrections and 2-bit error detections by writing the FLCC_IEN.ECC_ERROR and FLCC_IEN.ECC_CORRECT bits.

Error Handling

The impact of ECC errors during the information space signature check is described in Signatures. On any read operation, if the ECC engine observes a 1 bit error it will be corrected automatically (the 1-bit error could be in the ECC byte itself, or in the 64-bit dualword being read by the user). If a 2-bit error is observed the ECC engine can only report the detection event (2-bit errors cannot be corrected).

Depending on when the read happens (for example, during an ICode or DCode read, or as part of a built-in command such as a signature check) appropriate flags are set in the status register (FLCC_STAT.ECCERRCMD, FLCC_STAT.ECCRDERR, FLCC_STAT.ECCINFOSIGN, and so on).

If interrupt generation is enabled in the FLCC_IEN.ECC_ERROR/ FLCC_IEN.ECC_CORRECT bits, the source address of the ECC error causing the interrupt are available in the FLCC_ECC_ADDR register for the interrupt service routine to read.

ECC Errors during Sign Command Execution

ECC errors observed during signature checks generate the appropriate status register flags after completion but will not populate the FLCC_ECC_ADDR register.

Concurrent Errors

If ECC errors occur on DCODE and ICODE simultaneously (for example, from an ICODE prefetch match and a DCODE flash read), ECC error status information is prioritized as follows:

- First Priority: 2-bit ECC errors are given priority over 1bit ECC errors/corrections.

  For example, if a 2-bit ECC error is observed on a DCODE read in the same cycle as a 1-bit ECC error/correction on an ICODE read, the ECC error status is updated for DCODE only.

- Second Priority: ICODE is given priority over DCODE.

  For example, if a 2-bit error is observed on an ICODE read and a DCODE read in the same cycle, the ECC error status is updated for ICODE only.

Read of Erased Location

When erased, the flash memory holds a value of all 1s, including the ECC byte appended to every 64-bit DWORD. The proper ECC meta-data for 64 ONES is not 0xFF, therefore in its erased state the flash memory holds data and ECC meta-data representing some number of bit errors.

For this reason any flash reads of erased locations will automatically bypass the ECC engine. If user code reads a location with all 1s in both 64-bit DWORD and ECC byte, the read returns the data without indicating any ECC errors.

Clock and Timings

The flash controller is preconfigured to provide safe timing parameters for all flash operations for core clock frequencies of 26 MHz (+/- 3%) or less and reference clock frequency of 13 MHz (+/- 3%).

If the reference and/or core clock is not within 3% of the mentioned frequencies user code must adjust the timing parameters accordingly.

Flash accesses performed while core clock frequency is faster than 26 MHz (for example, 52 MHz) require user code to first write to the `FLCC_TIME_PARAM1` register to increase the WAITSTATES value from the default (0x0) to 0x1 or greater. This adjustment inserts one (or more) wait states into the read path of the flash memory. Failure to add at least one wait state to the read path results in undefined behavior of the flash memory during reads at core clock frequencies above 26 MHz (+/- 3%).

Flash Operating Modes

The flash memory used by the ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following power optimizing features:

Sleep Mode

The user code may put the flash IP into a low power sleep mode by writing the SLEEP command (0x2) to the `FLCC_CMD` register. The flash controller wakes the flash IP from sleep automatically on the first flash access following a SLEEP command. The user code may observe the sleep state of flash by reading the `FLCC_STAT.SLEEPING` bit.

NOTE: The cache controller, DMA reads, other peripheral, or user code may attempt to read flash memory at any time, any of which will trigger a flash wakeup event; it is advisable that user code occasionally poll the `FLCC_STAT.SLEEPING` bit to verify that the flash IP is still sleeping when the user expects it to be.

The flash controller does not honor new commands (WRITE, ERASE, and so on) while the flash IP is in sleep mode; the only supported commands in this mode are IDLE and ABORT. DMA write requests will be stalled automatically by entering sleep mode.

System Interrupt based aborts (as configured through the FLCC_ABORT_EN_LO and FLCC_ABORT_EN_HI registers) are generally used to abort any ongoing flash commands in the event of an enabled system interrupt. However, such an interrupt will not wake the flash from sleep mode. If the system interrupt can be serviced with accessing the flash, it remains in sleep mode; if servicing the interrupt requires accessing the flash then the flash access itself will serve to wake the flash IP.

Waking from sleep incurs a ~5 us latency before executing any reads or commands (this is a requirement of the flash IP). User code may wake the flash IP early by executing an IDLE command. This will wake the flash IP without any other effect on the controller.

For consistency, the ABORT command can also be used to wake the flash IP. Waking with the ABORT command differs from waking by the IDLE command only in that the status register will report FLCC_STAT.CMDFAIL bit (0x3) to match the expected user code checks for status register values.

Power-down Mode

The ADuCM4050 MCU automatically powers down the flash IP when the device hibernates. To support this feature, the flash controller interoperates with the power management unit and delays hibernation until any ongoing flash accesses are completed. User code is responsible for reading and evaluating flash status registers prior to entering hibernate (status registers are not retained in hibernate). The abort command may be used to abruptly end an ongoing flash command but must be used sparingly to avoid eventual damage to the flash array.

Clock Gating

A series of clock gates have been inserted into the flash controller to automatically gate off unused components of the module. User configuration or control is not required. Unused portions of the flash controller is automatically gated off when appropriate (for example, while in sleep mode the majority of the flash controller is gated off to save power).

Flash Interrupts and Exceptions

The flash controller may selectively generate interrupts for several events. The following table outlines the events that may generate interrupts and bit fields of FLCC_IEN used to control interrupt generation for each event.

Table 8-3: Interrupts and Bit fields

Name (Bit field)	Description
CMDFAIL	IRQ generated when a command or write operation completes with an error status.
WRALCOMP	IRQ generated when an active flash write is nearly complete and the key-hole registers are open for another write (if fulfilled on-time, a Burst write occurs).
CMDCMPLT	IRQ generated when a command or flash write operation completes.
ECC_ERROR	IRQ generated when 2-bit ECC errors are observed when this field is set to 2.
ECC_CORRECT	IRQ generated when 1-bit ECC corrections are observed when this field is set to 2.

Flash Programming Model

The following section provides an example sequence to execute the Page erase command using the flash controller. The same sequence can be used for other commands with some modifications.

Programming Guidelines

Here are the programming guidelines:

1. Program the FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0 or FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1 register with the address of the page which needs to be erased.
2. Write the Flash User Key (0x676C7565) to the FLCC_KEY.VALUE bits.
3. Write the command to be executed into the FLCC_CMD register.
4. Poll for the FLCC_STAT.CMDCOMP bit to be set.

ADuCM4050 FLCC Register Descriptions

Flash Controller (FLCC) contains the following registers.

Table 8-4: ADuCM4050 FLCC Register List

Name	Description
FLCC_ABORT_EN_HI	IRQ Abort Enable (Upper Bits)
FLCC_ABORT_EN_LO	IRQ Abort Enable (Lower Bits)
FLCC_POR_SEC	Flash Security
FLCC_VOL_CFG	Volatile Flash Configuration
FLCC_CMD	Command
FLCC_ECC_ADDR	ECC Status (Address)
FLCC_ECC_CFG	ECC Configuration
FLCC_IEN	Interrupt Enable
FLCC_KEY	Key
FLCC_KH_ADDR	Write Address
FLCC_KH_DATA0	Write Lower Data
FLCC_KH_DATA1	Write Upper Data
FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0	Lower Page Address
FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1	Upper Page Address
FLCC_SIGNATURE	Signature
FLCC_STAT	Status

Table 8-4: ADuCM4050 FLCC Register List (Continued)

Name	Description
FLCC_TIME_PARAM0	Time Parameter 0
FLCC_TIME_PARAM1	Time Parameter 1
FLCC_UCFG	User Configuration
FLCC_WRPROT	Write Protection
FLCC_WR_ABORT_ADDR	Write Abort Address

IRQ Abort Enable (Upper Bits)

Upper bits of IRQ abort enable.

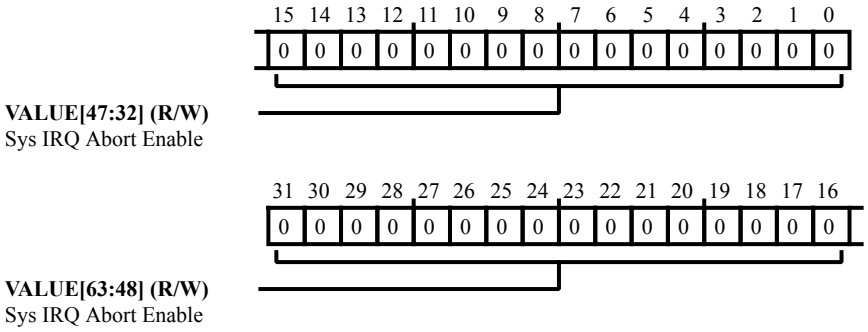


Figure 8-7: FLCC_ABORT_EN_HI Register Diagram

Table 8-5: FLCC_ABORT_EN_HI Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Sys IRQ Abort Enable. To allow a system interrupt to abort an ongoing flash command (for example, Erase, Write, Sign) write a 1 to the bit in this register corresponding with the desired system IRQ number. Only the first 64 system IRQs are supported by this feature.

IRQ Abort Enable (Lower Bits)

Lower bits of IRQ abort enable.

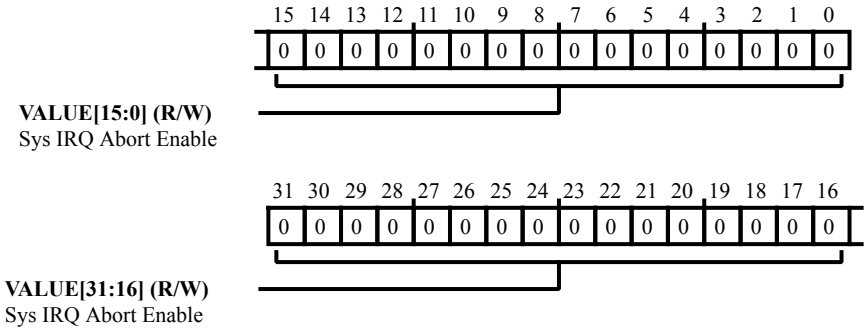


Figure 8-8: FLCC_ABORT_EN_LO Register Diagram

Table 8-6: FLCC_ABORT_EN_LO Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Sys IRQ Abort Enable. To allow a system interrupt to abort an ongoing flash command (for example, Erase, Write, Sign) write a 1 to the bit in this register corresponding with the desired system IRQ number. Only the first 64 system IRQs are supported by this feature.

Flash Security

Controls the flash security features.

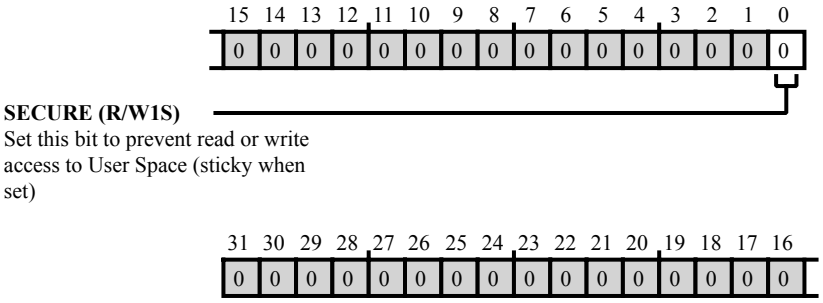


Figure 8-9: FLCC_POR_SEC Register Diagram

Table 8-7: FLCC_POR_SEC Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
0 (R/W1S)	SECURE	Set this bit to prevent read or write access to User Space (sticky when set). Requires User key. Once set, it cannot be cleared without resetting the device (POR or PIN reset only) or erasing/verifying erased state of User Space (Blank Check or Mass Erase running successfully to completion). It plays a direct role in User Space security enforcement. Once set, this bit prevents access to User Space: DCode Reads: Returns bus faults with the data bus == 0 ICode Reads: Returns bus faults with the data bus == 0 APB Writes: command will be denied, flash content unchanged When set, user code may still perform Mass Erase and Page Erase operations. Note: WRPROT register still applies. Only unprotected pages may be erased (Mass Erase is disallowed if any page is protected).

Volatile Flash Configuration

This register resets on any/all resets (POR/PIN/SW/WDT). The User Key must be written to the KEY Register prior to writing this register.

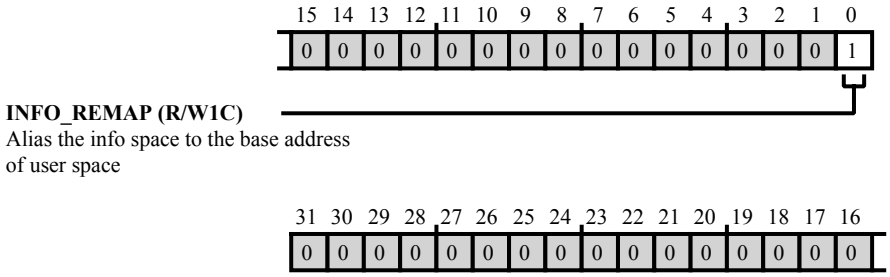


Figure 8-10: FLCC_VOL_CFG Register Diagram

Table 8-8: FLCC_VOL_CFG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
0 (R/W1C)	INFO_REMAP	Alias the info space to the base address of user space. When this bit is set, the boot loader is mirrored at address 0. This bit is automatically cleared by the boot loader.

Command

Write this register to execute a specified command. The user key must first be written to the FLCC_KEY register for most command requests to be honored.

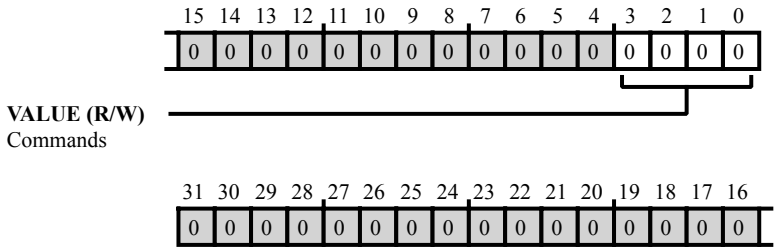


Figure 8-11: FLCC_CMD Register Diagram

Table 8-9: FLCC_CMD Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Commands. Write command values to this register to begin a specific operation. All commands but write and idle require first writing the User Key to the FLCC_KEY register	
		0	IDLE No key is required. No command executed. If flash IP is in the sleep state, this command wakes the flash (returns command complete and no error codes).

Table 8-9: FLCC_CMD Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
		1	ABORT [User Key] is required. ABORT command must be used sparingly as a last resort mechanism to gain access to the flash IP during time-sensitive events. For example a low voltage alarm may be cause to abort an ongoing flash write or erase command to enable user code to shutdown the part gracefully. Note that the flash array may be damaged by over use of the ABORT command. If this command is issued, any command currently in progress will be abruptly stopped (if possible). The status will indicate command completed with an error of ABORT. ABORT is the only command that can be issued while another command is already in progress (An exception is that user code may stack one write command on top of a single on-going write command. All other overlapping command combinations are invalid unless the new command is an ABORT). If a write or erase is aborted then some flash IP timing requirements may be violated and it is not possible to determine if the write or erase completed successfully. User code should read the affected locations to determine the outcome of the aborted commands. Note that an aborted command may result in a weakly programmed flash: it is always advisable to erase the affected region and reprogram it. Depending on how far along the flash controller is in the process of performing a command, an ABORT is not always possible (some flash IP timing parameters must not be violated). This is difficult (if not impossible) to predict in software, therefore, aborts must be considered a request which may have no affect on actual command duration.

Table 8-9: FLCC_CMD Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
		2	Requests flash to enter Sleep mode [User Key] is required. Requests the flash controller to put the flash to sleep (a low power mode). When in sleep, any ICode, DCode, or DMA transaction will wake the flash automatically. Wake-up process takes ~5 us (configurable in FLCC_TIME_PARAM1 register). If user code can predict ~5 us ahead of time that the flash will be required, user may write an IDLE command to the FLCC_CMD register to manually wake the flash. An ABORT command is also respected for waking the part (and will return appropriate status indicating that the sleep command was aborted). Once awoken, the part remains awake until user code once again asserts a SLEEP command.
		3	SIGN [User Key] is required. Use this command to generate a signature for a block of data. Signatures may be generated for blocks of whole pages only. The address of the start page should be written to the FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0 register, the address of the end page written to the FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1 register, and then write this code to the FLCC_CMD register to start the signature generation. When the command has complete the signature will be readable from the FLCC_SIGNATURE register.
		4	WRITE No key is required. This command takes the address and data from the FLCC_KH_ADDR, FLCC_KH_DATA0, and FLCC_KH_DATA1 registers and executes a single 64-bit WRITE operation targeting the specified address.

Table 8-9: FLCC_CMD Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
		5	Checks all of User Space; fails if any bits in user space are cleared [User Key] is required. Performs a blank check on all of user space. If any bits in user space are cleared the command will fail with a READ VERIFY status. If all of user space is FFs the command will pass. This command is intended to support early customer software development. When an unprogrammed part boots with security features preventing reads and writes of user space, this command may be used to verify that the user space contains no proprietary information. If this command passes read and write protection of user space will be cleared.
		6	ERASEPAGE [User key] is required. Write the address of the page to be erased to the FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0 register, then write this code to the FLCC_CMD register. When the erase has completed the full page will be verified (read) automatically to ensure a complete erasure. If there is a read verify error this will be indicated in the FLCC_STAT register. To erase multiple pages wait until a previous page erase has completed check the status then issue a command to start the next page erase.
		7	MASSERASE [User key] is required. Erase all of flash user space. When the erase has completed the full user space will be verified (read) automatically to ensure a complete erasure. If there is a read verify error this will be indicated in the Status register.
		8	Reserved
		9	Reserved

ECC Status (Address)

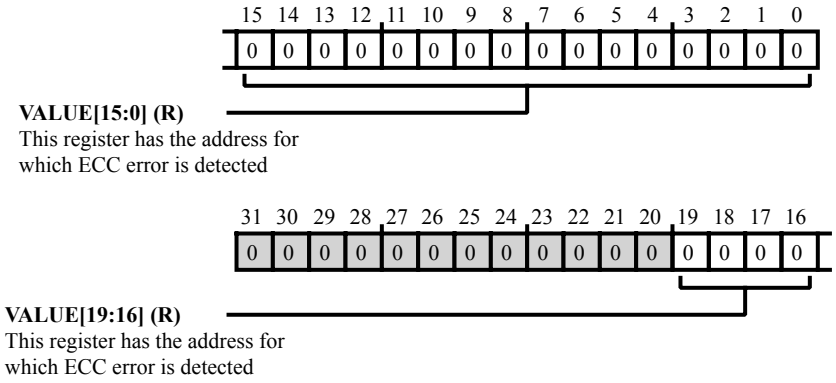


Figure 8-12: FLCC_ECC_ADDR Register Diagram

Table 8-10: FLCC_ECC_ADDR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
19:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	This register has the address for which ECC error is detected. This register is updated on ECC errors or corrections as selected to generate interrupts (IRQ) in the FLCC_IEN register. this register is not updated in the event of an ECC error or correction which instead generates a bus fault. This register records the address of the first ECC error or correction event to generate an interrupt since the last time the ECC status bits were cleared (or since reset). If the status bits are cleared in the same cycle as a new ECC event (selected to generate an IRQ), a new address will be recorded and the status bits will remain set. Errors have priority over corrections (2 or more bits corrupt = ERROR; a correction results in proper data being returned after a single bit is corrected). If an error and a correction occur in the same cycle, this register will report the ERROR address. When two of the same priority ECC events occur (both ERROR or both CORRECTION) the ICODE bus has priority over DCODE. Therefore, if both ICODE and DCODE buses generate the same type of ECC event in the same cycle, the ICODE address will be stored in this register. The register cannot be cleared except by reset. It will always hold the address of the most recently reported ECC correction or error.

ECC Configuration

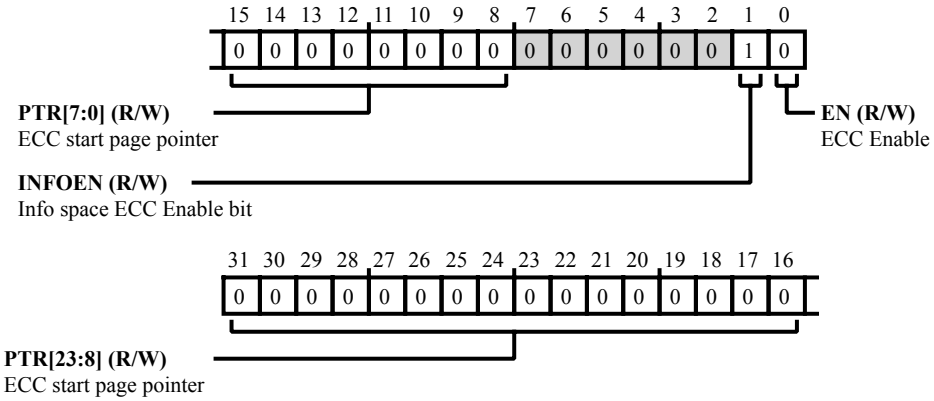


Figure 8-13: FLCC_ECC_CFG Register Diagram

Table 8-11: FLCC_ECC_CFG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:8 (R/W)	PTR	ECC start page pointer. User should write bits [31:8] of the start page address into bits [31:8] of this register. A byte-address for any page in flash User Space. The bottom bits of this address will be ignored by the flash controller, forming a Page Address. When ECC is enabled and user code reads any address from within the page specified or any more significant page, ECC functions will be performed. Reads from less significant pages will bypass ECC entirely.
1 (R/W)	INFOEN	Info space ECC Enable bit. ECC is enabled by default for Info Space. Clearing this bit disables ECC in info space. This bit is not key protected.
0 (R/W)	EN	ECC Enable. Set this bit to enable ECC on User Space. ECC will be enabled on all future flash reads in user space from any address between ECC_CFG:POINTER through the top of User Space (inclusive). When cleared (or accessing addresses outside the enabled range), the flash controller will return the raw data in response to both ICode and DCode reads of User Space; no error corrections will be made or reported.

Interrupt Enable

Used to specify when interrupts is generated.

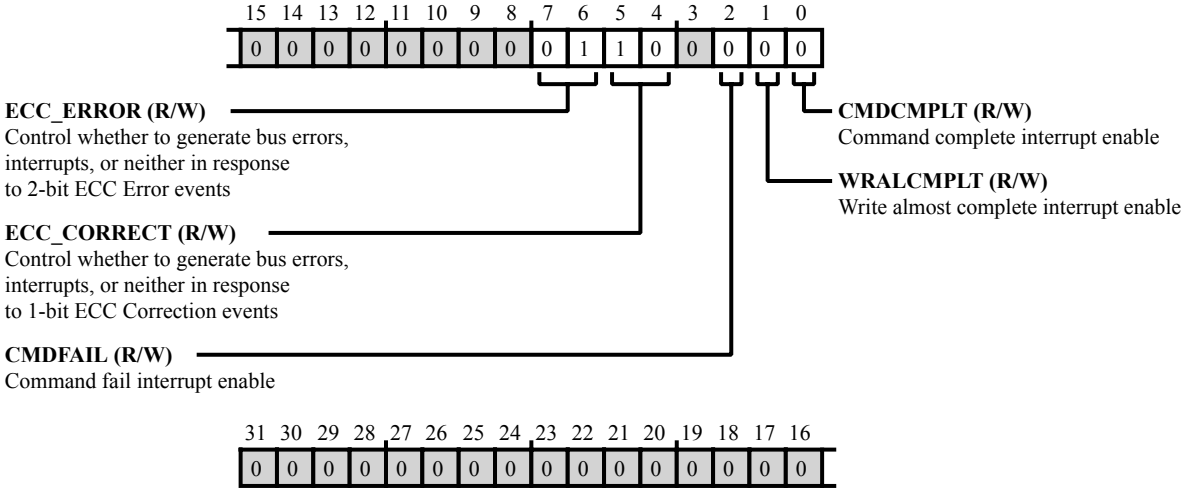


Figure 8-14: FLCC_IEN Register Diagram

Table 8-12: FLCC_IEN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7:6 (R/W)	ECC_ERROR	Control whether to generate bus errors, interrupts, or neither in response to 2-bit ECC Error events.	
		0	Do not generate a response to ECC events
		1	Generate Bus Errors in response to ECC events
		2	Generate IRQs in response to ECC events
5:4 (R/W)	ECC_CORRECT	Control whether to generate bus errors, interrupts, or neither in response to 1-bit ECC Correction events.	
		0	Do not generate a response to ECC events
		1	Generate Bus Errors in response to ECC events
		2	Generate IRQs in response to ECC events
2 (R/W)	CMDFAIL	Command fail interrupt enable. If this bit is set, an interrupt is generated when a command or flash write completes with an error status.	
1 (R/W)	WRALCMPLT	Write almost complete interrupt enable.	
0 (R/W)	CMDCMPLT	Command complete interrupt enable. If this bit is set, an interrupt is generated when a command or flash write completes.	

Key

When user code must write a key to access protected features, the key value must be written to this register.

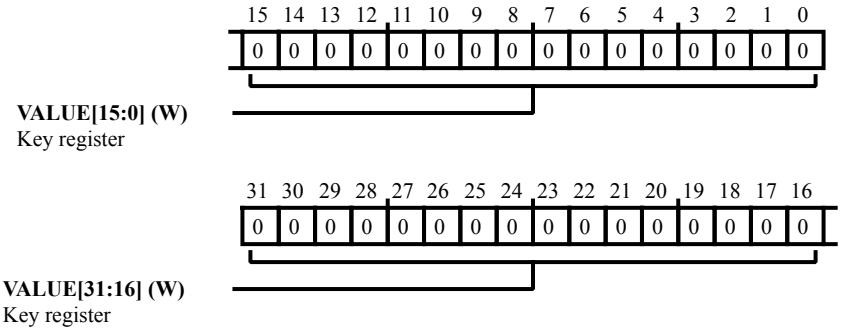


Figure 8-15: FLCC_KEY Register Diagram

Table 8-13: FLCC_KEY Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Key register. Unlock protected features by writing the appropriate key value to this register	
		1735161189	USERKEY Write the UserKey to enable certain registers to be modified or to allow certain commands to be executed. This key is used as a sanity check to prevent accidental modification of settings or flash content. It is not a security component and is not intended to be secret information.

Write Address

Write the byte address of any byte of a 64-bit dual-word flash location to be targeted by a WRITE command. All writes target 64-bit dual-word elements in the flash array. User code may byte-mask data to emulate byte, hword, or word writes. Flash IP specifications warn that no location should be written more than twice between erasures. When writing a location more than once, user should be aware that ECC meta-data cannot be updated appropriately; user code should disable ECC for the relevant region of flash. Writing any address above the valid range of flash memory will saturate the address to prevent aliasing; user code should take care to target valid flash address locations.

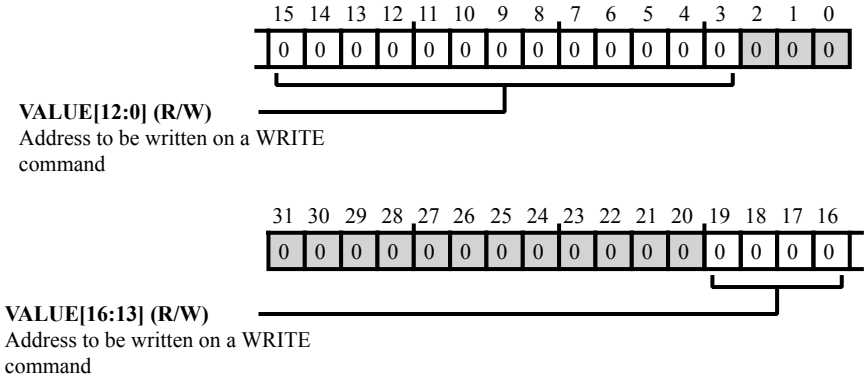


Figure 8-16: FLCC_KH_ADDR Register Diagram

Table 8-14: FLCC_KH_ADDR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
19:3 (R/W)	VALUE	Address to be written on a WRITE command.

Write Lower Data

The lower half of 64-bit dual word data to be written to flash.

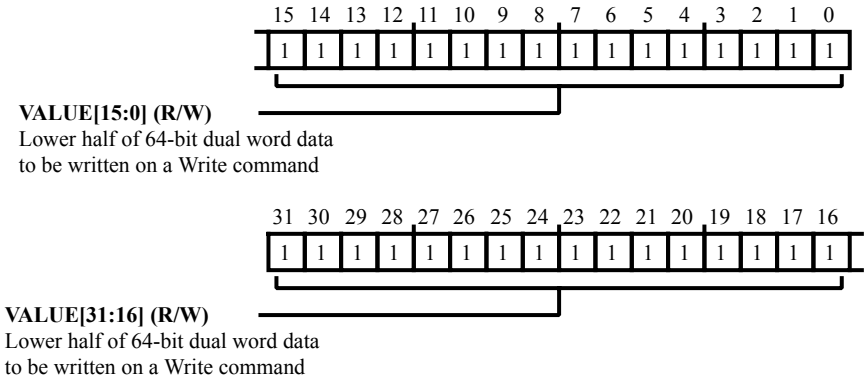


Figure 8-17: FLCC_KH_DATA0 Register Diagram

Table 8-15: FLCC_KH_DATA0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Lower half of 64-bit dual word data to be written on a Write command.

Write Upper Data

Upper half of 64-bit dual word data to be written to flash.

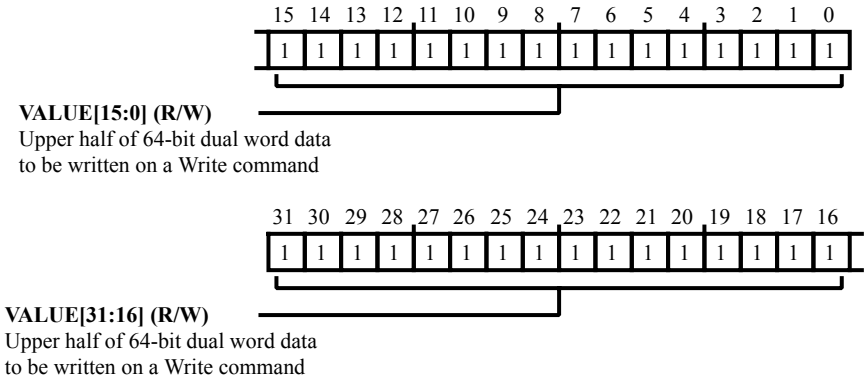


Figure 8-18: FLCC_KH_DATA1 Register Diagram

Table 8-16: FLCC_KH_DATA1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Upper half of 64-bit dual word data to be written on a Write command. If DMA is enabled, then this register acts as a FIFO. Writes to this register will push the old data to lower 32 bit of 64 bit data (FLCC_KH_DATA0). When this register is written twice (in DMA mode) the FIFO becomes full and a flash write command will automatically be executed.

Lower Page Address

Write a byte address to this register to select the page in which that byte exists. The selected page may be used for a ERASEPAGE command (selecting which page to erase) or for a SIGN command (selecting the start page for a block on which a signature should be calculated) For commands using both FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0 and FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1, user should ensure that FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0 is always less than or equal to FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1, else the command will be denied. (Writing any address above the valid range of flash memory will saturate the address register to prevent aliasing in the flash memory space)

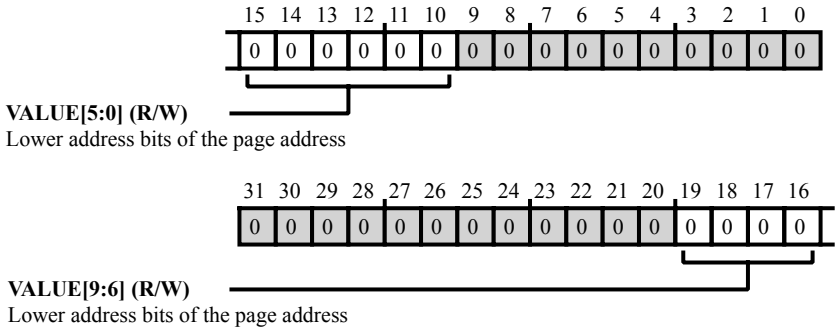


Figure 8-19: FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0 Register Diagram

Table 8-17: FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
19:10 (R/W)	VALUE	Lower address bits of the page address.

Upper Page Address

Write a byte address to this register to select the page in which that byte exists. The selected page may be used for a SIGN command (selecting the end page for a block on which a signature should be calculated) For commands using both FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0 and FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1, user should ensure that FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0 is always less than or equal to FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1, else the command will be denied.

Writing any address above the valid range of flash memory will saturate the address register to prevent aliasing in the flash memory space.

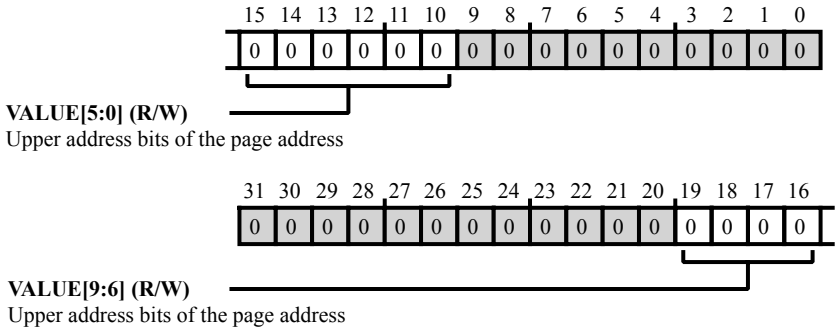


Figure 8-20: FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1 Register Diagram

Table 8-18: FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
19:10 (R/W)	VALUE	Upper address bits of the page address.

Signature

Provides read access to the most recently generated signature.

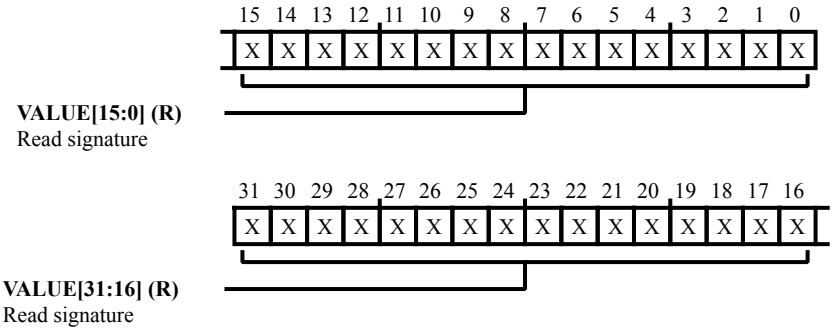


Figure 8-21: FLCC_SIGNATURE Register Diagram

Table 8-19: FLCC_SIGNATURE Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Read signature.

Status

Provides information on current command states and error detection/correction.

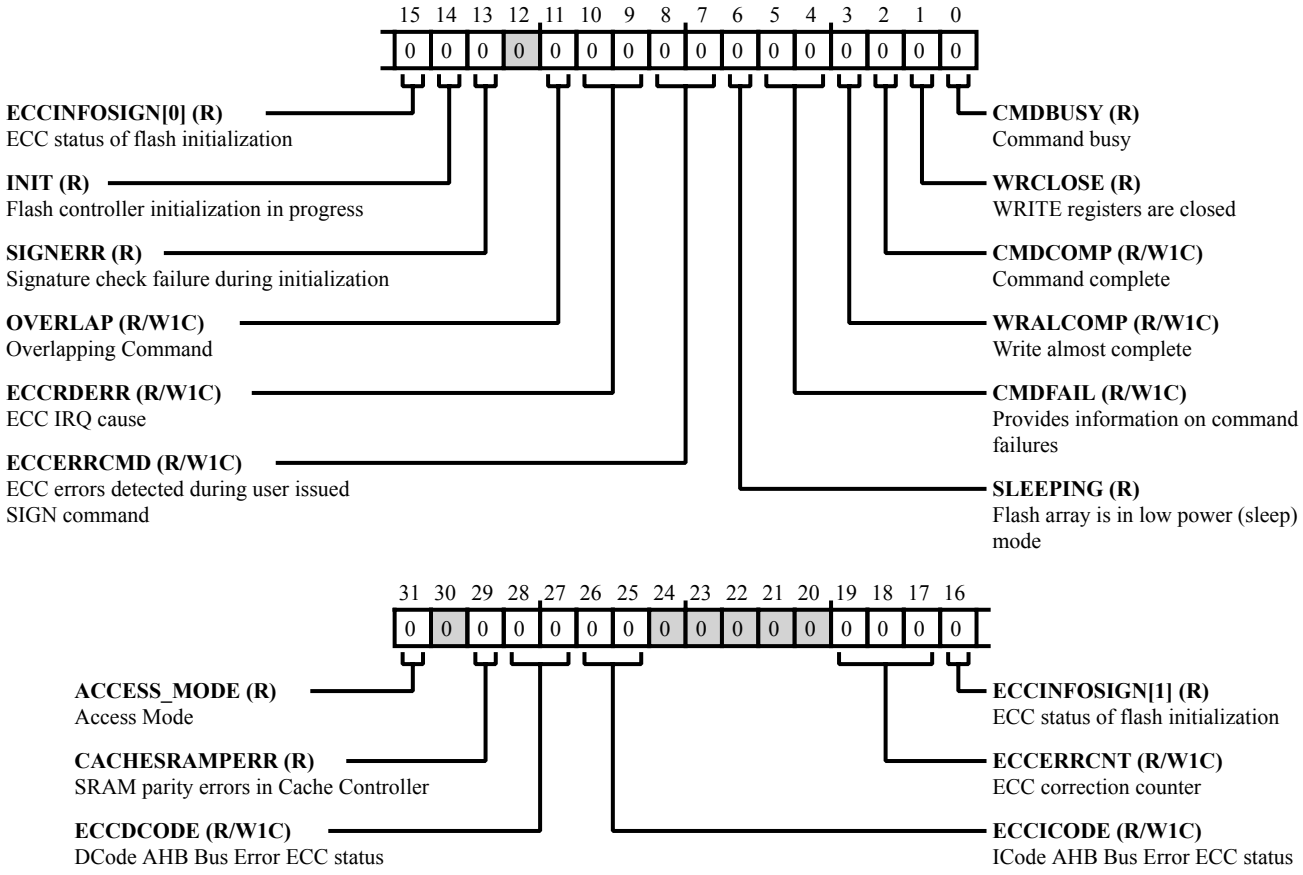


Figure 8-22: FLCC_STAT Register Diagram

Table 8-20: FLCC_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
31 (R/NW)	ACCESS_MODE	Access Mode. Indicates whether the controller is in Direct Access (default) or Indirect Access (servicing crypto commands) mode of operation	
		0	Flash controller is currently in Direct Access mode; user access to all registers is enabled
		1	Flash Controller is currently in Indirect Access mode; user access to registers is limited to read-only access of the status register. Full register access will be restored when the Cryptographic module releases control of the flash controller (crypto completes the ongoing operation within the protected key storage region)

Table 8-20: FLCC_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
29 (R/NW)	CACHESRAMPERR	SRAM parity errors in Cache Controller. This register provides details for AHB Errors generated due to cache SRAM parity error on the ICODE bus.	
28:27 (R/W1C)	ECCDCODE	DCode AHB Bus Error ECC status. Provides details for AHB Bus Errors generated due to ECC errors and/or corrections on the DCODE bus.	
		0	No Error No errors or corrections reported since reset or the register was last cleared
		1	2-bit Error 2-bit ECC error has been detected and reported on AHB read access
		2	1-bit Correction 1-bit ECC correction has been detected and reported on AHB read access
26:25 (R/W1C)	ECCICODE	ICode AHB Bus Error ECC status. Provides details for AHB Bus Errors generated due to ECC errors and/or corrections on the ICODE bus.	
		0	No Error No errors or corrections reported since reset or the register was last cleared
		1	2-bit Error 2-bit ECC error has been detected and reported on AHB read access
		2	1-bit Correction 1-bit ECC correction has been detected and reported on AHB read access
19:17 (R/W1C)	ECCERRCNT	ECC correction counter. This counter keeps track of overlapping ECC 1-bit correction reports. When configured to generate IRQs or AHB Bus Errors in the event of an ECC correction event, this field counts the number of ECC corrections that occur after the first reported correction. The counter remains at full scale when it overflows and clears automatically when clearing either `FLCC_STAT.ECCICODE` or `FLCC_STAT.ECCDCODE` status bits.	

Table 8-20: FLCC_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
16:15 (R/NW)	ECCINFOSIGN	ECC status of flash initialization. ECC status after the end of automatic signature check on Info space.	
		0	No Error No errors reported.
		1	2-bit error 1 or more 2-bit ECC Errors detected during signature check (signature check has failed)
		2	1-bit error 1 or more 1-bit ECC Corrections performed during signature check. (signature check will pass if checksum still matches)
		3	1- and 2-bit error At least one of each ECC event (1-bit Correction and 2-bit Error) were detected during signature check (signature check will fail).
14 (R/NW)	INIT	Flash controller initialization in progress. Flash controller initialization is in progress. Until this bit de-asserts, AHB accesses will stall and APB commands are ignored.	
13 (R/NW)	SIGNERR	Signature check failure during initialization. Indicates an automatic signature check has failed during flash controller initialization. The register value is valid only after the signature check has completed.	
11 (R/W1C)	OVERLAP	Overlapping Command. This bit is set when a command is requested while another command is busy (overlapping commands are ignored).	

Table 8-20: FLCC_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
10:9 (R/W1C)	ECCRDERR	ECC IRQ cause. This field reports the cause of recently generated interrupts. The controller may be configured to generate interrupts for 1- or 2-bit ECC events by writing the appropriate values to `FLCC_IEN.ECC_ERROR` and `FLCC_IEN.ECC_ERROR`. These bits are sticky high until cleared by user code.	
		0	No Error
		1	2-bit Error ECC engine detected a non-correctable 2-bit error during AHB read access
		2	1-bit Correction ECC engine corrected a 1-bit error during AHB read access
		3	1- and 2-bit Events ECC engine detected both 1- and 2-bit data corruptions which triggered IRQs (note that a single read can only report one type of event. This status indicates that a subsequent AHB read access incurred the alternate ECC error event). By default, 1-bit ECC corrections are reported as IRQs and 2-bit ECC errors are reported as bus faults. It is not recommended to report both types as IRQs else the status bits become ambiguous when trying to diagnose which fault came first.
8:7 (R/W1C)	ECCERRCMD	ECC errors detected during user issued SIGN command. ECC errors, if produced during signature commands, are reported by these bits. To generate interrupts base on these bits user code should set the corresponding bits in `FLCC_IEN` register.	
		0	success no error, successful flash read operation during signature check
		1	2-bit error During signature commands, 2 bit error is detected on one or more flash locations, not corrected.
		2	1-bit error 1 bit error is corrected for one or more flash locations while doing signature commands
		3	1 or 2 bit error During signature commands, 1 bit error and 2 bit errors are detected on one or more flash locations
6 (R/NW)	SLEEPING	Flash array is in low power (sleep) mode. Indicates that the flash array is in a low power (sleep) mode. The flash controller automatically wakes the flash when required for another data transaction. User may wake the flash at any time by writing the IDLE command to the `FLCC_CMD` register. Flash wake-up times vary but are typically ~5 us. User must wake the flash ~5 us before it is used as a performance optimization.	

Table 8-20: FLCC_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
5:4 (R/W1C)	CMDFAIL	Provides information on command failures. This field indicates the status of a command upon completion. If multiple commands are executed without clearing these bits then only the first error encountered is stored.	
		0	Success. Successful completion of a command (For example, WRITE)
		1	Ignored. Attempted access of a protected or out of memory location (such a command is ignored).
		2	Verify error. Read verify error occurred. This status will be returned for either of 2 causes; Failed erasures and/or failed signature checks. Failed Erasure: After erasing flash page(s) the controller reads the corresponding word(s) to verify that the erasure completed successfully. If data still persists, the erasure has failed and this field reports the failure. Failed signature check: If the Sign command is executed and the resulting signature does not match the data stored in the most significant 32-bit word of the sign-checked block, the sign check has failed and this field reports the failure.
		3	Abort. Indicates a command is aborted by user code (abort command issued) or system interrupt.
3 (R/W1C)	WRALCOMP	Write almost complete. WRITE data registers are re-opened for access as an ongoing write nears completion. Requesting another write operation before `FLCC_STAT.CMDCOMP` asserts will result in a burst write. Burst writes take advantage of low level protocols of the Flash memory and result in significant performance gains (~15 us saved from each write operation). Note: Performance gain of a Burst Write only applies to back-to-back writes within the same row of the flash array.	
2 (R/W1C)	CMDCOMP	Command complete. This bit asserts when a command completes. (Automatically clears when a new command is requested). Note: Following a power-on-reset, the flash controller performs a number of operations (for example, verifying the integrity of code in info space). At the conclusion of this process the controller sets the `FLCC_STAT.CMDCOMP` bit to indicate that the process has completed.	

Table 8-20: FLCC_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
1 (R/NW)	WRCLOSE	WRITE registers are closed. The WRITE data/address registers and the command register are closed for access. This bit is asserted part of the time while a write is in progress. If this bit is high, the related registers are in use by the flash controller and cannot be written. This bit clears when `FLCC_STAT.WRALCOMP` flag goes high, indicating that the ongoing write command has consumed the associated data and these registers may now be overwritten with new data.
0 (R/NW)	CMDBUSY	Command busy. This bit is asserted when the flash block is actively executing any command entered via the command register. Note: There is a modest delay between requesting a command and having this bit assert; user code polling for command completion should watch for `FLCC_STAT.CMDCOMP` bit rather than `FLCC_STAT.CMDBUSY`.

Time Parameter 0

[User Key] is required to write this register. This register should not be modified while a flash write or erase command is in progress. This register defines a set of parameters used to control the timing of signals driven to the Flash Memory. The default values are appropriate for a system clock of 26MHz and a reference clock (driven by the internal oscillator) operating within 10% of 13MHz. The value of each timing parameter consists of a user programmable nibble (4 bits) as well as some number of hard-coded bits. User programmable bits are the most significant bits for each parameter.

Time parameters describe the number of ref-clk periods to wait when meeting the associated timing constraint of the flash memory itself. Note that clock-domain-crossings and the constraints of signals not described by these parameters will increase the effective delays by a small margin. When programming the time parameter registers the user should select a value approaching the minimum time for each constraint.

Note: Improper programming of this register may result in damage to the flash memory during PROGRAM or ERASE operations.

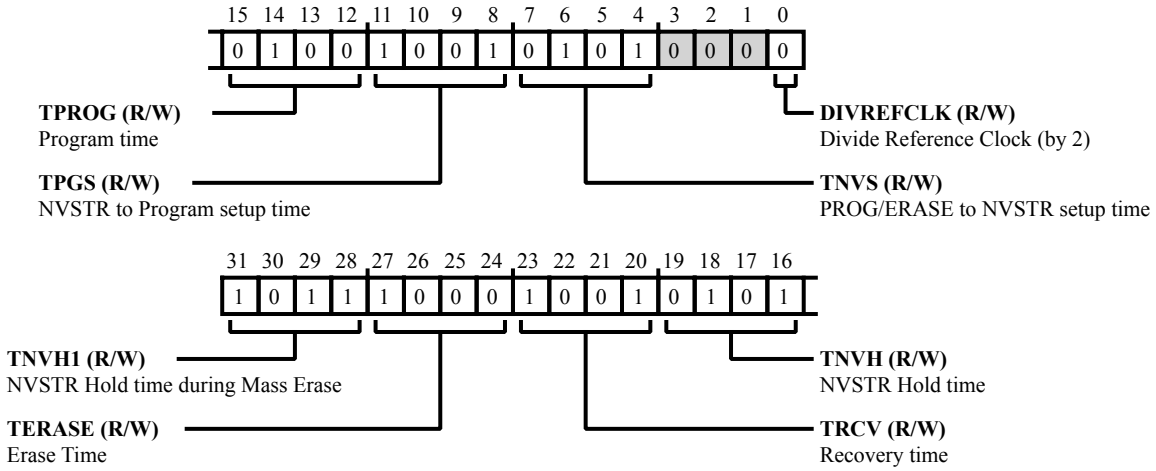


Figure 8-23: FLCC_TIME_PARAM0 Register Diagram

Table 8-21: FLCC_TIME_PARAM0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:28 (R/W)	TNVH1	NVSTR Hold time during Mass Erase. Determines the upper 4 bits of an 11-bit value loaded into the timer. The lower bits are hard-coded to 0x14. With an ideal refclk at 13 MHz: Min [0x0] = 1.5 us Default [0xB] = 110 us Max [0xF] = 149 us

Table 8-21: FLCC_TIME_PARAM0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
27:24 (R/W)	TERASE	Erase Time. Determines the upper 4 bits of a 19-bit value loaded into the timer. The lower bits are hard-coded to 0x2000. With an ideal refclk at 13 MHz: Min [0x0] = 0.6 ms Default [0x8] = 20.8 ms Max [0xF] = 38.4 ms
23:20 (R/W)	TRCV	Recovery time. Determines the upper 4 bits of an 8-bit value loaded into the timer. The lower bits are hard-coded to 0x2. With an ideal refclk at 13 MHz: Min [0x0] = 154 ns Default [0x9] = 1.1 us Max [0xF] = 18.6 us
19:16 (R/W)	TNVH	NVSTR Hold time. Determines the upper 4 bits of an 8-bit value loaded into the timer. The lower bits are hard-coded to 0x1. With an ideal refclk at 13 MHz: Min [0x0] = 77 ns Default [0x5] = 5.5 us Max [0xF] = 18.5 us
15:12 (R/W)	TPROG	Program time. Determines the upper 4 bits of a 10-bit value loaded into the timer. The lower bits are hard-coded to 0x0D. With an ideal refclk at 13 MHz: Min [0x0] = 1 us Default [0x4] = 20.7 us Max [0xF] = 75.3 us

Table 8-21: FLCC_TIME_PARAM0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
11:8 (R/W)	TPGS	NVSTR to Program setup time. Determines the upper 4 bits of an 8-bit value loaded into the timer. The lower bits are hard-coded to 0x2. With an ideal refclk at 13 MHz: Min [0x0] = 154 ns Default [0x9] = 1.1 us Max [0xF] = 18.6 us
7:4 (R/W)	TNVS	PROG/ERASE to NVSTR setup time. Determines the upper 4 bits of an 8-bit value loaded into the timer. The lower bits are hard-coded to 0x1. With an ideal refclk at 13 MHz: Min [0x0] = 77 ns Default [0x5] = 5.5 us Max [0xF] = 18.5 us
0 (R/W)	DIVREFCLK	Divide Reference Clock (by 2). If set to 1, the reference clock is divided by 2. All time parameters are relative to the reference clock; dividing the clock enables the selection of long time periods, if necessary. Note: It is unlikely that user code should ever need to modify the time parameters. Support is provided in the unlikely event that a user finds it necessary.

Time Parameter 1

[User Key] is required to write this register. This register should not be modified while a flash write or erase command is in progress. This register defines a set of parameters used to control the timing of signals driven to the Flash Memory. The default values are appropriate for a system clock of 26MHz and a reference clock (driven by the internal oscillator) operating within 10% of 13MHz. The value of each timing parameter consists of a user programmable nibble (4 bits) as well as some number of hard-coded bits. User programmable bits are the most significant bits for each parameter.

Time parameters describe the number of ref-clk periods to wait when meeting the associated timing constraint of the flash memory itself. Note that clock-domain-crossings and the constraints of signals not described by these parameters will increase the effective delays by a small margin. When programming the time parameter registers the user should select a value approaching the minimum time for each constraint.

Note: Improper programming of this register may result in damage to the flash memory during PROGRAM or ERASE operations.

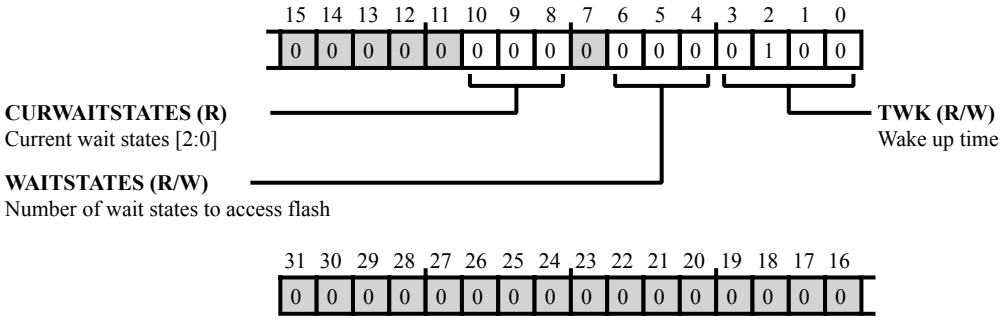


Figure 8-24: FLCC_TIME_PARAM1 Register Diagram

Table 8-22: FLCC_TIME_PARAM1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
10:8 (R/NW)	CURWAITSTATES	Current wait states [2:0]. When WaitStates is modified, it may take a number of clock ticks for the modification to take effect. The controller waits until all currently active reads or writes or erases have completed before changing the number of wait states. These bits can be used to verify that the change to WaitStates[2:0] has taken effect and it is safe to modify the clock frequency.

Table 8-22: FLCC_TIME_PARAM1 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
6:4 (R/W)	WAITSTATES	Number of wait states to access flash. This field is read only until the ADI Key is provided. This determines the number of wait states required on a read it depends on the flash access time and the hclk frequency into the flash core. When WaitStates[2:0] is modified: poll CurrWaitStates until it is the same value, only then it is safe to change the system clock frequency. This can be programmed only till 3'b100, if any attempt is made to program more than 3'b100 then this register will not be updated.
3:0 (R/W)	TWK	Wake up time. Determines the upper 4 bits of an 8-bit value loaded into the timer. The lower bits are hard-coded to 0xB. With an ideal refclk at 13 MHz: Min [0x0] = 847 ns Default [0x4] = 5.7 us Max [0xF] = 19.3 us

User Configuration

User key is required. Write to this register to enable user control of DMA and Auto-increment features. When user code has finished accessing this register, garbage data should be written to the FLCC_KEY register to re-assert protection.

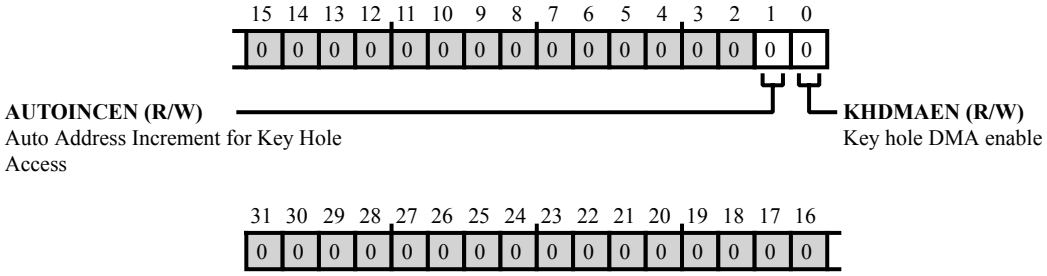


Figure 8-25: FLCC_UCFG Register Diagram

Table 8-23: FLCC_UCFG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
1 (R/W)	AUTOINCEN	Auto Address Increment for Key Hole Access. When this bit is set, FLCC_KH_ADDR automatically increments by 0x8 during each write command or after each read command. This enables user code to write a series of sequential flash locations without having to manually set the flash address for each write. The FLCC_KH_ADDR is incremented, and may be observed by user code, when FLCC_STAT.WRALCOMP is asserted during a write command, or when FLCC_STAT.WRALCOMP is asserted after a READ command. When this bit is set, user code may not directly modify FLCC_KH_ADDR.

Table 8-23: FLCC_UCFG Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
0 (R/W)	KHDMAEN	Key hole DMA enable. The flash controller interacts with the DMA controller, when this bit is set. Prior to setting this bit, user code must: - Write the starting address to FLCC_KH_ADDR - Configure the DMA controller to write data to FLCC_KH_DATA1 (address must be DWORD aligned) - Configure the DMA controller to always write pairs of 32 bit words (R Power = 1) - Configure the DMA controller to write an integer number of data pairs (for an odd number of words user code must write one word manually without the help of DMA) Note: All DMA writes will automatically increment the target address (similar to the behavior of FLCC_UCFG.AUTOINCEN). The DMA controller may only be used to write sequential addresses starting from the value of FLCC_KH_ADDR The flash controller automatically begins write operations each time the DMA controller provides a pair of words to write. Interaction with the DMA controller has been designed to use burst writes which may significantly reduce overall programming time.

Write Protection

User Key is required to modified this register. The FLCC_WRPROT register may be automatically configured during device boot up. In this event, the boot loader reads data from user space and loads that data into this register.

User code may affect non-volatile write protection by writing to the appropriate location in the flash memory. By default, the relevant location in flash is 0x3FFF0 (the 4th most significant word in user space), but may be relocated by ADI's secure boot loader.

User code may alternatively assert protection at runtime for any unprotected blocks by directly writing this register. Blocks may have protection added but cannot have protection removed; changes will be lost on reset. This approach is suggested especially during user code development.

All write protection is cleared on a power-on-reset but note that the ADI secure boot loader will reassert write protection as defined by the FLCC_WRPROT word in user space before enabling user access to the flash array. Therefore removing write protection can only be performed by an ERASEPAGE command of the most significant page in user space (provided that page is not currently protected) or by a MASSERASE command. Following a successful MASSERASE command all protection of pages in user space is immediately cleared (user may write to user space immediately following such an erase without a device reset required).

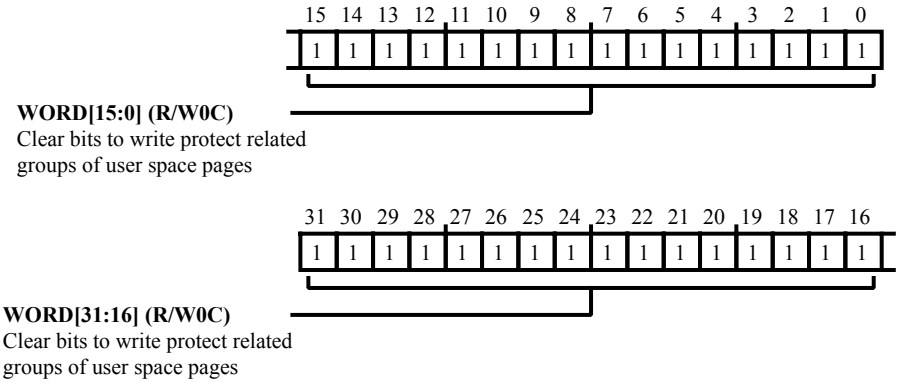


Figure 8-26: FLCC_WRPROT Register Diagram

Table 8-24: FLCC_WRPROT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W0C)	WORD	Clear bits to write protect related groups of user space pages. Once cleared, these bits can only be set again by resetting the part. Each bit of this 32-bit word represents a 32nd of the total available user space. For 512 KB parts consisting of 2 KB pages (256 pages) each bit represents the write protection state of a group of 8 pages. For 256 KB parts consisting of 2 KB pages (128 pages) each bit represents the write protection state of a group of 4 pages. for 128 KB parts consisting of 2 KB pages (64 pages) each bit represents the write protection state of a group of 2 pages. The most significant bit of this register corresponds to the most significant group of pages in user space.

Write Abort Address

Address of recently aborted write command. This address is only populated if the aborted write command was started. If the command is aborted early enough to have no affect on the flash IP this address is not updated.

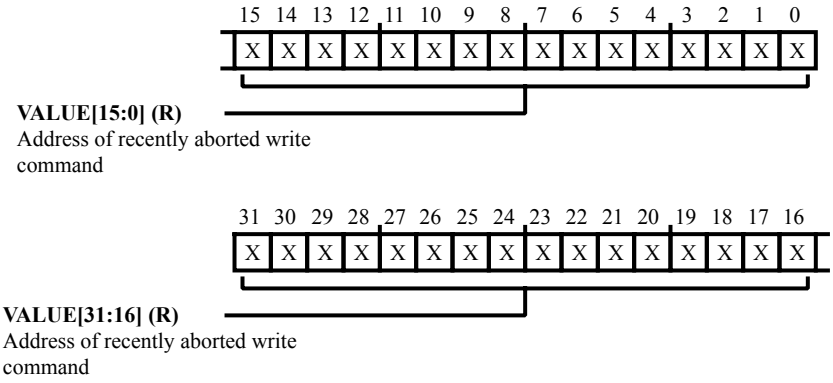


Figure 8-27: FLCC_WR_ABORT_ADDR Register Diagram

Table 8-25: FLCC_WR_ABORT_ADDR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Address of recently aborted write command. This register holds the address targeted by an ongoing write command and retains its value after an abort event. User code may read this register to determine the flash location(s) affected a write abort. The register value is not guaranteed to persist once a new flash command is requested, therefore user code should read this value immediately following an aborted write.

9 Static Random Access Memory (SRAM)

This chapter provides an overview of the SRAM functionality of the ADuCM4050 MCU.

SRAM Features

The SRAM used by the ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following features:

- Low power controller for data SRAM, instruction SRAM and cache SRAM.
- Total available memory: 128 KB
- Maximum retained memory in hibernate mode: 124 KB
- Data SRAM is composed of 128 KB. 16 KB is always retained in hibernate mode. Maximum retained memory in hibernate mode is 124 KB
- If instruction SRAM is enabled, 32 KB of data SRAM is mapped to instruction SRAM, and data SRAM can only access 96 KB. Instruction SRAM has option to retain 0 KB, 12 KB, 16 KB, or 28 KB in hibernate mode.
- When cache controller is enabled, 4 KB of the instruction SRAM is reserved for cache data. The 4 KB cache data is not retained in hibernate mode.
- Parity bit error detection (optional) is available on all SRAM memories. Parity check can be configured to be enabled/disabled in different memory regions.
- Byte, Half-word, and Word accesses are supported.

For more information, refer to SRAM Region.

SRAM Configuration

Instruction SRAM vs Data SRAM

If the `PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL.INSTREN` bit is asserted, 32 KB of SRAM is mapped at start address 0x1000_0000 as Instruction SRAM (see MODE0 in memory map). 96 KB of data SRAM is mapped in two sections, the first starting at 0x2000_0000 and second starting at 0x2004_0000. If cache memory feature is used, only 28 KB is available for instruction SRAM (see MODE1 in memory map).

If PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL.INSTREN bit is 0 and cache is disabled, the 128 KB of SRAM is mapped as data SRAM. The memory is arranged in two sections, the first one (32 KB) is mapped at start address 0x2000_0000 and the second one (96 KB) at 0x2004_0000 (see MODE2 in memory map). If cache memory feature is used, the first section only maps 28 KB, so the total data SRAM available is 124 KB (see MODE3 in memory map).

By default, at power up and hardware reset, the 32 KB of SRAM is made available as instruction SRAM. If the user needs to exercise the option of using a total of 128 KB data SRAM, the PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL.INSTREN bit must be programmed to zero at the start of the user code.

When cache controller is enabled, SRAM bank 2 is not accessible. A bus error (unmapped address) is generated if an access is attempted.

For more information, refer to the SRAM Region

SRAM Retention in Hibernate Mode

In terms of the amount of SRAM being retained in hibernate mode, different configurations available to the user.

The content of the first 16 KB (Bank0) of data SRAM mapped at 0x2000_0000 is always retained. The SRAM bank 2 (4 KB) is not retained in hibernate mode. It may be mapped to data SRAM, instruction SRAM, or cache based on the mode of operation.

When PMG_SRAMRET.RET1 bit is enabled, 12 KB of data SRAM mapped from 0x2000_4000 to 0x2000_6FFF (Bank1) is retained in hibernation mode. If instruction SRAM is enabled, this is mapped to 0x1000_0000 to 0x1000_2FFF.

When PMG_SRAMRET.RET2 bit is enabled, 32 KB of data SRAM mapped from 0x2000_4000 to 0x2004_7FFF (Bank3, Bank4) is retained.

When PMG_SRAMRET.RET3 bit is enabled, 32 KB of data SRAM mapped from 0x2004_8000 to 0x2004_FFFF (Bank5) is retained.

When PMG_SRAMRET.RET4 bit is enabled, 32 KB of data SRAM mapped from 0x2005_0000 to 0x2005_7FFF (Bank6, Bank7) is retained. If instruction SRAM is enabled, Bank7 is mapped 0x1000_3000 to 0x1000_6FFF.

The PMG_SRAMRET.RET1, PMG_SRAMRET.RET2, PMG_SRAMRET.RET3, and PMG_SRAMRET.RET4 bits are write protected with the PWRKEY.

SRAM Programming Model

The start address of the data SRAM and instruction SRAM are set to 0x2000_0000 and 0x1000_0000 respectively.

SRAM Parity

For robustness, parity check can be enabled on all or a user selected group of SRAM banks. Parity check can detect up to two errors per word for banks Bank0, Bank1 and Bank2. Data read back is done before performing byte and halfword data. Parity check can detect up to 4 errors per word for banks Bank3 to Bank7, and the memories support byte wise write in one cycle. Therefore, read back is not done for these banks for byte and halfword writes.

Parity check feature can be enabled by asserting PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL.PENBNK0 to PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL.PENBNK5 bits for each SRAM bank. User must configure these bits at the beginning of the program code.

Parity is checked when data is read. It is also checked when byte or halfword data is written to Bank0, Bank1, and Bank2. Parity is not checked when word (32 bits) write is performed. If a parity error is detected, a bus error is generated. Even if parity error is detected when writing a byte or halfword, the write operation is completed and parity bits are updated according to the new data. User must manage the parity error in the bus fault interrupt routine.

SRAM Initialization

If parity check is enabled, SRAM contents have to be initialized to avoid false parity errors while performing byte or halfword write for Bank0, Bank1 and Bank2. Other banks support byte and halfword write in single cycle. They need not be initialized. If Bank7 is used as instruction SRAM, it must be initialization when parity check is enabled on the bank. A dedicated hardware can automatically initialize the selected SRAM banks and the process takes 2048 HCLK cycles to complete. This hardware is fully programmable by the user so initialization can be started automatically or manually.

As initialization overwrites the contents of the selected SRAM banks, this process must be performed before writing to those SRAMs. During the initialization sequence, if a write or read access to a SRAM bank being initialized is detected, bus error response is issued until the initialization sequence is completed. SRAMs banks that are not selected to be initialized can be accessed as usual during the initialization process of the rest of the banks.

The initialization for a particular SRAM bank can be monitored for its completion by polling the appropriate PMG_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT.BNK0 to PMG_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT.BNK5 bits. Every time a particular SRAM bank is initialized, the associated PMG_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT.BNK0 to PMG_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT.BNK5 bits are cleared and remain low until initialization is completed.

After power-up, SRAM Bank 0, Bank 1, Bank 2, and Bank 7 are automatically initialized. SRAM Bank0 (16 KB) is always retained and contains the stack pointer and critical information. The content is not overwritten as initialization is already been performed. User must avoid initializing the SRAM banks that are already initialized, as they may already contain user information.

After hibernation, the content in the non-retained SRAM banks is lost. If Bank1 (if not retained), Bank2 and Bank7 (if not retained and mapped to instruction SRAM) have parity enabled, initialization is required.

There are two options to initialize the required SRAM banks after hibernate mode:

1. Initialize by writing to PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL.STARTINIT register after coming out of hibernate mode. SRAMs banks (PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL.BNK0EN to PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL.BNK5EN bits) that are set to 1 are initialized.
2. Automatic initialization after hibernate mode. No write to PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL is required each time we come back from hibernate mode. To select this automatic mode, the user has to previously set the

PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL.AUTOINIT bit. SRAMs selected for initialization in this register are automatically initialized after coming back from hibernate mode.

Initialization resets the contents of the selected memory banks. User must properly select the memory banks that are initialized so that user information is not lost.

The initialization sequence can be aborted at any time by writing to the PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL.ABTINIT bit. This bit is self-cleared after it has been written.

Initialization in Cache

When cache memory is used, parity can also be enabled on its associated SRAM bank (Bank 2). In this case, (when SRAM Bank 2 is used as cache memory) initialization is not required. Initialization is required only when we perform byte or halfword accesses to SRAM with parity check enabled. When SRAM Bank 2 is used as cache memory, all the accesses are word accesses.

As initialization is not required for the cache memory, the cache feature is available after coming back from hibernate mode (no initialization time penalty). To prevent undesired bus errors, the controller ignores any initialization of SRAM Bank 2 when cache is enabled.

Kernel Code: SRAM Bank 0 Initialization Before User Code Execution

As SRAM Bank0 is initialized on power-up, ensure that initialization is completed before user code starts execution. Poll the status of the PMG_SRAM_INIT_STAT.BNK0DONE bit at the end of the kernel code. When this bit is 1 (initialization is completed), exit the polling loop and continue with the program execution.

ADuCM4050 SRAM Register Description

Table 9-1: ADuCM4050 SRAM Register List

Name	Description	Reset	Access
PMG_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT	Initialization Status Register	0x00000000	R/W
PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL	Control for SRAM Parity and Instruction SRAM	0x80000000	R/W
PMG_SRAMRET	Control for Retention SRAM in Hibernate Mode	0x00000000	R/W

10 Cache

Enabling Cache increases the performance of applications executing from Flash. Cache memory co-exists with SRAM. When Cache is enabled, part of the SRAM is allocated to Cache. Therefore, Cache cannot be used for other purposes. Instruction Cache is of size is 4 KB. On Wakeup from hibernation, Instruction Cache contents are not retained.

Cache Programming Model

Instruction Cache is disabled on power-up.

Programming Guidelines

The sequence to enable cache is as follows:

1. Read `FLCC_CACHE_STAT.ICEN` bit to make sure that Cache is disabled. Poll until this bit is cleared.
2. Write USER KEY (0xF123F456) to `FLCC_CACHE_KEY` register.
3. Set `FLCC_CACHE_SETUP.ICEN` bit to enable the cache.

ADuCM4050 FLCC_CACHE Register Descriptions

Cache Controller (FLCC_CACHE) contains the following registers.

Table 10-1: ADuCM4050 FLCC_CACHE Register List

Name	Description
FLCC_CACHE_KEY	Cache Key Register
FLCC_CACHE_SETUP	Cache Setup Register
FLCC_CACHE_STAT	Cache Status Register

Cache Key Register

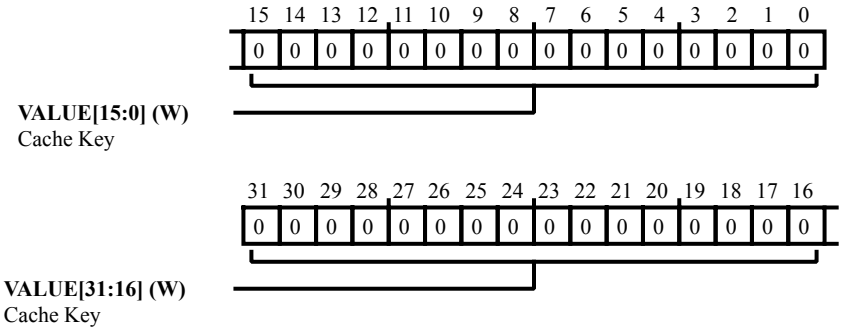


Figure 10-1: FLCC_CACHE_KEY Register Diagram

Table 10-2: FLCC_CACHE_KEY Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Cache Key. Enter 0xF123_F456 to set the UserKey. Returns 0x0 if read. The key is cleared automatically after writing to FLCC_CACHE_SETUP register.

Cache Setup Register

Cache User key is required to enable a write to this location. Key will be cleared after a write to this Register.

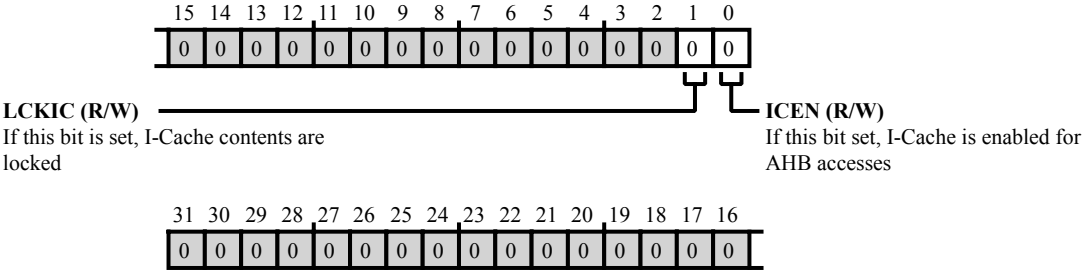


Figure 10-2: FLCC_CACHE_SETUP Register Diagram

Table 10-3: FLCC_CACHE_SETUP Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
1 (R/W)	LCKIC	If this bit is set, I-Cache contents are locked. New misses are not replaced in I-Cache.
0 (R/W)	ICEN	If this bit set, I-Cache is enabled for AHB accesses. If 0, I-Cache is disabled, and all AHB accesses will be via Flash memory. This bit is cleared when Init bit is set.

Cache Status Register

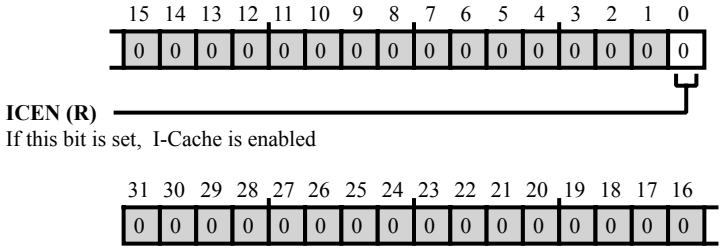


Figure 10-3: FLCC_CACHE_STAT Register Diagram

Table 10-4: FLCC_CACHE_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
0 (R/NW)	ICEN	If this bit is set, I-Cache is enabled. If this bit is cleared, I-Cache is disabled.

11 Direct Memory Access (DMA)

The direct memory access (DMA) controller is used to perform data transfer tasks and offload these from the ADuCM4050 MCU. DMA is used to provide high speed data transfer between peripherals and memory. Data can be quickly moved by the DMA without any CPU actions. This keeps the CPU resources free for other operations.

DMA Features

The DMA supports the following features:

- 27 independent DMA channels
- Two programmable priority levels for each DMA channel
- Each priority level arbitrates using a fixed priority that is determined by the DMA channel number
- Each DMA channel can access a primary, and/or alternate channel control data structure
- Supports the following multiple transfer types:
  - Memory-to-memory
  - Memory-to-peripheral
  - Peripheral-to-memory
- Supports the following multiple DMA cycle types:
  - Basic
  - Auto request
  - Ping-Pong
  - Scatter-Gather
- Supports multiple DMA transfer data widths (8-bit, 16-bit, and 32-bit)
- Each DMA channel can have independent source and destination increment/decrement controls

DMA Functional Description

The DMA has 27 channels in total, each dedicated to managing memory access requests from peripherals. DMA Channels shows the assignments.

Each DMA channel is connected to dedicated hardware DMA requests, and the software trigger is also supported on each channel. This configuration is done by software. Each DMA channel has a programmable priority level default or high. Each priority level arbitrates using a fixed priority that is determined by the DMA channel number.

The DMA controller supports multiple DMA transfer data widths. However, the source and destination transfer sizes must be the same. Also, always align the source and destination addresses to the data transfer size. It has a single output to indicate when an error condition occurs: DMA error interrupt. An error condition can occur when a bus error happens while doing a DMA transfer, or when the DMA controller reads an invalid cycle control. The DMA controller supports memory-to-memory, peripheral-to-memory, and memory-to-peripheral transfers and has access to flash or SRAM as source and destination.

Table 11-1: DMA Channels

Channel Node	Peripheral
0	SPI2 Tx
1	SPI2 Rx
2	SPORT0A
3	SPORT0B
4	SPI0 Tx
5	SPI0 Rx
6	SPI1 Tx
7	SPI1 Rx
8	UART0 Tx
9	UART0 Rx
10	I2C Slave Tx
11	I2C Slave Rx
12	I2C Master
13	Crypto IN
14	Crypto OUT
15	Flash
16 to 23	Software DMA
24	ADC Rx
25	UART1 Tx
26	UART1 Rx

DMA Architectural Concepts

The DMA channel provides a means to transfer data between memory spaces or between memory and a peripheral using the system interface. The DMA channel provides an efficient means of distributing data throughout the system, freeing up the core for other operations. Each peripheral that supports DMA transfers has a dedicated DMA channel or channels with its register set that configures and controls the operating modes of the DMA transfers.

DMA Operating Modes

The DMA controller has two buses where one is connected to the system bus shared with the Cortex-M4F core and the other bus is connected to 16-bit peripherals. The DMA request may stop the CPU access to the system bus for some bus cycles, such as when the CPU and DMA target the same destination (memory or peripheral).

The DMA controller fetches channel control data structures located in the system memory to perform data transfers. The DMA-capable peripherals, when enabled to use DMA, can request the DMA controller for a transfer. At the end of the programmed number of DMA transfers for a channel, the DMA controller generates a single cycle dma_done interrupt corresponding to that channel. This interrupt indicates the completion of the DMA transfer. Separate interrupt enable bits are available in the NVIC for each of the DMA channels.

Channel Control Data Structure

Every channel has two control data structures associated with it: a primary data structure and an alternate data structure. For simple transfer modes, the DMA controller uses either the primary or alternate data structure. For more complex data transfer modes, such as Ping-Pong or Scatter-Gather, the DMA controller uses both the primary and alternate data structures. Each control data structure (primary or alternate) occupies four 32-bit locations in the memory as shown in the ***Channel Control Data Structure*** table.

Table 11-2: Channel Control Data Structure

Offset	Name	Description
0x00	SRC_END_PTR	Source End Pointer
0x04	DST_END_PTR	Destination End Pointer
0x08	CHNL_CFG	Control Data Configuration
0x0C	RESERVED	Reserved

Memory Map for Primary DMA Structure figure shows an example of the entire channel control data structure for eight DMA channel case. It uses 512 bytes of system memory.

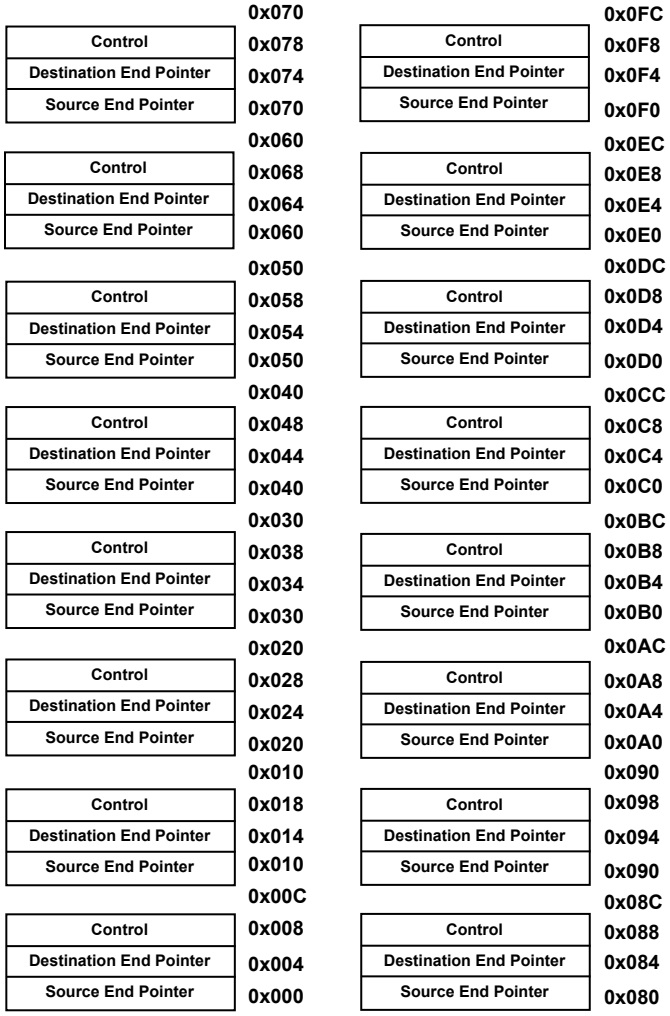


Figure 11-1: Memory Map for Primary DMA Structure

Before the controller can perform a DMA transfer, the data structure related to the DMA channel needs to be written to the designated location in system memory. The Source End Pointer memory location contains the end address of the source data. The Destination End Pointer memory location contains the end address of the destination data. The Control memory location contains the channel configuration control data. This determines the source and destination data size, number of transfers, and the number of data transfers for each arbitration.

When the DMA controller receives a request for a channel, it reads the corresponding data structure from the system memory into its internal cache. Any update to the descriptor in the system memory until `dma_done` interrupt does not guarantee expected behavior. It is recommended that the user not update the descriptor before receiving `dma_done`.

Source Data End Pointer

The SRC_END_PTR memory location stores the address of the last location from where data will be read as part of DMA transfer. This memory location must be programmed with the end address of the source data before the controller can perform a DMA transfer. The controller reads this memory location when it starts the first DMA data transfer. DMA controller does not write to this memory location.

Table 11-3: Source Data End Pointer

Bit	Name	Description
[31:0]	SRC_END_PTR	The end address of the source data.

Destination Data End Pointer

The DST_END_PTR memory location stores the address of the last location where data will be written to as part of DMA transfer. This memory location must be programmed with the end address of the destination data before the controller can perform a DMA transfer. The controller reads this memory location when it starts the first DMA data transfer. DMA controller does not write to this memory location.

Table 11-4: Destination Data End Pointer

Bit	Name	Description
[31:0]	DST_END_PTR	The end address of the destination data.

Control Data Configuration

For each DMA transfer, the control data configuration (CHNL_CFG) memory location provides the control information for the DMA transfer to the controller.

Table 11-5: Destination Data End Pointer

Bits	Name	Description
31:30	DST_INC	Destination address increment. The address increment depends on the source data width as follows: SRC_SIZE: Byte 00: byte 01: half-word 10: word 11: no increment. Address remains set to the value that the DST_END_PTR memory location contains. SRC_SIZE: Half-word 00: reserved 01: halfword 10: word 11: no increment. Address remains set to the value that the DST_END_PTR memory location contains. SRC_SIZE: Word 00: reserved 01: reserved 10: word 11: no increment. Address remains set to the value that the DST_END_PTR memory location contains.
29:28	RESERVED	Undefined. Write as zero

Table 11-5: Destination Data End Pointer (Continued)

Bits	Name	Description
27:26	SRC_INC	Source address increment. The address increment depends on the source data width as follows: SRC_SIZE: Byte 00: byte 01: half-word 10: word 11: no increment. Address remains set to the value that the SRC_END_PTR memory location contains. SRC_SIZE: Half-word 00: reserved 01: halfword 10: word. 11: no increment. Address remains set to the value that the SRC_END_PTR memory location contains. SRC_SIZE: Word 00: reserved 01: reserve 10: word 11: no increment. Address remains set to the value that the SRC_END_PTR memory location contains.
25:24	SRC_SIZE	Size of the source data. 00: byte 01: half-word 10: word 11: reserved
23:18	RESERVED	Undefined. Write as zero.
17:14	R_Power	R_Power arbitrates after x DMA transfers.
		0000: x = 1
		0001: x = 2
		0010: x = 4
		0011: x = 8
		0100: x = 16
		0101: x = 32
		0110: x = 64

Table 11-5: Destination Data End Pointer (Continued)

Bits	Name	Description
		0111: x = 128
		1000: x = 256
		1001: x = 512
		1010 to 1111: x = 1024
		NOTE: Software DMA transfers can use any value from 0000 to 1111. DMA transfers that involve peripherals should always use 0000 with the exception of the Crypto block, see Crypto chapter for further details. The operation of the DMA will be indeterminate if a value other than 0000 is programmed for the DMA transfers involving peripherals.
13:4	N_minus_1	Total number of transfers in the current DMA cycle - 1. This value indicates the total number of transfers in the DMA cycle and not the total number of bytes. The possible values are 0 - 1023.
3	RESERVED	Undefined. Write as zero.
2:0	Cycle_ctrl	The operating mode of the DMA cycle.
		000: Stop (Invalid)
		001: Basic
		010: Auto-Request
		011: Ping-Pong
		100: Memory Scatter-Gather Primary
		101: Memory Scatter-Gather Alternate
		110: Peripheral Scatter-Gather Primary
		111: Peripheral Scatter-Gather Alternate

During the DMA transfer process, if any error occurs during the data transfer, `CHNL_CFG` is written back to the system memory, with N_minus_1 field updated to reflect the number of transfers yet to be completed. When a full DMA cycle is complete, cycle_ctrl bits are made invalid to indicate the completion of transfer.

DMA Priority

The priority of a channel is determined by its number and priority level. Each channel can have two priority levels: default or high. All channels at the high priority level have higher priority than all channels at the default priority level. At the same priority level, a channel with a lower channel number has a higher priority than a channel with a higher channel number. The DMA channel priority levels can be changed by writing into the appropriate bit in the `DMA_PRI_SET` register.

DMA Transfer Types

The DMA controller supports various types of DMA transfers based on the primary and alternate control data structure and number of requests required to complete a DMA transfer. The DMA transfer type is configured by programming the appropriate values to the `cycle_ctrl` bits in the `CHNL_CFG` location of the control data structure.

Based on the `cycle_ctrl` bits, the following DMA transfer types are supported:

- Invalid
- Basic
- Auto request
- Ping-Pong
- Memory Scatter-Gather
- Peripheral Scatter-Gather

DMA Transfer Type Usage table shows the various DMA transfer types that should be used by the peripherals and software DMA. Use of software DMA transfer types for peripherals and vice versa is not recommended.

Table 11-6: DMA Transfer Type Usage

Software	Peripheral
Basic	Auto Request
Ping-Pong	Ping-Pong*1
Peripheral Scatter-Gather	Memory Scatter-Gather

*1 Software Ping-Pong DMA transfer operation is different from Peripheral Ping-Pong DMA transfer operation.

Invalid

This means that no DMA transfer is enabled for the channel. After the controller completes a DMA cycle, it sets the cycle type to invalid to prevent it from repeating the same DMA cycle. Reading an invalid descriptor for any channel generates a DMA error interrupt and the corresponding bit in `DMA_INVALIDDESC_CLR` is set.

Basic

In this mode, the controller can be configured to use either primary or alternate data structure by programming `DMA_ALT_CLR` register for the corresponding channel. This mode is used for peripheral DMA transfers. While using this mode for peripherals, the R_Power in `CHNL_CFG` must be set to 0, which means the peripheral needs to present a request for every data transfer.

Once the channel is enabled, when the controller receives a request, it performs the following operations:

1. The controller performs a transfer. If the number of transfers remaining is zero, the flow continues at *Step 3.*

2. The controller arbitrates:
    a. If a higher priority channel is requesting service, the controller services that channel, or
    b. If the peripheral or software signals a request to the controller, it continues at *Step 1*.
3. At the end of the transfer, the controller interrupts the MCU using `dma_done` interrupt for the corresponding channel.

Auto-Request

In this mode, the controller must receive single request to enable the DMA controller to complete the entire DMA cycle. This allows a large data transfer to occur, without significantly increasing the latency for servicing higher priority requests, or requiring multiple requests from the MCU or peripheral. This mode is useful for a memory-to-memory copy application using software DMA requests.

In this mode, the controller can be configured to use either primary or alternate data structure by programming the `DMA_ALT_CLR` register for the corresponding channel.

After the channel is enabled, when the controller receives a request, it performs the following operations.

1. The controller performs, min (2^{R_Power}, N) transfers for the channel. If the number of transfers remaining is zero, the flow continues at *Step 3*.
2. A request for the channel is automatically generated. The controller arbitrates. If the channel has the highest priority, the DMA cycle continues at *Step 1*.
3. At the end of the transfer, the controller interrupts the MCU using the `dma_done` interrupt for that channel.

Ping-Pong

In this mode, the controller performs a DMA cycle using one of the data structures and then performs a DMA cycle using the other data structure. The controller continues to switch between primary and alternate, until it either reads a data structure that is basic/auto-request, or the MCU disables the channel.

This mode is useful for transferring data using different buffers in the memory. In a typical application, the MCU is required to configure both primary and alternate data structure before starting the transfer. As the transfer progresses, the host can subsequently configure primary or alternate control data structures in the interrupt service routine when corresponding transfer ends.

The DMA controller interrupts the MCU using the dma_done interrupt after the completion of transfers associated with each control data structure. The individual transfers using either the primary or the alternate control data structures work exactly the same as a basic DMA transfer.

Software Ping-Pong DMA Transfer

In this mode, if the DMA request is from software, request will be generated automatically after each arbitration cycle until completion of primary or alternate descriptor tasks. This final descriptor must use an auto-request transfer type.

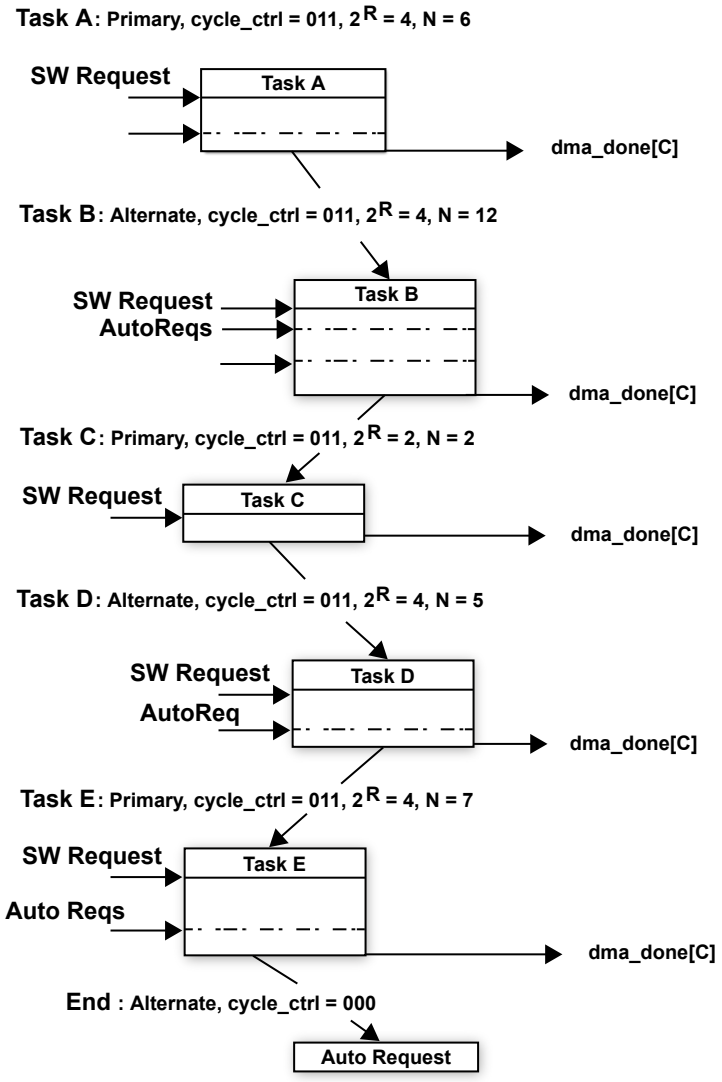


Figure 11-2: Software Ping-Pong DMA Transfer

Peripheral Ping-Pong DMA Transfer

In this mode, if the DMA request is from a peripheral, it needs to send DMA requests after every data transfer to complete primary or alternate descriptor tasks and the final descriptor must be programmed to use a basic transfer type.

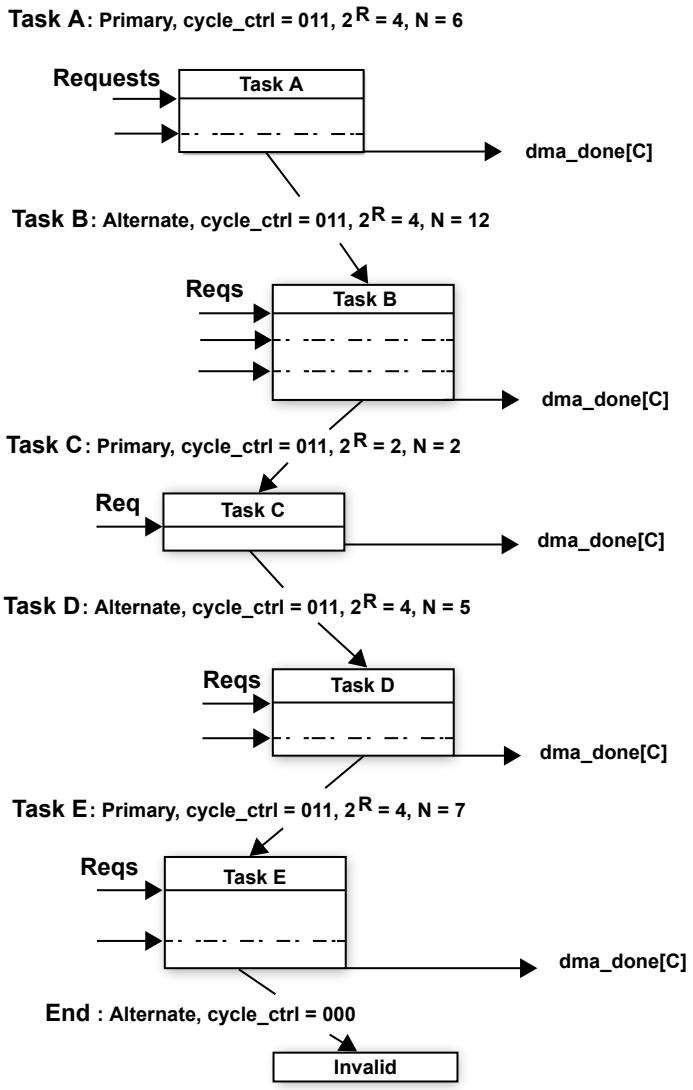


Figure 11-3: Peripheral Ping-Pong DMA Transfer

Memory Scatter-Gather

In this mode, the DMA controller needs to be configured to use both primary and alternate data structures. It uses the primary data structure to program the control configuration for alternate data structure. The alternate data structure is used for data transfers using a transfer similar to an auto-request DMA transfer. The controller arbitrates after every primary transfer. The controller only needs one request to complete the entire transfer. This mode is used when performing multiple memory-to-memory copy tasks. The MCU can configure all of them together and is not required to intervene. The DMA controller interrupts the MCU using the `dma_done` interrupt when the entire Scatter-Gather transaction is completed using a basic cycle.

In this mode, the controller receives an initial request and then performs four DMA transfers using the primary data structure to program the control structure of the alternate data structure. After this transfer is completed, it starts a

DMA cycle using the alternate data structure. After the cycle is completed, the controller performs another four DMA transfers using the primary data structure.

The controller continues to switch from primary to alternate to primary, until:

- The MCU configures the alternate data structure for a basic cycle,

  Or

- The DMA reads an invalid data structure.

Table 11-7: CHNL_CFG for Primary Data Structure in Memory Scatter-Gather Mode

Bit	Name	Value	Description
31:30	DST_INC	10	Configures the controller to use word increments for the address.
29:28	RESERVED	00	Undefined. Write as zero.
27:26	SRC_INC	10	Configures the controller to use word increments for the address.
25:24	SRC_SIZE	10	Configures the controller to use word transfers.
23:18	RESERVED	00	Undefined. Write as zero.
17:14	R_power	0010	Indicates that the DMA controller performs four transfers.
13:4	N_minus_1	User	Configures the controller to perform N DMA transfers, where N is a multiple of 4.
3	RESERVED	00	Undefined. Write as zero.
2:0	Cycle_ctrl	100	Configures the controller to perform a memory Scatter-Gather DMA cycle.

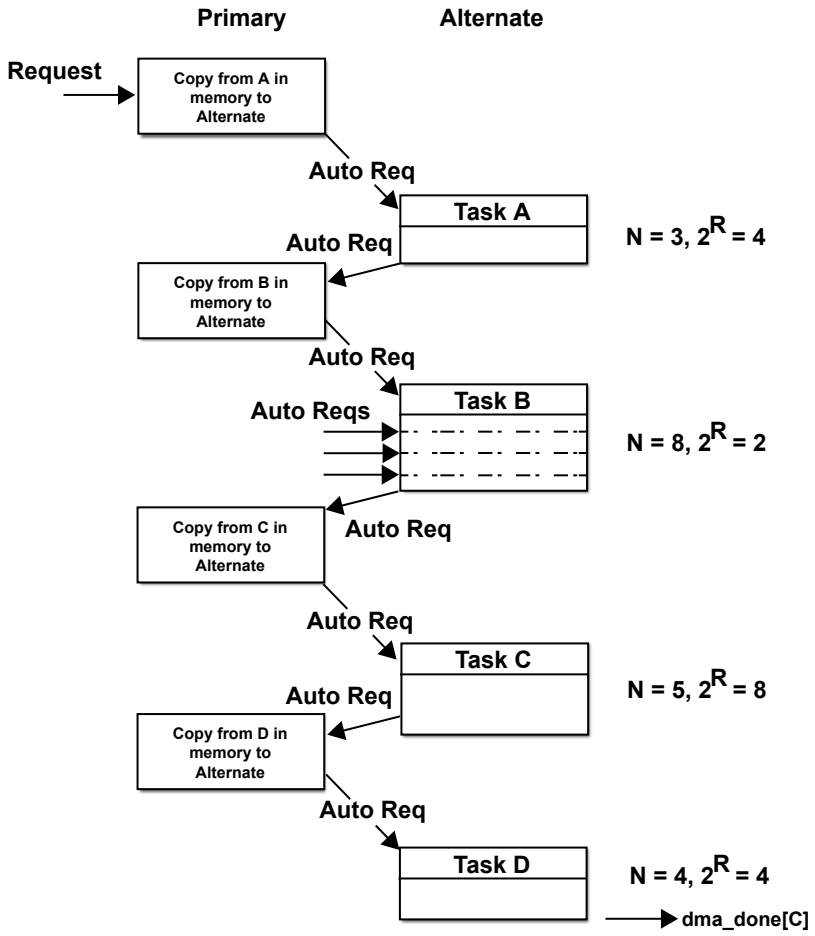


Figure 11-4: Memory Scatter-Gather Transfer Process

Peripheral Scatter-Gather

In this mode, the DMA controller should be configured to use both primary and alternate data structures. The controller uses the primary data structure to program the control structure of the alternate data structure. The alternate data structure is used for actual data transfers and each transfer takes place using the alternate data structure with a basic DMA transfer. The controller does not arbitrate after every primary transfer. This mode is used when there are multiple peripheral-to-memory DMA tasks to be performed. The MCU can configure all of them at the same time and need not intervene in between.

This mode is similar to memory Scatter-Gather mode except for arbitration and request requirements. The DMA controller interrupts the MCU using the dma_done interrupt when the entire Scatter-Gather transaction is completed using a basic cycle.

In peripheral Scatter-Gather mode, the controller receives an initial request from a peripheral and then performs four DMA transfers using the primary data structure to program the alternate control data structure. It then immediately starts a DMA cycle using the al-ternate data structure, without re-arbitrating.

After this cycle is completed, the controller re-arbitrates and if it receives a request from the peripheral and this has the highest priority then it performs another four DMA transfers using the primary data structure. It then immediately starts a DMA cycle using the al-ternate data structure without re-arbitrating.

The controller continues to switch from primary to alternate to primary until:

- The MCU configures the alternate data structure for a basic cycle,

  Or

- The DMA reads an invalid data structure

Table 11-8: CHNL_CFG for Primary Data Structure in Peripheral Scatter-Gather Mode

Bit	Name	Value	Description
31:30	DST_INC	10	Configures the controller to use word increments for the address.
29:28	RESERVED	00	Undefined. Write as zero.
27:26	SRC_INC	10	Configures the controller to use word increments for the address.
25:24	SRC_SIZE	10	Configures the controller to use word transfers.
23:18	RESERVED	00	Undefined. Write as zero.
17:14	R_power	0010	Indicates that the DMA controller performs four transfers.
13:4	N_minus_1	user	Configures the controller to perform N DMA transfers, where N is a multiple of four.
3	RESERVED	00	Undefined. Write as zero.
2:0	Cycle_ctrl	110	Configures the controller to perform a memory Scatter-Gather DMA cycle.

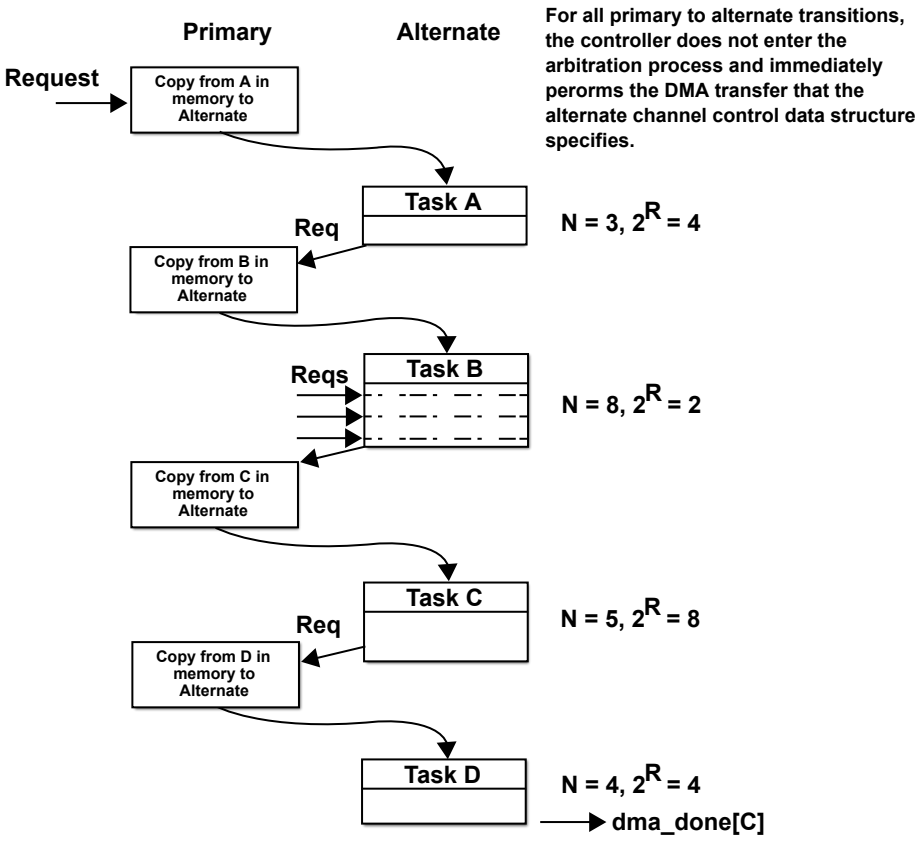


Figure 11-5: Peripheral Scatter-Gather Transfer Process

DMA Interrupts and Exceptions

Error Management

The DMA controller generates an error interrupt to the core when a DMA error occurs. A DMA error can occur due to a bus error or an invalid descriptor fetch. A bus error occurs while fetching the descriptor or performing a data transfer. A bus error can occur when a read from or write to a reserved address location happens.

When a bus error occurs, the faulty channel is automatically disabled, and the corresponding status bit in the `DMA_ERRCHNL_CLR` is set. If the DMA error is enabled in the NVIC, the error will also generate an interrupt. In addition, the `CHNL_CFG` data structure for the corresponding channel will be updated with the latest n_count. User can check this to know the number of successful data transfers before the bus error.

When the controller fetches an invalid descriptor, the faulty channel is automatically disabled, and the corresponding status bit in the `DMA_INVALIDDESC_CLR` register is set. If the DMA error is enabled in NVIC, the error also generates an interrupt.

Address Calculation

The DMA controller calculates the source read address based on the `SRC_END_PTR`, the source address increment setting in `CHNL_CFG`, and the current value of the N_Minus_1.

$$\text{Source read address} = \begin{cases} \text{SRC_END_PTR} - (\text{N_minus_1} << (\text{SRC_INC})) \text{ for SRC_INC} = 0, 1, 2 \\ \text{SRC_END_PTR for SRC_INC} = 3 \end{cases}$$

Similarly, the destination write address is calculated based on the DST_END_PTR, destination address increment setting in CHNL_CFG, and the current value of the N_Minus_1.

$$\text{Destination write address} = \begin{cases} \text{DST_END_PTR} - (\text{N_minus_1} << (\text{DST_INC})) \text{ for DST_INC} = 0, 1, 2 \\ \text{DST_END_PTR for DST_INC} = 3 \end{cases}$$

N_minus_1 is the current count of transfers to be done.

Address Decrement

Address decrement can be enabled to source and destination addresses. Source address decrement can be enabled for channels by setting appropriate bits in the DMA_SRCADDR_SET register. Similarly, destination address decrement can be enabled for channels by setting the required bits in the DMA_DSTADDR_SET register. The values written into the source data end pointer (SRC_END_PTR) and destination data end pointer (DST_END_PTR) are still used as the addresses for the last transfer as part of the DMA cycle. However, the start address will be computed differently to the address increment scheme for either source read or destination write.

If the source decrement bit is set in the DMA_SRCADDR_SET register for a channel, its source address is computed as follows:

$$\text{Source read address} = \begin{cases} \text{SRC_END_PTR} + (\text{N_minus_1} << (\text{SRC_INC})) \text{ for SRC_INC} = 0, 1, 2 \\ \text{SRC_END_PTR for SRC_INC} = 3 \end{cases}$$

If the destination decrement bit is set in the DMA_DSTADDR_SET register for a channel, its source address is computed as follows:

$$\text{Destination write address} = \begin{cases} \text{DST_END_PTR} + (\text{N_minus_1} << (\text{DST_INC})) \text{ for DST_INC} = 0, 1, 2 \\ \text{DST_END_PTR for DST_INC} = 3 \end{cases}$$

NOTES:

N_minus_1 is the current count of transfers to be done.

Byte swap and address decrement should not be used together for any channel. If used together, DMA data transfer operation is unpredictable.

Image Decrement figure shows all the combinations of source and destination decrement with their data movement direction.

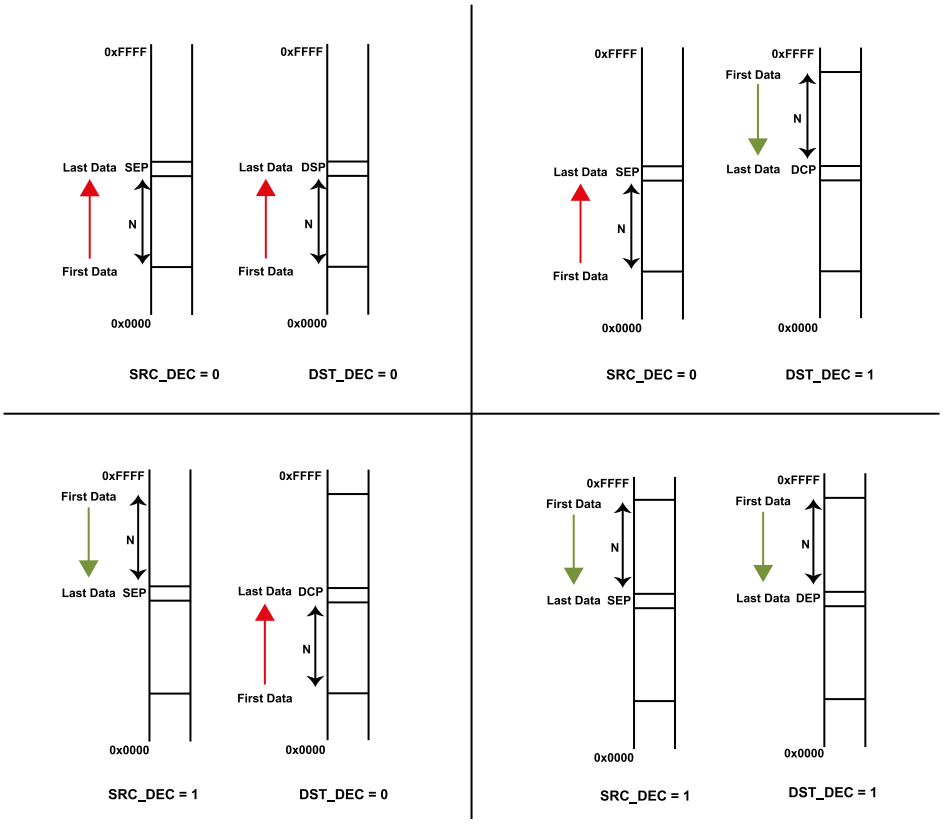


Figure 11-8: Image Decrement

Endian Operation

The DMA controller does the transfer by default using a little-endian approach; however, this default behavior can be changed by setting the corresponding channel bit in the `DMA_BS_SET` register. The endian operation is referred to as byte swap.

Byte Swap Disabled

Byte swap is disabled by default. In this case, the data transfer is considered to be little-endian. Data arriving from a peripheral is placed in sequence starting from the LSB of a 32-bit word.

For example, if 16 bytes of data arrive at the SPI as 0x01(start), 0x02, 0x03, 0x04 ... 0x0F, 0x10, it is stored by the DMA in memory as follows:

1. `04_03_02_01`
2. `08_07_06_05`
3. `0C_0B_0A_09`
4. `10_0F_0E_0D`

Byte Swap Enabled

Byte swap is enabled on any channel by setting the corresponding bit in the DMA_BS_SET register. By setting the bit, big-endian data transfers will occur. Data arriving from the peripheral will be placed in sequence starting from the MSB of a 32-bit word.

For example, if 16 bytes of data arrive at the SPI as 0x01(start), 0x02, 0x03, 0x04 ... 0x0F, 0x10, it will be stored by the DMA in memory as follows:

1. 01_02_03_04
2. 05_06_07_08
3. 09_0A_0B_0C
4. 0D_0E_0F_10

NOTES:

Byte swap happens on 32-bit data boundaries. The transfer size must be a multiple of 4.

Byte swap and address decrement should not be used together for any channel. If used together, DMA data transfer operation is unpredictable.

When using byte swap, care must be taken to ensure that the source data address is constant for the full data transfer. For example, SPI where the data source is always from the same location (a FIFO).

Byte swap functionality is independent of DMA transfer size and can be 8-bit, 16-bit, or 32-bit.

DMA Channel Enable/Disable

Before issuing a DMA request, the DMA channel should be enabled, otherwise, the DMA request for the corresponding channel is driven as DONE interrupt. Any DMA channel can be enabled by writing the corresponding bit in the DMA_EN_SET register. DMA controller disables the channel when the corresponding dma_done interrupt is generated. However, you can also disable any channel by writing to the corresponding bit in the DMA_EN_CLR register.

Whenever a channel is disabled, based on the current state of the DMA controller, it does the following:

- If the user disables the channel and there is no request pending for that channel, it is disabled immediately.
- If the user disables the channel that is not getting serviced, but its request is posted, its pending request will be cleared, and the channel is disabled immediately.
- If the user disables a channel that has been selected after arbitration but yet to start transfers, the controller completes the arbitration cycle and then disables channel.
- If the user disables the channel when it is getting serviced, controller completes the current arbitration cycle and then disables the channel.

DMA Master Enable

The DMA_CFG.MEN bit acts as a soft reset to the DMA controller. Any activity in the DMA controller can be performed only when this bit is set to 1. Clearing this bit to 0, clears all cached descriptors within the controller and resets the controller.

Power-down Considerations

Finish all the on-going DMA transfers before powering down the chip to hibernation. However, if the user decides to hibernate as early as possible (current data transfers are ignored), the DMA controller should be disabled by clearing the DMA_CFG.MEN bit before going into hibernation.

NOTE: If hibernate mode is selected when a DMA transfer is in progress, the transfer discontinues on resuming from hibernation. The DMA returns to the disabled state.

After hibernation (or POR), the DMA must be enabled again by setting the DMA_CFG.MEN bit.

The following registers are retained in hibernate mode:

- DMA_PDBPTR
- DMA_ADBPTR
- DMA_RMSK_SET
- DMA_RMSK_CLR
- DMA_PRI_SET
- DMA_PRI_CLR
- DMA_BS_SET
- DMA_BS_CLR
- DMA_SRCADDR_SET
- DMA_SRCADDR_CLR
- DMA_DSTADDR_SET
- DMA_DSTADDR_CLR

DMA Programming Model

The following section describes the programming sequence to configure the DMA.

Programming Guidelines

1. Enable the DMA controller in the DMA_CFG register.
2. Enable the desired DMA channel.

3. Setup the DMA base pointer.
4. Setup the DMA descriptor for data transmission.
5. Generate the software DMA request in the DMA_SWREQ register.

ADuCM4050 DMA Register Descriptions

DMA (DMA) contains the following registers.

Table 11-9: ADuCM4050 DMA Register List

Name	Description
DMA_ADBPTR	DMA Channel Alternate Control Database Pointer
DMA_ALT_CLR	DMA Channel Primary Alternate Clear
DMA_ALT_SET	DMA Channel Primary Alternate Set
DMA_BS_CLR	DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Clear
DMA_BS_SET	DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Set
DMA_CFG	DMA Configuration
DMA_DSTADDR_CLR	DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Clear
DMA_DSTADDR_SET	DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Set
DMA_EN_CLR	DMA Channel Enable Clear
DMA_EN_SET	DMA Channel Enable Set
DMA_ERRCHNL_CLR	DMA Per Channel Error Clear
DMA_ERR_CLR	DMA Bus Error Clear
DMA_INVALIDDESC_CLR	DMA Per Channel Invalid Descriptor Clear
DMA_PDBPTR	DMA Channel Primary Control Database Pointer
DMA_PRI_CLR	DMA Channel Priority Clear
DMA_PRI_SET	DMA Channel Priority Set
DMA_REVID	DMA Controller Revision ID
DMA_RMSK_CLR	DMA Channel Request Mask Clear
DMA_RMSK_SET	DMA Channel Request Mask Set
DMA_SRCADDR_CLR	DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Clear
DMA_SRCADDR_SET	DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Set
DMA_STAT	DMA Status
DMA_SWREQ	DMA Channel Software Request

DMA Channel Alternate Control Database Pointer

The DMA_ADBPTR read-only register returns the base address of the alternate channel control data structure. This register removes the necessity for application software to calculate the base address of the alternate data structure. This register cannot be read when the DMA controller is in the reset state.

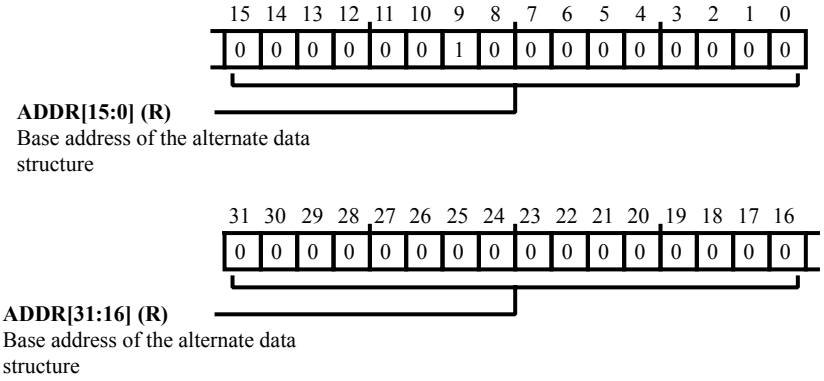


Figure 11-7: DMA_ADBPTR Register Diagram

Table 11-10: DMA_ADBPTR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/NW)	ADDR	Base address of the alternate data structure.

DMA Channel Primary Alternate Clear

The DMA_ALT_CLR write-only register enables the user to configure the appropriate DMA channel to use the primary control data structure. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller.

Note: The DMA controller sets/clears these bits automatically as necessary for ping-pong, memory scatter-gather and peripheral scatter-gather transfers.

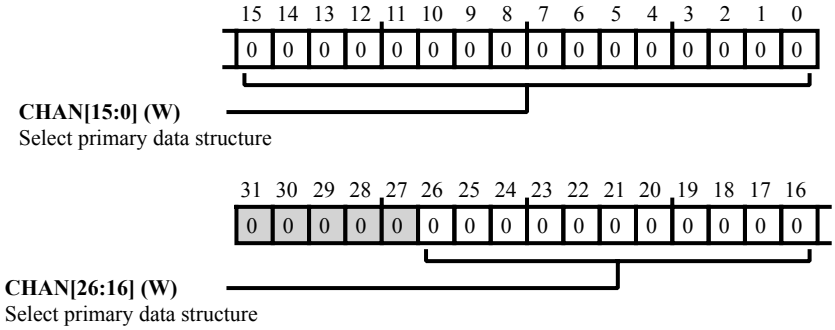


Figure 11-8: DMA_ALT_CLR Register Diagram

Table 11-11: DMA_ALT_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (RX/W)	CHAN	Select primary data structure. Set the appropriate bit to select the primary data structure for the corresponding DMA channel. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel 0 Bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1 When Written: DMA_ALT_CLR.CHAN[C] = 0, No effect. Use the DMA_ALT_SET register to select the alternate data structure. DMA_ALT_CLR.CHAN[C] = 1, Selects the primary data structure for channel C.

DMA Channel Primary Alternate Set

The DMA_ALT_SET register enables the user to configure the appropriate DMA channel to use the alternate control data structure. Reading the register returns the status of which data structure is in use for the corresponding DMA channel. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller.

Note: The DMA controller sets/clears these bits automatically as necessary for ping-pong, memory scatter-gather and peripheral scatter-gather transfers.

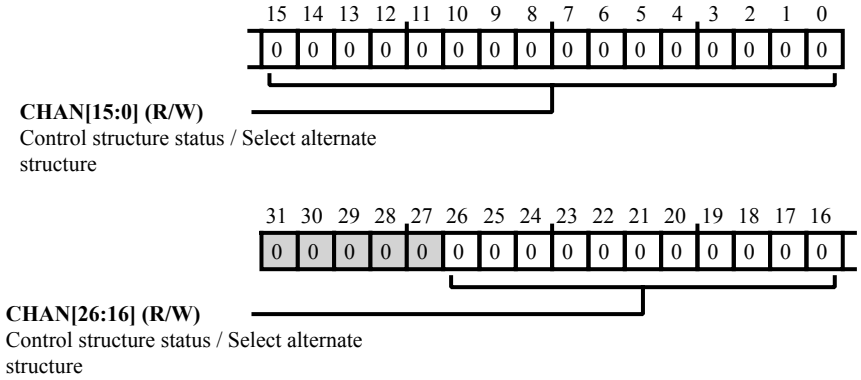


Figure 11-9: DMA_ALT_SET Register Diagram

Table 11-12: DMA_ALT_SET Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (R/W)	CHAN	Control structure status / Select alternate structure. Returns the channel control data structure status, or selects the alternate data structure for the corresponding DMA channel. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel 0 Bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1 When Read: DMA_ALT_SET.CHAN[C] = 0, DMA channel C is using the primary data structure. DMA_ALT_SET.CHAN[C] = 1, DMA channel C is using the alternate data structure. When Written: DMA_ALT_SET.CHAN[C] = 0, No effect. Use the DMA_ALT_CLR register to set bit [C] to 0. DMA_ALT_SET.CHAN[C] = 1, Selects the alternate data structure for channel C.

DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Clear

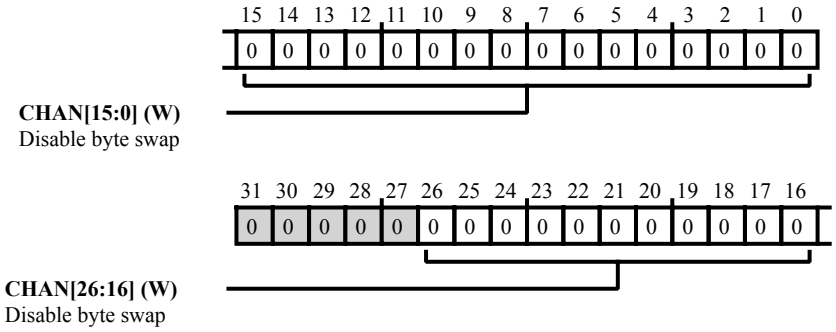


Figure 11-10: DMA_BS_CLR Register Diagram

Table 11-13: DMA_BS_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (RX/W)	CHAN	Disable byte swap. The DMA_BS_CLR write-only register enables the user to configure a DMA channel to not use byte swapping and use the default operation. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel and bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1. When Written: DMA_BS_CLR.CHAN[C] = 0, No effect. Use the DMA_BS_SET register to enable byte swap on channel C. DMA_BS_CLR.CHAN[C] = 1, Disables Byte Swap on channel C.

DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Set

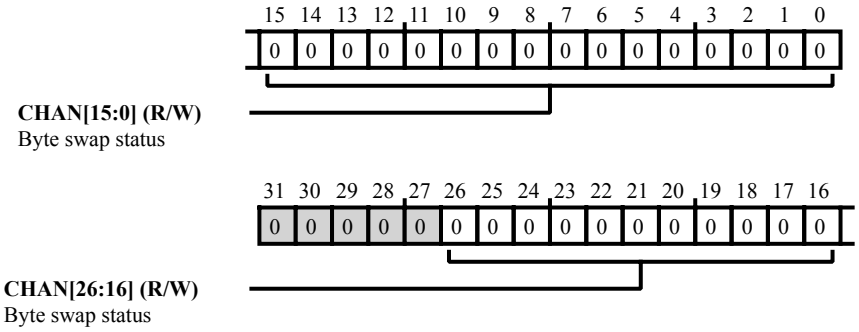


Figure 11-11: DMA_BS_SET Register Diagram

Table 11-14: DMA_BS_SET Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (R/W)	CHAN	Byte swap status. This register is used to configure a DMA channel to use byte swap. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel 0 and bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1 When Read: `DMA_BS_SET.CHAN[C]` = 0, Channel C Byte Swap is disabled. `DMA_BS_SET.CHAN[C]` = 1, Channel C Byte Swap is enabled. When Written: `DMA_BS_SET.CHAN[C]` = 0, No effect. Use the `DMA_BS_CLR` register to disable byte swap on channel C `DMA_BS_SET.CHAN[C]` = 1, Enables Byte Swap on channel C.

DMA Configuration

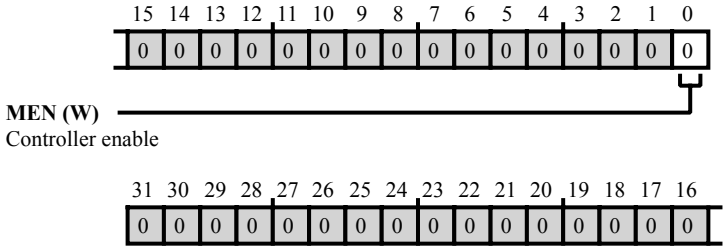


Figure 11-12: DMA_CFG Register Diagram

Table 11-15: DMA_CFG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
0 (RX/W)	MEN	Controller enable.	
		0	Disable controller
		1	Enable controller

DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Clear

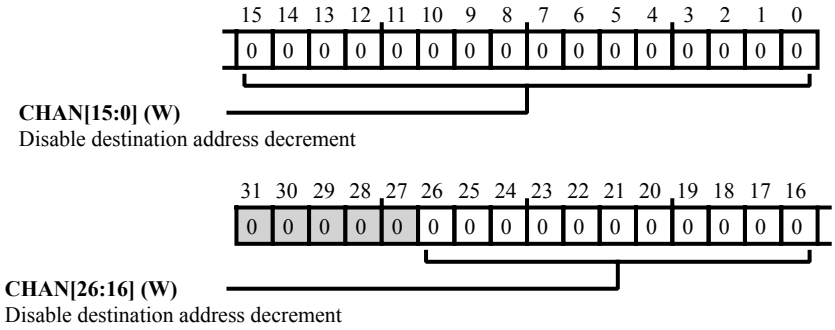


Figure 11-13: DMA_DSTADDR_CLR Register Diagram

Table 11-16: DMA_DSTADDR_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (RX/W)	CHAN	Disable destination address decrement. The DMA_DSTADDR_CLR write-only register enables the user to configure a DMA channel to use the default destination address in increment mode. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel 0 Bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1 When Written: DMA_DSTADDR_CLR.CHAN[C] = 0, No effect. Use the DMA_DSTADDR_SET register to enable destination address decrement on channel C. DMA_DSTADDR_CLR.CHAN[C] = 1, Disables destination address decrement on channel C.

DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Set

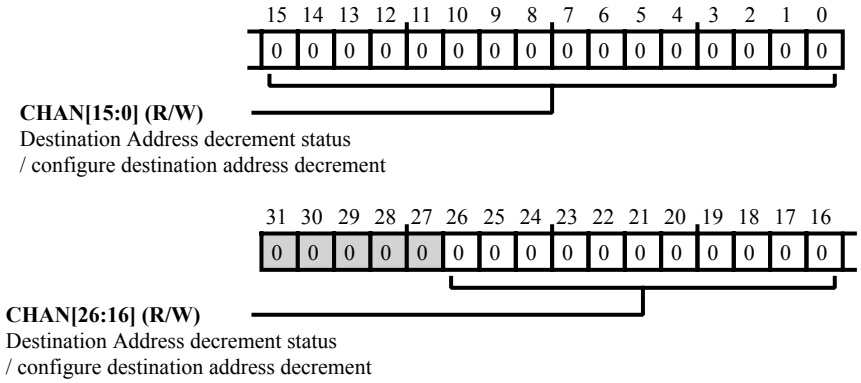


Figure 11-14: DMA_DSTADDR_SET Register Diagram

Table 11-17: DMA_DSTADDR_SET Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (R/W)	CHAN	Destination Address decrement status / configure destination address decrement. The DMA_DSTADDR_SET register is used to configure the destination address of a DMA channel to decrement the address instead of incrementing the address after each access. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel and bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1. When Read: DMA_DSTADDR_SET.CHAN[C] = 0, Channel C destination address decrement is disabled. DMA_DSTADDR_SET.CHAN[C] = 1, Channel C destination address decrement is enabled. When Written: DMA_DSTADDR_SET.CHAN[C] = 0, No effect. Use the DMA_DSTADDR_CLR register to disable destination address decrement on channel C. DMA_DSTADDR_SET.CHAN[C] = 1, Enables destination address decrement on channel C.

DMA Channel Enable Clear

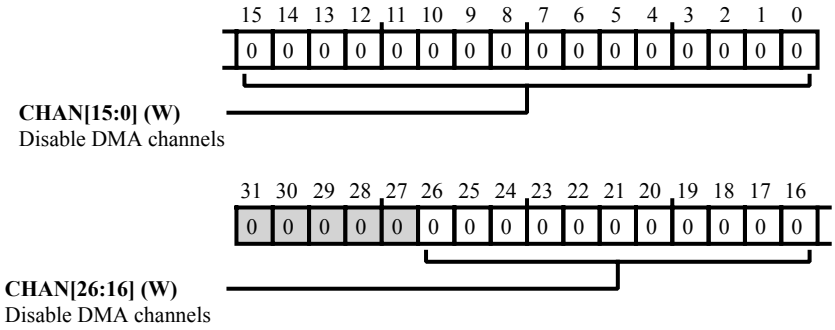


Figure 11-15: DMA_EN_CLR Register Diagram

Table 11-18: DMA_EN_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (RX/W)	CHAN	Disable DMA channels. This register allows for the disabling of DMA channels. This register is write only. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Note: The controller disables a channel automatically, by setting the appropriate bit, when it completes the DMA cycle. Set the appropriate bit to disable the corresponding channel. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel 0 Bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1 When Written: DMA_EN_CLR.CHAN[C] = 0, No effect. Use the DMA_EN_SET register to enable the channel. DMA_EN_CLR.CHAN[C] = 1, Disables channel C.

DMA Channel Enable Set

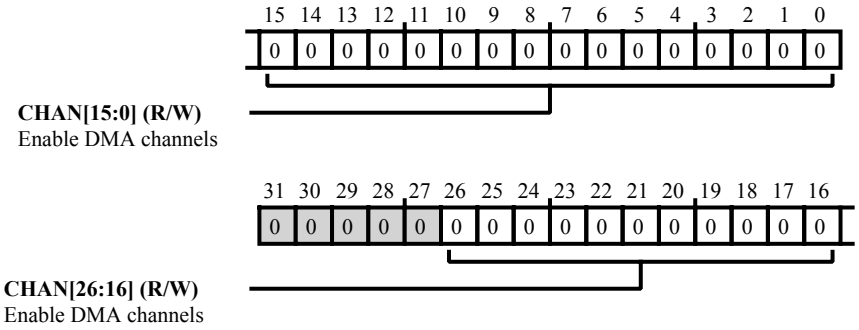


Figure 11-16: DMA_EN_SET Register Diagram

Table 11-19: DMA_EN_SET Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (R/W)	CHAN	Enable DMA channels. This register allows for the enabling of DMA channels. Reading the register returns the enable status of the channels. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Set the appropriate bit to enable the corresponding channel. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel 0 Bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M -1 When Read: `DMA_EN_SET.CHAN[C]` = 0, Channel C is disabled. `DMA_EN_SET.CHAN[C]` = 1, Channel C is enabled. When Written: `DMA_EN_SET.CHAN[C]` = 0, No effect. Use the `DMA_EN_CLR` register to disable the channel. `DMA_EN_SET.CHAN[C]` = 1, Enables channel C.

DMA Per Channel Error Clear

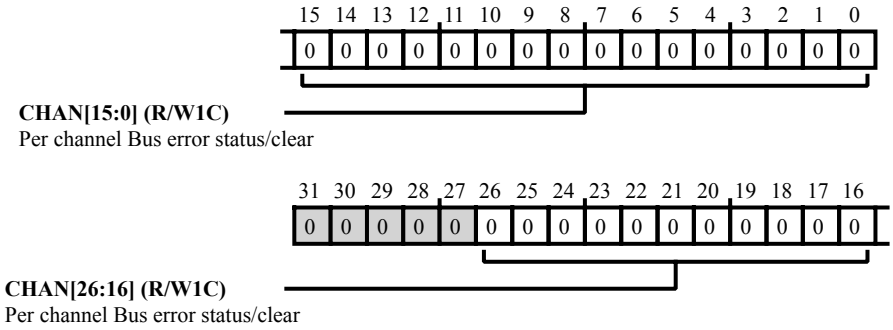


Figure 11-17: DMA_ERRCHNL_CLR Register Diagram

Table 11-20: DMA_ERRCHNL_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (R/W1C)	CHAN	Per channel Bus error status/clear. This register is used to read and clear the per channel DMA bus error status. The error status is set if the controller encountered a bus error while performing a transfer. If a bus error occurs on a channel, that channel is automatically disabled by the controller. The other channels are unaffected. Write one to clear bits. When Read: 0: No bus error occurred. 1: A bus error control is pending. When Written: 0: No effect. 1: Bit is cleared.

DMA Bus Error Clear

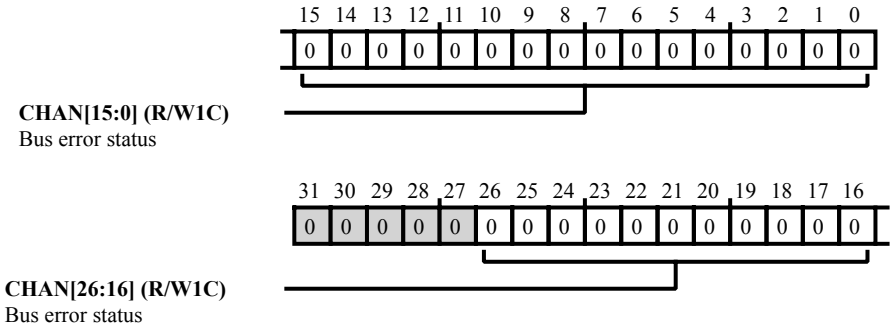


Figure 11-18: DMA_ERR_CLR Register Diagram

Table 11-21: DMA_ERR_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (R/W1C)	CHAN	Bus error status. This register is used to read and clear the DMA bus error status. The error status is set if the controller encountered a bus error while performing a transfer or when it reads an invalid descriptor (whose cycle control is 3'b000). If a bus error occurs or invalid cycle control is read on a channel, that channel is automatically disabled by the controller. The other channels are unaffected. Write one to clear bits. When Read: 0: No bus_error/invalid cycle control occurred. 1: A bus_error/invalid cycle control is pending. When Written: 0: No effect. 1: Bit is cleared.

DMA Per Channel Invalid Descriptor Clear

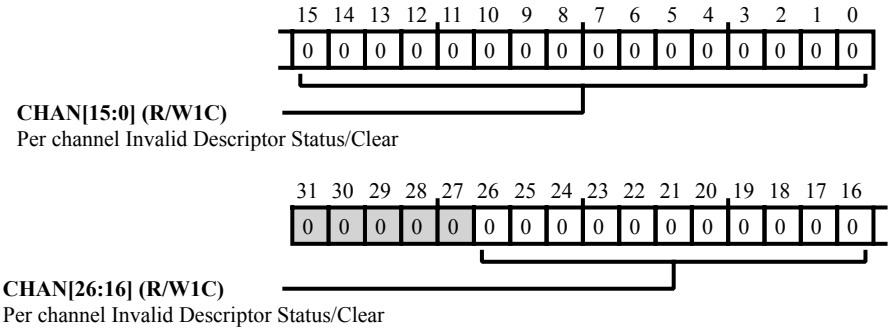


Figure 11-19: DMA_INVALIDDESC_CLR Register Diagram

Table 11-22: DMA_INVALIDDESC_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (R/W1C)	CHAN	Per channel Invalid Descriptor Status/Clear. This register is used to read and clear the per channel DMA invalid descriptor status. The per channel invalid descriptor status is set if the controller reads an invalid descriptor (cycle control is 3'b000). If it reads invalid cycle control for a channel, that channel is automatically disabled by the controller. The other channels are unaffected. Write one to clear bits. When Read: 0: No invalid cycle control occurred. 1: An invalid cycle control is pending. When Written: 0 No effect. 1 Bit is cleared.

DMA Channel Primary Control Database Pointer

The DMA_PDBPTR register must be programmed to point to the primary channel control base pointer in the system memory. The amount of system memory that must be assigned to the DMA controller depends on the number of DMA channels used and whether the alternate channel control data structure is used. This register cannot be read when the DMA controller is in the reset state.

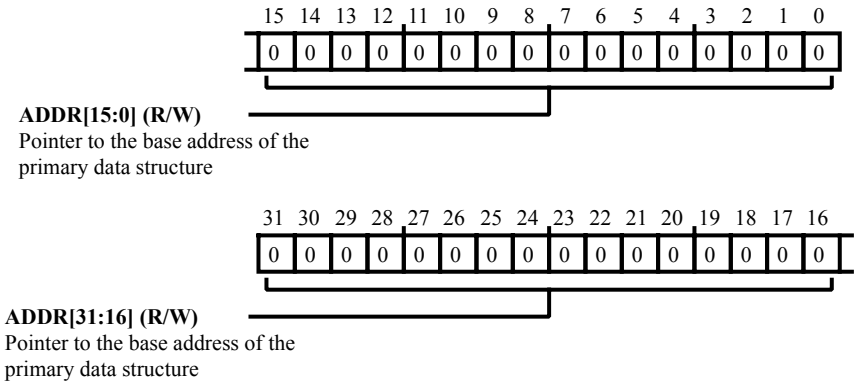


Figure 11-20: DMA_PDBPTR Register Diagram

Table 11-23: DMA_PDBPTR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	ADDR	Pointer to the base address of the primary data structure. 5 + log(2) M LSBs are reserved and must be written 0. M is number of channels.

DMA Channel Priority Clear

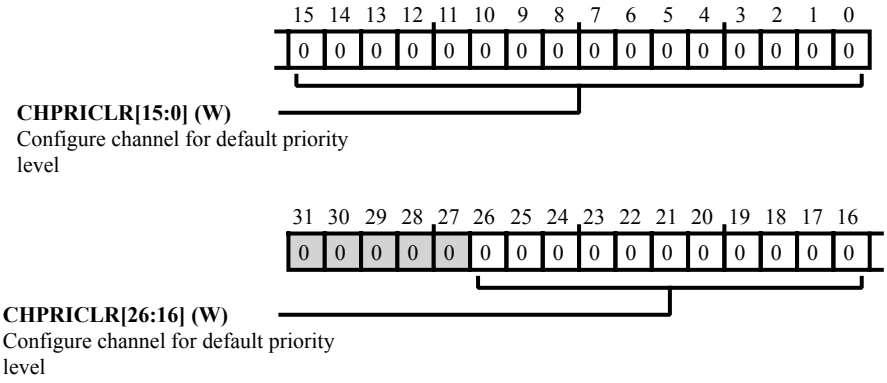


Figure 11-21: DMA_PRI_CLR Register Diagram

Table 11-24: DMA_PRI_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (RX/W)	CHPRICLR	Configure channel for default priority level. The DMA_PRI_CLR write-only register enables the user to configure a DMA channel to use the default priority level. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Set the appropriate bit to select the default priority level for the specified DMA channel. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel and bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1. When Written: DMA_PRI_CLR.CHPRICLR[C] = 0, No effect. Use the DMA_PRI_SET register to set channel C to the high priority level. DMA_PRI_CLR.CHPRICLR[C] = 1, Channel C uses the default priority level.

DMA Channel Priority Set

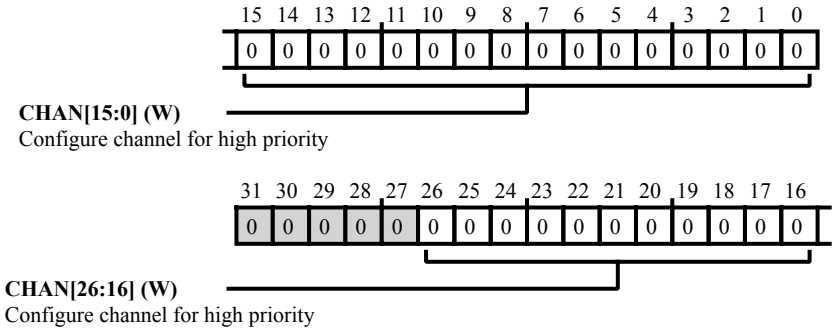


Figure 11-22: DMA_PRI_SET Register Diagram

Table 11-25: DMA_PRI_SET Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (RX/W)	CHAN	Configure channel for high priority. This register enables the user to you to configure a DMA channel to use the high priority level. Reading the register returns the status of the channel priority mask. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Returns the channel priority mask status, or sets the channel priority to high. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel 0, bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1. When Read: `DMA_PRI_SET.CHAN`[C] = 0, DMA channel C is using the default priority level. `DMA_PRI_SET.CHAN`[C] = 1, DMA channel C is using a high priority level. When Written: `DMA_PRI_SET.CHAN`[C] = 0, No effect. Use the `DMA_PRI_CLR` register to set channel C to the default priority level. `DMA_PRI_SET.CHAN`[C] = 1, Channel C uses the high priority level.

DMA Controller Revision ID

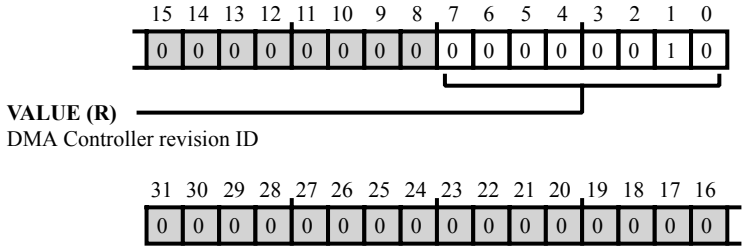


Figure 11-23: DMA_REVID Register Diagram

Table 11-26: DMA_REVID Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	DMA Controller revision ID.

DMA Channel Request Mask Clear

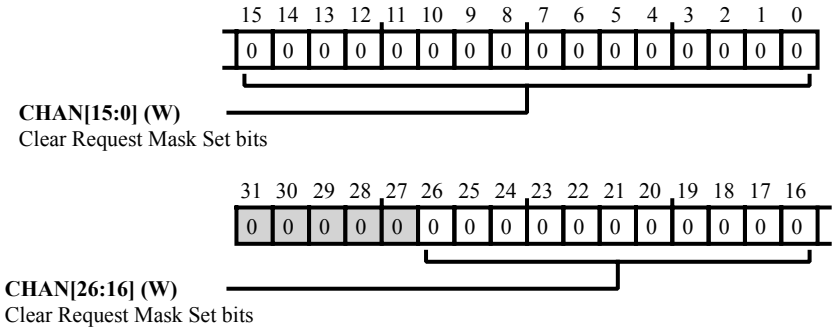


Figure 11-24: DMA_RMSK_CLR Register Diagram

Table 11-27: DMA_RMSK_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (RX/W)	CHAN	Clear Request Mask Set bits. This register enables DMA requests from peripherals by clearing the mask set in DMA_RMSK_SET register. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Set the appropriate bit to clear the corresponding DMA_RMSK_SET.CHAN bit. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel 0 Bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1 When Written: DMA_RMSK_CLR.CHAN[C] = 0, No effect. Use the DMA_RMSK_SET register to disable DMA requests. DMA_RMSK_CLR.CHAN[C] = 1, Enables peripheral associated with channel C to generate DMA requests.

DMA Channel Request Mask Set

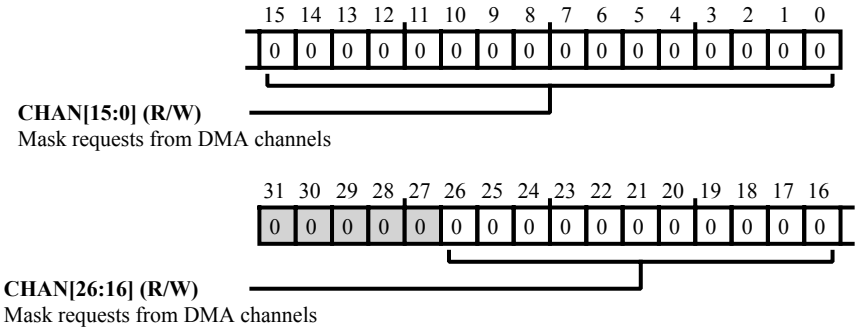


Figure 11-25: DMA_RMSK_SET Register Diagram

Table 11-28: DMA_RMSK_SET Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (R/W)	CHAN	Mask requests from DMA channels. This register disables DMA requests from peripherals. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Set the appropriate bit to mask the request from the corresponding DMA channel. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel 0 Bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1 When Read: DMA_RMSK_SET.CHAN[C] = 0, Requests are enabled for channel C. DMA_RMSK_SET.CHAN[C] = 1, Requests are disabled for channel C. When Written: DMA_RMSK_SET.CHAN[C] = 0, No effect. Use the DMA_RMSK_SET register to enable DMA requests. DMA_RMSK_SET.CHAN[C] = 1, Disables peripheral associated with channel C from generating DMA requests.

DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Clear

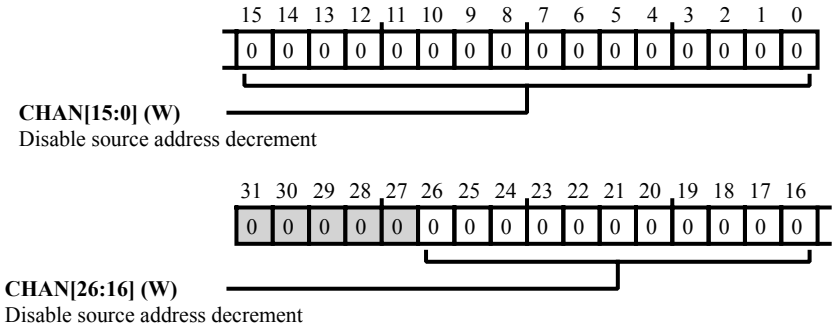


Figure 11-26: DMA_SRCADDR_CLR Register Diagram

Table 11-29: DMA_SRCADDR_CLR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (RX/W)	CHAN	Disable source address decrement. The DMA_SRCADDR_CLR write-only register enables the user to configure a DMA channel to use the default source address in increment mode. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel 0 Bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1 When Written: DMA_SRCADDR_CLR.CHAN[C] = 0, No effect. Use the DMA_SRCADDR_SET register to enable source address decrement on channel C. DMA_SRCADDR_CLR.CHAN[C] = 1, Disables Address source decrement on channel C.

DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Set

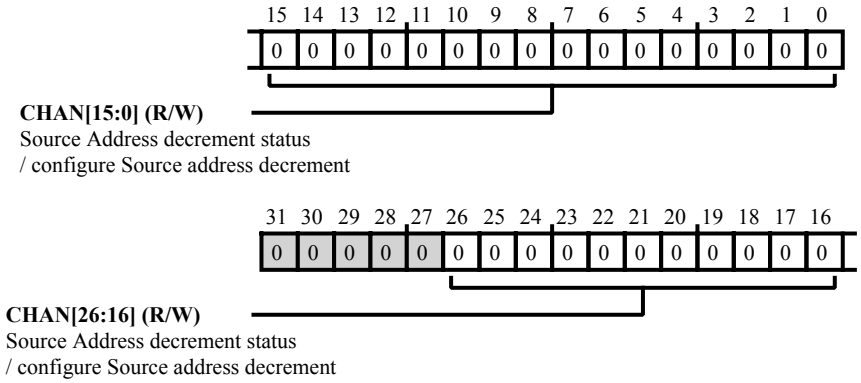


Figure 11-27: DMA_SRCADDR_SET Register Diagram

Table 11-30: DMA_SRCADDR_SET Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (R/W)	CHAN	Source Address decrement status / configure Source address decrement. The DMA_SRCADDR_SET register is used to configure the source address of a DMA channel to decrement the address instead of incrementing the address after each access. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel and bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1. When Read: DMA_SRCADDR_SET.CHAN[C] = 0, Channel C Source Address decrement is disabled. DMA_SRCADDR_SET.CHAN[C] = 1, Channel C Source Address decrement is enabled. When Written: DMA_SRCADDR_SET.CHAN[C] = 0, No effect. Use the DMA_SRCADDR_CLR register to disable source address decrement on channel C. DMA_SRCADDR_SET.CHAN[C] = 1, Enables source address decrement on channel C.

DMA Status

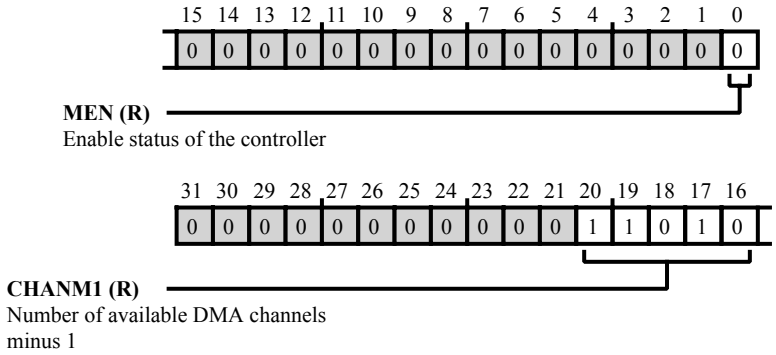


Figure 11-28: DMA_STAT Register Diagram

Table 11-31: DMA_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
20:16 (R/NW)	CHANM1	Number of available DMA channels minus 1. With 27 channels available, the register will read back 0x1A.	
0 (R/NW)	MEN	Enable status of the controller.	
		0	Controller is disabled
		1	Controller is enabled

DMA Channel Software Request

The DMA_SWREQ register enables the generation of software DMA request. Each bit of the register represents the corresponding channel number in the DMA controller. M is the number of DMA channels

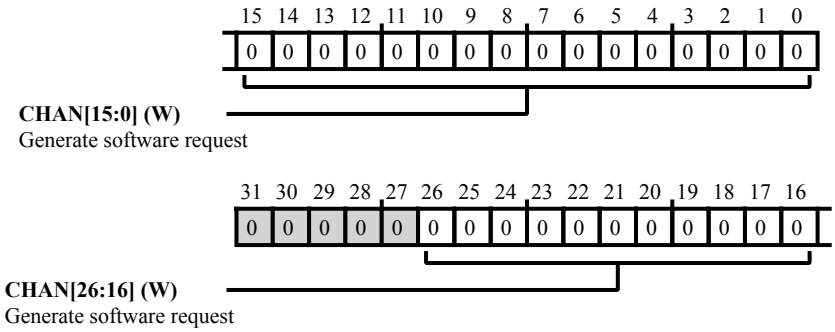


Figure 11-29: DMA_SWREQ Register Diagram

Table 11-32: DMA_SWREQ Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
26:0 (RX/W)	CHAN	Generate software request. Set the appropriate bit to generate a software DMA request on the corresponding DMA channel. Bit 0 corresponds to DMA channel 0 Bit M-1 corresponds to DMA channel M-1 When Written: DMA_SWREQ.CHAN[C] = 0, Does not create a DMA request for channel C. DMA_SWREQ.CHAN[C] = 1, Generates a DMA request for channel C. These bits are automatically cleared by the hardware after the corresponding software request completes.

12 Cryptography (CRYPTO)

Crypto is a hardware accelerator block that encloses the AES Cipher, NIST Block modes of operation, SHA-256 hash function generator, Keyed HMAC accelerator, Key wrap and unwrap module, and a protected key storage.

Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) is the specification for a symmetric key algorithm to encrypt electronic data announced by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) in the year 2001 to replace the older DES Standard. The AES algorithm operates on a fixed data block of 128 bits.

Block modes of operation are confidential and authentication modes of operation for use with a symmetric key block cipher algorithm. In this block, the supported symmetric key cipher is AES.

Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) is a hashing algorithm that works on messages parsed into 512-bit data blocks and generates a digest.

Keyed HMAC is a SHA-256 based algorithm to generate a Message Authentication Code (MAC) in combination with a secret cryptographic key.

Key wrap and unwrap module is a NIST approved key encryption-decryption algorithm for secure storage and transport of keys.

Protected key storage is a dedicated space accessible only by the crypto module for secure non-volatile storage of cryptographic keys.

This document assumes familiarity with the operation of the AES standard, NIST block cipher modes of operation, SHA-256 algorithm, SHA-256 based Keyed HMAC, and Key wrap-unwrap algorithms. For more information, refer to the following publications.

Table 12-1: NIST Publication List

AES standard	Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 197
NIST Block Modes of Operation	Special Publication-800-38A, B & C
SHA	FIPS 180-4
CCM*	Part 15.4: Low-Rate Wireless Personal Area Networks (LR-WPANs)

Crypto Features

The ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following features:

- 32-bit APB Slave
- Two 128-bit buffers:
  - Input buffer
  - Output buffer
- Two DMA channels:
  - Input buffer
  - Output buffer
- AES Cipher Key Lengths supported:
  - 128-bit
  - 256-bit
- AES Cipher Key Source
  - Programmable through MMR
  - Not readable (read as zero in software)
- Supported Modes:
  - AES Cipher Encryption and Decryption in ECB Mode
  - AES Cipher Encryption and Decryption in CBC Mode
  - AES Cipher Encryption and Decryption in CTR Mode
  - AES Cipher MAC Generation Mode
  - AES Cipher Encryption and Decryption in CCM Mode
  - AES Cipher Encryption and Decryption in CCM* Mode
  - SHA - 256 Mode
  - Protected key storage with key wrap and unwrap
  - HMAC signature generation

Crypto Functional Description

This section provides information on the function of the Crypto block used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

Crypto Block Diagram

The figure shows the Crypto block used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

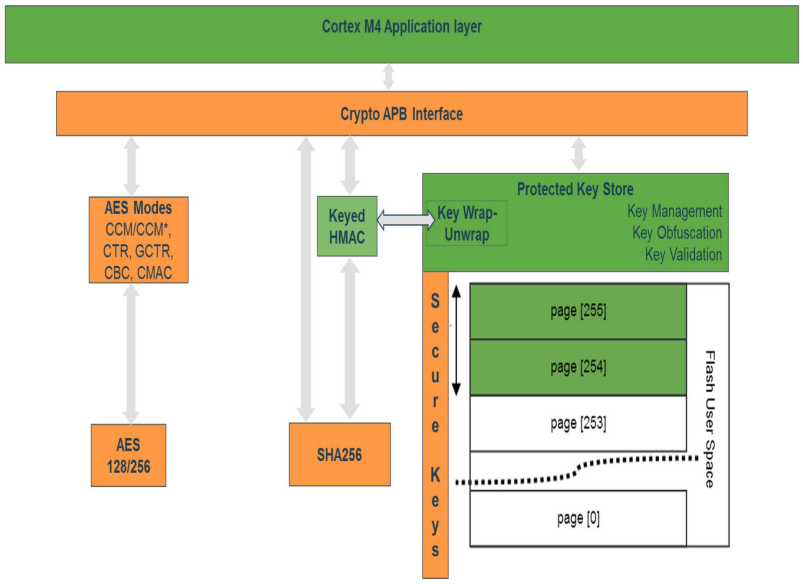


Figure 12-1: Crypto Block

Crypto is a 32-bit APB DMA capable peripheral. There are two buffers provided for data I/O operations. These buffers are 32-bit wide and will read in or read out 128-bits in four data accesses. Input data and output data byte swapping is supported using `CRYPT_CFG.AES_BYTESWAP` and `CRYPT_CFG.SHA_BYTESWAP` configuration bits. Additionally, the `CRYPT_CFG.KEY_BYTESWAP` bit allows software to byte swap key when programming them to MMR.

When enabled, the block takes the data from its input buffer and gives out the processed data through the output buffer. DMA can be used for performing these data operations, which is critical to save power. Ensure that the configuration bits, keys and other relevant registers are set to the desired values before the block is enabled and data transfer is initiated.

Crypto Operating Modes

The following block modes of operation are supported:

- CTR mode: Counter mode
- CBC mode: Cipher Block Chaining mode
- MAC mode: Message Authentication Code
- CCM mode: Cipher Block Chaining-Message Authentication Code mode
- ECB mode: Electronic Code Book mode
- CCM* mode: Modified CCM for WPAN Standard

Crypto also supports the following modes of operation:

- PrKStor Mode: Protected Key Storage with hardware accelerators for Key wrap and unwrap in a secure setting

- SHA-256: Hash generating using SHA-256 algorithm
- Keyed HMAC: SHA-256 based authentication mode

Mode enable bit fields in the CRYPT_CFG register must be set to enable the desired mode of operation. A particular block mode is enabled by setting the appropriate bit field to 1.

Enable only one block mode of operation at a given time.

The following are the bit fields to enable different modes of operation: CRYPT_CFG.ECBEN, CRYPT_CFG.CTREN, CRYPT_CFG.CBCEN, CRYPT_CFG.CCMEN, CRYPT_CFG.CMACEN, CRYPT_CFG.SHA256EN, CRYPT_CFG.PRKSTOREN, and CRYPT_CFG.HMACEN.

Enabling multiple block modes causes unpredictable results. No error or warning is flagged. CCM* mode is enabled by using the CRYPT_CFG.CCMEN bit.

Encryption/Decryption

The CRYPT_CFG.ENCR bit is used to select encryption/decryption operation for the different block modes involving the AES cipher. When decryption is enabled, the key schedule value for the final round is calculated and written back into the AESKEY register set by overwriting the original AESKEY values. Therefore, for a new encryption operation, the AESKEY values must be programmed again.

Crypto Data Transfer

The input buffer and the output buffer hold 128-bits of data. Being a peripheral on a 32-bit APB bus, the block is accessed by a 32-bit data bus. Therefore, four reads/writes are required to empty/fill the output/input buffer.

In SHA256 mode, the results are updated in the CRYPT_SHAH0.SHAHASH0 to CRYPT_SHAH7.SHAHASH7 registers, and are not given out in the output buffer. Results for block modes of operation are streamed out of the output buffer.

Crypto Data Rate

Depending on the block mode and key length chosen for the AES Cipher, the rate at which data is processed changes.

The following list shows the computation time involved in different block modes of operation. The numbers do not include the buffer read and write time which are controlled by the DMA or core data rates. The rates are written for 128/256 key length cases.

- ECB Mode: 40/56 clock cycles
- CBC Mode: 40/56 clock cycles
- CTR Mode: 40/56 clock cycles
- MAC Mode: 40/56 clock cycles

- CCM Mode: 80/102 clock cycles

If input buffer is provided with data at the rate of one word per clock cycle, SHA-256 computation takes 64 clock cycles. Input data rate is less than one word per 2 clock cycles as Crypto input data buffer supports APB protocol.

Data Pipeline

In block mode of operation, as soon as 128 bits of data (say block B1) is written into the input buffer, the data is copied internally for computation and the next 128 bits of data (say block B2) may be written into the input buffer.

By the time block B2 is written, if computation on the block B1 is not complete, the input buffer will remain full and further writes will not be permitted. Appropriate interrupts and status registers are updated. As soon as block B1 processing is completed the results are moved to the output buffer and computation begins on the B2. If B1 is not read out of the output buffer by the time processing on B2 is completed, the block stalls. Appropriate interrupt and status registers are set.

DMA Capability

The block supports use of DMA to transfer data to or from the buffers. The DMA is expected to do four word transfers per DMA request on both the input and output buffers. The DMA requesting for the buffers can be enabled by setting the `CRYPT_CFG.INDMAEN` and `CRYPT_CFG.OUTDMAEN` bits. The block raises the input buffer DMA request line high till the input buffer is filled. Similarly, the DMA request on the output buffer is held high till the output buffer is emptied.

The programmer must not change the configuration bits in the middle of a data transaction. Else, it may result in wrong output, and no error or warning is raised.

Core Transfer

If DMA is not used, then the software is expected to keep track of the number of words that are to be transferred to the block and read back from the block. The bit-fields that indicate the status and error conditions are available in the `CRYPT_STAT` register. The interrupts for different conditions can be enabled in the `CRYPT_INTEN` register.

DMA based data transfer is recommended as it is performance efficient and power efficient.

Data Formatting

This section explains how to map the input data and keys to the Crypto registers, and the format in which data can be expected from the output buffer.

Consider the following key, input data, and output data. The key, plain text, and cipher text are taken from the data mentioned in the NIST standard.

```
Key[0:15]: 2b7e151628aed2a6abf7158809cf4f3c
Plain text[0:15]: 6bc1bee22e409f96e93d7e117393172a
Cipher Text[0:15]: 3ad77bb40d7a3660a89ecaf32466ef97
```

This 28-bit key is mapped to the AESKEY registers as follows:

```
AESKEYi=Key[i*4+3:i*4];
```

For the above example,

```
AESKEY0[31:0] = 0x16157e2b;

AESKEY1[31:0] = 0xa6d2ae28;

AESKEY2[31:0] = 0x8815f7ab;

AESKEY3[31:0] = 3c4fcf09;
```

The plain text must be fed to the input buffer via APB writes using DMA/Core as follows:

```
for (i=0; i<4; i++)

{

Input_buffer = plain_text[i*4+3:i*4];
}
```

The example plain text can be mapped to input buffer writes as follows:

```
write(Input_buffer, 0xe2bec16b);
write(Input_buffer, 0x 969f402e);
write(Input_buffer, 0x117e3de9);
write(Input_buffer, 0x2a179373);
```

The ciphertext block can be read from the output buffer in four consecutive reads.

```
for (i=0; i<4; i++)
{
 cipher_text [i*4+3:i*4] = read(output_buffer);
}
```

Byte-Swap Configuration

Three configuration bits have been provided for byte swapping the data written to the crypto buffers and key registers.

A byte swap operation is defined as:

```
Input String: 0xB3B2B1B0
Ouput String: 0xB0B1B2B3
```

AES_BYTESWAP

This bit when set, byte swaps the data written to input buffer for block modes of operation and also the expected data out of the output buffer.

SHA_BYTESWAP

This bit when set, byte swaps the data written to input buffer for SHA and HMAC operations.

KEY_BYTESWAP

Additional flexibility has been provided to byte swap the data written to `CRYPT_AESKEY0-CRYPT_AESKEY7` , `CRYPT_KUW0-CRYPT_KUW15`, `CRYPT_KEYValStr1`, and `CRYPT_KEYValStr2` registers.

Interrupts

INRDY

This interrupt indicates that the input buffer is not full. If enabled, this triggers interrupts as long as the input buffer is not filled. As this interrupt is used when the data buffer is being written by the core, fill the input buffer from the ISR.

This interrupt must be used to feed data to the Crypto accelerators for all AES based operations. This interrupt must not be used for any SHA based operation or HMAC accelerator.

OUTRDY

This interrupt indicates that the output buffer holds data and is waiting to be read. This will remain set as long as the output buffer is not empty. As this interrupt is used when the data buffer is being read by the core, read the entire 128-bits in the ISR.

This interrupt is to be used with AES block cipher modes only and not with SHA.

SHADONE

This interrupt indicates that the SHA computation is completed. New data may be written into the input buffer or that the hash results may be read out of the `CRYPT_SHAH0` to `CRYPT_SHAH7` registers.

INOVR

This interrupt indicates that the input buffer overflow event has occurred. The causes for this may be:

- The output buffer has not been read. This stalls the block.
- The input data rate is higher than the rate the Crypto block can process.

When the DMA or core program is programmed as recommended, this interrupt must not be raised.

Crypto operation is not reliable if input overflows.

OUTUNDR

This interrupt indicates that there has been an underflow in the Output buffer. This is not expected to occur if the DMA is programmed as recommended. If the core does not look at the status bits or does not keep track of the number of words being read from the buffer, this interrupt can be generated.

HMACDONE

This interrupt indicates that the final step in the HMAC operation is complete. The result of the HMAC operation can be read from the SHARES register set.

HMACMSGRDY

This status bit indicates that the HMAC block has finished hashing the KEY IPAD and is ready to take data input. The corresponding status bit must be cleared in the interrupt routine. Once the HMAC controller has finished

hashing the current data block this interrupt will trigger again is enabled. For the last message data block, the software must indicate it using CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD.O_LAST_WORD and CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD.O_BITS_VALID bits.

PRKSTOR_CMD_DONE

This bit indicates that the protected key store operation is done. Support for several operations including key wrap-unwrap and storing the keys in a secure area in the flash is provided.

Crypto Error Conditions

If a read is attempted from the output buffer when the output data buffer is empty, there is an underflow error. The block does not generate a DMA request on the Output buffer channel when the output buffer is empty.

If the Crypto block is disabled at any stage during the computation, the data output is no longer reliable. The state machine is reset.

If a write is attempted to the input buffer when it is full, there will be an overflow error. The block does not generate a DMA request on the Input buffer channel when the Input buffer is full.

The input and output buffers can be flushed by writing 1 to the corresponding flush bits in the CRYPT_CFG register.

Interrupts can be enabled by writing 1 into the corresponding bits in the CRYPT_INTEN register.

Clearing interrupts is to be done by writing 1 to the respective bits in the CRYPT_STAT register.

The protected key store mode (CRYPT_CFG.PRKSTOREN or CRYPTO_CFG.BLKEN bit) must not be disabled by the software if the CRYPT_STAT.PRKSTORBUSY bit is set.

Crypto Status Bits

INWORDS/OUTWORDS

These fields hold information about the number of words the input and output Buffers contain at that moment. This information can be used in situations when the Input/output Buffers are not empty/full to know the number words which need to be written or read.

SHADONE

This field indicates that the hash computation on the currently provided data is complete.

SHABUSY

This field indicates that hash computation is on-going. When this signal goes low, it is an indication that hash computation is complete and that the user can read out the hash result.

INOVR/OUTUNDR

This field indicates that an overflow/underflow event has occurred on the input/output buffer. The status bit is sticky and can be cleared by writing 1 into the bit field.

HMACDONE

This bit indicates that the HMAC operation on the current message input is complete and the result can be read out of the SHARES register set.

HMACBUSY

This bit indicates that HMAC accelerator is currently busy. If this bit is set, the result in the SHARES register set is an intermediate result and is read as zero.

HMACMSGRDY

This bit indicates that the HMAC block is ready to take message input from the user, that is, the first stage of SHA256 computation with key xor ipad is done. This bit further goes low while SHA256 is processing the current message input block.

PRKSTOR_CMD_DONE

This bit when set indicates that the current PrKStor command has finished and further commands can be issued to PrKStor.

PRKSTOR_CMD_FAIL

This nit when set along with the `CRYPT_STAT. PRKSTOR_CMD_DONE` bit indicates that the current PrKStor command has failed.

The following are the reasons for the failure:

- Unwrap Command: It may fail when the validation string obtained after unwrap does not match any of the three validation strings specified in the document.
- RETRIEVE_KEY: This command can fail due to no response from flash controller or the key being corrupted due to ECC errors. In this case, the retrieved key is zeroed in the KUW registers.
- Erase and Destroy commands: They may fail due to no response from flash as flash may be busy in some operation when the commands were issued.

PRKSTOR_RET_STATUS

These status bits indicates the ECC status from flash reads which is similar to the ECC status in flash.

CMD_ISSUED

This retains the last command issued until the mode or block is disabled or a new command is issued.

PRKSTOR_BUSY

This status bit indicates that a command is in progress and PrKStor should not disabled during this stage. An ongoing PrKStor command must be allowed to complete before going to hibernate to maintain the integrity of the PrKStor.

Crypto Keys

User must program the key used for the AES Cipher in the key registers from CRYPT_AESKEY0 to CRYPT_AESKEY7.

Key Length

The AES Cipher can be used with two different ley lengths: 128 and 256 bits. It is selected by setting the CRYPT_CFG.KEYLEN bit. The registers CRYPT_AESKEY0 to CRYPT_AESKEY7 hold the key to be used in the AES Cipher.

CRYPT_CFG.KEYLEN when set to 0x2 indicates that a 256-bit key is used. When reset to 0x0, it indicates that a 128-bit key is used for Crypto operation.

Key Programming

The key registers can be programmed in any order. Registers that are used for key length 256 must not be programmed when the selected key length is 128 bits.

The following list shows how the key (K) used for the AES Cipher operations are constructed from the AESKEY register set:

CRYPT_AESKEY0 = K[31:0]

CRYPT_AESKEY1 = K[63:32]

CRYPT_AESKEY2 = K[95:64]

CRYPT_AESKEY3 = K[127:96]

CRYPT_AESKEY4 = K[159:128]. Used only in case of Key Length 256.

CRYPT_AESKEY5 = K[191:160]. Used only in case of Key Length 256.

CRYPT_AESKEY6 = K[223:192]. Used only in case of Key Length 256.

CRYPT_AESKEY7 = K[255:224]. Used only in case of Key Length 256.

NOTE: Partial writes to the key registers are not allowed. To use a new key (same or different lengths), all the key registers must be updated, even if the previous or new values for a given AESKEY register is same.

Key Wrap-Unwrap Register

The key wrap/unwrap operation is triggered if the KUWEN is set and WRAP_UNWRAP bit is set/reset respectively. The CRYPT_KUW0 - CRYPT_KUW15 register set stores the wrapped/unwrapped key that is to be unwrapped/wrapped, respectively.

The result of the wrap/unwrap operation is stored in the same register set. Additionally, CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1 and CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2 registers store the additional content that is generated by the virtue of the validation string used to wrap the key. While wrapping a key, the validation string needed for the wrap operation is stored in these registers.

The validation strings registers are readable only post an unwrap operation. A secure software may use this validation string to implement a software based key validation.

Key Register Attributes

This field indicates that an overflow event has occurred on the input buffer. The status bit is sticky and can be cleared by writing 1 into the bit field.

Key registers refer to the CRYPT_AESKEY0 - CRYPT_AESKEY7 register set, CRYPT_KUW0- CRYPT_KUW15 register set, CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1 and CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2 registers.

The following features are implemented to ensure secure usage of cryptographic key:

- The key registers are not readable by software.
- The validation string register used in a wrap-unwrap operation are only readable in a specific read window which extends post an unwrap command to the issue of next PrKStor command or block disable, whichever is earlier. The read value can be used to associate key-usage validation metadata with a given key.
- The key registers except validation string registers are reset on partial writes. The software must program full key when a new key is to be used with the hardware accelerator.
- Any changes in the key length, resets the key registers and key validation registers to default values.

Crypto Power Saver Mode

Enabling the power saver mode in the CRYPT_CFG.BLKEN register enables an automatic clock gating function. This reduces the clocking activity in the block to the barest minimum possible. It is recommended to keep this on as there is not performance hit by having this enabled.

Registers with Mode Specific Roles

DATALEN

The CRYPT_DATALEN register is used to specify the length of the payload data. This information is used in CCM and MAC modes of operation.

- CCM Mode: Program the number of 128-bit data blocks in the resulting aligned payload. CRYPT_DATALEN [15:0] is provided for this purpose. CCM supports data lengths which are not a multiples of 16 bytes. The number of blocks must be rounded off to the next integer. For example, if the number of blocks in data is 4.5, the data length must be programmed to 5.
- CMAC Mode: Pad the payload data to ensure that the total number of bits is an integral multiple of 128. Program the number of 128-bit blocks in the aligned payload data. CRYPT_DATALEN [19:0] is provided for this purpose. For example, if the data length is 56 bytes, the data length must be programmed to 4.

PREFIXLEN

The CRYPT_PREFIXLEN register is used to specify the length of the associated data that is only authenticated. This information is used in CCM mode of operation.

CCM Mode: Pad the associated data enough zeroes with to ensure that the total number of bits is an integral multiple of 128. Then, program the number of 128-bit blocks in the resulting aligned payload data. CRYPT_PREFIXLEN.VALUE bits are provided for this purpose.

NONCEx

The CRYPT_NONCE0 to CRYPT_NONCE3 registers are used to program the nonce for CTR, CBC, and CCM Modes of operation.

The Nonce is constructed in the following way:

Nonce[127:0] = {CRYPT_NONCE3[31:0], CRYPT_NONCE2[31:0], CRYPT_NONCE1[31:0], CRYPT_NONCE0[31 :0]}

Different lengths of Nonce are used in different block modes of operation:

- CTR Mode: This mode uses a 108-bit long Nonce. In this mode, the encryption operation is performed in the following format:

  Ciphertext_Block = Ciph ({Nonce[107:0], CRYPT_CNTRINIT[19:0]) xor Payload_Block
- CBC Mode: In this mode, 128 bits of the Nonce are used. The nonce is used as the initialization vector.

  Initialization_Vector = Nonce[127:0]
- CCM Mode: In this mode, 112 bits are used. The nonce is used in the Counter mode computation. The data is constructed in the following format:

  Ciphertext_Block = Ciph ({Nonce[111:0], Counter[15:0]}) xor Payload_Block

SHARESx

The results from the SHA hash operations are to be read out of the SHARES register set in the following format:

```
HASH[255:0] = {SHARES7[31:0], SHARES6[31:0], SHARES5[31:0], SHARES4[31:0],
SHARES3[31:0], SHARES2[31:0], SHARES1[31:0], SHARES0[31:0]}
```

CNTRINIT

This value initializes the counter generating function. The counter generating function implemented in this block is an incrementing function, i.e. this function counts up by 1 for every new data block. The initialization value for the counters can be programmed in the `CRYPT_CNTRINIT` register.

Counter widths for CTR mode and CCM modes are:

- CTR Mode: 20-bit counter. If counter starts from zero, then 16 GB of data will be processed before the counter overflows. A 20-bit register for initializing the counter is provided.
- CCM Mode: 16-bit counter. If counter starts from zero, then 1 GB of data will be processed before the counter overflows. A 16-bit counter initialization register is provided.

  The fixed bit width of the counter implies that there is a limit to the maximum length of data that can be encrypted without repeating the same counter values. This is 16 MB of Payload data in CTR Mode and 1 MB of confidentiality data in CCM mode.

NOTE: When the counters reach the maximum value, the next data input causes them to rollover back to zero.

SHAINIT

This is an auto-clear register field. The control signal is to be used to initialize the SHA computation registers to reset value when a new computation is initiated

SHA_LAST_WORD

SHA-256 module is updated to include a length counter and padding mask. Software does not need to append the padding and bit length at the end of a message.

SHA control register has the following fields:

- last_word
- bits_valid [4:0]

Software loads the input data as a word (32 bits) to the crypto accelerator input buffer. The input data may or may not be a multiple of 32 bits. User must set the last_word bit, bits_valid bit to number of bits valid in the last word (0-31), and write the last word to the crypto accelerator. The LSBs of this word are ignored (replaced with padding) according to the SHA standard. If data length is a multiple of 32 bits, user must write a dummy word to complete the final operation (all bits are replaced with padding).

NOTE: For the last word in the message, last_word must be asserted and bits_valid must reflect the number of valid bits in last_word. If all the bits are valid, the word must be written first, and a dummy word (which is the last word) is written with no bits valid. Invalid bits are ignored.

Protected Key Storage (PrKStor)

This platform provides a secure nonvolatile location for the storage of cryptographic keys in the form of a Protected Key Storage (PrKStor) region of flash memory. PrKStor consists of two 2 KB pages and provides protected storage

for up to 51 keys per page (102 keys in total). Each key record supports keys of size 320 bits and is identified by a Page and Index value. Software can store a 128-bit or 256-bit wrapped and unwrapped key into this 320-bit space. All metadata for key usage policy has to be maintained by software. The module provides a command interface for various key related operations and a secure key-update policy can be designed using this module in conjunction with the Key wrap-unwrap module.

The PrKStor module is implemented as a slave to the Crypto module. All interactions with the PrKStor are performed through register access within the register address space of the Crypto module. Flash memory reserved for use by the PrKStor is not user configurable and cannot be accessed through the flash controller.

Key Wrap-Unwrap

This functionality is added to the PrKStor to support encryption/decryption of keys. This wrapped key along with the validation prefix is stored in the KUW register set. `CRYPT_KUW0` - `CRYPT_KUW15` register set and `CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1` and `CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2` registers. These registers are selectively readable via the software. This read window opens post unwrap operation and before the next PrKStor command is issued.

Key Validation

Given that a secure bootloader is inbuilt to prevent any unwarranted change in the software, a secure key validation policy can be implemented in software. To enable this secure validation, the `CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1` and `CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2` registers are readable in a read window post the unwrap command and before any other PrKStor command is issued or the block/mode is disabled. Software may read this register and store any metadata related to key validation policy along with other metadata related to the key. The software may wipe the AESKEY and KUW register sets if the validation key does not meet the current crypto operation requirement.

Protection and Integrity

- Key Wrap: The keys stored in flash can be encrypted with any random key that should be programmed in the AESKEY register set before any wrap or unwrap operation.
- Read protection: When targeting the PrKStor flash memory only the Crypto data path is enabled (flash controller data paths are pulled to FFs).
- Write/Erase protection: When targeting PrKStor flash memory only commands from the Crypto command interface are allowed (all other flash operations are stalled). Avoid mass erase operations (by write protecting any set of pages in user space).
- Data integrity using ECC: 1-bit error corrections and multi-bit error detections are provided by the underlying flash controller.

Operation

PrKStor physically resides in the two most significant pages of the user space in the flash memory. These two pages are inaccessible via normal flash memory access methods and instead made accessed using a dedicated bus/protocol to the Cryptographic module.

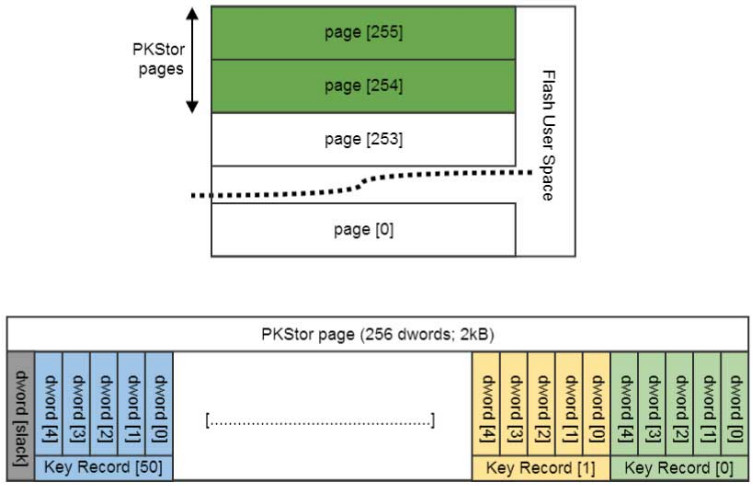


Figure 12-2: PrKStor Organization

Each of the two pages of PrKStor provides a storage up to 51 cryptographic keys. A single DWORD of slack space exists in each PrKStor page and reserved. The Crypto module may index into any arbitrary dword of either PrKStor page. For safety, the Crypto module provides a more abstract interface to the user. User code may atomically reference individual keys by page number and index (for example, [0.0] for the least significant key of page zero; [1.50] for the most significant key of page one).

Metadata is not stored within the PrKStor region. User must maintain own metadata to track the location of the keys stored and validity of the keys for a particular use.

Protected Key Storage Configuration

Configuration Bits

The configuration bit fields are available in the `CRYPT_PRKSTORCFG` and `CRYPT_CFG` registers.

- Device Key: The device key is a 256-bit fixed key in RTL. This key is provided to wrap/unwrap keys locally before storing it to the PrKStor flash storage. The device key is not known to software but can be loaded to AESKEY register set using a PrKStor command LD_DEVICE_KEY. The software may use any other for wrap or unwrap operation by loading the same to the AESKEY register set.
- PRKSTOREN: This bit must be set before issuing any PrKStor command.
- KEY_INDEX [6:0]: Indicates the index of the key on which the operation suggested by the PrKStor command. The MSB suggests the page id and the remaining bits suggest the key location in the corresponding page.
- CMD [3:0]: Indicates the command to be executed in the PrKStor. These bits are auto cleared once the command is executed. The last command issued can be viewed by reading the `CRYPT_STAT.CMD_ISSUED` bits.

- KUW0 to KUW7, KUWValStr1 and KUWValStr2 registers: Write-only registers. They hold the key from user on which wrap or unwrap operation needs to be performed. For example, if a 256 + 64 bit key needs to be unwrapped, it must be loaded to the KUW0 to KUW7 register set and KUWValStr1 and KUWValStr2 registers.
- KUWKEYLEN [2:0]: Indicate the length of the wrapped key in terms of 64-bit blocks.

  If KUWKEYLEN = 0x3, the key length is 512 bits. 512-bit key is only supported for HMAC calculation and cannot be stored in the PrKStor flash storage.

  For a key length of 256 bits, KUWKEYLEN must be programmed to 0x2.

  For a 128-bit key, KUWKEYLEN must be programmed to 0x1.

Status Bits

The status bits are available in the `CRYPT_STAT` register.

- PRKSTOR_BUSY: This bit when set indicates that the PrKStor is busy in executing a command and cannot receive a new command.
- PRKSTOR_CMD_DONE: This bit when set indicates the PrKStor has finished executing the last issued command.
- PRKSTOR_CMD_FAIL: This bit when set indicates that the last issued command has failed. Some of these commands depend on flash operations. If they repeatedly fail, attempt a normal flash operation and debug the issues (if any) within the flash controller.
- PRKSTOR_RET_STATUS [1:0]: If the status is 0x2, it indicates that at least one 1-bit ECC error is observed for a RETRIVE_KEY operation but corrected. If the status is 0x1, it indicates that at least one multi-bit ECC error during read back in a RETRIEVE_KEY operation. The resultant key may be invalid.
- CMD_ISSUED [3:0]: This field records the last command issued to the PrKStor. As the CMD field is auto cleared after the command completes, this is provided as an option to the software to read the last command issued.

Interrupt Enables

When these enabled interrupts the core if Crypto interrupt is enabled in NVIC.

- CMD_DONE_INTERRUPT_EN: This bit when set generates an interrupt on command done.
- CMD_FAIL_INTERRUPT_EN: This bit when set generates an interrupt if the command issued to the PrKStor has failed.

Protected Key Storage Commands

The following commands are supported by the PrKStor module:

- WRAP: CMD = 0x1. This command indicates that a wrap operation has to be performed for the key stored in the `CRYPT_KUW0 - CRYPT_KUW7` register set.

- UNWRAP: CMD = 0x2. This command indicates that an unwrap operation is required to be performed for the wrapped key stored in the CRYPT_KUW0 - CRYPT_KUW15 register set and CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1 and CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2 registers. Post unwrap, the validation string is readable to software before any other PrKStor command is issued or the mode/block is disabled.

  The default value of the validation string is the NIST Standard validation string: 0xA6A6A6A6A6A6A6A6

- RST_DECRYPTED_KEY: CMD = 0x3. The contents of the CRYPT_KUW0 - CRYPT_KUW15 register set can be cleared by issuing this command. Once the usage of the decrypted/unwrapped key is complete. It is recommended that this bit is set.

- USE_DECRYPTED_KEY: CMD = 0x4. The decrypted/unwrapped key can be used for further crypto operations by issuing this command. This command loads the content of the KUW registers to the AESKEY registers. The CRYPT_CFG.AESKEYLEN is updated with the value stored in CRYPT_CFG.KUWKEYLEN once this command is executed. No partial modification to this key is allowed by the design. Software must not program a 512-bit key in the KUW before executing this command, as AES supports only 128-bit and 256-bit key lengths.

- LD_DEV_KEY: CMD = 0x5. This command loads the device key to the CRYPT_AESKEY0 - CRYPT_AESKEY7 register set. The CRYPT_CFG.AESKEYLEN bits must be set to a 256-bit option, as Device Key is a 256-bit key. This device key can be used to wrap-unwrap any key in the CRYPT_KUW0 - CRYPT_KUW15 register set.

- RETRIEVE_KEY: CMD = 0x8. The location specified by the CRYPT_PRKSTORCFG.KEY_INDEX bits is read from flash and is loaded into the CRYPT_KUW0 - CRYPT_KUW15 register set and CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1 and CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2 registers.

- STOR_KEY: CMD = 0x9. This command when issued stores the content of the CRYPT_KUW0 - CRYPT_KUW15 register set and CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1 and CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2 registers at a location specified by the CRYPT_PRKSTORCFG.KEY_INDEX bits in flash.

- DESTROY_KEY: CMD = 0xA. This command when issued, overwrites the key with zeroes at the index specified by the CRYPT_PRKSTORCFG.KEY_INDEX field.

- ERASE_PAGE: CMD = 0xB. This command when issued, does a page erase for the page specified by the CRYPT_PRKSTORCFG.KEY_INDEX [6] field.

Programming Flow

PrKStor is recommended to be used in core mode.

- Programming a valid KUW key: For KUW key only complete key writes are allowed. Partially modifying the KUW key is not possible, as all the KUW key registers are reset to zero when any KUW key register is overwritten. Before programming the KUW key, theCRYPT_CFG.KUWKEYLEN field must be set to the appropriate value and all the relevant key registers must be progammed.

  CRYPT_CFG.KUWKEYLEN = 3'b001: KUW key length is 512 and all the registers from CRYPT_KUW0 - CRYPT_KUW15 must be progammed.

CRYPT_CFG.KUWKEYLEN = 3'b010: KUW key length is 256 and all the registers from CRYPT_KUW0 - CRYPT_KUW7 must be progammed.

CRYPT_CFG.KUWKEYLEN = 3'b100: KUW key length is 128 and all the registers from CRYPT_KUW0 - CRYPT_KUW3 must be progammed

To implement wrap or unwrap command on a KUW key programmed via MMR the KUW validation strings must be programmed. No partial changes to the validation string are supported and the complete 64-bit must be programmed at once.

When executing the USE_DECRYPTED_KEY command, the CRYPT_CFG.KUWKEYLEN must be programmed correctly. Once the command is executed the CRYPT_CFG.AESKEYLEN bit field is updated with the value stored in CRYPT_CFG.KUWKEYLEN.

- For executing any PrKStor command, the CRYPT_CFG.PRKSTOREN and CRYPT_CFG.BLKEN bits must be set. The configuration register is programmed first and then the block is enabled before issuing any command to PrKStor.
- Once the PrKStor is enabled it can execute a series of commands.
- When using the USE_DECRYPTED_KEY and LD_DEV_KEY commands, the CRYPT_CFG.AESKEYLEN bit field is internally modified by the design. The decrypted key can be of length 128-bit or 256-bit only for the USE_DECRYPTED_KEY command. The Device Key is a fixed 256-bit key. When LD_DEV_KEY is executed, the CRYPT_CFG.AESKEYLEN field is modified to a 256-bit value.
- Before going to hibernate, all PrKStor commands must be allowed to complete. The integrity of PrKStor storage cannot be guranteed if a command is stopped midway. The CRYPT_STAT.PRKSTOR_BUSY bit when set, indicates that a command is being executed.
- The status of a command can be retrieved using the CRYPT_STAT.PRKSTOR_CMD_DONE bit. The software must also verify the pass/fail status of a command using the CRYPT_STAT.PRKSTOR_CMD_FAIL bit. If this bit is set along with CRYPT_STAT.PRKSTOR_CMD_DONE bit, it indicates that the PrKStor command has failed.
- For a RETRIEVE_KEY operation, if there is an ECC error (correctable or not) and the KEY_CORRUPT_INT_EN bit is set, interrupts the core. It is recommended that the key location be re-written with the correct key and reverified.
- If the commands continue to fail after multiple retries, flash debug must be initiated.

Command Fail Status

The CRYPT_STAT.PRKSTOR_CMD_FAIL bit when set along with the CRYPT_STAT.PRKSTOR_CMD_DONE bit, it indicates that the last issued command has failed.

PrKStor Disabled

If PrKStor is disabled due to tampering with the PrKStor pages, the following commands fail:

RETRIEVE_KEY, STOR_KEY, DESTROY_KEY, and ERASE_PAGE

Non Zero ECC Status

If any of the data retrieved from flash when a RETRIEVE_KEY command is issued has a non-zero ECC status the RETRIEVE command fails.

Flash Write Corrupted

When flash is not able to execute the write command properly, the STOR_KEY command fails.

Metadata Maintenance

Software must track which keys are stored at what indices and what they should be used for. This metadata must be updated on Destory Key commands and Bad Key status (incorrectable ECC error). It is recommended that all commands should have their start and end reflected in the metadata. If some command cannot exit cleanly, this is reflected in the metadata indicating that the corresponding PrKStor index may not behave as expected, if reused.

Key Verification

Post any PrKStor operation, the key can be verified by encrypting/decrypting a known plain text-cipher text pair with the key.

HMAC

HMAC generation mode is added as a more secure data authentication method. For additional security, a 512-bit key/wrap unwrap mode is also added. This facilitates the encryption/decryption of HMAC secret key K using a key encryption key.

This module supports any length of user key K. When using a wrapped HMAC key K, the key K0 must be processed and provided by software as the maximum key wrap length supported is 512.

K: Secret key shared between the originator and intended receiver.

K0: The key K after any necessary pre-processing to form a B byte key.

HMAC Algorithm

Input Specifications

- HMAC key: 512-bit preprocessed key.

  If key_len < 512, HMAC key = `[Key, {512 - key_len}'b0]`

  If key_len > 512, HMAC key = `[SHA256(KEY), {512 – 256}'b0}]`

- Message as plain text.

Output Specifications

HMAC authentication string. Same as SHA256 result.

```
o_key_pad = [0x5c * blocksize] ⊕ key // Blocksize = 256
```

```
i_key_pad = [0x36 * blocksize] ⊕ key // ⊕ represents XOR operation

HMAC_Output = SHA256(o_key_pad ‖SHA256 (i_key_pad ‖ message))// ‖ represents con-
catenation
```

Programming Model

Configuration Bits

- HMACEN: Enables HMAC mode in Crypto accelerator.
- KEY_BYTESWAP: Enables byte swapping the data that is being loaded in the key registers.

  The HMAC key is assumed to be 512 bits long. This must be preprocessed as per NIST specification document. Padding of zeros is done by hardware automatically.
- SHA_BYTESWAP: If the message input needs to be byteswapped before feeding it to the HMAC accelerator. SHA_BYTESWAP can be reused for the same.

Status Bits

- HMACMSGRDYINPT: Indicates that Crypto is ready to take in the text that needs to be hashed.
- HMACDONE: Indicates that the current HMAC operation is done.
- HMACBUSY: Indicates that HMAC operation is in progress.

Operation

HMAC must be enabled in the configuration register by setting the `CRYPT_CFG.HMACEN` bit. As the design supports preprocessed HMAC key, if the length of HMAC key is greater than 512 bits, software must perform a hashing of the key to produce an output of 256 bits, which is appended with 256 zeroes to create the HMAC key K0.

Core Mode

1. Load a valid key Ko in the KUW registers.
2. Enable HMAC.
3. Software must wait for the `CRYPT_STAT.HMACMSGRDY` bit or `CRYPT_INTEN.HMACMSGRDYEN` (interrupt mode) before the message text is input to design.
4. Software must clear the `CRYPT_STAT.HMACMSGRDY` bit and input one block of data (512 bits to the HMAC accelerator).
5. After providing a full block of message to the HMAC accelerator, the software has to wait for the next HMACMSGRDYINT to feed the next block of data to the HMAC accelerator.
6. For the last block of data, similar procedure as is done for SHA needs to be done. Once all data but last word is provided to design, `CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD` must be set and `CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD.O_BITS_VALID` must provide the information about number of valid bits in the last word.

7. After data is fed to HMAC accelerator, software must wait for the HMACDONE interrupt, which indicates that the HMAC operation is complete.

DMA Mode

1. Load key K0 in the KUW registers.
2. Configure DMA for the required data transfer (except last word).
3. Enable HMAC and DMA.
4. Enable Crypto.
5. Disable HMACMSGRDYINT. DMA transfers all requisite data without any interruption from core.
6. For last word input to SHA, same procedure as described for core mode of operation has to be followed.
7. Software must wait for CRYPT_STAT.HMACDONE bit either through polling or interrtupt.

NOTE: Text data can be input in the same way as a normal SHA operation. Once the text data is input, software must check for the CRYPT_STAT.HMACDONE bit, which indicates that the hash operation is done and the final result can be read from the SHARES register set. For message lengths that are not a multiple of 512 bits, similar operation with CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD and CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD.O_BITS_VALID is required as done in SHA calculations, to enable the hardware to start processing the message input for the last block of data.

CCM/CCM* Mode

The diagrams use the following color code.

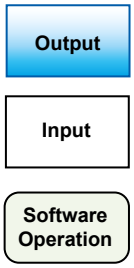


Figure 12-3: Color Codes

The NIST Standard for CCM mode has the following description of the CCM operation.

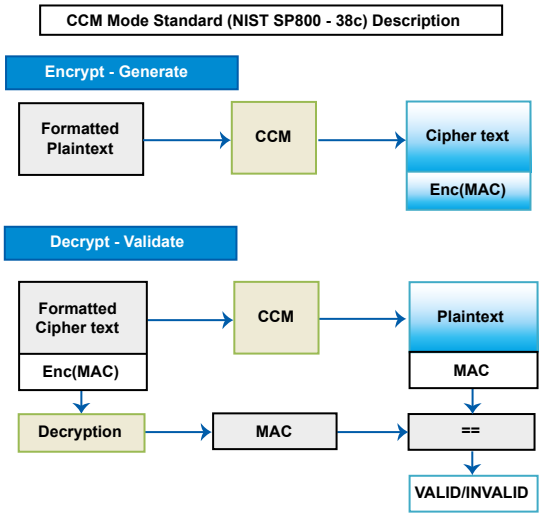


Figure 12-4: CCM Mode Standard Description

The hardware implementation for the CCM mode is shown in the figure:

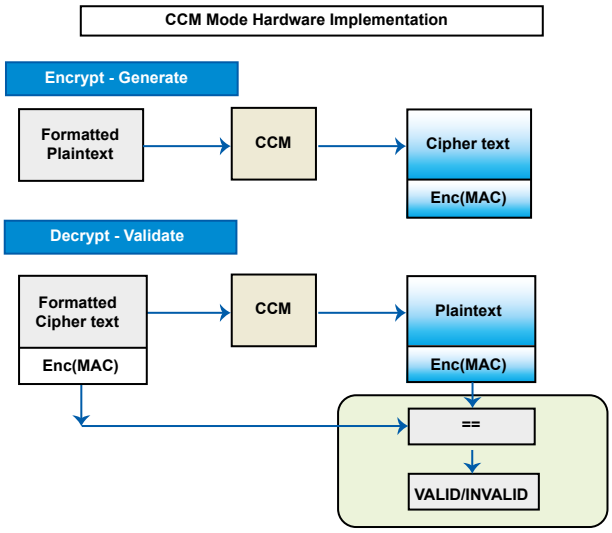


Figure 12-5: CCM Mode Hardware Implementation

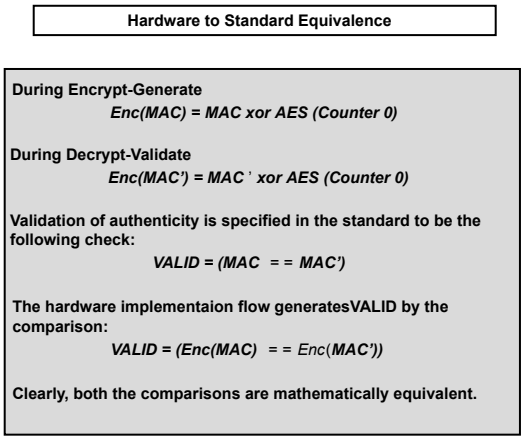


Figure 12-6: Hardware to Standard Equivalence

The following are the reasons for the difference in the implementation flow adopted for generation of VALID signal in Decrypt-Validate phase:

- CMAC mode provides the MAC results and does not check the result against the received reasonable to do the same in CCM mode.
- This approach is faster. When the system receives data that needs decryption, it receives an encrypted MAC. In out implementation it is not necessary to decrypt the received MAC.
- The length of the MAC is selectable. If the hardware has to compare internally, information regarding the length of the MAC output has to be programmed. This adds an additional control parameter and also increases the hardware complexity by having a variable length comparator.
- The comparison operation is simple and involves very few operations. It does not require a hardware accelerator.
- MAC is not expected as an output from CCM operation. Only a VALID or INVALID signal is necessary.

Programming Flow for Block Modes of operation

Block modes of operation require the software to perform the following operations:

- Crypto Block Configuration
- Input Data Preparation
- Data Retrieval

Configuring the Crypto block

Crypto key configuration: The complete key must be programmed in the key registers before every operation. Partial key configuration is not allowed.

Crypto must be configured in following order:

1. Configure the parameters such as key length, encrypt/decrypt, mode and so on. Do not enable the block.

2. Program the key into key registers. Ensure that only relevant key registers for a given key length are programmed.
3. Enable the block by doing a read-modfiy-write to the configuration register.

Encrypt or Decrypt

CRYPT_CFG.ENCR field

Data Transfer

1. Endianness in CRYPT_CFG.ENDIAN
2. CRYPT_CFG.INDMAEN/CRYPT_CFG.OUTDMAEN field

Block Mode of Operation

The Crypto block supports the following block modes of operation:

- AES Cipher Encryption and Decryption in ECB Mode
- AES Cipher Encryption and Decryption in CBC Mode
- AES Cipher Encryption and Decryption in CTR Mode
- AES Cipher CMAC Generation Mode
- AES Cipher Encryption and Decryption in CCM Mode
- AES Cipher Encryption and Decryption in CCM* Mode

NOTE: Only one mode must be enabled at a time.

Mode Specific Parameters

CTR Mode

- CRYPT_CNTRINIT
- CRYPT_NONCE0 to CRYPT_NONCE3

CCM/CCM Mode*

- CRYPT_DATALEN
- CRYPT_PREFIXLEN
- CRYPT_CNTRINIT
- CRYPT_NONCE0 to CRYPT_NONCE3

CBC Mode

Initialization Vector in the CRYPT_NONCE0 to CRYPT_NONCE3 registers.

CMAC Mode

CRYPT_DATALEN: This information is used by the block to determine when the CMAC results must be provided on the output buffer.

Enabling Crypto

CRYPT_CFG.BLKEN field.

Ensure that this bit is enabled only when the block is completely configured.

Payload and Authenticated Data Formatting

In every mode of operation (other than CMAC) it is necessary to pad the payload and/or authenticated data with sufficient number of zeros so as to make the length a multiple of 128 bits. In the case of CMAC mode, user needs to pad and XOR the last message block differently.

Mode Specific Data Format

- CBC Mode: Initialize the CRYPT_NONCE0 to CRYPT_NONCE3 registers with the Initialization Vector.
- CMAC Mode: The block always gives out a 128-bit MAC result on the output buffer in the selected data format (Big_Endian or Little_Endian). The software needs to ensure that the desired number of bits is used.

  Subkey Generation: The values of K1 and K2 are used to generate the final message DataBlock. Software handles the generation of K1 and K2, padding higher bits with 'b10....j (j = number of zeroes that on padding make the final message data block 128-bit long), and XOR operation to generate last message data block.
- CCM/CCM* Mode: Refer to the CCM/CCM* Mode section.

Programming Flow for SHA-Only Operation

Core Mode

Configuration

1. Configure SHA.
2. Enable the CRYPT_CFG.SHA256EN bit.
3. Program the first block of data.
4. Wait for the CRYPT_STAT.SHADONE interrupt bit to be set.
5. Program any consecutive 512-bit data block to the input buffer.
6. For the last word in the data block, set the CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD.O_LAST_WORD bit and program the number of valid bits in that word. For example, if 12 bits are valid, the CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD.O_BITS_VALID bit must be loaded with 12.

If all the bits are valid, the last write must be a dummy write.

7. For a fresh SHA calculation, initialize SHA using the CRYPT_CFG.SHAINIT bit.

Complete the ongoing SHA operation before starting another SHA operation.

DMA Mode

Configuration

The following parameters must be programmed:

1. DMA for input buffer (CRYPT_CFG.INDMAEN field).
2. Enable desired SHA mode (CRYPT_CFG.SHA256EN field).
3. Enable the Crypto block (CRYPT_CFG.BLKEN field).
4. Initialize SHA operation (CRYPT_CFG.SHAINIT field).

   When a new data block is to be computed and a fresh start is needed, the data block needs to be initialized using this auto-clear bit provided in the CRYPT_CFG register.

Data Preparation

SHA accelerator does not require any software padding of data to make it a multiple of block size.

Data Retrieval

When the data operation is complete, the message digest can be read out of the SHAH register set.

After the message digest for a particular block is complete, re-initialize the internal SHAH registers by writing 1 to the CRYPT_CFG.SHAINIT bit.

Retention in Hibernate Mode

The CRYPT_CFG register except CRYPT_CFG.BLKEN are retained in hibernate mode. The AESKEY register set are also retained. All other register fields including the KUW register set are reset.

If the part goes into hibernate mode in the middle of a transaction, it cannot be retrieved. All the internal registers except CRYPT_CFG and AESKEY register set are reset.

If the PrKStor is busy, part must not be allowed to hibernate. The PrKStor command needs to be completed before allowing the part to hibernate.

ADuCM4050 CRYPT Register Descriptions

Register Map for the Crypto Block (CRYPT) contains the following registers.

Table 12-2: ADuCM4050 CRYPT Register List

Name	Description
CRYPT_AESKEY0	AES Key Bits [31:0]
CRYPT_AESKEY1	AES Key Bits [63:32]
CRYPT_AESKEY2	AES Key Bits [95:64]
CRYPT_AESKEY3	AES Key Bits [127:96]
CRYPT_AESKEY4	AES Key Bits [159:128]
CRYPT_AESKEY5	AES Key Bits [191:160]
CRYPT_AESKEY6	AES Key Bits [223:192]
CRYPT_AESKEY7	AES Key Bits [255:224]
CRYPT_CCM_NUM_VALID_BYTES	NUM_VALID_BYTES
CRYPT_CFG	Configuration Register
CRYPT_CNTRINIT	Counter Initialization Vector
CRYPT_DATALEN	Payload Data Length
CRYPT_INBUF	Input Buffer
CRYPT_INTEN	Interrupt Enable Register
CRYPT_KUW0	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 0
CRYPT_KUW1	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 1
CRYPT_KUW10	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 10
CRYPT_KUW11	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 11
CRYPT_KUW12	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 12
CRYPT_KUW13	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 13
CRYPT_KUW14	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 14
CRYPT_KUW15	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 15
CRYPT_KUW2	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 2
CRYPT_KUW3	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 3
CRYPT_KUW4	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 4
CRYPT_KUW5	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 5
CRYPT_KUW6	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 6
CRYPT_KUW7	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 7
CRYPT_KUW8	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 8
CRYPT_KUW9	Key Wrap Unwrap Register 9
CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1	Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [63:32]

Table 12-2: ADuCM4050 CRYPT Register List (Continued)

Name	Description
CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2	Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [31:0]
CRYPT_NONCE0	Nonce Bits [31:0]
CRYPT_NONCE1	Nonce Bits [63:32]
CRYPT_NONCE2	Nonce Bits [95:64]
CRYPT_NONCE3	Nonce Bits [127:96]
CRYPT_OUTBUF	Output Buffer
CRYPT_PREFIXLEN	Authentication Data Length
CRYPT_PRKSTORCFG	PRKSTOR Configuration
CRYPT_SHAH0	SHA Bits [31:0]
CRYPT_SHAH1	SHA Bits [63:32]
CRYPT_SHAH2	SHA Bits [95:64]
CRYPT_SHAH3	SHA Bits [127:96]
CRYPT_SHAH4	SHA Bits [159:128]
CRYPT_SHAH5	SHA Bits [191:160]
CRYPT_SHAH6	SHA Bits [223:192]
CRYPT_SHAH7	SHA Bits [255:224]
CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD	SHA Last Word and Valid Bits Information
CRYPT_STAT	Status Register

AES Key Bits [31:0]

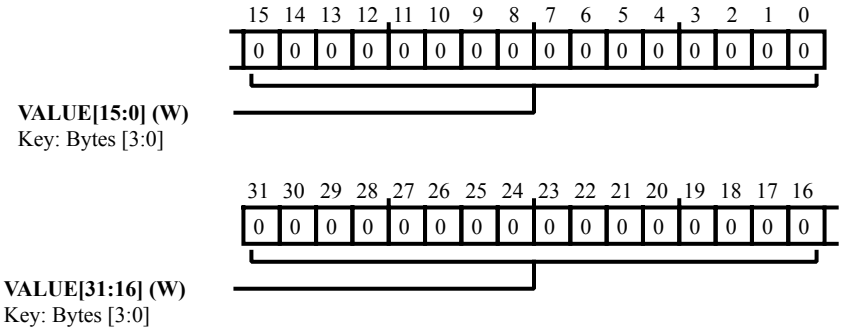


Figure 12-7: CRYPT_AESKEY0 Register Diagram

Table 12-3: CRYPT_AESKEY0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Key: Bytes [3:0].

AES Key Bits [63:32]

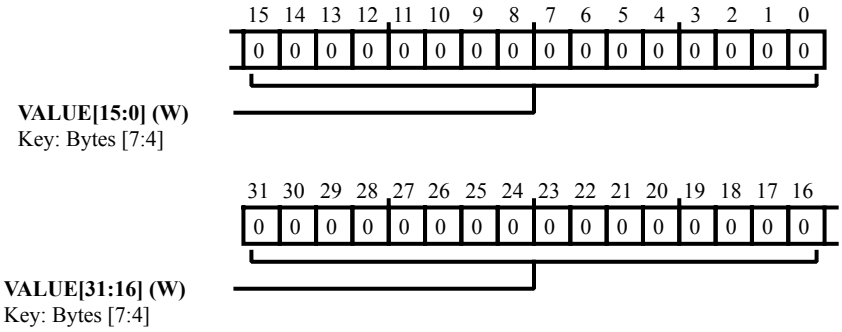


Figure 12-8: CRYPT_AESKEY1 Register Diagram

Table 12-4: CRYPT_AESKEY1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Key: Bytes [7:4].

AES Key Bits [95:64]

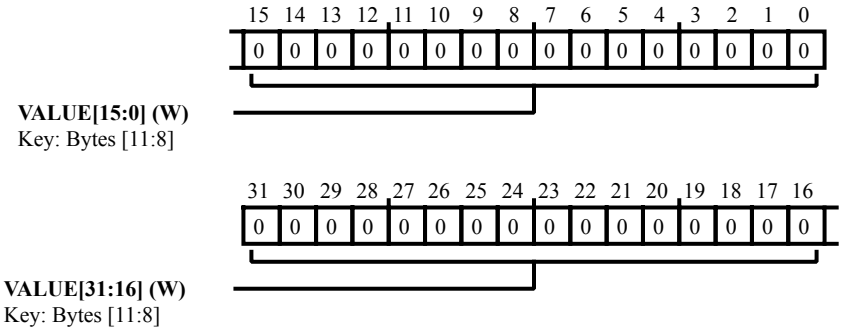


Figure 12-9: CRYPT_AESKEY2 Register Diagram

Table 12-5: CRYPT_AESKEY2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Key: Bytes [11:8].

AES Key Bits [127:96]

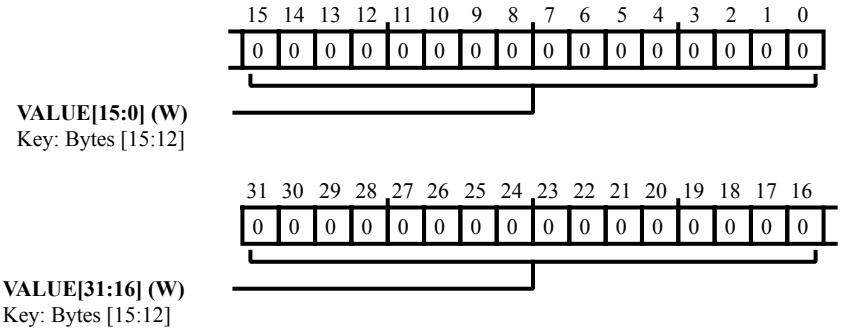


Figure 12-10: CRYPT_AESKEY3 Register Diagram

Table 12-6: CRYPT_AESKEY3 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Key: Bytes [15:12].

AES Key Bits [159:128]

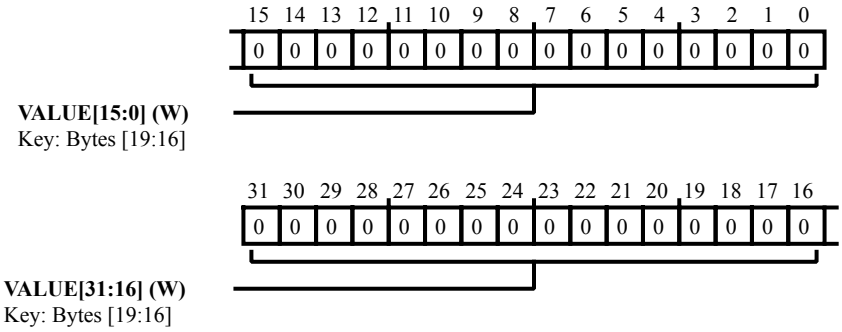


Figure 12-11: CRYPT_AESKEY4 Register Diagram

Table 12-7: CRYPT_AESKEY4 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Key: Bytes [19:16].

AES Key Bits [191:160]

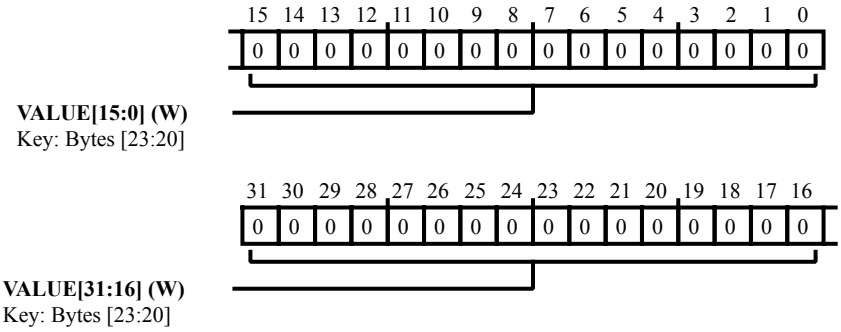


Figure 12-12: CRYPT_AESKEY5 Register Diagram

Table 12-8: CRYPT_AESKEY5 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Key: Bytes [23:20].

AES Key Bits [223:192]

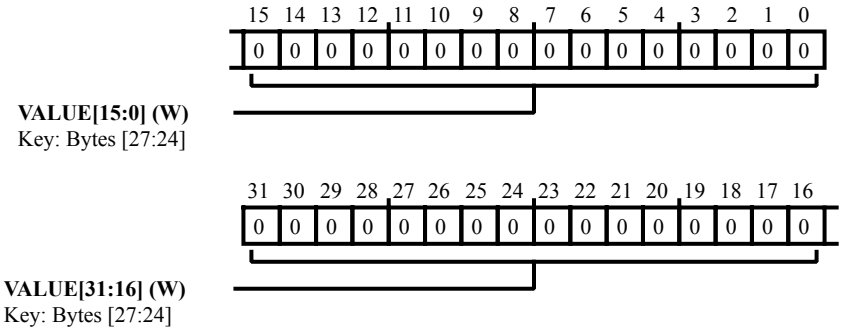


Figure 12-13: CRYPT_AESKEY6 Register Diagram

Table 12-9: CRYPT_AESKEY6 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Key: Bytes [27:24].

AES Key Bits [255:224]

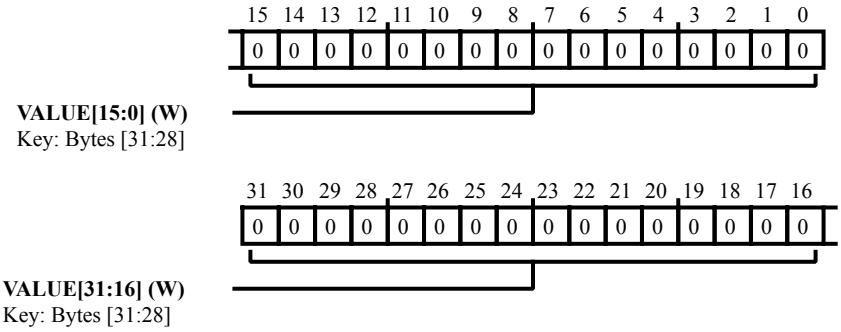


Figure 12-14: CRYPT_AESKEY7 Register Diagram

Table 12-10: CRYPT_AESKEY7 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Key: Bytes [31:28].

NUM_VALID_BYTES

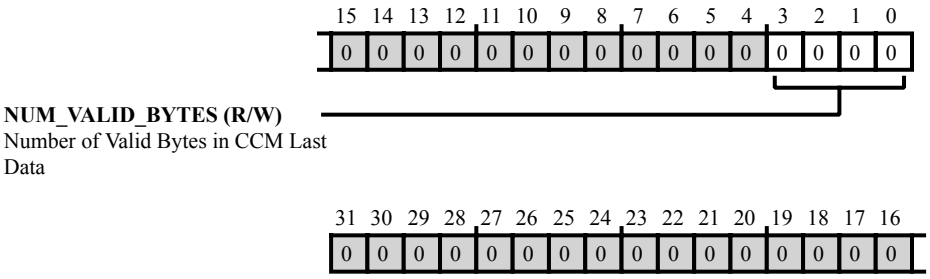


Figure 12-15: CRYPT_CCM_NUM_VALID_BYTES Register Diagram

Table 12-11: CRYPT_CCM_NUM_VALID_BYTES Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
3:0 (R/W)	NUM_VALID_BYTES	Number of Valid Bytes in CCM Last Data.

Configuration Register

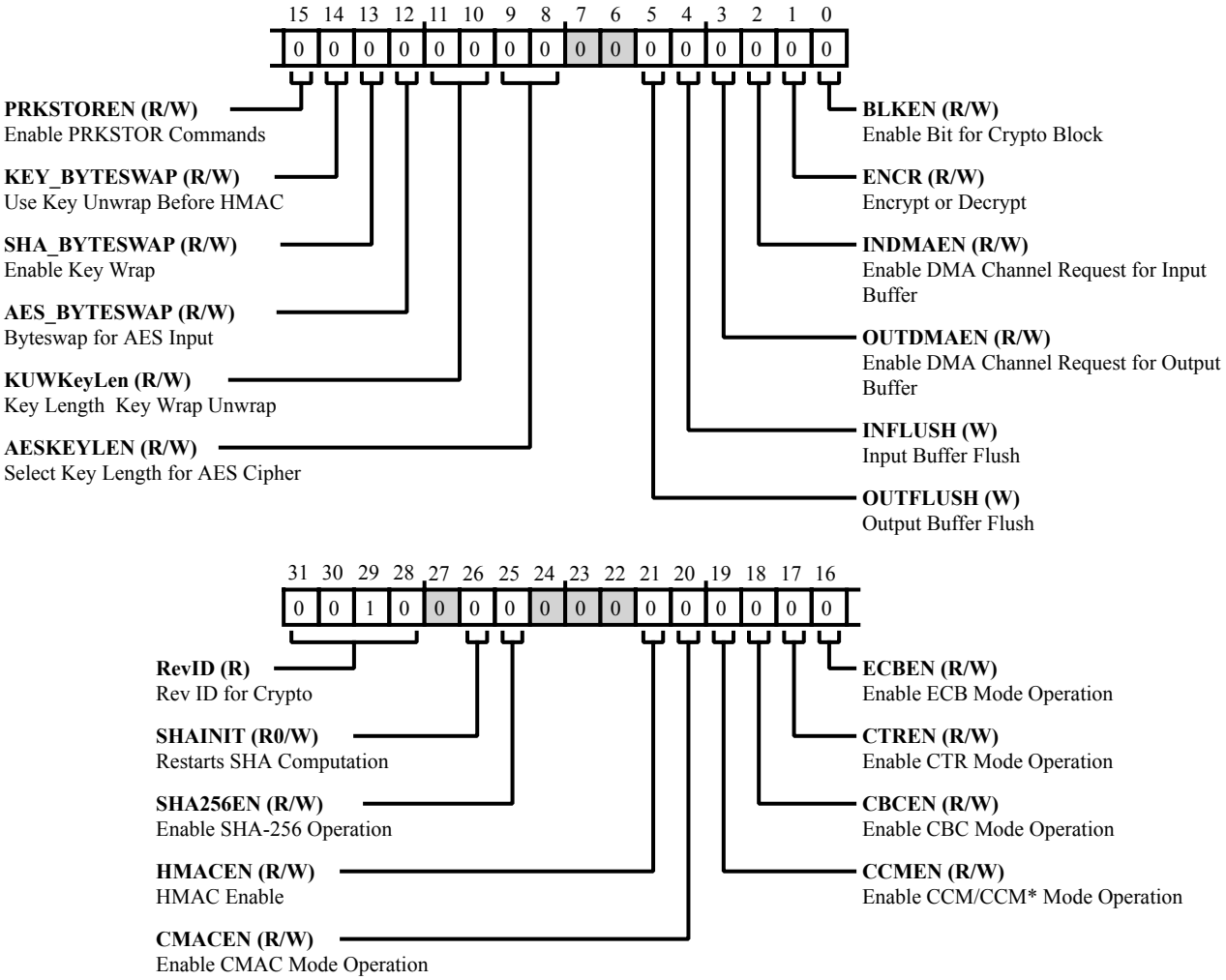


Figure 12-16: CRYPT_CFG Register Diagram

Table 12-12: CRYPT_CFG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:28 (R/NW)	REVID	Rev ID for Crypto. The revision id is set to 0x2 for this version.
26 (R0/W)	SHAINIT	Restarts SHA Computation. Initialize SHA module for fresh SHA calculation on a new data block. This bit resets the SHA result registers to their default state. This auto-clears after reseting the SHA result registers.

Table 12-12: CRYPT_CFG Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
25 (R/W)	SHA256EN	Enable SHA-256 Operation.	
21 (R/W)	HMACEN	HMAC Enable. Enable HMAC mode. At the end of HMAC calculation, this bit is auto-reset. To re-start a fresh HMAC calculation this bit should be set again by software	
20 (R/W)	CMACEN	Enable CMAC Mode Operation.	
19 (R/W)	CCMEN	Enable CCM/CCM* Mode Operation.	
18 (R/W)	CBCEN	Enable CBC Mode Operation.	
17 (R/W)	CTREN	Enable CTR Mode Operation.	
16 (R/W)	ECBEN	Enable ECB Mode Operation.	
15 (R/W)	PRKSTOREN	Enable PRKSTOR Commands. This bit should be enabled to execute any command in the Protected Key Storage.	
14 (R/W)	KEY_BYTESWAP	Use Key Unwrap Before HMAC. The input word to the AES Key, KUW Key, and KUW validating strings register is byte-swapped once this bit is set.	
13 (R/W)	SHA_BYTESWAP	Enable Key Wrap. Enable byte-swap for each word input to the SHA module. Data that is input as {B3, B2, B1, B0} will be recorded as {B1, B2, B3, B4}.	
12 (R/W)	AES_BYTESWAP	Byteswap for AES Input. Enable byte-swap for each word input to the Input Buffer. Data that is input as {B3, B2, B1, B0} will be recorded as {B1, B2, B3, B4}.	
11:10 (R/W)	KUWKEYLEN	Key Length Key Wrap Unwrap. Specify the length of the key in KUW registers in terms of 64 bit blocks. These are the registers that hold the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes. They support a maximum key length of 512 bits. Any change in the key length will reset the KUW registers.	
		1	The key size of KUW key is 128 bits
		2	The key size of KUW key is 256 bits
		3	The key size of KUW key is 512 bits

Table 12-12: CRYPT_CFG Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
9:8 (R/W)	AESKEYLEN	Select Key Length for AES Cipher. Specify the length of AES key. Supported key lengths are 128 and 256 bits. Any change in the key length will reset the AES key.	
		0	Uses 128-bit long key
		2	Uses 256-bit long key
5 (RX/W)	OUTFLUSH	Output Buffer Flush.	
4 (RX/W)	INFLUSH	Input Buffer Flush.	
3 (R/W)	OUTDMAEN	Enable DMA Channel Request for Output Buffer.	
		0	Disable DMA Requesting for Output Buffer
		1	Enable DMA Requesting for Output Buffer
2 (R/W)	INDMAEN	Enable DMA Channel Request for Input Buffer.	
		0	Disable DMA Requesting for Input Buffer
		1	Enable DMA Requesting for Input Buffer
1 (R/W)	ENCR	Encrypt or Decrypt. Select Encryption/Decryption for a given mode. This bit need not be set/reset for Wrap/Unwrap operation in Protected Key Storage.	
		0	Decrypt
		1	Encrypt
0 (R/W)	BLKEN	Enable Bit for Crypto Block.	
		0	Enable Crypto Block
		1	Disable Crypto Block

Counter Initialization Vector

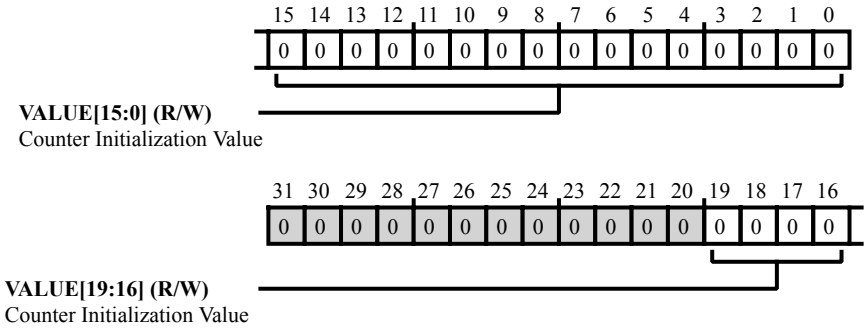


Figure 12-17: CRYPT_CNTRINIT Register Diagram

Table 12-13: CRYPT_CNTRINIT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
19:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Counter Initialization Value. This is the initialization value used in the internal counter generating functions that are used in some modes of operation. 1. CCM/CCM* Mode: Only `CRYPT_CNTRINIT.VALUE`[15:0] are used in this mode for initializing the counter initialization vector. The higher bits are ignored. 2. CTR Mode: `CRYPT_CNTRINIT.VALUE`[19:0] are used in to initialize the counter initialization vector. When the block is reset, the counters are initialized to the value programmed in this register.

Payload Data Length

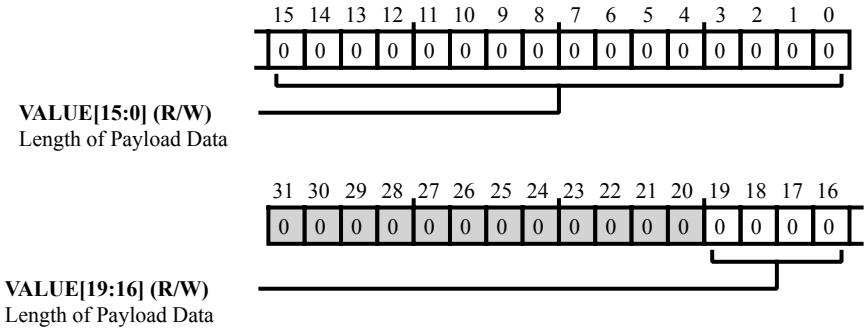


Figure 12-18: CRYPT_DATALEN Register Diagram

Table 12-14: CRYPT_DATALEN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
19:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Length of Payload Data. Program the length of the Payload that needs to be encrypted with the following values: 1. MAC Mode: `CRYPT_DATALEN.VALUE`[19:0] should be used to program the number of 128-bit blocks in the Payload. 2. CCM/CCM* Mode: `CRYPT_DATALEN.VALUE`[15:0] should be used to program the number of 128-bit blocks in the Payload.

Input Buffer

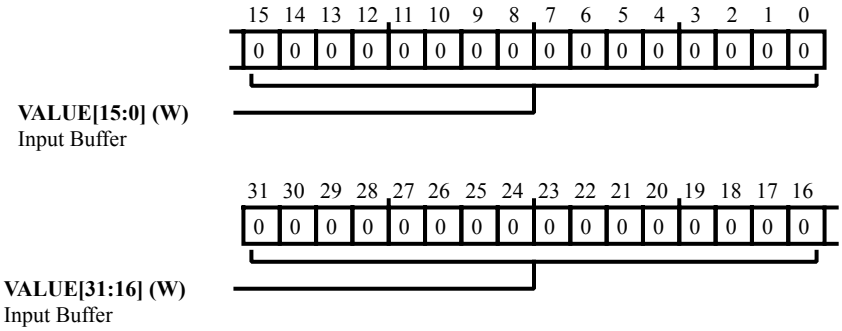


Figure 12-19: CRYPT_INBUF Register Diagram

Table 12-15: CRYPT_INBUF Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Input Buffer.

Interrupt Enable Register

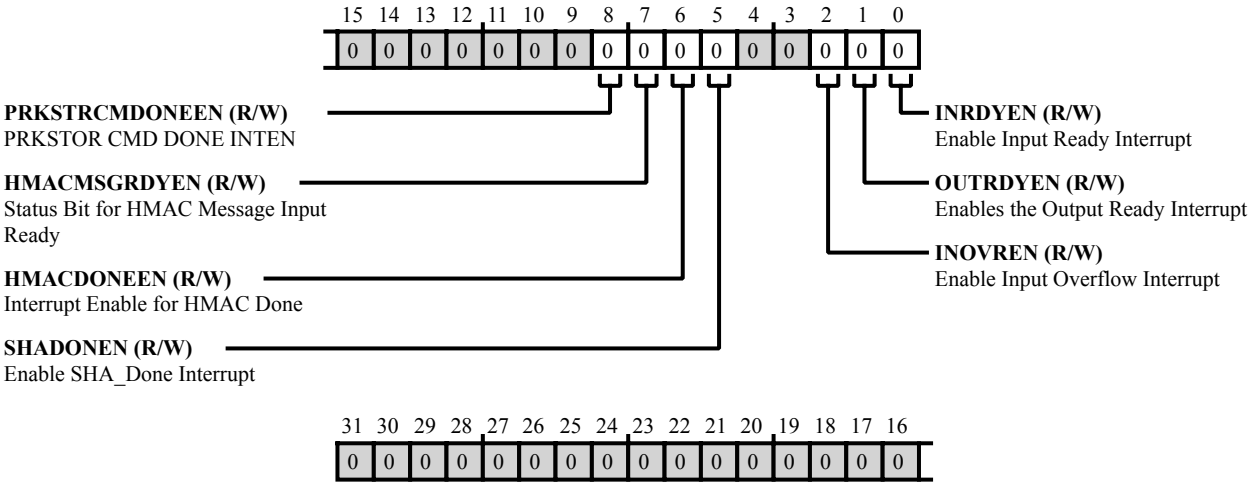


Figure 12-20: CRYPT_INTEN Register Diagram

Table 12-16: CRYPT_INTEN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
8 (R/W)	PRKSTRCMDONEEN	PRKSTOR CMD DONE INTEN. This bit when set interrupts the core on completion of any PRKSTOR command
7 (R/W)	HMACMSGRDYEN	Status Bit for HMAC Message Input Ready. This bit when set interrupts the core when HMAC accelerator is ready to take in the user data. For the last block of user input data, the SHA_LAST_WORD register should be programmed as described in the SHA_LAST_WORD section below.
6 (R/W)	HMACDONEEN	Interrupt Enable for HMAC Done. This bit when set interrupts the core when HMAC computation is done
5 (R/W)	SHADONEN	Enable SHA_Done Interrupt. This bit when set interrupts the core when SHA has finished processing the current data block.
2 (R/W)	INOVREN	Enable Input Overflow Interrupt. This bit when set interrupts the core in case input buffer overflows.
1 (R/W)	OUTRDYEN	Enables the Output Ready Interrupt. This bit when set interrupts the core when output buffer is ready to provide more data. Once the output buffer is empty, this bit resets.
0 (R/W)	INRDYEN	Enable Input Ready Interrupt. This bit when set interrupts the core when input buffer is ready for more data. Once the input buffer is full, this bit resets.

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 0

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

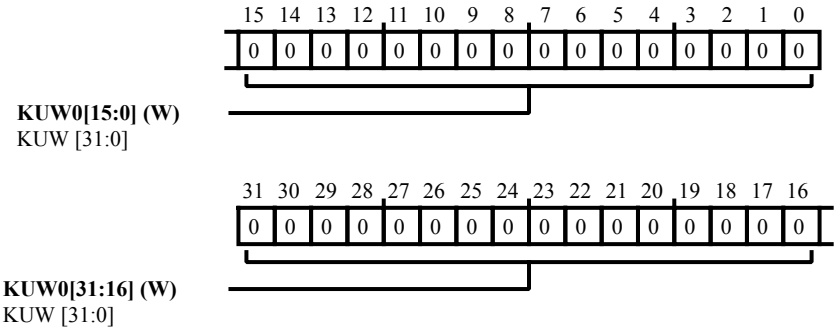


Figure 12-21: CRYPT_KUW0 Register Diagram

Table 12-17: CRYPT_KUW0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW0	KUW [31:0].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 1

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

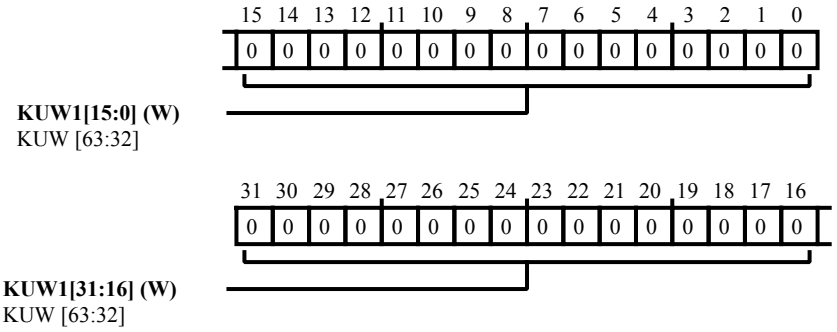


Figure 12-22: CRYPT_KUW1 Register Diagram

Table 12-18: CRYPT_KUW1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW1	KUW [63:32].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 10

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

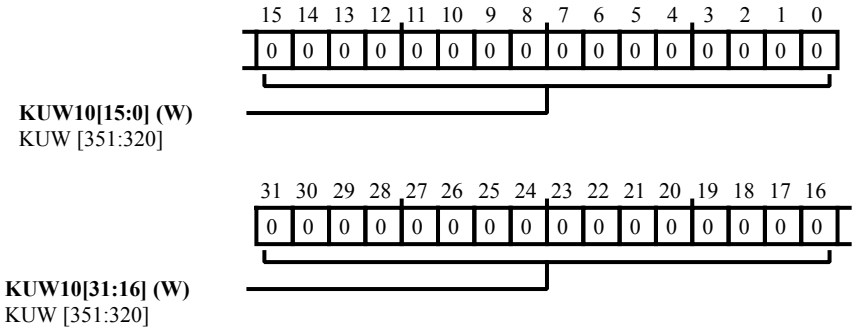


Figure 12-23: CRYPT_KUW10 Register Diagram

Table 12-19: CRYPT_KUW10 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW10	KUW [351:320].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 11

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

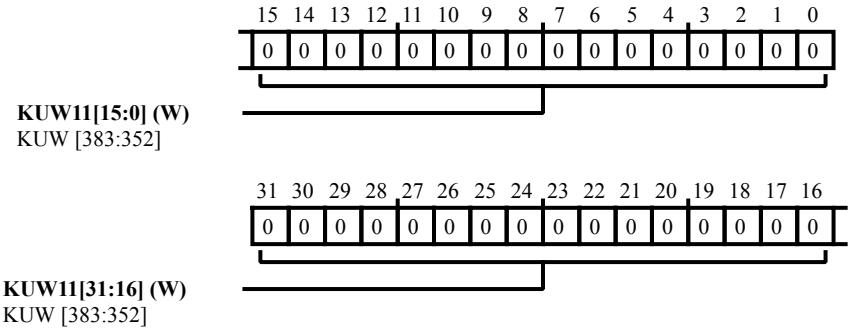


Figure 12-24: CRYPT_KUW11 Register Diagram

Table 12-20: CRYPT_KUW11 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW11	KUW [383:352].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 12

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

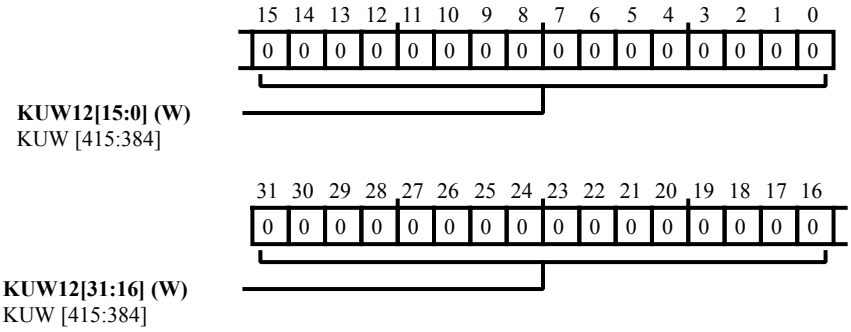


Figure 12-25: CRYPT_KUW12 Register Diagram

Table 12-21: CRYPT_KUW12 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW12	KUW [415:384].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 13

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

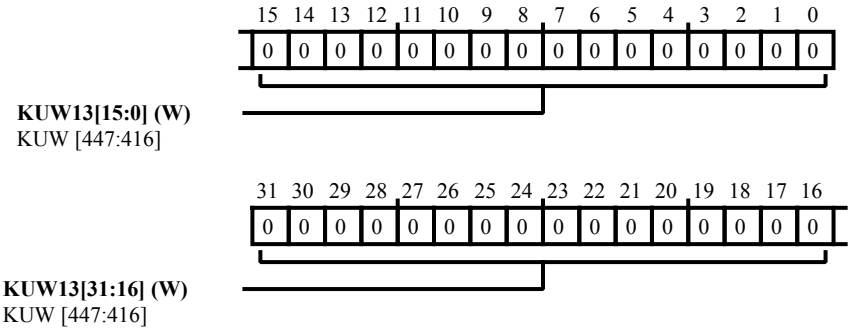


Figure 12-26: CRYPT_KUW13 Register Diagram

Table 12-22: CRYPT_KUW13 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW13	KUW [447:416].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 14

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

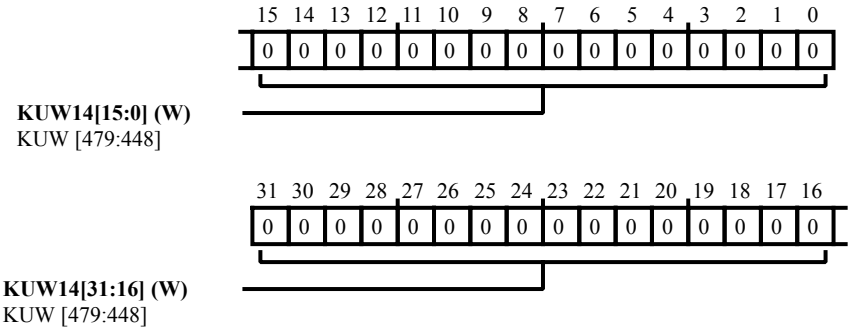


Figure 12-27: CRYPT_KUW14 Register Diagram

Table 12-23: CRYPT_KUW14 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW14	KUW [479:448].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 15

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

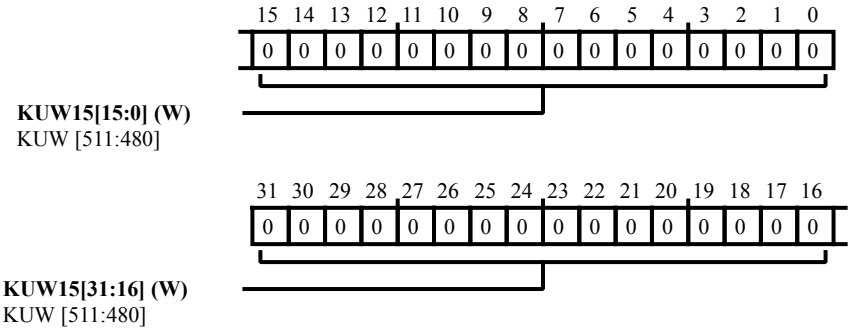


Figure 12-28: CRYPT_KUW15 Register Diagram

Table 12-24: CRYPT_KUW15 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW15	KUW [511:480].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 2

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

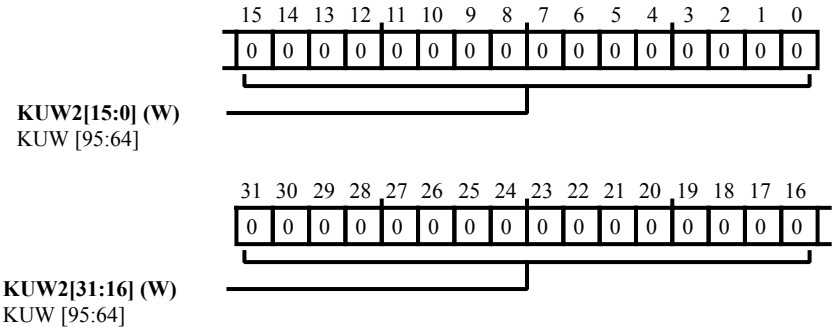


Figure 12-29: CRYPT_KUW2 Register Diagram

Table 12-25: CRYPT_KUW2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW2	KUW [95:64].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 3

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

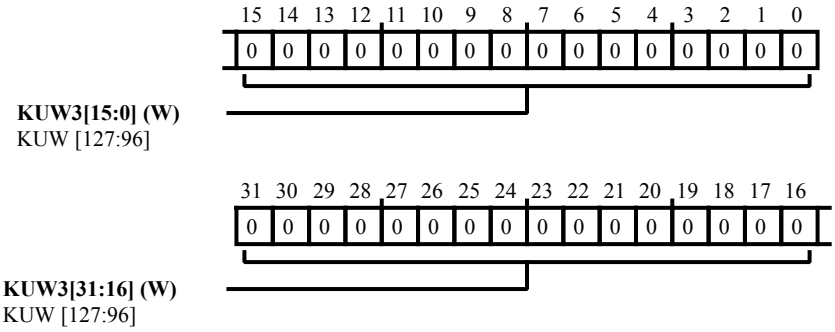


Figure 12-30: CRYPT_KUW3 Register Diagram

Table 12-26: CRYPT_KUW3 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW3	KUW [127:96].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 4

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

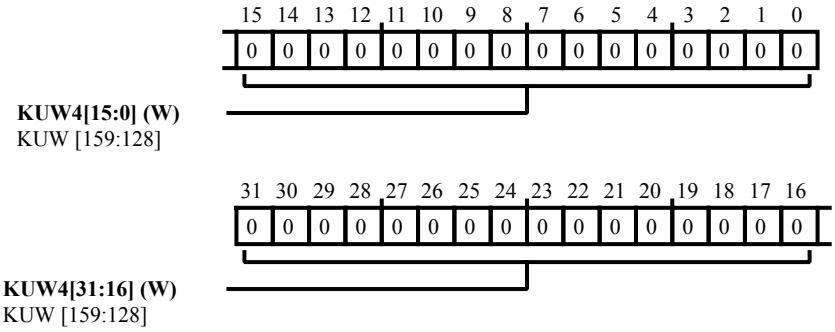


Figure 12-31: CRYPT_KUW4 Register Diagram

Table 12-27: CRYPT_KUW4 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW4	KUW [159:128].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 5

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

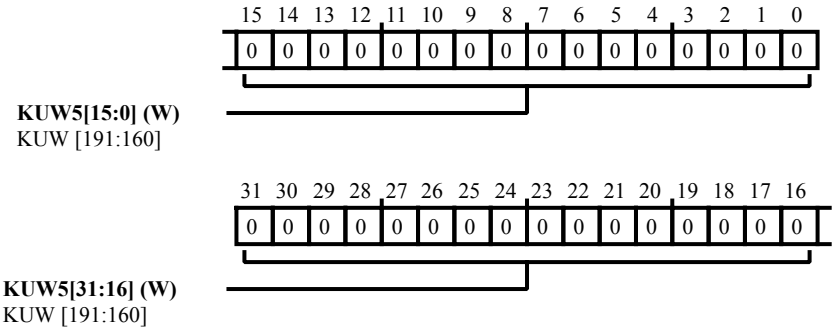


Figure 12-32: CRYPT_KUW5 Register Diagram

Table 12-28: CRYPT_KUW5 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW5	KUW [191:160].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 6

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

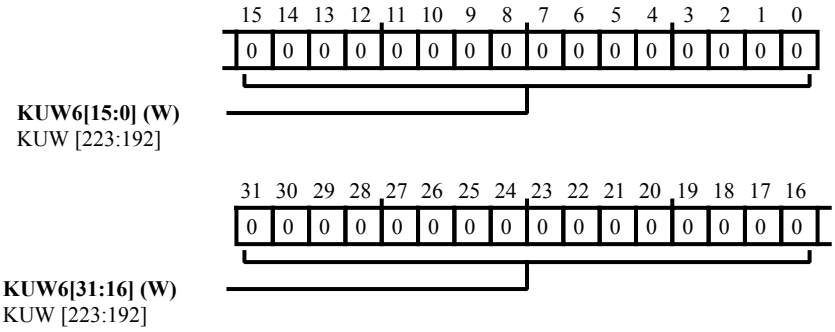


Figure 12-33: CRYPT_KUW6 Register Diagram

Table 12-29: CRYPT_KUW6 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW6	KUW [223:192].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 7

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

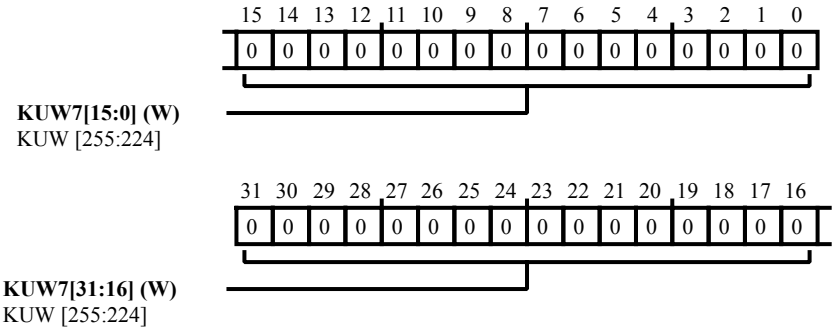


Figure 12-34: CRYPT_KUW7 Register Diagram

Table 12-30: CRYPT_KUW7 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW7	KUW [255:224].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 8

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

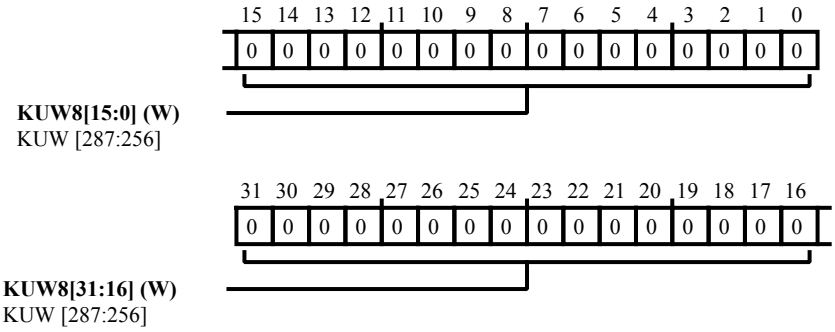


Figure 12-35: CRYPT_KUW8 Register Diagram

Table 12-31: CRYPT_KUW8 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW8	KUW [287:256].

Key Wrap Unwrap Register 9

This register holds part of the wrapped or unwrapped key in respective modes.

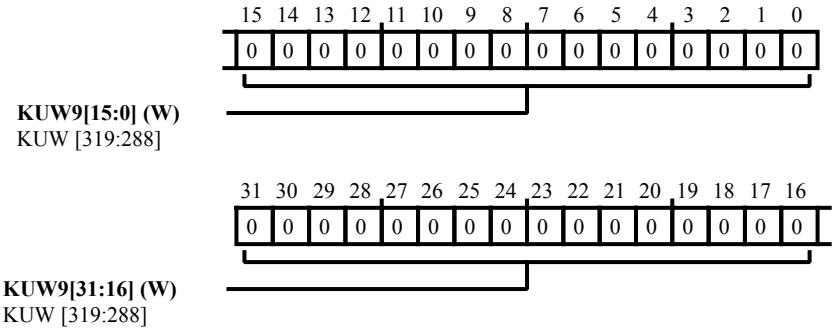


Figure 12-36: CRYPT_KUW9 Register Diagram

Table 12-32: CRYPT_KUW9 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	KUW9	KUW [319:288].

Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [63:32]

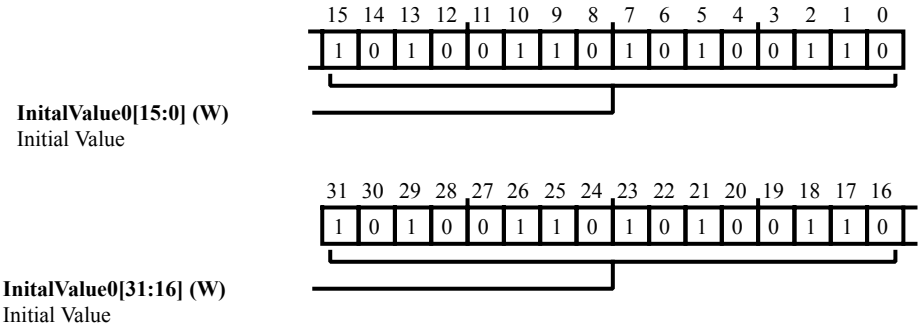


Figure 12-37: CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1 Register Diagram

Table 12-33: CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	INITALVALUE0	Initial Value. Key wrap/unwrap initial value string. In wrap mode this will be integrity check string and can be used by software to attach integrity check to the key being wrapped. In unwrap mode, the resulting string should be matched by the software to ensure the integrity of key

Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [31:0]

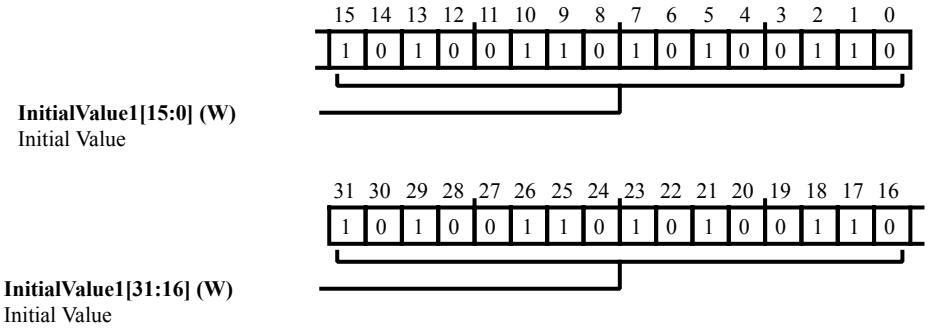


Figure 12-38: CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2 Register Diagram

Table 12-34: CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	INITIALVALUE1	Initial Value. Key wrap/unwrap initial value string. In wrap mode this will be integrity check string and can be used by software to attach integrity check to the key being wrapped. In unwrap mode, the resulting string should be matched by the software to ensure the integrity of key

Nonce Bits [31:0]

Nonce is used in some modes of operations. Depending on the mode, different NONCE lengths will be used.

1. CTR Mode: This takes a 108-Bit Nonce. This nonce is formed as follows:

{CRYPT_NONCE3[11:0], CRYPT_NONCE2, CRYPT_NONCE1, CRYPT_NONCE0}

2. CBC Mode: This takes a 128-Bit Nonce. This nonce is formed as follows:

{CRYPT_NONCE3, CRYPT_NONCE2, CRYPT_NONCE1, CRYPT_NONCE0}

3. CTR Mode: This takes a 108-Bit Nonce. This nonce is formed as follows:

{CRYPT_NONCE3[15:0], CRYPT_NONCE2, CRYPT_NONCE1, CRYPT_NONCE0}

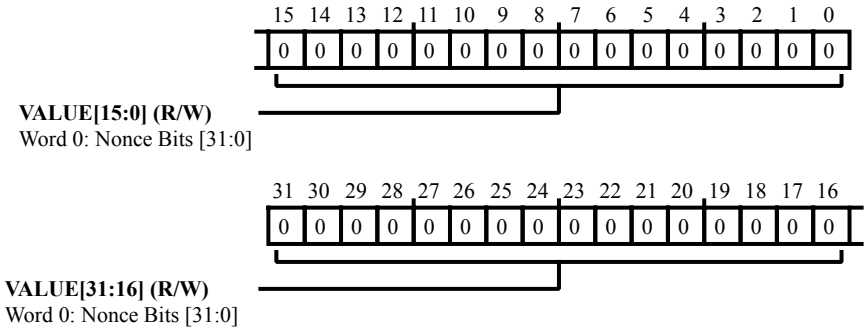


Figure 12-39: CRYPT_NONCE0 Register Diagram

Table 12-35: CRYPT_NONCE0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Word 0: Nonce Bits [31:0].

Nonce Bits [63:32]

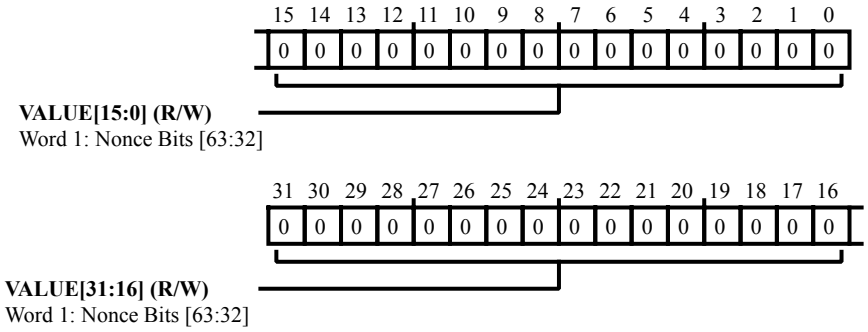


Figure 12-40: CRYPT_NONCE1 Register Diagram

Table 12-36: CRYPT_NONCE1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Word 1: Nonce Bits [63:32].

Nonce Bits [95:64]

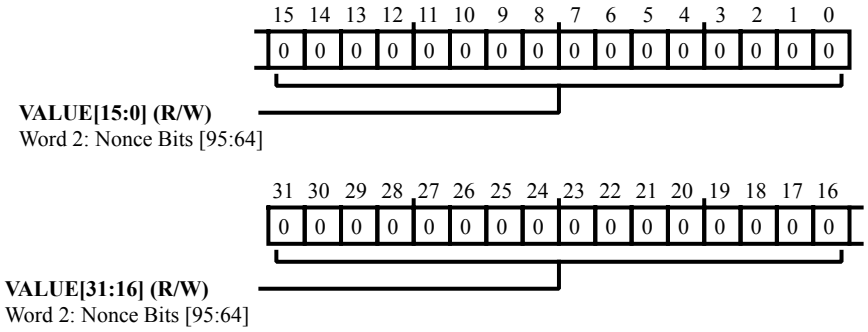


Figure 12-41: CRYPT_NONCE2 Register Diagram

Table 12-37: CRYPT_NONCE2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Word 2: Nonce Bits [95:64].

Nonce Bits [127:96]

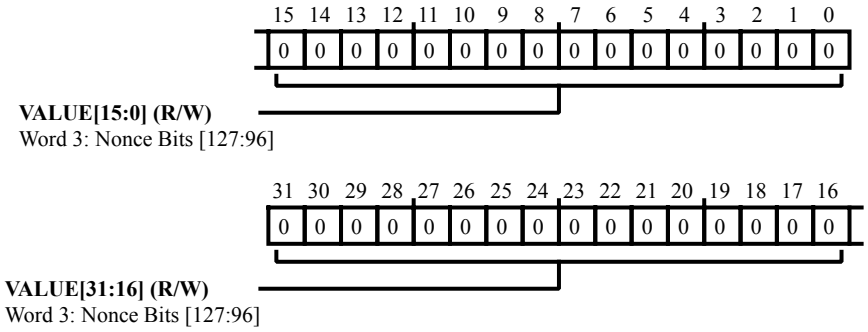


Figure 12-42: CRYPT_NONCE3 Register Diagram

Table 12-38: CRYPT_NONCE3 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Word 3: Nonce Bits [127:96].

Output Buffer

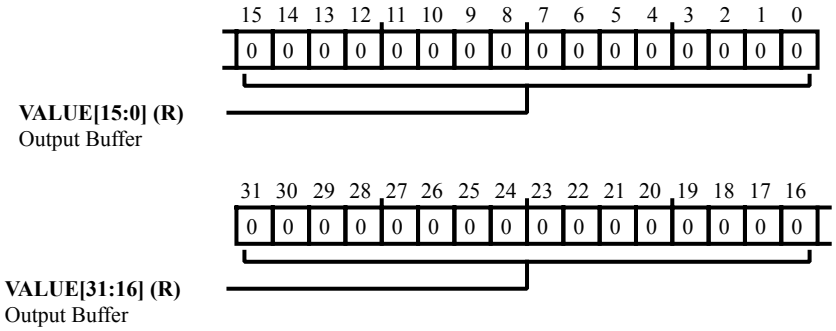


Figure 12-43: CRYPT_OUTBUF Register Diagram

Table 12-39: CRYPT_OUTBUF Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Output Buffer.

Authentication Data Length

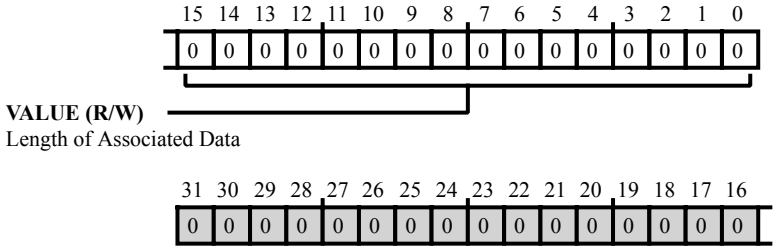


Figure 12-44: CRYPT_PREFIXLEN Register Diagram

Table 12-40: CRYPT_PREFIXLEN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Length of Associated Data. Program the length of the Associated that needs to be encrypted with the following values: CCM/CCM* Mode: 20 bits are provided to program the number of 128-bit blocks of the associated data. The higher 4 bits are be ignored.

PRKSTOR Configuration

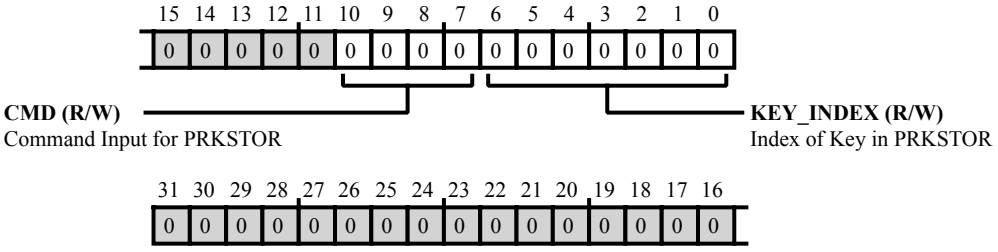


Figure 12-45: CRYPT_PRKSTORCFG Register Diagram

Table 12-41: CRYPT_PRKSTORCFG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
10:7 (R/W)	CMD	Command Input for PRKSTOR.
6:0 (R/W)	KEY_INDEX	Index of Key in PRKSTOR.

SHA Bits [31:0]

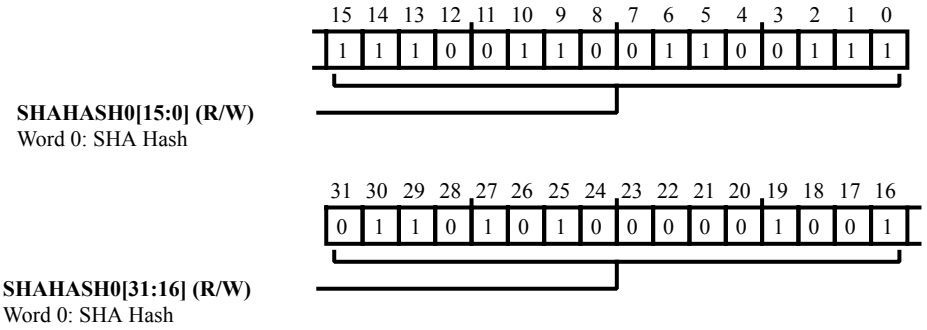


Figure 12-46: CRYPT_SHAH0 Register Diagram

Table 12-42: CRYPT_SHAH0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	SHAHASH0	Word 0: SHA Hash.

SHA Bits [63:32]

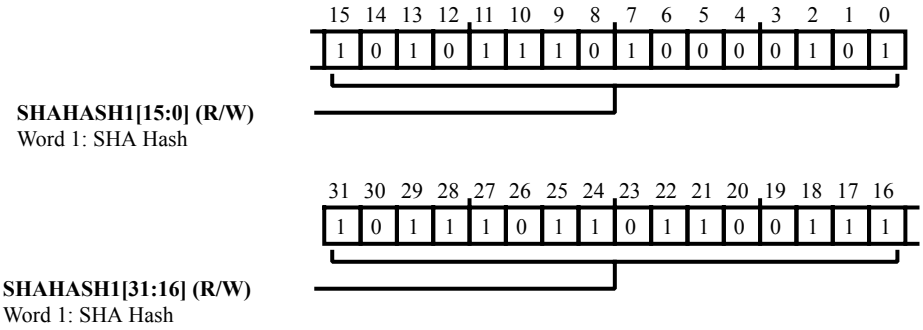


Figure 12-47: CRYPT_SHAH1 Register Diagram

Table 12-43: CRYPT_SHAH1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	SHAHASH1	Word 1: SHA Hash.

SHA Bits [95:64]

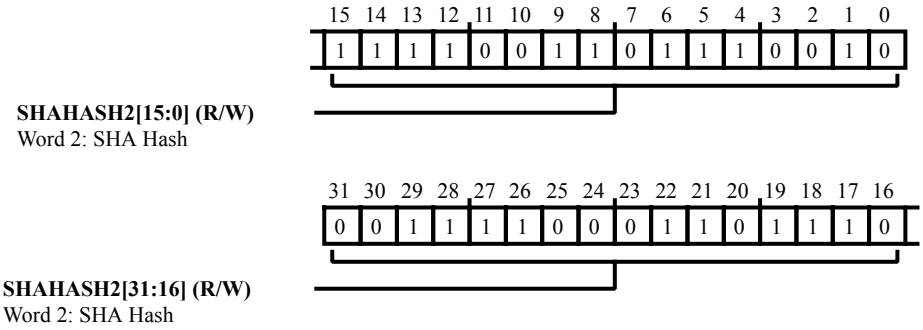


Figure 12-48: CRYPT_SHAH2 Register Diagram

Table 12-44: CRYPT_SHAH2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	SHAHASH2	Word 2: SHA Hash.

SHA Bits [127:96]

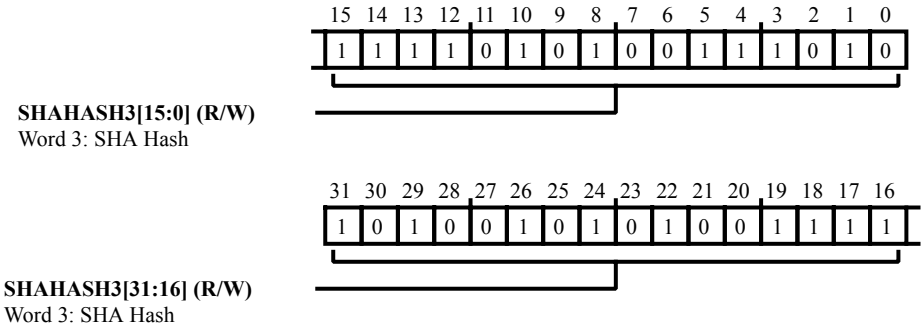


Figure 12-49: CRYPT_SHAH3 Register Diagram

Table 12-45: CRYPT_SHAH3 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	SHAHASH3	Word 3: SHA Hash.

SHA Bits [159:128]

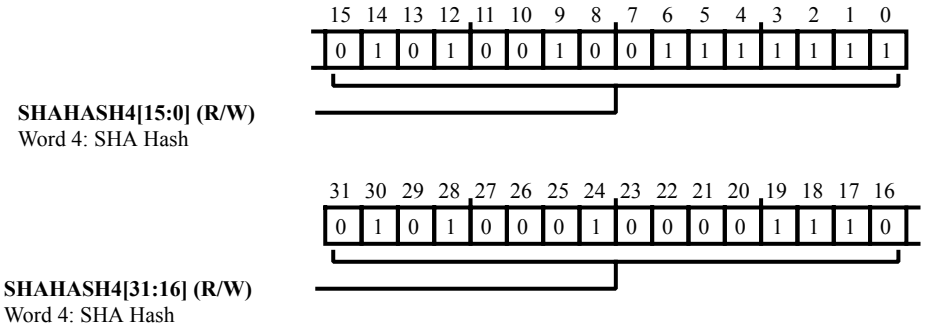


Figure 12-50: CRYPT_SHAH4 Register Diagram

Table 12-46: CRYPT_SHAH4 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	SHAHASH4	Word 4: SHA Hash.

SHA Bits [191:160]

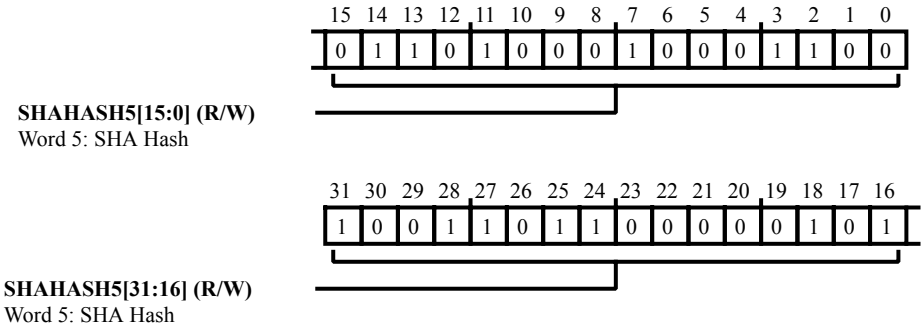


Figure 12-51: CRYPT_SHAH5 Register Diagram

Table 12-47: CRYPT_SHAH5 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	SHAHASH5	Word 5: SHA Hash.

SHA Bits [223:192]

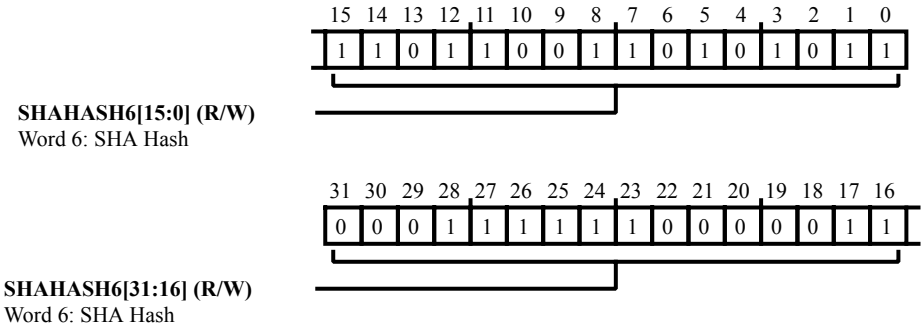


Figure 12-52: CRYPT_SHAH6 Register Diagram

Table 12-48: CRYPT_SHAH6 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	SHAHASH6	Word 6: SHA Hash.

SHA Bits [255:224]

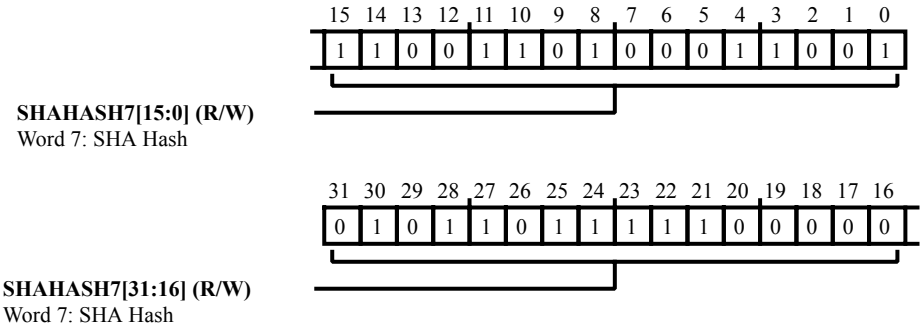


Figure 12-53: CRYPT_SHAH7 Register Diagram

Table 12-49: CRYPT_SHAH7 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	SHAHASH7	Word 7: SHA Hash.

SHA Last Word and Valid Bits Information

This register is to be written before writing the last word to SHA input register. This is to inform the SHA engine that last word is about to be written by writing to the CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD.O_LAST_WORD. Also, the number of valid bits has to be programmed in the CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD.O_BITS_VALID.

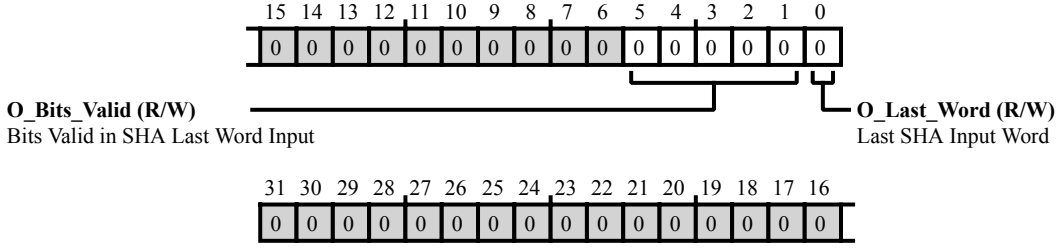


Figure 12-54: CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD Register Diagram

Table 12-50: CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
5:1 (R/W)	O_BITS_VALID	Bits Valid in SHA Last Word Input. Indicates the number of valid bits in the last input word to SHA. This should auto clear when CRYPT_STAT.SHADONE is set
0 (R/W)	O_LAST_WORD	Last SHA Input Word. This should be set to indicate that last word is about to be written to the SHA engine. This should auto clear when CRYPT_STAT.SHADONE is set.

Status Register

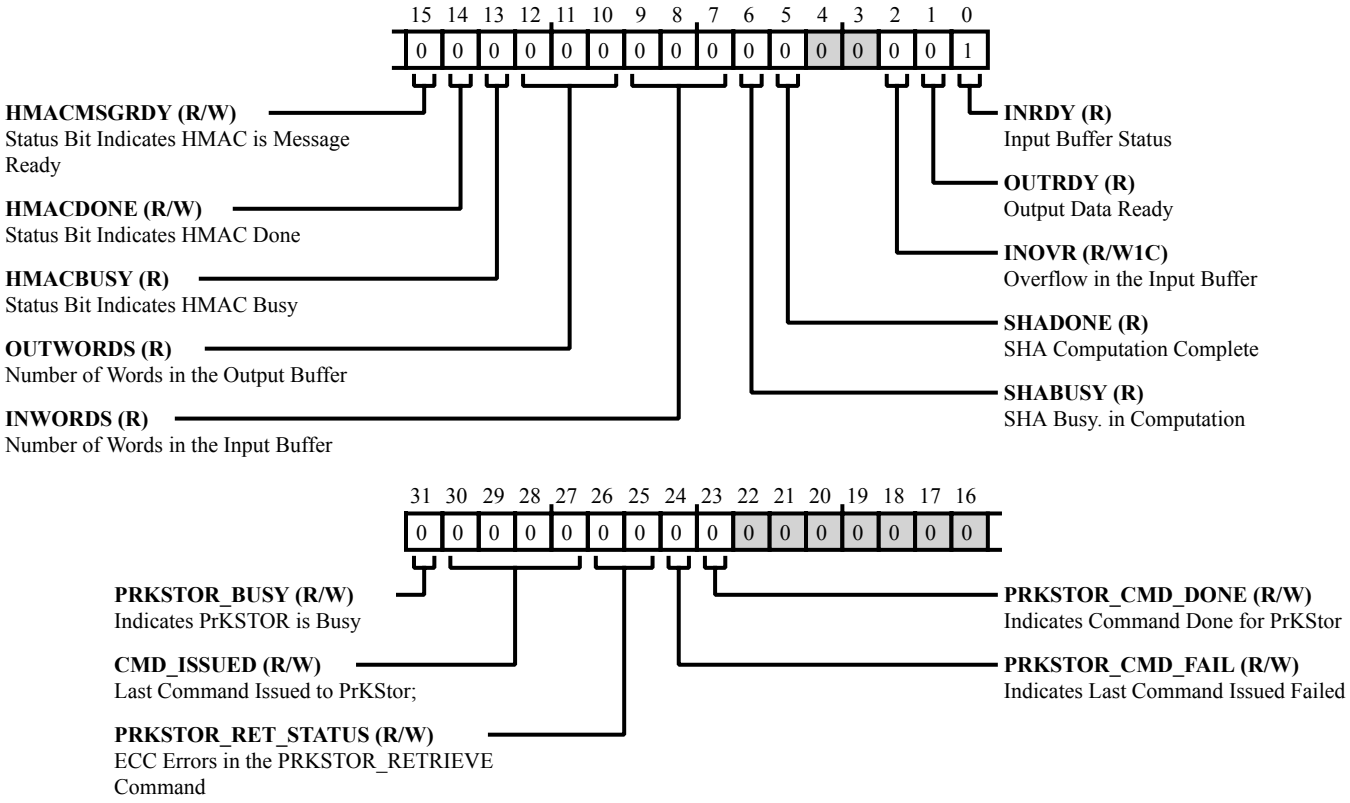


Figure 12-55: CRYPT_STAT Register Diagram

Table 12-51: CRYPT_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31 (R/W)	PRKSTOR_BUSY	Indicates PrKSTOR is Busy. This bit when set indicates that the protected key storage is busy executing a command. All the writes to the protected key store configuration register are ignored while this bit is set
30:27 (R/W)	CMD_ISSUED	Last Command Issued to PrKStor;. This field records the last command issued to Protected Key Storage. It is cleared when block is disabled.
26:25 (R/W)	PRKSTOR_RET_STATUS	ECC Errors in the PRKSTOR_RETRIEVE Command. This field indicates whether there has been an ECC error
24 (R/W)	PRKSTOR_CMD_FAIL	Indicates Last Command Issued Failed.

Table 12-51: CRYPT_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
23 (R/W)	PRKSTOR_CMD_DONE	Indicates Command Done for PrKStor.
15 (R/W)	HMACMSGRDY	Status Bit Indicates HMAC is Message Ready.
14 (R/W)	HMACDONE	Status Bit Indicates HMAC Done.
13 (R/NW)	HMACBUSY	Status Bit Indicates HMAC Busy.
12:10 (R/NW)	OUTWORDS	Number of Words in the Output Buffer.
9:7 (R/NW)	INWORDS	Number of Words in the Input Buffer.
6 (R/NW)	SHABUSY	SHA Busy. in Computation. Indicates that computation is ongoing for recent data. While this is set, values in the SHAHASHx registers are invalid.
5 (R/NW)	SHADONE	SHA Computation Complete. Indicates that hash computation is complete for current data. When hash computation is complete, the current value of the hash may be read out or new data may be written into the input buffer to proceed with further computation.
2 (R/W1C)	INOVR	Overflow in the Input Buffer.
1 (R/NW)	OUTRDY	Output Data Ready. Output Data ready to be read
0 (R/NW)	INRDY	Input Buffer Status. Input Buffer Requires more data before computation can begin. Remains set till the Buffer is filled.

13 True Random Number Generator (TRNG)

True Random Number Generator (TRNG) is used during operations where non-deterministic values are required. This may include generating challenges for secure communication or keys used for an encrypted communication channel. The generator can be run multiple times to generate a sufficient number of bits for the strength of the intended operation. The true random number generator can be used to seed a deterministic random bit generator such as one described by NIST CRC SP-800-90A.

TRNG Features

The following are the features of TRNG:

- Programmable length to obtain sufficient entropy.
- Includes an oscillator counter to characterize the sampling jitter.

TRNG Functional Description

This section provides information on the function of the TRNG used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

TRNG Block Diagram

The figure shows the block diagram of the TRNG used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

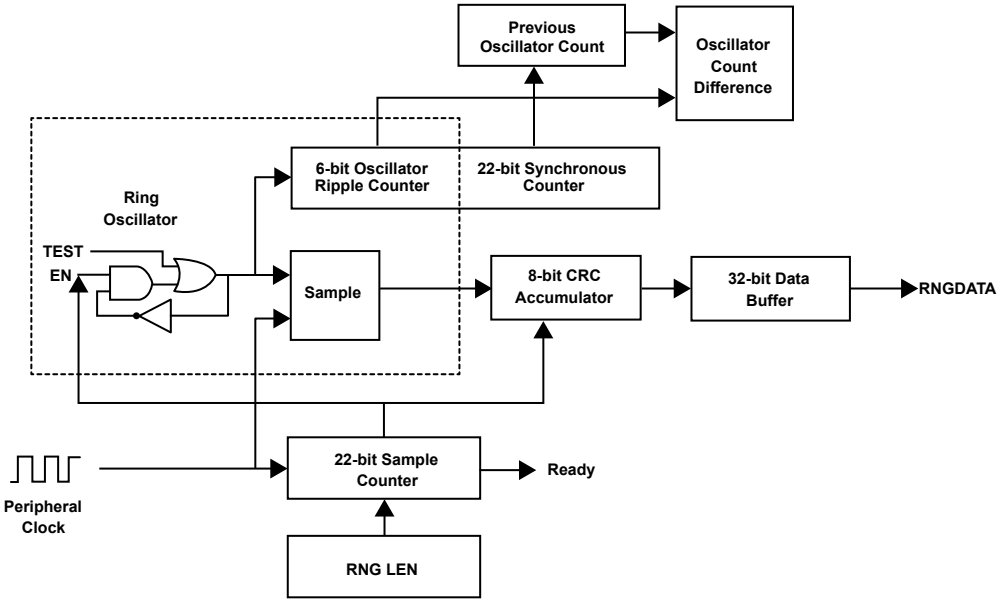


Figure 13-1: TRNG Block Diagram

The TRNG is based on a sampled asynchronous clock (in this implementation a ring oscillator). A CRC is used as a compaction function to reduce a large amount of low entropy bits into a smaller amount of high entropy bits. The CRC will accumulate a programmable number of samples determined by the sample length register.

The TRNG is enabled through the control register. The length register specifies the number of samples for which the TRNG should run to accumulate sufficient entropy. One sample is obtained on each peripheral clock and compacted by the CRC. Once the TRNG has accumulated the programmed number of samples, the accumulated 8-bit CRC result can be read. Software can poll a status bit (`RNG_STAT.RNRDY`) or be interrupted when the RNG is ready.

Any number of iterations can be run. For example, 112 bits of entropy can be obtained by reading the 8-bit TRNG result at least 14 times.

TRNG Oscillator Counter

The TRNG peripheral includes an oscillator counter. This on-chip counter can be used to characterize the sampling jitter which is difficult to measure off-chip. The sample jitter is the source of entropy for the random number generator.

By counting the number of ring oscillator clocks over a given sampling period, the frequency ratio of the ring oscillator to peripheral sampling clock can be determined (and the ring oscillator frequency can be determined if the peripheral clock frequency is known).

$$f_{OSCCLK} = f_{PCLK} \times \frac{OSCCNT}{SAMPCNT}$$

where,

OSCCNT is RNG_OSCCNT.VALUE. Length of sampling time (SAMPCNT) used by the sample counter can be determined from the RNG_LEN register.

The sample jitter can be determined by calculating the standard deviation of multiple oscillator count values.

A pseudo-code for an efficient loop across N values to determine the average oscillator count and jitter is shown below:

```
sum=0; sum_sqr=0;

for(i=0;i<N;i++)

{

gen_rng();

sum += osc_cnt;

sum_sqr += osc_cnt*osc_cnt;

}

avg=sum/N;

std=sqrt((sum_sqr-avg*sum)/(N-1));
```

The code has been simplified for clarity. If implemented in C:

- The sum and sum_sqr variables must be integer data types. Floating point variables could lose precision if the sums accumulate for a sufficient length to overflow the fractional portion of the variable truncating the result. It is desirable to keep the entire fractional portion, so the exponent of a floating point data type can be excluded.
- The sum variable needs $\log_2$(osc_cnt) + $\log_2$(N) bits of storage.
- The sum_sqr variable needs 2 × $\log_2$(osc_cnt) + $\log_2$(N) bits of storage.
- The squaring operation (osc_cnt × osc_cnt and avg × avg) requires a cast to a type with size at least 2 × $\log_2$(osc_cnt).
- The avg and std variables can take fractional values (real or fixed point data types).
- The division needs a cast to a fractional data type.

For accurate jitter measurements, the standard deviation of RNG_OSCCNT should be at least one. If it is less than one, then SAMPCNT must be increased.

The jitter of the oscillator counter encapsulates both jitter of the ring oscillator and jitter of the peripheral clock. This can be used to determine sample jitter. If the jitter of the peripheral clock is known, the jitter of the oscillator clock can be determined using the following equation.

$$\frac{\sigma_{OSCCNT}}{\sqrt{SAMPCNT}}\frac{SAMPCNT}{OSCCNT}\frac{1}{f_{PCLK}} = \sigma_{SAMPLE} = \sqrt{\sigma_{PCLK}^2 + \sigma_{OSCCLK}^2\frac{OSCCNT}{SAMPCNT}}$$

RNG Entropy and Surprisal

The jitter of the sampling clocks is the source of entropy for the random number generator. Noise in the transistors of the oscillator contributes to jitter. Accumulated long-term jitter increases with the square-root of time or the number of clocks.

$$\sigma_{TOTAL} = \sigma_{CLK}\sqrt{N}$$

The number of samples that need to be accumulated to achieve ideal entropy of 1.0/bit depends on the amount of jitter in the system. Entropy is calculated as follows:

$$average\ entropy = -\sum p_i log_2(p_i)$$

$$minimum\ entropy = min(-log_2(p_i))$$

The probability of each number occurring should be the same or uniform for all numbers for an ideal generator. A deficient generator would output some numbers more frequently than others. This random number generator was designed to retain no state such that entropy can be measured and quantified in this manner. For each random number generated, the CRC is reset and the ring oscillator starts up in the same phase. If there is insufficient entropy in the system, then the generator will output the same number more frequently. This is by design and makes entropy assessment possible. Insufficient entropy can be observed by setting SAMPCNT to a low value in which case some random numbers will appear more frequently than others. SAMPCNT should be increased until the probability of seeing each number is uniform.

The minimum entropy of the RNG can be computed by tallying a histogram of generated random numbers and calculating the probability of the most frequent number occurring. The minimum entropy equation should be used when determining how many true random numbers to seed to a deterministic random number generator.

The minimum value for SAMPCNT (set by `RNG_LEN` register) needed to obtain ideal minimum surprisal for the 8-bit accumulator can be determined using the following equation. A conservative design will set SAMPCNT at least as large as this, if not greater (to account for variations in jitter across various operating conditions).

$$SAMPCNT_{min} = \frac{1}{\sigma_{SAMPLE}^2 f_{OSC}^2}$$

If an attacker can physically tamper the system and has control of the peripheral clock, the jitter due to the peripheral clock must be removed from the sample jitter in the previous calculation. This assumes an attacker can replace the crystal with a low jitter clock source. A physical attacker may also use better voltage supplies that can minimize the amount of noise in the system. If an attacker can remove or minimize the peripheral clock jitter, then the entropy

source of the random number generator is reduced. The system should rely solely on the jitter of the ring oscillator, and conservatively, assume the jitter of the peripheral clock to be zero.

Oscillator Count Difference

There is logic built into the random number generator to calculate the difference between subsequent oscillator count values. This can be used to calculate the variance and quantify the amount of jitter and thus entropy in the system. This provides a measure of health of the random number generator entropy source.

The statistical sample variance is typically calculated as follows:

$$S^2 = \frac{1}{n-1}\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i - \bar{x})^2$$

The on-chip circuit calculates the difference in oscillator count between the current and previous sample. Since the samples are independent and identically generated, this removes the mean.

$$E[X] - E[X] = 0$$

$$E[(X - X)^2] = 2\sigma^2$$

The variance can be computed by averaging half of the square of the difference between oscillator count values.

$$OSCVAR = AVERAGE\left(\frac{(OSCCNT_i - OSCCNT_{i-1})^2}{2}\right)$$

The average can be replaced with a low pass IIR filter to track changes in the variance over time.

TRNG Interrupts and Exceptions

The TRNG block cannot generate any interrupts.

ADuCM4050 RNG Register Descriptions

Random Number Generator (RNG) contains the following registers.

Table 13-1: ADuCM4050 RNG Register List

Name	Description
RNG_CTL	RNG Control Register
RNG_DATA	RNG Data Register

Table 13-1: ADuCM4050 RNG Register List (Continued)

Name	Description
RNG_LEN	RNG Sample Length Register
RNG_OSCCNT	Oscillator Count
RNG_OSCDIFF[n]	Oscillator Difference
RNG_STAT	RNG Status Register

RNG Control Register

The RNG_CTL register is used to enable the random number generator.

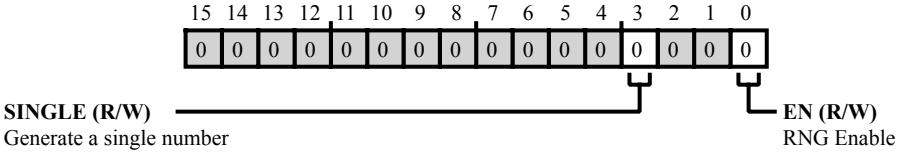


Figure 13-2: RNG_CTL Register Diagram

Table 13-2: RNG_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3 (R/W)	SINGLE	Generate a single number. By default the RNG will generate and buffer four 8-bit values to provide a 32-bit random number. Setting this bit will cause the RNG to only generate a single 8-bit random number.	
		0	Buffer Word
		1	Single Byte
0 (R/W)	EN	RNG Enable. When RNG_CTL.EN is set and RNG_STAT.RNRDY is clear, the ring oscillator will be powered up and the number of samples defined by RNG_LEN will be accumulated in the RNG_DATA register.	
		0	Disable the RNG
		1	Enable the RNG

RNG Data Register

RNG_DATA register provides the CPU with read-only access of the entropy accumulator (8-bit CRC) and data buffer. When the data buffer is not enabled, an 8-bit result is provided. When the data buffer is enabled, 32-bits (four 8-bit values) are provided. The contents of this register are valid when the RNG_STAT.RNRDY bit is set. This register is reset when the RNG_STAT.RNRDY bit is cleared. The RNG_STAT.RNRDY bit is automatically cleared when this register is read and the CPU is not in debug halt. Reading this register by the CPU when RNG_CTL.EN is set will cause a new random number to be generated.

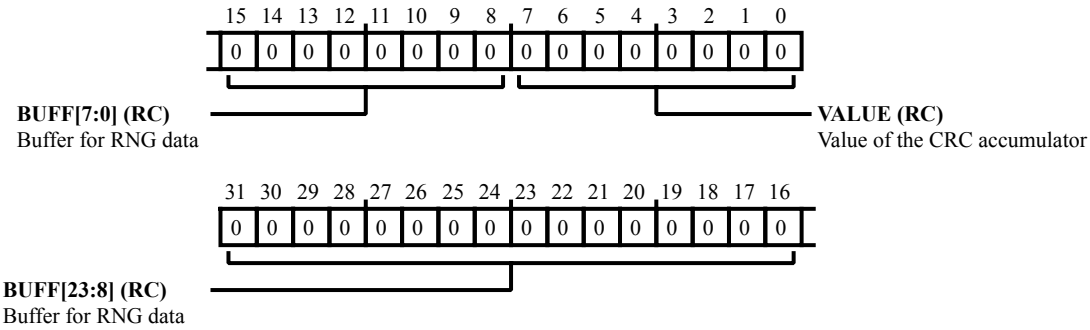


Figure 13-3: RNG_DATA Register Diagram

Table 13-3: RNG_DATA Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:8 (RC/NW)	BUFF	Buffer for RNG data. When configured to generate 32-bit values, RNG_DATA.BUFF stores the previous three numbers generated.
7:0 (RC/NW)	VALUE	Value of the CRC accumulator. This register provides data from the entropy compaction function (8-bit CRC accumulator).

RNG Sample Length Register

The RNG_LEN register defines the number of samples to accumulate in the CRC register when generating a random number. The number of samples accumulated is RNG_LEN.RELOAD scaled by 2^RNG_LEN.PRESCALE.

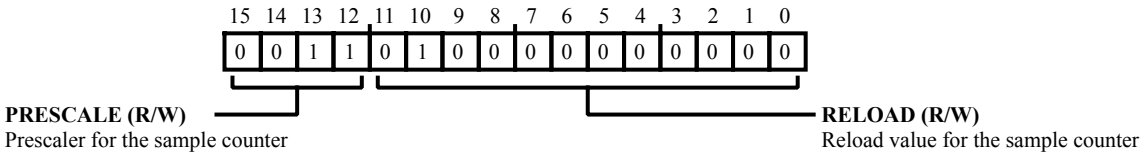


Figure 13-4: RNG_LEN Register Diagram

Table 13-4: RNG_LEN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:12 (R/W)	PRESCALE	Prescaler for the sample counter. The sample counter reload value RNG_LEN.RELOAD is scaled by 2^RNG_LEN.PRESCALE. The prescaler is a 10-bit counter. Valid values for the prescaler are 0 to 10. Values greater than 10 will saturate at the maximum prescaler value.
11:0 (R/W)	RELOAD	Reload value for the sample counter. Defines the number of samples to accumulate in the CRC when generating a random number.

Oscillator Count

The oscillator counter counts the number of ring oscillator cycles which occur during the generation of a random number. The oscillator counter is 28-bits. The oscillator counter will saturate at the maximum value to prevent overflow.

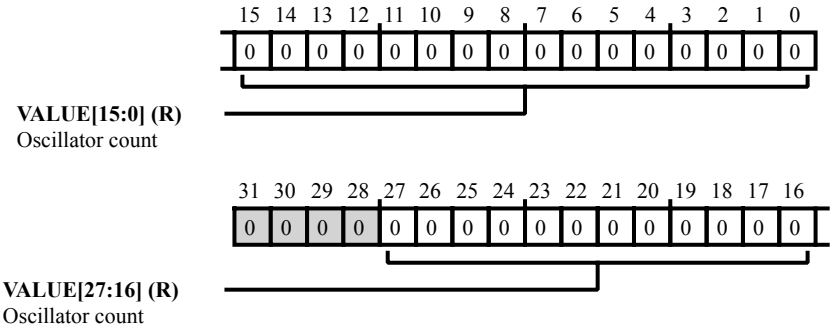


Figure 13-5: RNG_OSCCNT Register Diagram

Table 13-5: RNG_OSCCNT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
27:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Oscillator count. This register is only valid when `RNG_STAT.RNRDY` is set.

Oscillator Difference

The oscillator difference register stores the difference in RNG_OSCCNT from the current value compared to the previous value (RNG_OSCCNT[n] - RNG_OSCCNT[n-1]). This difference is represented as a signed 8-bit value. It saturates at the maximum and minimum values. This can be used to reconstruct RNG_OSCCNT for the values currently in the RNG_DATA buffer. This information can be used to compute the RNG_OSCCNT variance to check the health of the random number generator and ensure there is adequate entropy.

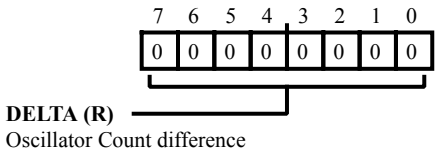


Figure 13-6: RNG_OSCDIFF[n] Register Diagram

Table 13-6: RNG_OSCDIFF[n] Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/NW)	DELTA	Oscillator Count difference.

RNG Status Register

The RNG_STAT register indicates when the RNG has finished generating a random number.

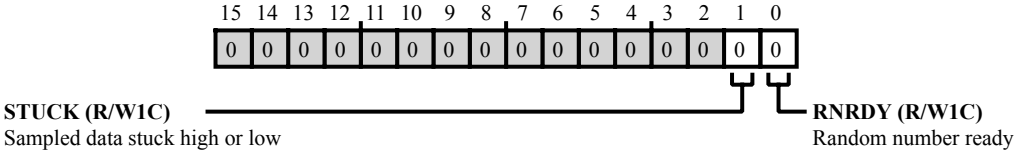


Figure 13-7: RNG_STAT Register Diagram

Table 13-7: RNG_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (R/W1C)	STUCK	Sampled data stuck high or low. When a random number is generated, a circuit monitors the output of the sampled ring oscillator. This circuit checks to ensure the ring oscillator output has been sampled both high and low and is not stuck at a constant value. This bit is sticky once set and is write one to clear.	
0 (R/W1C)	RNRDY	Random number ready. This bit indicates when the value in RNG_DATA is ready to be read. An interrupt is generated when this bit is set. The ring oscillator is stopped when this bit is set to conserve power. This bit is automatically cleared when the RNG_DATA register is read and the CPU is not stopped in Debug Halt. This bit can also be written with one to clear.	
		0	Data register not ready
		1	Data register is ready to be read

14 Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)

The CRC accelerator is used to compute the CRC for a block of memory locations. The exact memory location can be in the SRAM, flash, or any combination of memory mapped registers. The CRC accelerator generates a checksum that can be used to compare with an expected signature. The ADuCM4050 MCU is responsible for the final CRC comparison.

CRC Features

The CRC used by the ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following features:

- Generate a CRC signature for a block of data.
- Programmable polynomial length of up to 32 bits.
- Operates on 32 bits of data at a time and also supports data lengths from 1-8 bits.
- MSB-first and LSB-first CRC implementations.
- Various data mirroring capabilities.
- Initial seed to be programmed by user.
- DMA controller (using software DMA) can be used for data transfer to offload the MCU.

CRC Functional Description

This section provides information on the function of the CRC accelerator used by the ADuCM4050 MCU. Control for address decrement/increment options for computing the CRC on a block of memory is in the DMA controller.

For more information about these options, refer to Direct Memory Access (DMA).

CRC Block Diagram

The CRC block diagram is shown below.

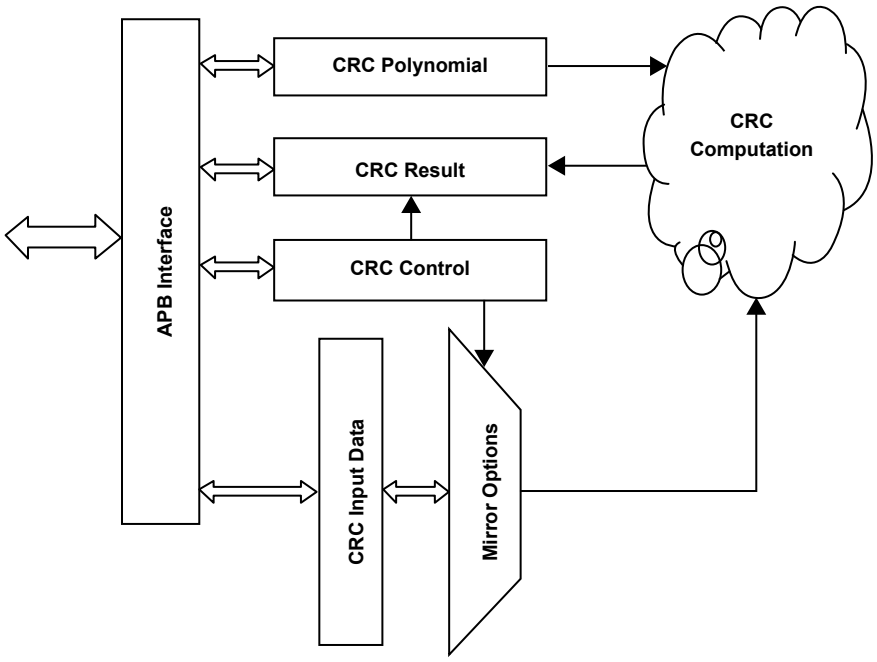


Figure 14-1: CRC Block Diagram

The CRC accelerator works on 32-bit data words which are fed to the block through the DMA channel dedicated to the CRC accelerator or directly by the MCU and the CRC accelerator guarantees immediate availability of the CRC output.

CRC Operating Modes

The accelerator calculates CRC on the data stream it receives, typically 32 bits at a time, which is written into the block either using the DMA engine or the MCU directly.

This accelerator also supports data lengths from 1 to 8 bits, which implies that CRC can be calculated on any data lengths. For example, to calculate CRC on 23 data bytes, the data must be fed to the CRC accelerator as 5 words and 3 bytes. The data can also be fed as 23 separate byte writes, but, it requires more number of cycles and may not be an efficient way to perform this operation. If the data length is 23 bits, it can be entered as 2 bytes and 7 bits. The CRC accelerator provides flexibility to process any length data with all polynomial lengths from 1-32 bits, MSB-first or LSB-first

Data mirroring on the input can be performed at bit-, byte-, and word level before the CRC engine uses it by setting the `CRC_CTL.BITMIRR`, `CRC_CTL.BYTMIRR`, and `CRC_CTL.W16SWP` bits respectively. Mirroring option is not applicable on any data that is less than a byte. Byte mirroring and word swap options do not work on byte data. Only bit mirroring is applicable for byte data.

CRC algorithm runs on the incoming data stream written to the `CRC_IPDATA` register. For every new word of data received, the CRC is computed and the `CRC_RESULT` register is updated with the calculated CRC. The CRC

Accelerator guarantees the immediate availability of CRC result up to the current data in the CRC Result register and the same can be read by the MCU.

The CRC engine uses the current CRC_RESULT for generating the next CRC_RESULT when a new data-word is received. The CRC_RESULT register can be programmed with an initial seed. The bit-width of the seed value for an n-bit polynomial must be n. The seed must be justified in the CRC_RESULT register.

Polynomial

The CRC Accelerator supports the calculation of the CRC using any length polynomial. The polynomial has to be written to the CRC_POLY register. For MSB first implementation the highest power is omitted while programming the CRC polynomial register and the polynomial is left justified. For LSB, first implementation the polynomial is right justified and the LSB is omitted. The CRC_RESULT register contains n-bit MSBs as checksum for an n-bit CRC polynomial.

The following examples illustrate the CRC polynomial.

16-bit Polynomial Programming for MSB First Calculation

Polynomial: CRC-16-CCITT, $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+1$ = (1) 0001 0000 0010 0001 = 0x1021

The largest exponent (x^{16} term) is implied, so it is 0001 0000 0010 0001

When left justified in the polynomial register, this becomes

CRC Polynomial Register (CRC_POLY)

0001 0000	0010 0001	8b0	8b0

CRC Result Register (CRC_RESULT)

CRC	Result	8b0	8b0

Initial seed programmed in CRC Result Register (CRC_RESULT)

CRC	SEED	8b0	8b0

16-bit Polynomial Programming for LSB First Calculation

Polynomial: CRC-16-CCITT, $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+1$ = 1000 0100 0000 1000 (1) = 0x8408

The smallest exponent (x^0 term) is implied, so it is 1000 0100 0000 1000

When right justified in the polynomial register, this becomes

CRC Polynomial Register (CRC_POLY)

8b0	8b0	1000 0100	0000 1000

CRC Result Register (CRC_RESULT)

8b0	8b0	CRC	Result

Initial seed programmed in CRC Result Register (CRC_RESULT)

8b0	8b0	CRC	SEED

8-bit Polynomial Programming for MSB First Calculation

Polynomial: CRC-8-ATM, $x^8 + x^2 + x + 1$ = (1) 0000 0111= 0x07

The largest exponent (x^8 term) is implied, so it is 0000 0111

When left justified in the polynomial register, this becomes

CRC Polynomial Register (CRC_POLY)

0000 0111	8b0	8b0	8b0

CRC Result Register (CRC_RESULT)

CRC RESULT	8b0	8b0	8b0

Initial seed programmed in CRC Result Register (CRC_RESULT)

CRC SEED	8b0	8b0	8b0

8-bit Polynomial Programming for LSB First Calculation

Polynomial: CRC-8-ATM, $x^8 + x^2 + x + 1$ = 1000 0011 (1) = 0x83

The smallest exponent (x^0 term) is implied, so it is 1000 0011

When right justified in the polynomial register, this becomes

CRC Polynomial Register (CRC_POLY)

8b0	8b0	8b0	1000 0011

CRC Result Register (CRC_RESULT)

8b0	8b0	8b0	CRC RESULT

Initial seed programmed in CRC Result Register (CRC_RESULT)

8b0	8b0	8b0	CRC SEED

The CRC engine uses the following 32-bit CRC polynomial as default (IEEE 802.3):

$g(x) = x^{32} + x^{26} + x^{23} + x^{22} + x^{16} + x^{12} + x^{11} + x^{10} + x^8 + x^7 + x^5 + x^4 + x^2 + x + 1$

This is programmed for MSB First Calculation by default as shown below

0x04	0xC1	0x1D	0xB7

Reset and Hibernate Modes

1. The CRC configuration bits are retained except the block enable bit (CRC_CTL.EN). The block needs to be enabled again after coming out of the Hibernate mode.
2. The CRC polynomial and CRC result registers are retained after coming out of the Hibernate mode.

Table 14-1: Reset and Hibernate Modes

Register	Reset	Hibernate
CRC_CTL	0x0	Apart from BLKEN, all other bits retained
CRC_POLY	0x04C11DB7	Retained
CRC_IPDATA, CRC_IPBYTE CRC_IPBITS[n]	0x0	Not retained (0x0)
CRC_RESULT	0x0	Retained

Input Data Length

The following examples show how to use the CRC accelerator for different data lengths and mirroring options.

1. Data length is a multiple of word(4 bytes)

   Polynomial: Any length up to 32 bits, MSB-first or LSB-first CRC calculation

   Data Length: 512 bits

   The CRC_CTL register must be configured with appropriate options.

   The polynomial must be programmed as described in the Polynomial section.

   The data length is 16 words. The DMA can be setup to transfer these 16 words to the CRC_IPDATA register. The result can be read by the core after the channel_done interrupt is received from the DMA.

2. Data Length is a multiple of byte but not a multiple of word

   Polynomial: Any length up to 32 bits, MSB-first or LSB-first CRC calculation

   Data Length: 496 bits

   The CRC_CTL register must be configured with appropriate options.

   The polynomial must be programmed as described in the Polynomial section.

The data length is 15 words and 2 bytes. The DMA can be setup to transfer these 15 words to the CRC_IPDATA register. The core can write the remaining two bytes to the CRC_IPBYTE register after receiving the dma_done interrupt. The result can be read immediately after core finishes writing the last two bytes.

To feed data to the CRC accelerator, the DMA can be configured in byte transfer mode, where it transfers data to the CRC_IPBYTE register one byte at a time. This mode is not the recommended as the CRC accelerator must be active for about four time when compared with the other method. Also, only bit mirroring option is applicable for CRC calculation on byte data.

3. Data length is not a multiple of byte or word

   Polynomial: Any length up to 32 bits, MSB-first or LSB-first CRC calculation

   Data Length: 51 bits

   The CRC_CTL register must be configured with appropriate options.

   The polynomial must be programmed as described in the Polynomial section.

   The data length is 1 word, 2 bytes and 3 bits. The data must be fed to the CRC accelerator in the following order: One word write to the CRC_IPDATA register, followed by two byte writes to the CRC_IPBYTE register and then a write to the CRC_IPBIT3 register. If the residual data is n-bit (where n ε [1,7]), it must be written to the CRC_IPBITS[n] register.

   If the CRC calculation is MSB-first, the n-bit data must be aligned to the MSB of the input data and vice versa.

   Consider an example where the residual data is 3-bit data (say 3'b101). For MSB-first calculation, the input byte must be packed as 8'b101_00000. For LSB-first, it must be packed as 8'b00000_101. This byte must be written to the CRC_IPBIT3 register. Mirroring options is not applicable for the residual data.

CRC Data Transfer

The data stream can be written to the block using DMA controller or by the MCU directly.

CRC Interrupts and Exceptions

DMA channel generates an interrupt upon completion of data transfer to the CRC block.

CRC Programming Model

This block is provided to calculate CRC signature over block of data in the background while the core can perform other tasks.

The CRC block supports two modes of CRC calculation: Core access and DMA access.

Core Access

1. Program the CRC_POLY register with the required polynomial justified as shown in the examples in the Polynomial section.
2. Program the CRC_RESULT register with initial seed. The seed must be justified and written to the CRC_RESULT register, as described in Polynomial.
3. Kick in the CRC Accelerator block by writing into the CRC_CTL register:
   a. Set the CRC_CTL.EN bit high.
   b. Modify the CRC_CTL.W16SWP, CRC_CTL.BITMIRR, and CRC_CTL.BITMIRR bits, which configure the application with different mirror options. For more information about this, refer to Mirroring Options.
   c. Set/Reset the CRC_CTL.LSBFIRST bit to indicate LSB/MSB first CRC calculation.

   NOTE: The sub-steps in *Step 3* require only a single write to the CRC_CTL register.

   The core can now start sending data to the CRC block by writing into the CRC_IPDATA register. The CRC accelerator continues to calculate the CRC as long as data is written to the CRC_IPDATA register. It is the responsibility of the application to count the number of words written to the CRC block. Once all the words are written, the application can read the CRC_RESULT register.
4. Read the CRC_RESULT register. It contains the n-bit result in n MSB bits for MSB first and in n LSB bits for LSB first CRC calculation.
5. Calculate CRC on the next data block. To calculate the CRC on the next block of data, repeat *Steps 1-4*.
6. Disable the CRC accelerator block by clearing the CRC_CTL.EN bit. This ensure that the block is in the low-power state.

DMA Access

The CRC accelerator block supports software DMA.

1. Program the CRC_POLY register with the required polynomial left justified as shown in the example in the Polynomial section.
2. Program the CRC_RESULT register with initial seed value. The seed should be justified and written to the CRC_RESULT register, as described in Polynomial.
3. Enable accelerator function by writing into CRC_CTL register.
   a. Set the CRC_CTL.EN bit high.
   b. Modify the CRC_CTL.W16SWP, CRC_CTL.BITMIRR, and CRC_CTL.BITMIRR bits, which configure the application with different mirror options. For more information about this, refer to Mirroring Options.
   c. Set/Reset the CRC_CTL.LSBFIRST bit to indicate LSB/MSB first CRC calculation.

NOTE: The sub-steps in *Step 3* require only a single write to the CRC_CTL register.

The DMA starts sending the CRC data by writing into the CRC_IPDATA. The CRC Accelerator block continues to calculate the CRC as long as the data is written to the CRC_IPDATA.

4. Setup the DMA channels as required. DST_END_PNTR value is CRC_IPDATA register address. Data size is word. Use the destination no increment option for the channel used. For more information about programming the DMA, refer to Programming Guidelines.
5. A dma_done interrupt signal of the DMA channel indicates the completion of data transfer to the CRC block.
6. Repeat *Steps 1-4* until all the data has been sent to the accelerator block.
7. Read the CRC_RESULT register. It contain the n-bit result in n MSB bits for MSB first and in n LSB bits for LSB first CRC calculations.
8. Calculate CRC on the next data block. To calculate the CRC on the next block of data, repeat *Steps 1-5*.
9. Disable the CRC accelerator block by clearing the CRC_CTL.EN bit. This ensures that the block is in low-power state.

Mirroring Options

The CRC_CTL.W16SWP, CRC_CTL.BITMIRR, and CRC_CTL.BYTMIRR bits determine the sequence of the bits in which the CRC is calculated.

Mirroring Options for 32-bit Input Data with 32-bit Polynomial table shows the details of all the mirroring options used within this block for a 32-bit polynomial.

Assume that DIN[31:0] is the data being written to the CRC_IPDATA register, and CIN[31:0] is the data after the mirroring of the data. The serial engine calculates CIN[31:0] starting with the MSB bit and ending with LSB bit in sequence, that is, CIN[31], CIN[30], ... CIN[1], CIN[0] in order.

Table 14-2: Mirroring Options for 32-bit Input Data with 32-bit Polynomial

W16SWP	BYTMIRR	BITMIRR	Input Data DIN[31:0]	CRC Input Data (CIN[31:0])
0	0	0	DIN[31:0]	CIN[31:0] = DIN[31:0]
0	0	1	DIN[31:0]	CIN[31:0] = DIN[24:31], DIN[16:23], DIN[8:15], DIN[0:7]
0	1	0	DIN[31:0]	CIN[31:0] = DIN[23:16], DIN[31:24], DIN[7:0], DIN[15:8]
0	1	1	DIN[31:0]	CIN[31:0] = DIN[16:23], DIN[24:31], DIN[0:7], DIN[8:15]
1	0	0	DIN[31:0]	CIN[31:0] = DIN[15:0], DIN[31:16]
1	0	1	DIN[31:0]	CIN[31:0] = DIN[8:15], DIN[0:7], DIN[24:31], DIN[16:23]
1	1	0	DIN[31:0]	CIN[31:0] = DIN[7:0], DIN[15:8], DIN[23:16], DIN[31:24]
1	1	1	DIN[31:0]	CIN[31:0] = DIN[0:7], DIN[8:15], DIN[16:23], DIN[24:31]

ADuCM4050 CRC Register Descriptions

CRC Accelerator (CRC) contains the following registers.

Table 14-3: ADuCM4050 CRC Register List

Name	Description
CRC_CTL	CRC Control Register
CRC_IPBITS[n]	Input Data Bits
CRC_IPBYTE	Input Data Byte
CRC_IPDATA	Input Data Word Register
CRC_POLY	Programmable CRC Polynomial
CRC_RESULT	CRC Result Register

CRC Control Register

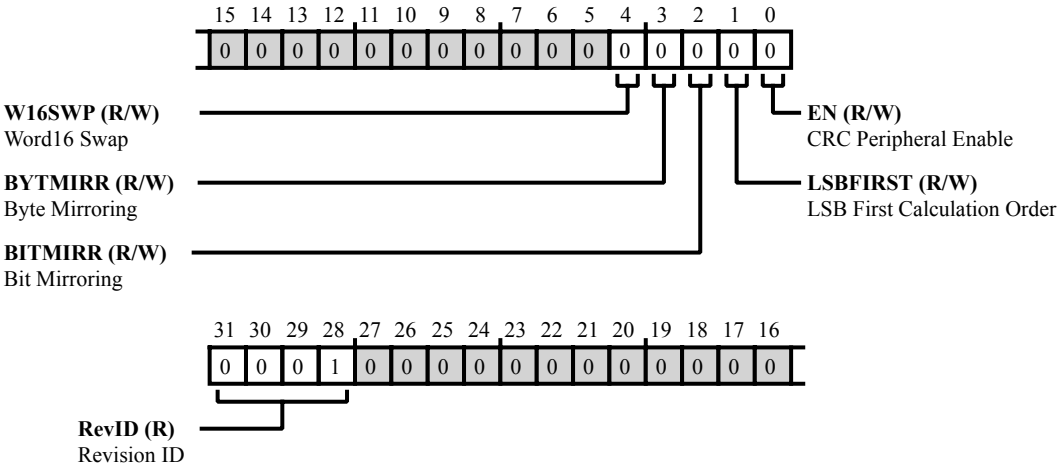


Figure 14-2: CRC_CTL Register Diagram

Table 14-4: CRC_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
31:28 (R/NW)	REVID	Revision ID.	
4 (R/W)	W16SWP	Word16 Swap. This bit will swap 16-bit half-words within a 32-bit word.	
		0	Word16 Swap disabled
		1	Word16 Swap enabled
3 (R/W)	BYTMIRR	Byte Mirroring. This bit will swap 8-bit bytes within each 16-bit half-word.	
		0	Byte Mirroring is disabled
		1	Byte Mirroring is enabled
2 (R/W)	BITMIRR	Bit Mirroring. This bit will swap bits within each byte.	
		0	Bit Mirroring is disabled
		1	Bit Mirroring is enabled
1 (R/W)	LSBFIRST	LSB First Calculation Order.	
		0	MSB First CRC calculation is done
		1	LSB First CRC calculation is done

Table 14-4: CRC_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
0 (R/W)	EN	CRC Peripheral Enable.	
		0	CRC peripheral is disabled
		1	CRC peripheral is enabled

Input Data Bits

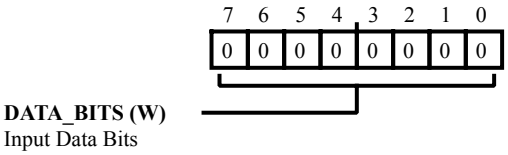


Figure 14-3: CRC_IPBITS[n] Register Diagram

Table 14-5: CRC_IPBITS[n] Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (RX/W)	DATA_BITS	Input Data Bits. These fields are used to calculate CRC on partial data byte from 1-7 bits of input data. This is a faster alternative to writing the CTL register and setting PARTIAL and BITLEN and writing data to IPDATA. Computing CRC on n bits of input data can be achieved by writing byte to DATA_BIT[n].

Input Data Byte

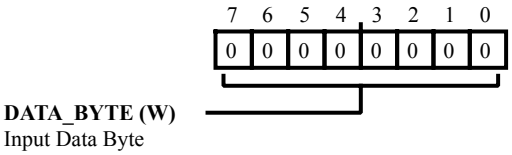


Figure 14-4: CRC_IPBYTE Register Diagram

Table 14-6: CRC_IPBYTE Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (RX/W)	DATA_BYTE	Input Data Byte. Writing data to this field calculates CRC on a byte of data. This is a faster alternative to writing the control register to set PARTIAL and BITLEN and writing data to IP-DATA.

Input Data Word Register

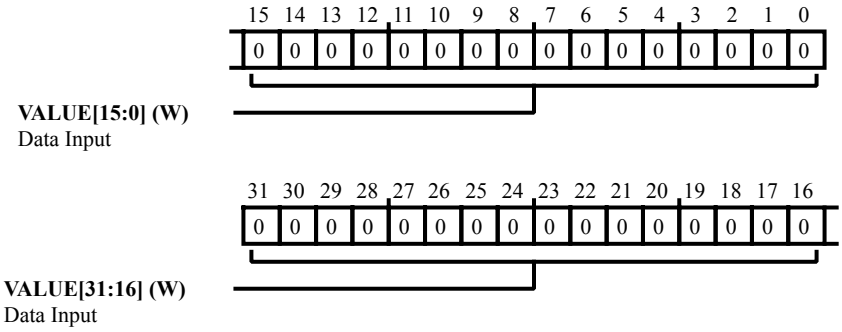


Figure 14-5: CRC_IPDATA Register Diagram

Table 14-7: CRC_IPDATA Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Data Input.

Programmable CRC Polynomial

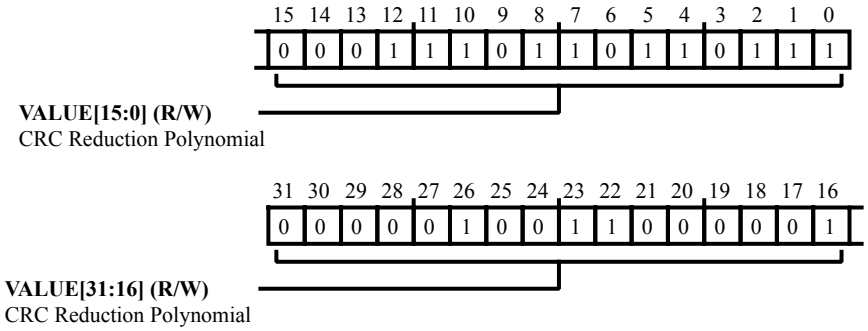


Figure 14-6: CRC_POLY Register Diagram

Table 14-8: CRC_POLY Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	VALUE	CRC Reduction Polynomial.

CRC Result Register

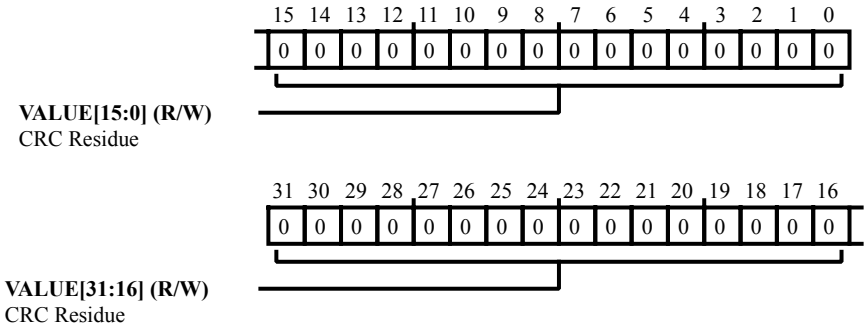


Figure 14-7: CRC_RESULT Register Diagram

Table 14-9: CRC_RESULT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/W)	VALUE	CRC Residue.

15 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) is an industry-standard synchronous serial link that supports communication with multiple SPI-compatible devices. The baseline SPI peripheral is a synchronous, four-wire interface consisting of two data pins, one device select pin, and a gated clock pin. The two data pins allow full-duplex operation to other SPI-compatible devices. Enhanced modes of operation such as flow control, fast mode, and read-command mode (half-duplex operation) are also supported. In addition, a DMA mode allows for transferring several words with minimal CPU interaction.

With a range of configurable options, the SPI ports provide a glueless hardware interface with other SPI-compatible devices in master mode, slave mode, and multislave environments. The SPI peripheral includes programmable baud rates, clock phase, and clock polarity. The peripheral can operate in a multislave environment by interfacing with several other devices, acting as either a master device or a slave device. In a multislave environment, the SPI peripheral uses open-drain outputs to avoid data bus contention. The flow control features enable slow slave devices to interface with fast master devices by providing an SPI ready pin which flexibly controls the transfers.

SPI Features

The SPI module supports the following features:

- Serial clock phase mode and serial clock polarity mode
- Loopback mode
- Continuous transfer mode
- Wired-OR output mode
- Read-command mode for half-duplex operation
- Flow control
- Multiple CS line
- CS software override
- Support for 3-pin SPI Master or Slave mode
- LSB-first transfer option

- Interrupt mode: interrupt after 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 bytes

SPI Functional Description

During an SPI transfer, data is simultaneously transmitted (shifted out serially) and received (shifted in serially). A serial clock line synchronizes shifting and sampling of the information on the two serial data lines. During a data transfer, one SPI system acts as the link master which controls the data flow, while the other system acts as the slave, which has data shifted into and out of it by the master. Different devices can take turn being masters, and one master may simultaneously shift data into multiple slaves (broadcast mode).

However, only one slave may drive its output to write data back to the master at any given time. This must be enforced in the broadcast mode, where several slaves can be selected to receive data from the master, but only one slave can be enabled to send data back to the master.

The SPI port can be configured for master or slave operation and consists of four pins: MISO, MOSI, SCLK, and CS. Note that the GPIOs used for SPI communication must be configured in SPI mode before enabling the SPI peripheral. The peripheral should be enabled by setting the `SPI_CTL.SPIEN` bit. If not used, the peripheral must be turned off by clearing this bit.

SPI Block Diagram

The figure shows the SPI block diagram.

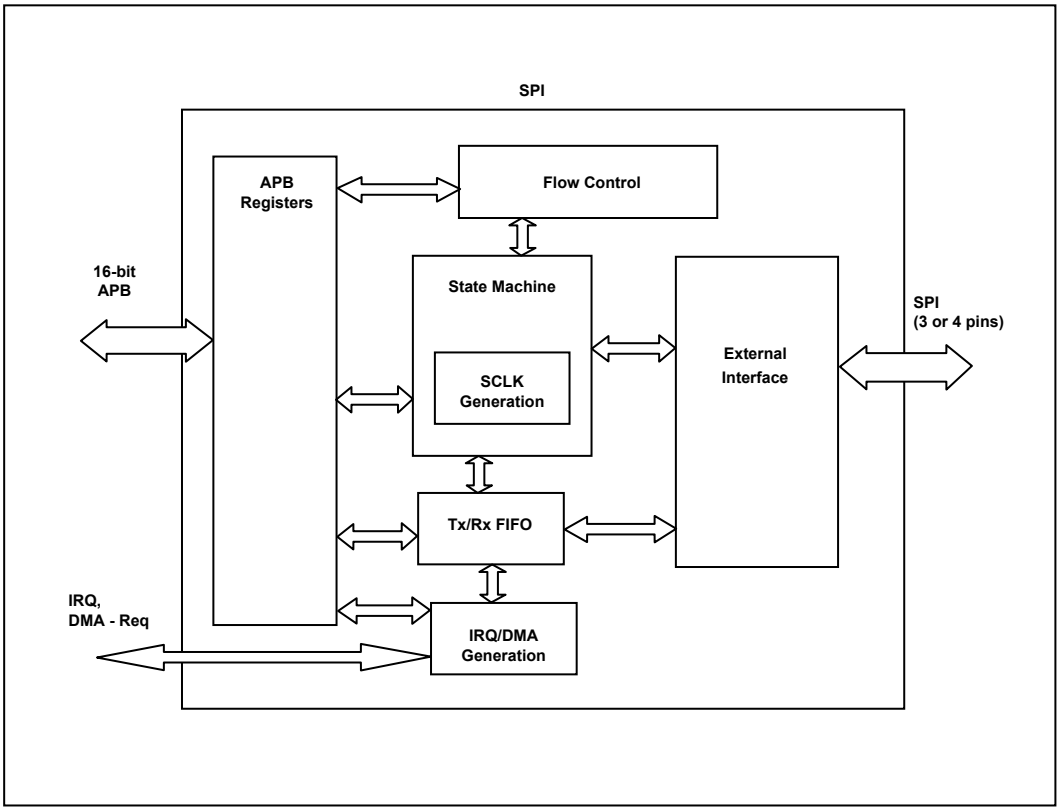


Figure 15-1: SPI Block Diagram

MISO (Master In, Slave Out) Pin

The MISO pin is configured as an input line in master mode and an output line in slave mode. The MISO line on the master (data in) should be connected to the MISO line in the slave device (data out). The data is transferred as byte wide (8-bit) serial data.

MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) Pin

The MOSI pin is configured as an output line in master mode and an input line in slave mode. The MOSI line on the master (data out) should be connected to the MOSI line in the slave device (data in). The data is transferred as byte wide (8-bit) serial data.

SCLK (Serial Clock I/O) Pin

The master serial clock (SCLK) synchronizes the data being transmitted and received during the MOSI SCLK period. Therefore, a byte is transmitted/received after eight SCLK periods. The SCLK pin is configured as an output in master mode and as an input in slave mode.

In the master mode, the polarity and phase of the clock are controlled by the SPI_CTL register, and the bit rate is defined in the SPI_DIV register as follows:

$$f_{SERIALCLOCK} = \frac{PCLK}{2 \times (1 + SPIx_DIV)}$$

The maximum data rate is 13 Mbps for a maximum PCLK frequency of 26 MHz.

In the slave mode, the SPI_CTL register must be configured with the phase and polarity of the expected input clock. The slave accepts data from an external master up to 13 Mbps.

In both master and slave modes, data is transmitted on one edge of the SCLK signal and sampled on the other. Therefore, the polarity and phase are configured the same for the master and slave devices.

Chip Select (CS I/O) Pin

In SPI slave mode, a transfer is initiated by the assertion of CS, which is an active low input signal. The SPI port then transmits and receives 8-bit data until the transfer is concluded by deassertion of CS. In slave mode, CS is always an input.

In SPI master mode, the CS is an active low output signal. It asserts itself automatically at the beginning of a transfer and deasserts itself upon completion.

In a multi-slave environment, we would support up to 4 different slaves. The SPI master can be configured to drive up to four CS lines (CS0, CS1, CS2, and CS3) using the SPI_CS_CTL register. Multiple CS lines can be driven simultaneously for a broadcast access. There are also override fields to enable software driving of 0 or 1 on the active CS line(s), which may be required for some special use cases. All other SPI pins are shared across by the slaves.

SPI Operating Modes

The SPI supports the following features.

Wired-OR Mode (WOM)

To prevent contention when the SPI is used in multislave system, the data output pins, MOSI and MISO, can be configured to behave as open-circuit drivers. An external pull-up resistor is required when this feature is selected. The SPI_CTL.WOM bit in the control register controls the pad enable outputs for the data lines.

General Instructions

1. SPI module operates on PCLK. So, if PCLK is stopped, this block does not work.
2. Whenever SPI configuration needs to be changed, ensure that the CS is de-asserted. This avoids any abrupt breaks in the SPI transfers. If the configuration changes while SPI transfer is actively going on, the behavior of the peripheral is nondeterministic.
3. While changing configurations, program SPI_CNT register only after changing SPI_CTL and SPI_IEN registers. Else, transfers may get started even before the configuration is changed.

Power-down Mode

In master mode, before entering power-down mode, the user should ensure that the transfers are completed by checking the appropriate interrupts/status bits. The SPI block should then be disabled by clearing the SPI_CTL.SPIEN bit. Only then, the power-down entry would be clean.

In slave mode, in either mode of operation (interrupt driven or DMA), the CS line level must be checked using the SPI_STAT.CS bit to ensure that the SPI is not communicating. The SPI block must be disabled only when the CS line is high.

While being powered down, the following fields are retained:

- All the bit fields of SPI_CTL register except SPI_CTL.SPIEN. During power-up, the SPI_CTL.SPIEN bit is reset. This allows a fresh start of the peripheral at wake up.
- SPI_IEN.IRQMODE bit
- SPI_DIV.VALUE bit
- SPI_RD_CTL.THREEPIN bit
- SPI_FLOW_CTL.RDYPOL bit

All the other fields are not retained. They are reset on power-up. On exiting the power-down mode, the software must reprogram all the non-retained registers as required. The SPI block must be re-enabled by setting the SPI_CTL.SPIEN bit.

SPIH vs SPI0/SPI1

From an SPI programming and users model perspective, SPIH, SPI0, and SPI1 are identical. The main difference between SPIH and SPI0/1 is the internal bus interface, which they are connected to. SPIH is connected to a higher performance Advanced Peripheral Bus (APB) which is always clocked at the higher system clock rate (HCLK) and contains fewer modules requiring arbitration. SPI0 and SPI1 are connected to the main Advanced Peripheral Bus (APB) which selectively can be clocked at a lower rate (PCLK) and whose latency is more uncertain due to a greater number of modules requiring arbitration. This means that under higher data rates, SPIH can move data more efficiently and with lower latency. SPIH is recommended for use with high data rate peripherals.

Interfacing with SPI Slaves

Though the SPI transfers are usually full-duplex, in many cases, the slave works on a protocol which consists of Command, Address, and Data Read/Write. The write command is always unidirectional. However, the read command needs a Tx transfer followed by an Rx transfer in a single CS frame. An example protocol is shown below.

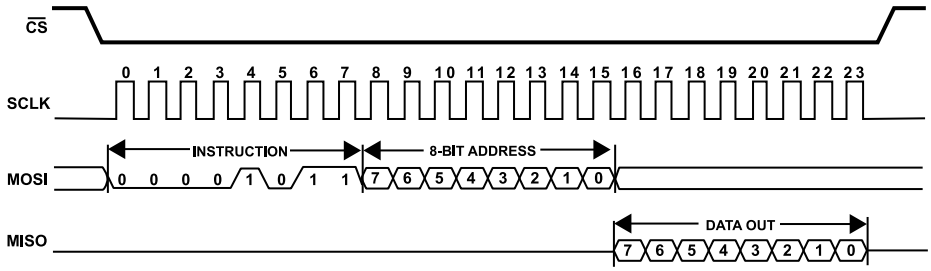


Figure 15-2: SPI Register Read

To support transfers like the above one, which resembles a half-duplex operation, `SPI_RD_CTL.CMDEN` bit must be set. The number of bytes to be transmitted should be programmed in `SPI_RD_CTL.TXBYTES` field (which is 1 for the above example). The number of bytes to be received (after completing the Tx) would be specified by the `SPI_CNT.VALUE` bits. In this case, `SPI_CNT.VALUE` must be 1.

The `SPI_RD_CTL.OVERLAP` bit specifices if the bytes received while transmitting the command and address bytes must be stored or ignored. If this bit is set, the `SPI_CNT.VALUE` bit refers to the total number of bytes in the entire frame. Some SPI read examples are given below.

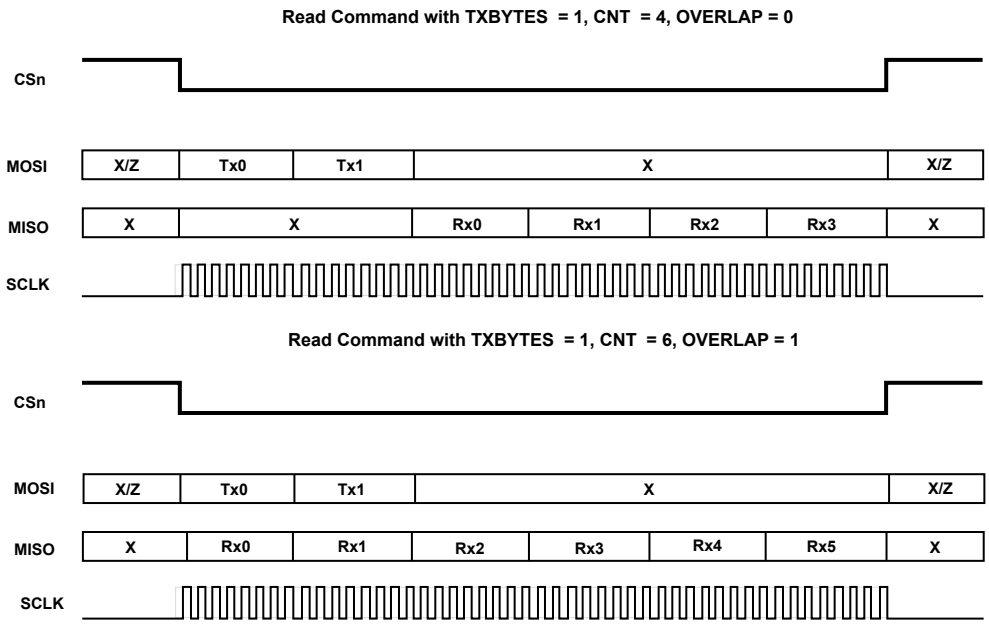


Figure 15-3: SPI Read Examples

Pseudo Code Example for Read Command Mode

```
SPI0_DIV = 0x0001          //SPI serial clk frequency = ¼ of PCLK freq
SPI0_CTL = 0x0883         //Enable SPI in master mode, ZEN=1,
                         //Continuous mode, TIM=0
SPI0_CNT = 0x0040       //64 bytes to be Rxed
SPI0_DMA = 0x0005      //Enable DMA mode and Rx-DMA request
SPI0_RD_CTL = 0x000D  //TXBYTES=3, CMDEN=1, Write 4 Tx bytes
                     //in two 16-bit writes (DMA mode)
SPI0_TX = 0xB6A5
SPI0_TX = 0xD8C7
read_data = SPI0_RX  //Do a dummy read of the Rx FIFO to
                    //initiate SPI transfers
```

In this case, only 4 bytes are transmitted as TXBYTES is 3. However, zeroes are sent on MOSI for the next 64 bytes that are being received. In total, 4 bytes are transmitted and 64 bytes are received in a non-overlapping mode.

Flow Control

Several converters use a flow-control mechanism to match the required data/sample rate. The SPI master supports the following types of flow-control:

- Using a 16-bit timer clocked at the serial clock rate to introduce wait-states while reading data. The master waits until the timer ends and then reads `SPI_FLOW_CTL.RDBURSTSZ+1` number of bytes. It goes back to wait state and restarts the timer. This continues until `SPI_CNT.VALUE` number of bytes are received.

- Using a separate RDY pin which is connected through one of the GPIOs. The master waits until it sees an active level in this pin. Once it detects the transition, it reads SPI_FLOW_CTL.RDBURSTSZ+1 number of bytes and then goes back to wait state until another active level is detected. This continues until SPI_CNT.VALUE number of bytes are received.
- Using the MISO pin. In this mode, the master waits for an active level on the MISO pin. Once it detects the transition, it reads SPI_FLOW_CTL.RDBURSTSZ+1 number of bytes and then goes back to wait state until another active level is detected. This continues until SPI_CNT.VALUE number of bytes are received.

In all the above cases, SPI_CNT.VALUE must be an integer multiple of SPI_FLOW_CTL.RDBURSTSZ+1. Some example flow-controlled transfers are shown below.

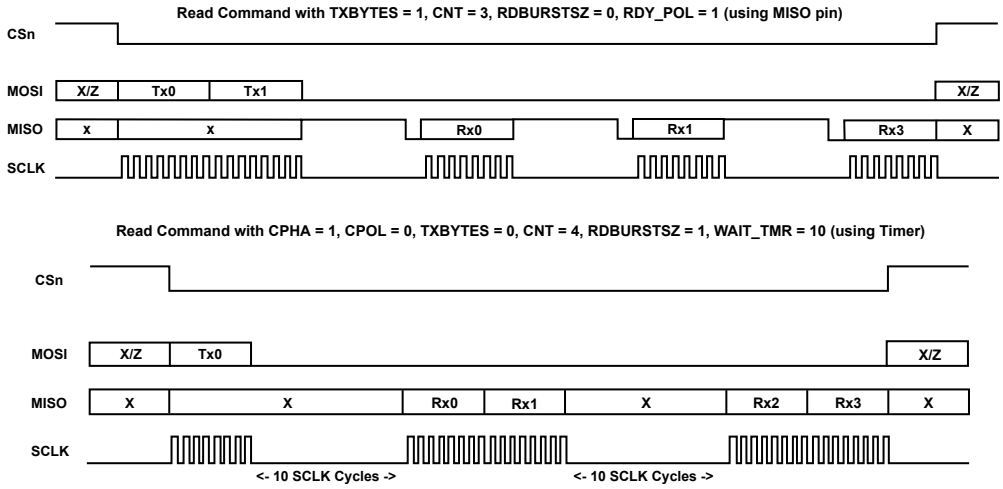


Figure 15-4: Flow-controlled Transfer Examples

NOTE: While stalling the SCLK output for flow-control or FIFO data/space unavailability, the last SCLK edge is always a sampling edge. This is to avoid a driving edge before the stall period. That way, the slave would have an SCLK driving edge to proceed with, after the stall period.

Though the SCLK signal idles low for a SPI_CTL.CPOL =0 and idles high for a SPI_CTL.CPOL = 1, the SPI_CTL.CPHA bit determines the sequence of sampling and driving edges. If SPI_CTL.CPHA = 1, the SCLK signal is stalled at the same level as the idle level. If SPI_CTL.CPHA = 0, the SCLK is stalled at the opposite level to the idle level. At the end of a transfer (when CS is deasserted), the SCLK is always idled as per SPI_CTL.CPOL. The ***Flow Control*** table explains the same.

Table 15-1: Flow Control

CPHA	CPOL	SCLK Idle level	SCLK Stalled level
0	0	0	1
0	1	1	0
1	0	0	0
1	1	1	1

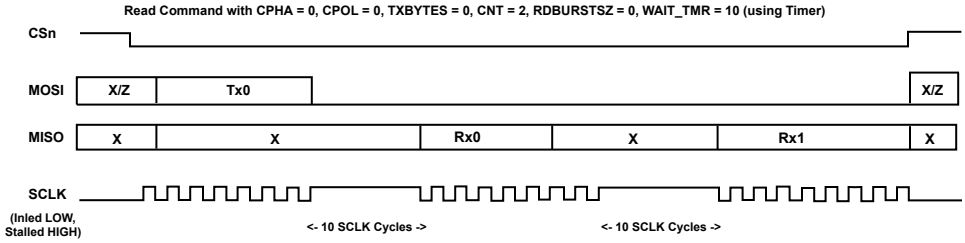


Figure 15-5: Sample Transfer

Three-Pin Mode

SPI can be used in a 3-pin mode where the data transmission/reception occurs over a single bi-directional line. The SPI master supports this for read command mode, where the MOSI line is used for transmission of 'Command + address' bytes and the same line is used for receiving the read data. To enable this, `SPI_RD_CTL.THREEPIN` and `SPI_RD_CTL.CMDEN` fields of SPI_RD_CTL register should be set. Inherently, there is a half SCLK cycle between the last sampling edge of transmit phase and the first driving edge of receive phase. However, if the slave needs a larger turn-around time, then it should enable timer based flow-control and program the `SPI_WAIT_TMR.VALUE` as required. An example 3-pin SPI transfer is shown below.

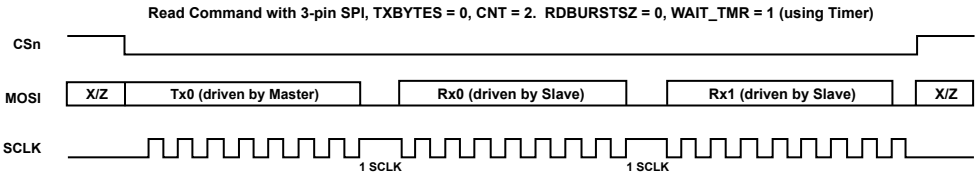


Figure 15-6: 3-Pin SPI Transfer

SPI Data Transfer

In master mode, the transfer and interrupt mode bit (`SPI_CTL.TIM`) determines the manner in which an SPI serial transfer is initiated. If the `SPI_CTL.TIM` bit is set, a serial transfer is initiated after a write to the Tx FIFO occurs. If the `SPI_CTL.TIM` bit is cleared, a serial transfer is initiated after a read of the Rx FIFO. The read must be done while the SPI interface is idle. A read done during an active transfer will not initiate another transfer.

For any setting of the master mode enable (`SPI_CTL.MASEN`) and `SPI_CTL.TIM` bits, the SPI simultaneously receives and transmits data (if `SPI_RD_CTL.CMDEN` bit is 0). Therefore, during data transmission, the SPI is also receiving data and filling up the Rx FIFO. If the data is not read from the Rx FIFO, the overflow interrupt occurs once the FIFO starts to overflow. If the user does not want to read the Rx data or receive overflow interrupts, the Rx FIFO flush enable (`SPI_CTL.RFLUSH`) bit can be set, and the receive data will not be saved to the Rx FIFO. Else, if the user just wants to read the Rx data (not concerned about the overflow condition), this interrupt can be disabled by clearing the `SPI_IEN.RXOVR` bit. Similarly, when the user only wants to receive data and does not want to write data to the Tx FIFO, the Tx FIFO flush enable (`SPI_CTL.TFLUSH`) bit can be set to avoid getting

underflow interrupts from the Tx FIFO. Alternatively, if the user wants to send the FIFO data, but, does not want underflow interrupts, the SPI_IEN.TXUNDR bit must be cleared.

Tx Initiated Transfer

For transfers initiated by a write to the Tx FIFO, the SPI transmits as soon as the first byte is written to the FIFO. The SPI transfer of the first byte happens immediately.

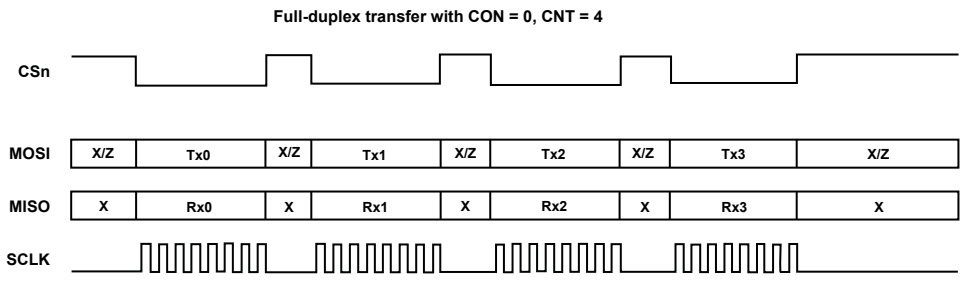
If the continuous transfer enable bit (SPI_CTL.CON) is set, the transfer continues until it is complete. This completion is either the end of SPI_CNT.VALUE number of bytes (if SPI_CNT.VALUE > 0) or when no valid data is available in the Tx FIFO (if SPI_CNT.VALUE = 0). Chip Select remains asserted for the duration of the complete transfer. If SPI_CNT.FRAMECONT is cleared and SPI_CNT.VALUE > 0, the transfer stops when all the SPI_CNT.VALUE bytes have been transferred. If SPI_CNT.FRAMECONT is set, a new frame starts after every SPI_CNT.VALUE number of bytes. Therefore, multiples of SPI_CNT.VALUE bytes are transferred. If there is no data/space in FIFO, the transfer stalls until it is available. Conversely, the transfer continues when there is valid data in the FIFO.

If SPI_CTL.CON is cleared, each transfer consists of a single 8-bit serial transfer. If valid data exists in the Tx FIFO, a new transfer is initiated after a stall period, where Chip Select is deasserted.

Rx Initiated Transfer

Transfers initiated by a read of the Rx FIFO depend on the number of bytes to be received in the FIFO. If SPI_IEN.IRQMODE is set to 7 and a read to the Rx FIFO occurs, the SPI master initiates an 8-byte transfer. If continuous mode is set (SPI_CTL.CON), the 8 bytes happen continuously with no deassertion of Chip Select between bytes. If continuous mode is not set, the 8 bytes will happen with stall periods between transfers, where the Chip Select will be deasserted. However, in continuous mode, if SPI_CNT.VALUE > 0, then CS will be asserted for the entire frame duration. SPI will introduce stall periods by not clocking SCL until FIFO space is available.

If SPI_IEN.IRQMODEis set to 6, then a read of the Rx FIFO will initiate a 7 byte transfer similar to above. If SPI_IEN.IRQMODE is set to 1, then a read of the Rx FIFO will initiate a 2 byte transfer. Finally, a read of the FIFO with SPI_IEN.IRQMODE set to 0 will initiate a single byte transfer. A read of the Rx FIFO while the SPI is receiving data will not initiate another transfer after the present transfer is complete. In continuous mode, if SPI_CNT.VALUE > 0 and SPI_CNT.FRAMECONT = 1, read of Rx-FIFO at the end of an SPI frame (to get the last set of bytes rxed) will always initiate a new SPI frame. Therefore, to stop SPI transfers at any given frame, SPI_CNT.FRAMECONT bit should be cleared before reading the final set of Rx-bytes.



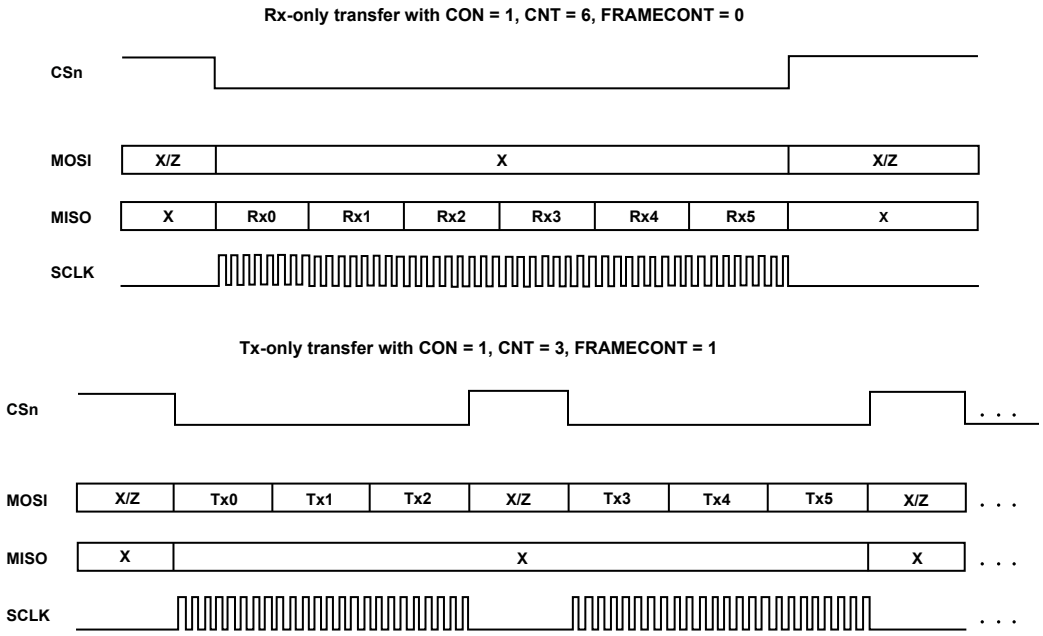


Figure 15-7: SPI Transfers

Transfers in Slave Mode

In slave mode, a transfer is initiated by the assertion of the Chip Select of the device.

Though the master can support upto four CS output lines, only one CS input, CS0, is used in slave mode.

The device as a slave transmits and receives 8-bit data until the transfer is concluded by the deassertion of Chip Select.

The following SPI transfer protocol figures show the data transfer protocol for SPI and the effects of `SPI_CTL.CPHA` and `SPI_CTL.CPOL` bits in the control register on that protocol, as indicated by T1, T2, and T3 (See Figures ***SPI Transfer Protocol CPHA = 0*** and ***SPI Transfer Protocol CPHA = 1***).

NOTE: Chip Select must not be tied to the ground.

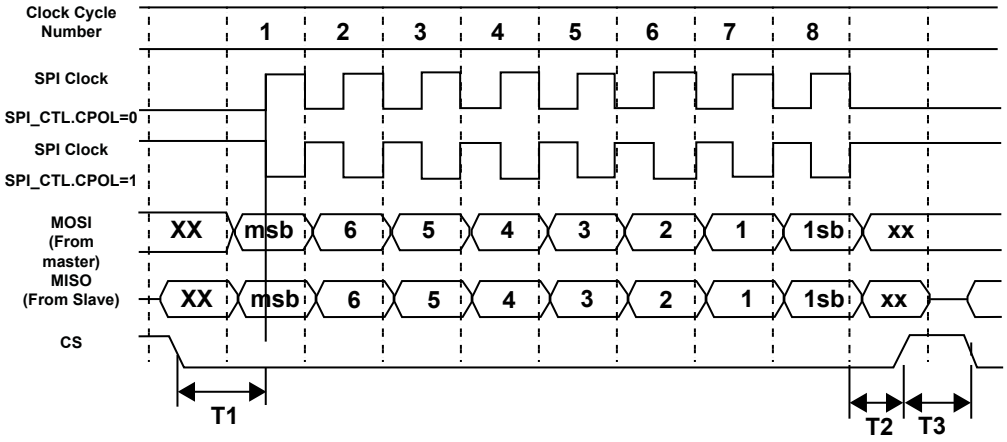


Figure 15-8: SPI Transfer Protocol CPHA = 0

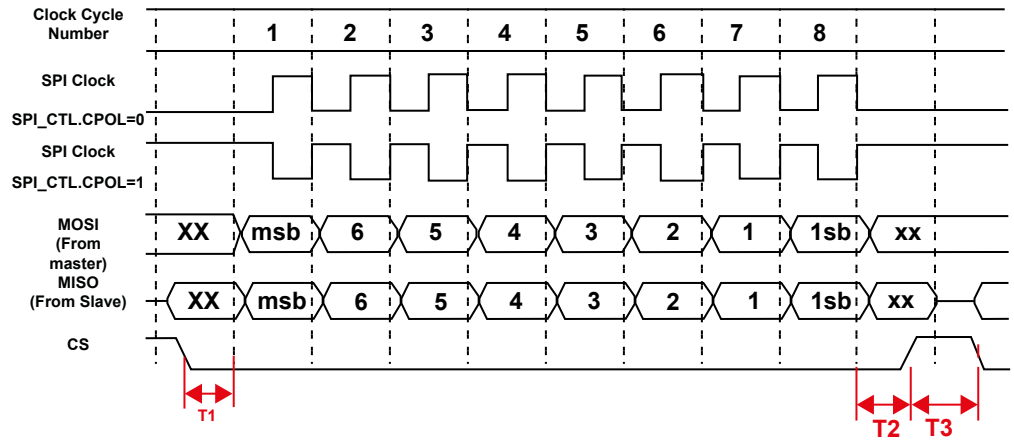


Figure 15-9: SPI Transfer Protocol CPHA = 1

SPI Data Underflow and Overflow

If the Tx transmit zeroes underflow mode bit (`SPI_CTL.ZEN`) is cleared, the last stale byte is shifted out when a transfer is initiated with no valid data in the FIFO. If `SPI_CTL.ZEN` is set, zeros are transmitted when a transfer is initiated with no valid data in the FIFO.

If the Rx overflow overwrite enable bit (`SPI_CTL.RXOF`) is set, the valid data in the Rx FIFO is overwritten by the new serial byte received when there is no space left in the FIFO. If `SPI_CTL.RXOF` is cleared, the new serial byte received is discarded when there is no space left in the FIFO.

When valid data is being overwritten in the Rx FIFO, the oldest byte is overwritten first followed by the next oldest byte and so on.

SPI Interrupts and Exceptions

There is one interrupt line per SPI and eleven sources of interrupts.

The SPI_STAT.IRQ bit reflects the state of the interrupt line.

The SPI_STAT[15:12] and SPI_STAT[7:1] bits reflect the state of the eleven sources.

The SPI generates either Transmit Interrupt Requests (TIRQ) or Receive Interrupt Request (RIRQ). Both interrupts cannot be enabled at the same time. The appropriate interrupt is enabled using the SPI_CTL.TIM bit. If SPI_CTL.TIM = 1, TIRQ is enabled. If SPI_CTL.TIM = 0, RIRQ is enabled.

All interrupts are sticky and are cleared only when the appropriate interrupt bits in SPI_STAT register are written with a 1. The interrupt line from the device is cleared only after all the interrupt sources are cleared.

Tx Interrupt

If the SPI_CTL.TIM bit is set, the Tx FIFO status causes the interrupt. The SPI_IEN.IRQMODE bit control when the interrupt occurs. When the SPI_IEN.IRQMODE bits are set to:

000: An interrupt is generated after each byte that is transmitted. The interrupt occurs when the byte is read from the FIFO and written to the shift register.

001: An interrupt is generated after every two bytes that are transmitted.

...

110: An interrupt occurs after every seven bytes that are transmitted.

111: An interrupt occurs after every eight bytes that are transmitted.

The interrupts are generated depending on the number of bytes transmitted and not on the number of bytes in the FIFO. This is different from the Rx interrupt, which depends on the number of bytes in the Rx FIFO and not the number of bytes received.

The status of this interrupt can be read by reading the TXIRQ status bit. The interrupt is disabled if Tx FIFO flush enable (TFLUSH) is high.

NOTE: Write to the SPI_CTL register resets the transmitted byte counter back to zero. For example, when the SPI_IEN.IRQMODE bit is set to 0x3 and after three bytes have been transmitted, the SPI_CTL register is re-initialized, the Tx interrupt does not occur until another 4 bytes have been transmitted.

Rx Interrupt

If SPI_CTL.TIM is cleared, the Rx FIFO status causes the interrupt. Again, SPI_IEN.IRQMODE controls when the interrupt will occur. The status of this interrupt can be read by reading the SPI_STAT.RXIRQ status bit.

Interrupts are only generated when data is written to the FIFO. For example, if SPI_IEN.IRQMODE is set to 0x0, an interrupt is generated after the first byte is received. If the interrupt was cleared by a write-1 and the data byte was not read from the Rx FIFO, the interrupt will not be regenerated. Another interrupt will only be generated when another byte is received into the FIFO.

The interrupt depends on the number of valid bytes in FIFO when the SPI is receiving data. It does not depend on the number of bytes received over the SPI.

The interrupt is disabled if SPI_CTL.RFLUSH is left high.

Underflow/Overflow Interrupts

When a transfer starts with no data in the TX FIFO, the SPI_STAT.TXUNDR bit of the Status register gets set to indicate an underflow condition. This will cause an interrupt if SPI_STAT.TXUNDR is set. This interrupt will occur irrespective of what SPI_CTL.TIM bit is set to. This interrupt is disabled if SPI_CTL.TFLUSH bit is set.

If data is received when the RX FIFO is already full, this will cause the SPI_STAT.RXOVR bit of the Status register to go high indicating an overflow condition. This will cause an interrupt if SPI_IEN.RXOVR is set. This interrupt will occur irrespective of what SPI_CTL.TIM bit is set to. This interrupt is disabled if SPI_CTL.RFLUSH bit is set.

The Rx and Tx interrupts are cleared if the relevant flush bits are asserted or if the SPI is disabled. Otherwise, the interrupts will stay active even if the SPI is reconfigured.

SPI Programming Model

The following section provides the SPI DMA details.

SPI DMA

Two DMA channels are dedicated to SPI, transmit and receive. The two SPI DMA channels should be configured in the DMA controller.

It is possible to enable DMA request on 1 or 2 channels at the same time, by setting the DMA request bits for receive or transmit in the SPI_DMA register. If only the DMA transmit request (SPI_DMA.TXEN) is enabled, the Rx FIFO will overflow during SPI transfer unless received data is read by user code, and an overflow interrupt will be generated. To avoid generating overflow interrupts, the Rx FIFO flush bit (SPI_CTL.RFLUSH) should be set, or the SPI_IEN.RXOVR bit should be cleared, or the SPI interrupt be disabled in the NVIC of the core. If only the DMA receive request (SPI_DMA.RXEN) is enabled, the Tx FIFO underflows. Again, to avoid underflow interrupt, the SPI_IEN.TXUNDR bit must be cleared or the SPI interrupt must be disabled in the NVIC.

The SPI Tx and Rx interrupts are not generated when DMA is used. SPI_IEN.IRQMODE is not used in transmit mode and must be set to 3'b000 in receive mode.

The DMA bit (SPI_DMA.TXEN) controls the start of a DMA transfer. DMA requests are only generated when SPI_DMA.EN = 1. At the end of a DMA transfer, that is, when receiving a DMA SPI transfer interrupt, this bit needs to be cleared to prevent extra DMA requests to the µDMA controller. The data still present in the Tx FIFO is transmitted if in Tx mode.

All DMA data transfers are 16-bit transfers, and the DMA should be programmed accordingly. For example, if 16 bytes of data are to be transferred over the SPI, the DMA should be programmed to perform eight half-word (16-bit) transfers. If 17 bytes are to be transferred, nine half-word transfers are required, the additional byte is discarded. Data errors occur if the DMA transfers are programmed as byte-wide transfers.

In DMA mode, the Tx/Rx FIFOs are 2 bytes wide. Bits[7:0] are first accessed by the SPI followed by the bits[15:8]. This is irrespective of count or SPI_CTL.LSB settings. For example, if SPI_CNT.VALUE = 3, the order of transmission/reception is as follows (Byte-3 is ignored).

Byte-1	Byte-0
Byte-3	Byte-2

NOTE: The SPI_CTL.LSB bit does not affect the FIFO access order in the DMA mode. It only affects how each byte is transferred over SPI.

DMA Master Transmit Configuration

The DMA SPI Tx channel must be configured. The NVIC must be configured to enable DMA Tx master interrupt.

The SPI block must be configured as follows:

```
SPI_DIV = SPI_SERIAL_FREQ;  //configures serial clock frequency.
SPI_CTL = 0x1043;          //enables SPI in master mode and transmit mode, Rx FIFO
                           //flush enabled.

SPI_CNT.VALUE = NUM_BYTES_TO transfer; //sets the number of bytes to transfer.
SPI_DMA = 0x1;           //(optional) enables FIFO to accept 16-bit
                         //core data writes.
SPI_TX = 0xXXXX;       //(optional) up to four 16-bit core writes can be performed
                       //to preload FIFO.
SPI_DMA = 0x3;       //enable DMA mode, enable Tx DMA request.
```

All DMA transfers are expected to be 16-bit transfers. When all data present in the DMA buffer are transmitted, the DMA generates an interrupt. User code should disable DMA request. Data will still be in the Tx FIFO as the DMA request is generated each time there is free space in the Tx FIFO, to keep the FIFO always full.

DMA Master Receive Configuration

The SPI_CNT register sets the number of receive bytes required by the SPI master. When the required number of bytes has been received, no more transfers are initiated. To initiate a DMA master receive transfer, a dummy read should be done by user code. This dummy read must not be added to the SPI_CNT number.

The counter counting the bytes as they are received is reset when SPI is disabled using the SPI_CTL.SPIEN bit in SPI_CTL, or if the SPI_CNT register is modified by user code.

To perform SPI DMA master receive:

The DMA SPI Rx channel must be configured. The NVIC of the core must be configured to enable DMA Rx master interrupt.

The SPI block must be configured as follows:

```
SPI_DIV = SPI_SERIAL_FREQ; //configures serial clock frequency.
```

```
SPI_CTL = 0x2003;          //enable SPI in master mode and
                          //receive mode, 1 byte transfer.
SPI_DMA = 0x5;           //enable DMA mode, enable Rx DMA request.
SPI_CNT.VALUE = XXX;    //number of bytes to be received.
A = SPI_RX;            //dummy read.
```

The DMA transfer stops when the appropriate number of clock cycles has been generated. All DMA data transfers are 16-bit transfers, and the DMA should be programmed accordingly. For example, if 16 bytes of data are to be received over the SPI, the DMA should be programmed to perform eight 16-bit transfers. If 17 bytes are to be received, nine 16-bit transfers are required. The additional byte is padded for the final DMA transfer. Data errors occur if the DMA transfers are programmed as byte wide transfers.

NOTE: DMA buffer must be of the same size as `SPI_CNT.VALUE` (or same size plus one if `SPI_CNT.VALUE` is odd) to generate a DMA interrupt when the transfer is complete.

ADuCM4050 SPI Register Descriptions

Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) contains the following registers.

Table 15-2: ADuCM4050 SPI Register List

Name	Description
SPI_CNT	Transfer Byte Count
SPI_CS_CTL	Chip-Select Control for Multi-slave Connections
SPI_CS_OVERRIDE	Chip-Select Override
SPI_CTL	SPI Configuration 1
SPI_DIV	SPI Baud Rate Selection
SPI_DMA	SPI DMA Enable
SPI_FIFO_STAT	FIFO Status
SPI_FLOW_CTL	Flow Control
SPI_IEN	SPI Configuration 2
SPI_RD_CTL	Read Control
SPI_RX	Receive
SPI_STAT	Status
SPI_TX	Transmit
SPI_WAIT_TMR	Wait Timer for Flow Control

Transfer Byte Count

This register is only used in master mode.

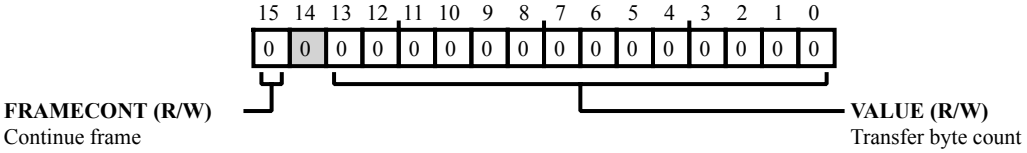


Figure 15-10: SPI_CNT Register Diagram

Table 15-3: SPI_CNT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/W)	FRAMECONT	Continue frame. This bit should be used in conjunction with `SPI_CTL.CON` and `SPI_CNT.VALUE` fields. It is used to control SPI data framing. If this bit is cleared, the SPI master transfers only one frame of `SPI_CNT.VALUE` bytes. If set, the SPI master will transfer data in frames of `SPI_CNT.VALUE` bytes each. Note: If `SPI_CNT.VALUE` = 0, this field has no effect as the SPI master will continue with transfers as long as Tx/Rx FIFO is ready. If `SPI_CTL.CON` = 0, this field has no effect as all SPI frames are single byte wide irrespective of other control fields.	
		0	If COUNT > 0, stop SPI transfers after COUNT number of bytes.
		1	Continue SPI transfers as long as Tx/Rx FIFO is ready.
13:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Transfer byte count. This field specifies the number of bytes to be transferred. It is used in both receive and transmit transfer types. This value assures that a master mode transfer terminates at the proper time and that 16-bit `SPI_DMA` transfers are byte padded or discarded as required to match odd transfer counts.	

Chip-Select Control for Multi-slave Connections

This register is only used in master mode.

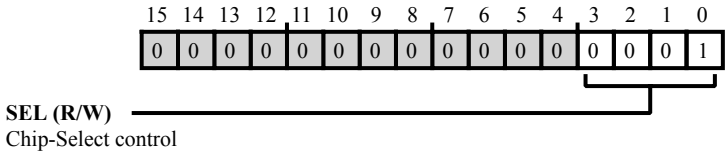


Figure 15-11: SPI_CS_CTL Register Diagram

Table 15-4: SPI_CS_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
3:0 (R/W)	SEL	Chip-Select control. This field specifies the CS line to be used for the current SPI transfer. It is useful in a multi-slave setup where only the CS lines are unique across the various slaves. The SPI master can support up to 4 different CS lines. By default, CS0 is used if none of the bits are set. Note: If multiple bits are set, the respective CS lines are active simultaneously.

Chip-Select Override

This register is only used in master mode.

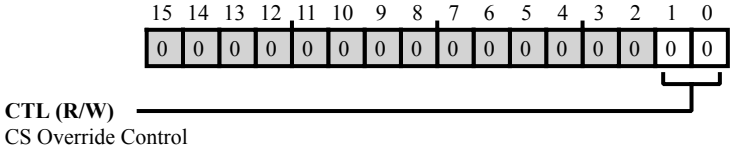


Figure 15-12: SPI_CS_OVERRIDE Register Diagram

Table 15-5: SPI_CS_OVERRIDE Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1:0 (R/W)	CTL	CS Override Control. This bit overrides the actual CS output from the master state machine. It may be needed for special SPI transfers. Note: Use it with precaution.	
		0	CS is not forced.
		1	CS is forced to drive 1'b1.
		2	CS is forced to drive 1'b0.
		3	CS is not forced.

SPI Configuration 1

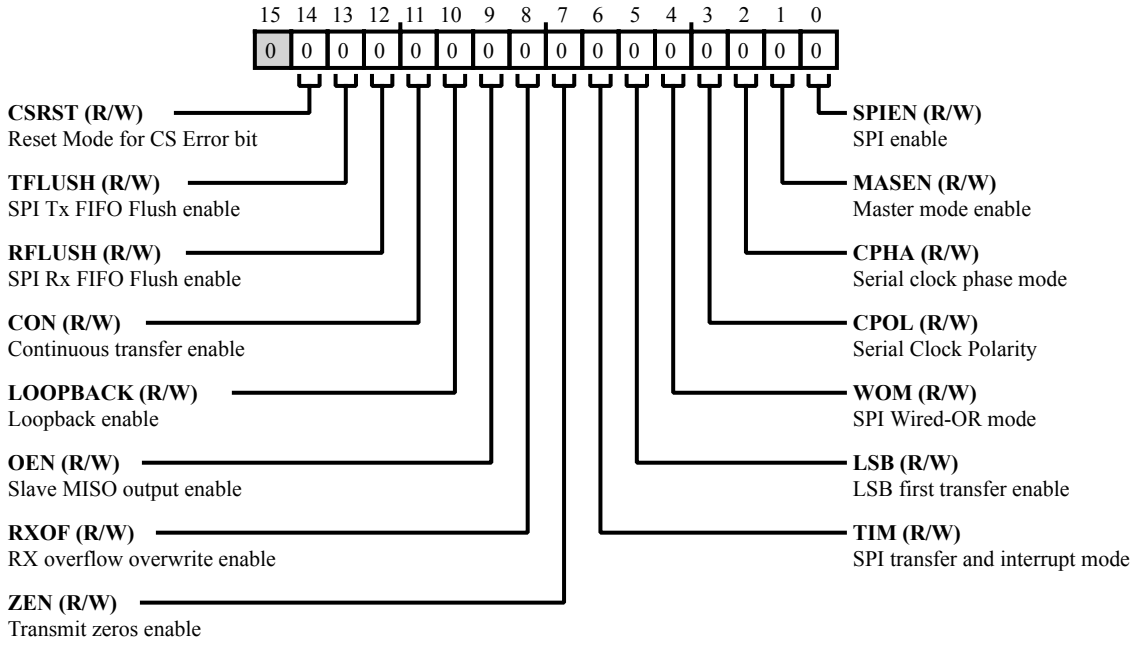


Figure 15-13: SPI_CTL Register Diagram

Table 15-6: SPI_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
14 (R/W)	CSRST	Reset Mode for CS Error bit. If this bit is set, the bit counter will be reset after a CS error condition and the Cortex is expected to clear the `SPI_CTL.SPIEN`. If this bit is clear, the bit counter will continue from where it stopped. SPI can receive the remaining bits when CS gets asserted and Cortex has to ignore the `SPI_STAT.CSERR` interrupt. However, it is recommended to set this bit for recovery after a CS error.
13 (R/W)	TFLUSH	SPI Tx FIFO Flush enable. Set this bit to flush the Tx FIFO. This bit does not clear itself and should be toggled if a single flush is required. If this bit is left high, then either the last transmitted value or 0x00 is transmitted depending on the `SPI_CTL.ZEN` bit. Any writes to the Tx FIFO are ignored while this bit is set. Clear this bit to disable Tx FIFO flushing.

Table 15-6: SPI_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
12 (R/W)	RFLUSH	SPI Rx FIFO Flush enable. Set this bit to flush the Rx FIFO. This bit does not clear itself and should be toggled if a single flush is required. If this bit is set all incoming data is ignored and no interrupts are generated. If set and SPI_CTL.TIM = 0, a read of the Rx FIFO will initiate a transfer. Clear this bit to disable Rx FIFO flushing.	
11 (R/W)	CON	Continuous transfer enable. Set by user to enable continuous transfer. In master mode, the transfer continues until no valid data is available in the SPI_TX register (SPI_CTL.TIM=1) or until the Rx FIFO is full (SPI_CTL.TIM=0). CS is asserted and remains asserted for the duration of each 8-bit serial transfer until Tx FIFO is empty or Rx FIFO is full. Cleared by user to disable continuous transfer. Each SPI frame then consists of a single 8-bit serial transfer. If valid data exists in the SPI_TX register (SPI_CTL.TIM=1) or Rx FIFO is not full (SPI_CTL.TIM=0), a new transfer is initiated after a stall period of 1 serial clock cycle.	
10 (R/W)	LOOPBACK	Loopback enable. Set by user to connect MISO to MOSI and test software. Cleared by user to be in normal mode.	
9 (R/W)	OEN	Slave MISO output enable. Set this bit for MISO to operate as normal. Clear this bit to disable the output driver on the MISO pin. The MISO pin will be Open-Circuit when this bit is clear.	
8 (R/W)	RXOF	RX overflow overwrite enable. Set by user, the valid data in the SPI_RX register is overwritten by the new serial byte received. Cleared by user, the new serial byte received is discarded.	
7 (R/W)	ZEN	Transmit zeros enable. Set this bit to transmit 0x00 when there is no valid data in the Tx FIFO. Clear this bit to transmit the last transmitted value when there is no valid data in the Tx FIFO.	
6 (R/W)	TIM	SPI transfer and interrupt mode. Set by user to initiate transfer with a write to the SPI_TX register. Interrupt only occurs when SPI_IEN.IRQMODE+1 number of bytes have been transmitted. Cleared by user to initiate transfer with a read of the SPI_RX register. Interrupt only occurs when Rx-FIFO has SPI_IEN.IRQMODE+1 number of bytes or more.	
5 (R/W)	LSB	LSB first transfer enable.	
		0	MSB transmitted first
		1	LSB transmitted first

Table 15-6: SPI_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
4 (R/W)	WOM	SPI Wired-OR mode.	
		0	Normal output levels
		1	Enables open circuit data output enable. External pull-ups required on data out pins
3 (R/W)	CPOL	Serial Clock Polarity.	
		0	Serial clock idles low
		1	Serial clock idles high
2 (R/W)	CPHA	Serial clock phase mode.	
		0	Serial clock pulses at the end of each serial bit transfer
		1	Serial clock pulses at the beginning of each serial bit transfer
1 (R/W)	MASEN	Master mode enable. Note: Clearing this bit issues a synchronous reset to the design and most status bits, while other MMRs are unaffected.	
		0	Enable slave mode
		1	Enable master mode
0 (R/W)	SPIEN	SPI enable.	
		0	Disable the SPI
		1	Enable the SPI

SPI Baud Rate Selection

This register is only used in master mode.

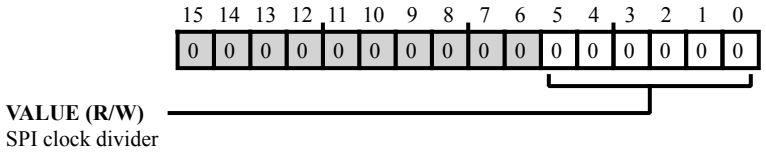


Figure 15-14: SPI_DIV Register Diagram

Table 15-7: SPI_DIV Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
5:0 (R/W)	VALUE	SPI clock divider. `SPI_DIV.VALUE` is the factor used to divide PCLK to generate the serial clock.

SPI DMA Enable

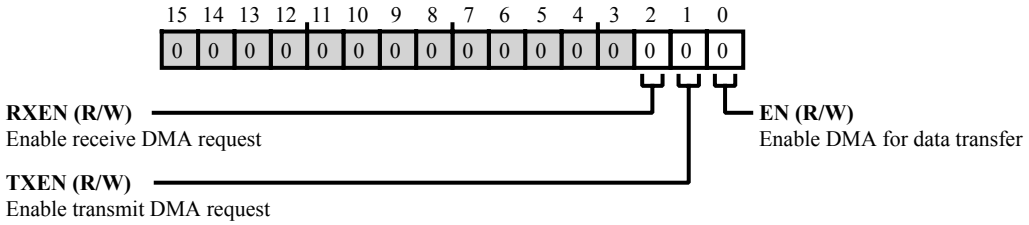


Figure 15-15: SPI_DMA Register Diagram

Table 15-8: SPI_DMA Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
2 (R/W)	RXEN	Enable receive DMA request. If this bit is set when DMA is enabled, then a RX-DMA request is raised as long there is valid data in Rx-FIFO.
1 (R/W)	TXEN	Enable transmit DMA request. If this bit is set and DMA is enabled, a TX-DMA request is raised as long there is space in Tx-FIFO. Note: This bit needs to be cleared as soon as a Tx-DMA DONE interrupt is received to prevent extra Tx-DMA requests to the DMA controller.
0 (R/W)	EN	Enable DMA for data transfer. Set by user code to start a DMA transfer. Cleared by user code at the end of DMA transfer.

FIFO Status

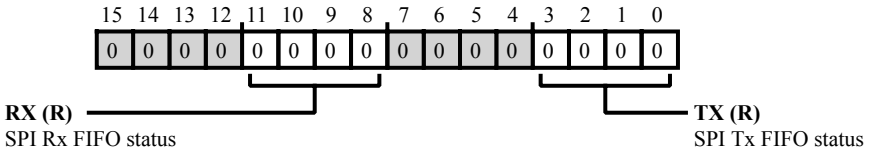


Figure 15-16: SPI_FIFO_STAT Register Diagram

Table 15-9: SPI_FIFO_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
11:8 (R/NW)	RX	SPI Rx FIFO status. This field specifies the number of bytes in Rx FIFO when DMA is disabled. In DMA mode, it refers to the number of half-words in Rx FIFO.	
		0	Rx FIFO empty
		1	1 valid byte/half-word in Rx FIFO
		2	2 valid bytes/half-words in Rx FIFO
		3	3 valid bytes/half-words in Rx FIFO
		4	4 valid bytes/half-words in Rx FIFO
		5	5 valid bytes/half-words in Rx FIFO
		6	6 valid bytes/half-words in Rx FIFO
		7	7 valid bytes/half-words in Rx FIFO
		8	8 valid bytes/half-words in Rx FIFO (Rx FIFO full)
3:0 (R/NW)	TX	SPI Tx FIFO status. This field specifies the number of bytes in Tx FIFO when DMA is disabled. In DMA mode, it refers to the number of half-words in Tx FIFO.	
		0	Tx FIFO empty
		1	1 valid byte/half-word in Tx FIFO
		2	2 valid bytes/half-words in Tx FIFO
		3	3 valid bytes/half-words in Tx FIFO
		4	4 valid bytes/half-words in Tx FIFO
		5	5 valid bytes/half-words in Tx FIFO
		6	6 valid bytes/half-words in Tx FIFO
		7	7 valid bytes/half-words in Tx FIFO
		8	8 valid bytes/half-words in Tx FIFO (Tx FIFO full)

Flow Control

This register is only used in master mode.

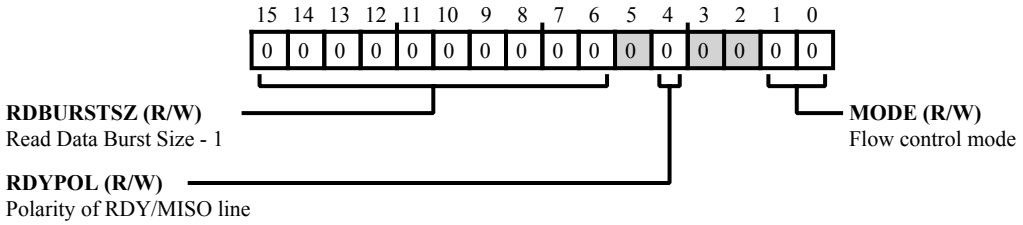


Figure 15-17: SPI_FLOW_CTL Register Diagram

Table 15-10: SPI_FLOW_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15:6 (R/W)	RDBURSTSZ	Read Data Burst Size - 1. Specifies number of bytes to be received - 1 in a single burst from a slave before waiting for flow-control. This is not valid if `SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE` is 2'b00. For all other values of `SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE`, this field is valid. It takes values from 0 to 1023 implying a read burst of 1 to 1024 bytes respectively. Note: This mode is useful for reading fixed-width conversion results periodically.	
4 (R/W)	RDYPOL	Polarity of RDY/MISO line. Specifies the polarity of the RDY/MISO pin, which indicates that the slave's read data is ready. If `SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE`= 2'b10, it refers to the polarity of RDY pin. If `SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE`=2'b11, it refers to the polarity of MISO (DOUT) line. For all other values of `SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE`, this bit is ignored.	
		0	Polarity is active high. SPI master waits until RDY/MISO becomes high.
		1	Polarity is active low. SPI master waits until RDY/MISO becomes low.

Table 15-10: SPI_FLOW_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1:0 (R/W)	MODE	Flow control mode. Flow control configuration for data reads. Note: When RDY signal is used for flow-control, it could be any signal which is tied to this RDY input of SPI module. For example, it can be an off-chip input, on-chip timer output, or any other control signal.	
		0	Flow control is disabled.
		1	Flow control is based on timer (WAIT_TMR).
		2	Flow control is based on RDY signal.
		3	Flow control is based on MISO pin.

SPI Configuration 2

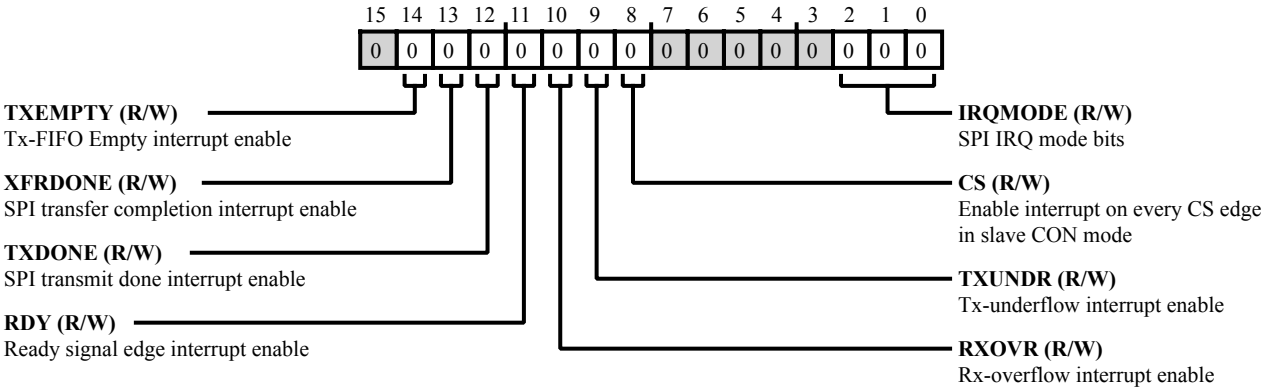


Figure 15-18: SPI_IEN Register Diagram

Table 15-11: SPI_IEN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
14 (R/W)	TXEMPTY	Tx-FIFO Empty interrupt enable. This bit enables the `SPI_STAT.TXEMPTY` interrupt whenever Tx-FIFO gets emptied.	
		0	TXEMPTY interrupt is disabled.
		1	TXEMPTY interrupt is enabled.
13 (R/W)	XFRDONE	SPI transfer completion interrupt enable. This bit enables the `SPI_STAT.XFRDONE` interrupt.	
		0	XFRDONE interrupt is disabled.
		1	XFRDONE interrupt is enabled.
12 (R/W)	TXDONE	SPI transmit done interrupt enable. This bit enables the `SPI_STAT.TXDONE` interrupt in read command mode. Note: This can be used to signal the change of SPI transfer direction in read command mode.	
		0	TXDONE interrupt is disabled.
		1	TXDONE interrupt is enabled.

Table 15-11: SPI_IEN Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
11 (R/W)	RDY	Ready signal edge interrupt enable. Enables the SPI_STAT.RDY interrupt whenever an active edge occurs on RDY/ MISO signals. If SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE = 2'b10, edge detection happens on RDY signal. If SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE = 2'b11, MISO signal is used instead of RDY. For all other values of SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE, this bit has no effect. The active edge (rising/falling) is determined by the SPI_FLOW_CTL.RDYPOL bit.	
		0	Ready-signal edge interrupt is disabled.
		1	Ready-signal edge interrupt is enabled.
10 (R/W)	RXOVR	Rx-overflow interrupt enable.	
		0	Rx-overflow interrupt is disabled.
		1	Rx-overflow interrupt is enabled.
9 (R/W)	TXUNDR	Tx-underflow interrupt enable.	
		0	Tx-underflow interrupt is disabled.
		1	Tx-underflow interrupt is enabled.
8 (R/W)	CS	Enable interrupt on every CS edge in slave CON mode. If this bit is set and the SPI module is configured as a slave in continuous mode, any edge on CS will generate an interrupt and the corresponding status bits (SPI_STAT.CSRISE, SPI_STAT.CSFALL) will be asserted. If this bit is not set, then no interrupt will be generated and the status bits will not be asserted. This bit has no effect if the SPI is not in continuous mode or if it is a master.	
2:0 (R/W)	IRQMODE	SPI IRQ mode bits. These bits configure when the Tx/Rx interrupts occur in a transfer. For DMA Rx transfer, these bits must be 3'b000.	
		0	Tx interrupt occurs when 1 byte has been transferred. Rx interrupt occurs when 1 or more bytes have been received into the FIFO.
		1	Tx interrupt occurs when 2 bytes have been transferred. Rx interrupt occurs when 2 or more bytes have been received into the FIFO.
		2	Tx interrupt occurs when 3 bytes have been transferred. Rx interrupt occurs when 3 or more bytes have been received into the FIFO.

Table 15-11: SPI_IEN Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
		3	Tx interrupt occurs when 4 bytes have been transferred. Rx interrupt occurs when 4 or more bytes have been received into the FIFO.
		4	Tx interrupt occurs when 5 bytes have been transferred. Rx interrupt occurs when 5 or more bytes have been received into the FIFO.
		5	Tx interrupt occurs when 6 bytes have been transferred. Rx interrupt occurs when 6 or more bytes have been received into the FIFO.
		6	Tx interrupt occurs when 7 bytes have been transferred. Rx interrupt occurs when 7 or more bytes have been received into the FIFO.
		7	Tx interrupt occurs when 8 bytes have been transferred. Rx interrupt occurs when the FIFO is full.

Read Control

This register is only used in master mode.

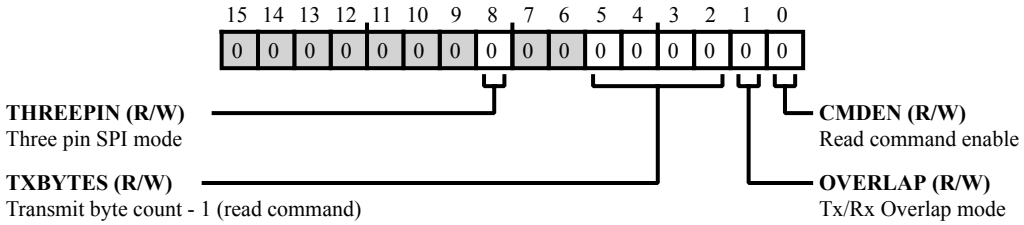


Figure 15-19: SPI_RD_CTL Register Diagram

Table 15-12: SPI_RD_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
8 (R/W)	THREEPIN	Three pin SPI mode. Specifies if the SPI interface has a bidirectional data pin (3-pin interface) or dedicated unidirectional data pins for Tx and Rx (4-pin interface). This is only valid in Read-command mode and when `SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE` = 2'b01. If 3-pin mode is selected, MOSI pin will be driven by master during transmit phase and after a wait time of `SPI_WAIT_TMR` SCLK cycles, the slave is expected to drive the same MOSI pin. Note: `SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE` should be programmed to 2'b01 to introduce wait states for allowing turnaround time. Else, the slave only has a turn-around time of half SCLK period (between sampling and driving edges of SCLK). If this mode is used, set `SPI_RD_CTL.OVERLAP` = 0.	
		0	SPI is a 4-pin interface.
		1	SPI is a 3-pin interface.
5:2 (R/W)	TXBYTES	Transmit byte count - 1 (read command). Specifies the number of bytes to be transmitted - 1 before reading data from a slave. This field can take values from 0 to 15 corresponding to 1 to 16 Tx bytes . This includes all the bytes that need to be sent out to the slave viz., command and address (if required). The design does not differentiate between these two. It just transmits the specified number of bytes from the Tx-FIFO. Note: If there is a latency between the command transmission and data reception, then the number of Tx bytes (mostly 0's) to be padded for that delay should also be accounted for in this count.	

Table 15-12: SPI_RD_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (R/W)	OVERLAP	Tx/Rx Overlap mode. This bit specifies if the start of Tx and Rx overlap. In most of the slaves, the read data starts only after the master completes the transmission of 'command+address'. This is a non-overlapping transfer. In some slaves, there might be status bytes sent out while the command is being received. So, user may need to start receiving the bytes from the beginning of the CS frame. This is overlapping mode. Note: In case of overlapping mode, `SPI_CNT.VALUE` refers to the total number of bytes to be received. So, the extra status bytes (which are in addition to the actual read bytes) should be accounted for while programming `SPI_CNT.VALUE`.	
		0	Tx-Rx overlap is disabled.
		1	Tx-Rx overlap is enabled.
0 (R/W)	CMDEN	Read command enable. SPI read command mode where a command + address is transmitted and read data is expected in the same CS frame. If this bit is cleared, all other fields of `SPI_RD_CTL`, `SPI_FLOW_CTL` and `SPI_WAIT_TMR` registers do not have any effect.	
		0	Read command mode is disabled.
		1	Read command mode is enabled.

Receive

This register allows access to the 8-deep receive FIFO.

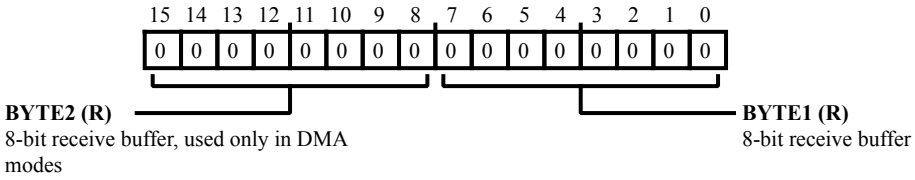


Figure 15-20: SPI_RX Register Diagram

Table 15-13: SPI_RX Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:8 (R/NW)	BYTE2	8-bit receive buffer, used only in DMA modes. These 8-bits are used only in the SPI_DMA mode, where all FIFO accesses happen as half-word access. They return zeros if SPI_DMA is disabled.
7:0 (R/NW)	BYTE1	8-bit receive buffer.

Status

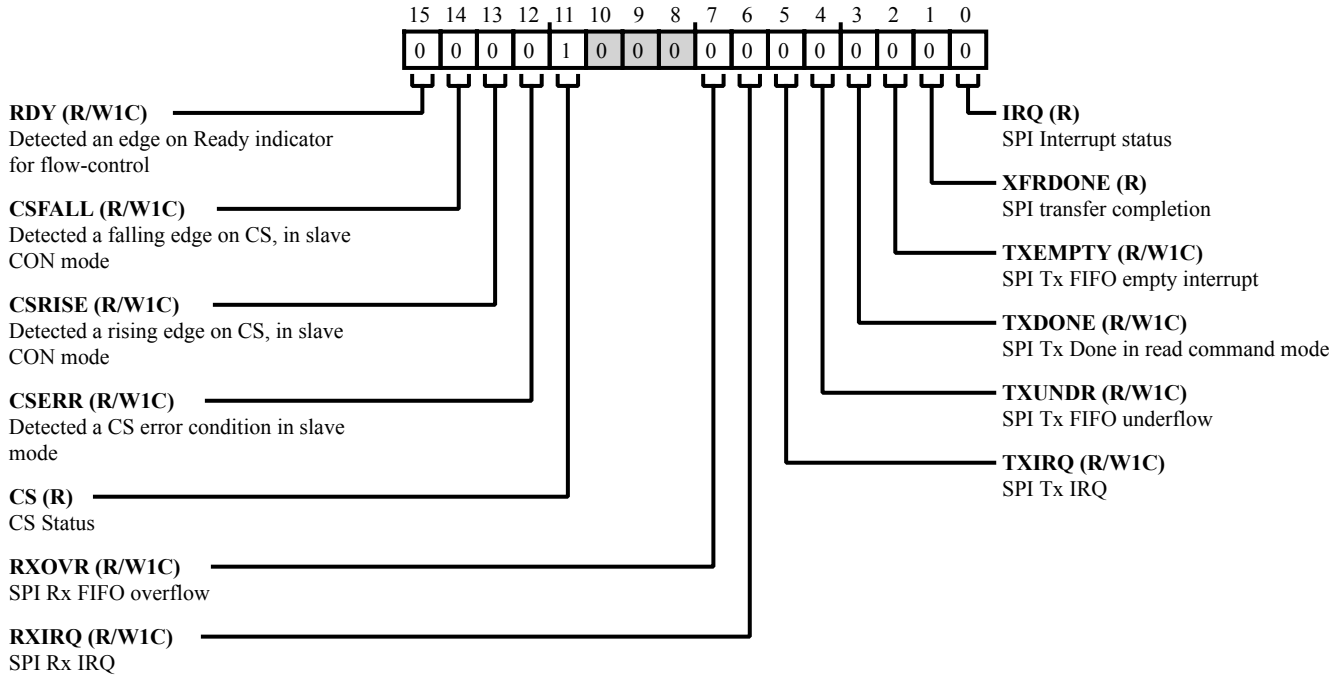


Figure 15-21: SPI_STAT Register Diagram

Table 15-14: SPI_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W1C)	RDY	Detected an edge on Ready indicator for flow-control. This bit indicates that there was an active edge on the RDY/MISO line depending on the flow control mode. If `SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE` = 2'b10, this bit is set whenever an active edge is detected on RDY signal. If `SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE` = 2'b11, this bit is set if an active edge is detected on MISO signal. For all other values of MODE, this bit is always 0. The active edge (rising/falling) is determined by the `SPI_FLOW_CTL.RDYPOL`. When `SPI_IEN.RDY` is set, this bit will cause an interrupt, and it is cleared only when 1 is written to this bit. Note: This can be used for staggered flow-control on transmit side, along with a CS override if required.

Table 15-14: SPI_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
14 (R/W1C)	CSFALL	Detected a falling edge on CS, in slave CON mode. This bit indicates that there was a falling edge in CS line, when the device was a slave in continuous mode and SPI_IEN.CS was asserted. This bit will cause an interrupt. It is cleared when 1 is written to this bit or when SPI_CTL.SPIEN is cleared. This can be used to identify the start of an SPI data frame.	
13 (R/W1C)	CSRISE	Detected a rising edge on CS, in slave CON mode. This bit indicates that there was a rising edge in CS line, when the device was a slave in continuous mode and SPI_IEN.CS was asserted. This bit will cause an interrupt. It is cleared when 1 is written to this bit or when SPI_CTL.SPIEN is cleared. This can be used to identify the end of an SPI data frame.	
12 (R/W1C)	CSERR	Detected a CS error condition in slave mode. This bit indicates that the CS line was de-asserted abruptly by an external master, even before the full-byte of data was transmitted completely. This bit will cause an interrupt. It is cleared when 1 is written to this bit or when SPI_CTL.SPIEN is cleared.	
11 (R/NW)	CS	CS Status. This bit reflects the actual CS status as seen by the SPI module. Note: This uses SCLK-PCLK synchronization. So, there would be a slight delay when CS changes state.	
		0	CS line is low.
		1	CS line is high.
7 (R/W1C)	RXOVR	SPI Rx FIFO overflow. Set when the Rx FIFO was already full when new data was loaded to the FIFO. This bit generates an interrupt if SPI_IEN.RXOVR is set, except when SPI_CTL.RFLUSH is set. It is cleared when 1 is written to this bit or SPI_CTL.SPIEN is cleared.	
6 (R/W1C)	RXIRQ	SPI Rx IRQ. Set when a receive interrupt occurs. Not available in DMA mode. This bit is set when SPI_CTL.TIM is cleared and the required number of bytes have been received. It is cleared when 1 is written to this bit or SPI_CTL.SPIEN is cleared.	
5 (R/W1C)	TXIRQ	SPI Tx IRQ. SPI Tx IRQ Status Bit. Not available in DMA mode. Set when a transmit interrupt occurs. This bit is set when SPI_CTL.TIM is set and the required number of bytes have been transmitted. It is cleared when 1 is written to this bit or SPI_CTL.SPIEN is cleared.	

Table 15-14: SPI_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
4 (R/W1C)	TXUNDR	SPI Tx FIFO underflow. This bit is set when a transmit is initiated without any valid data in the Tx FIFO. This bit generates an interrupt if `SPI_IEN.TXUNDR` is set, except when `SPI_CTL.TFLUSH` is set. It is cleared when 1 is written to this bit or `SPI_CTL.SPIEN` is cleared.
3 (R/W1C)	TXDONE	SPI Tx Done in read command mode. This bit is set when the entire transmit is completed in a read command. This bit generates an interrupt if `SPI_IEN.TXDONE` is set. This bit is valid only if `SPI_RD_CTL.CMDEN` is set. It is cleared only when 1 is written to this bit.
2 (R/W1C)	TXEMPTY	SPI Tx FIFO empty interrupt. This bit is set when the Tx-FIFO is empty and `SPI_IEN.TXEMPTY` is set, except when `SPI_CTL.TFLUSH` is set. This bit generates an interrupt. It is cleared when 1 is written to this bit or `SPI_CTL.SPIEN` is cleared.
1 (R/NW)	XFRDONE	SPI transfer completion. This bit indicates the status of SPI transfer completion in master mode. It is set when the transfer of `SPI_CNT.VALUE` number of bytes have been finished. In slave mode or if `SPI_CNT.VALUE` = 0, this bit is invalid. If `SPI_IEN.XFRDONE` is set, this bit generates an interrupt. It uses the state of the master state machine to determine the completion of a SPI transfer. Therefore, a CS override does not affect this bit. It is cleared only when 1 is written to this bit.
0 (R/NW)	IRQ	SPI Interrupt status. Set to 1 when an SPI based interrupt occurs. Cleared when all the interrupt sources are cleared.

Transmit

This register allows access to the 8-deep transmit FIFO.

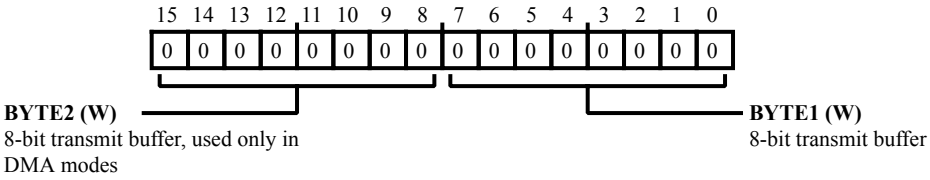


Figure 15-22: SPI_TX Register Diagram

Table 15-15: SPI_TX Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:8 (RX/W)	BYTE2	8-bit transmit buffer, used only in DMA modes. These 8-bits are used only in the SPI_DMA mode, where all FIFO accesses happen as half-word access.
7:0 (RX/W)	BYTE1	8-bit transmit buffer.

Wait Timer for Flow Control

This register is only used in master mode.

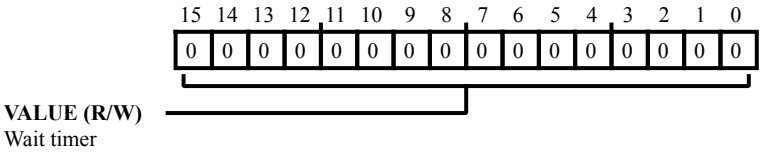


Figure 15-23: SPI_WAIT_TMR Register Diagram

Table 15-16: SPI_WAIT_TMR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Wait timer. This field specifies the number of SCLK cycles to wait before continuing the SPI read. This field can take values of 0 to 65535. This field is only valid if `SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE` = 2'b01. For all other values of `SPI_FLOW_CTL.MODE`, this field is ignored. A value of 0 implies a wait time of 1 SCLK cycle.

16 Serial Port (SPORT)

The ADuCM4050 MCU has a serial port (SPORT) that support a variety of serial data communication protocols. In addition, the SPORT provides a glueless hardware interface to several industry-standard data converters, codecs and other processors, including DSPs. The SPORT top module comprises of two half SPORTs (HSPORT) with identical functionality SPORT_A and SPORT_B. Each half SPORT can be independently configured as either a transmitter or receiver and can be coupled with the other HSPORT within the same SPORT. Each half SPORT has the same capabilities and is programmed in the same way.

SPORT Features

Each HSPORT supports the following features:

- One bidirectional data line, configurable as either transmitter or receiver. Further, two half SPORT can be combined to enable full-duplex operation.
- Operation mode:
  - Standard DSP serial mode
  - Timer-enabled mode
- Serial data words between 4 and 32 bits in length.
- Improved granularity for internal clock generation, allowing even PCLK to SPT_CLK ratios. The SPORTs can also accept an input clock from an external source.
- Configurable rising or falling edge of the SPT_CLK for driving or sampling data and frame sync.
- Gated clock mode support for internal clock mode.
- Frame Sync options:
  - Unframed mode
  - Internal/external frame sync options
  - Programmable polarity
  - Early/Late Frame Sync

- External frame sync signal configured as level-sensitive signal.
- Status flagging and optional interrupt generation for prematurely received external frame syncs and transmit underflow (or receive overflow).
- Optional 16-bit to 32-bit word or 8-bit to 32-bit packing when SPORT is configured as receiver and 32-bit to 16-bit or 32-bit to 8-bit word unpacking when configured as Transmitter.
- Interrupt driven transfer support.
- Interrupt control.
- Transfer Finish Interrupt (TFI): An interrupt is generated when the last bit of programmed number of transfers is transmitted out.
- Programmable bit order - MSB/LSB first.
- Programmable transfer count of 1-4095 words.
- Dedicated DMA channel for each half SPORT.
- Ability to route and share the clocks and/or frame sync between the SPORT halves of the SPORT module.
- `SPT_CNV` signal generation in timer-enable mode.
- One DMA channel per half SPORT.
- Each half SPORT has its own set of control registers and data buffers.
- Core can also access the data buffers.

Signal Description

Each half SPORT module has four dedicated pins, as described in the following table.

Table 16-1: SPORT Pin Descriptions

Internal Node	Direction	Description
SPT_CLK	I/O	Transmit/Receive Serial Clock. Data and Frame Sync are driven/sampled with respect to this clock. This signal can be either internally or externally generated.
SPT_FS	I/O	Transmit/Receive Frame Sync. The frame sync pulse initiates shifting of serial data. This signal is either generated internally or externally.
SPT_D0	I/O	Transmit/receive Data channel. Bidirectional data pin. This signal can be configured as an output to transmit serial data, or as an input to receive serial data.
SPT_CNV	Output	This is an additional control signal used only in the case of Timer enable mode for peripherals which require two signals for control information.

- The clock and frame sync signals can be interconnected between the half SPORT pair.
- The `SPT_CNV` signal is used only in the timer enable mode (see Timer-Enable Mode).

SPORT Functional Description

The following section provides general information about functionality of the serial ports of MCU.

SPORT Block Diagram

The figure shows the top-level block diagram of the SPORT.

It shows the interfacing with the APB and DMA channel. It also shows the connection with the peripheral.

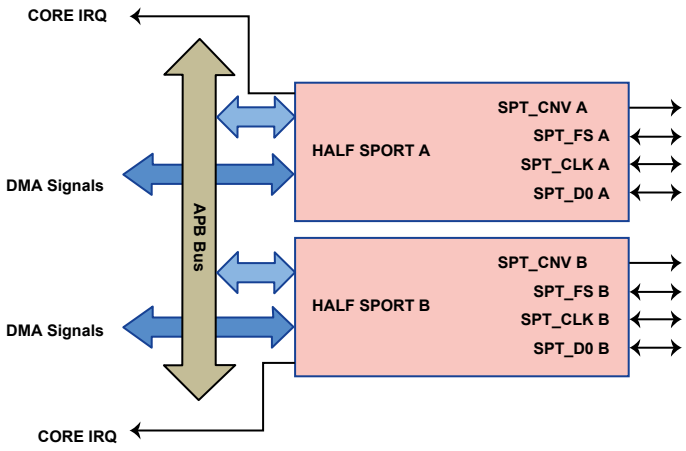


Figure 16-1: Top-level Block Diagram of SPORT

The following figure shows the block diagram of a half SPORT.

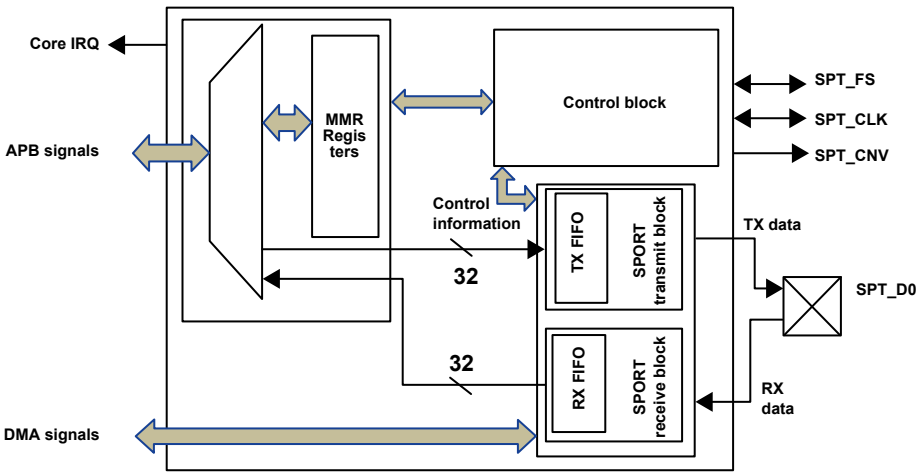


Figure 16-2: Half SPORT Block Diagram

Each SPORT module consists of two separate blocks, known as half SPORT (HSPORT) A and B, with identical functionality. These blocks can be independently configured as transmitter or receiver, as shown in the top-level block diagram.

Each HSPORT has its own set of control registers and data buffers. The Two HSPORTs must be combined to achieve full-duplex operation.

SPORT Transfer

The SPORT is configured in transmit mode, if SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN or SPORT_CTL_B.SPTRAN control bit is set. If this bit is cleared, serial port is configured in receive mode. Once a path is activated, data is shifted in response to a frame sync at the rate of serial clock. Receive data buffers are inactive when SPORT is operating in transmit mode and transmit data buffers when in receive mode. Inactive data buffers are not used and should not be accessed. An application program must use the appropriate data buffers.

Transmit Path

The SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN or SPORT_CTL_B.SPTRAN control bit, when set, configures the SPORT in transmit mode.

The SPORT_TX_A and SPORT_TX_B registers are used as the transmit data buffer (which is a three deep FIFO).

The data to be transmitted is written to the SPORT_TX_A and SPORT_TX_B registers to transmit data through the APB bus. This data is then transferred to the transmit shift register. The shift register, clocked by SPT_CLK signal, then serially shifts out this data on SPT_D0, synchronously. If framing signal is used, the SPT_FS signal indicates the start of the serial word transmission.

When SPORT is configured as transmitter, the enabled SPORT data pins SPT_ D0 are always driven.

NOTE: If next frame sync is assigned after a time duration greater than serial word length, then during inactive serial clock cycles (clock cycles after data transmission in the current frame), the SPORT drives the first bit of next word to be transmitted on the data pin. This does not cause any problem at the receiver end, as it starts sampling the data pin only after detecting a valid frame sync. Note that this is not the case in gated clock mode as no clock is present during inactive frame sync.

The serial port provides status of transmit data buffers and error detection logic for transmit errors such as underrun. For more information, refer to Error Detection.

When a serial port is configured in transmit mode, the receive data path is deactivated and do not respond to serial clock or frame sync signals. So, reading from an empty Receive Data Buffer is not recommended in Tx mode.

Receive Path

The SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN bit, when cleared, configures the SPORT in receive mode.

The SPORT_RX_A and SPORT_RX_B registers, which are the receive data buffers (three deep FIFO), are accessible over APB.

In Rx mode, the input shift register shifts in data bits on the SPT_D0, synchronous to the SPT_CLK. If framing signal is used, the SPT_AFS signal indicates the beginning of the serial word being received. When an entire word is shifted in on the channel, the data is available to be read from SPORT_RX_x.

The serial port provides the status of Receive Data buffers and error detection logic for receive errors such as overflow. For more information, refer to Error Detection.

When a serial port is configured in receive mode, the transmit path is deactivated and does not respond to serial clock or frame sync signals. Therefore, accessing the transmit data buffer is not recommended in Rx mode.

Multiplexer Logic

There is a multiplexing block, known as SPMUX that is integrated between the SPORT and the PinMux logic. It allows flexibility to route and share the clock and frame sync signals between the two half SPORT pairs. This feature can be used to reduce the total number of pins for the interface and is efficient when the half SPORT pair is used for full-duplex operation.

`SPORT_CTL_A.CKMUXSEL` and `SPORT_CTL_A.FSMUXSEL` are used to configure this feature.

The figure below shows the operation of this multiplexer connected between half SPORTs clocks. Half SPORT A can be programmed to obtain clock from the neighboring half SPORT B.

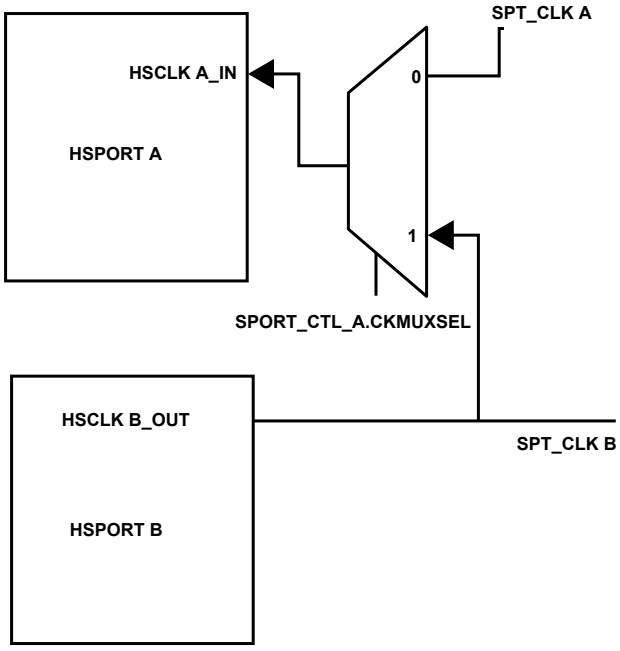


Figure 16-3: Multiplexer Logic When HSPORT A Uses HSPORT B's Internal Clock

If `SPORT_CTL_A.CKMUXSEL` is 1, it receives an internal clock of B when `SPORT_CTL_B.ICLK` value is 1.

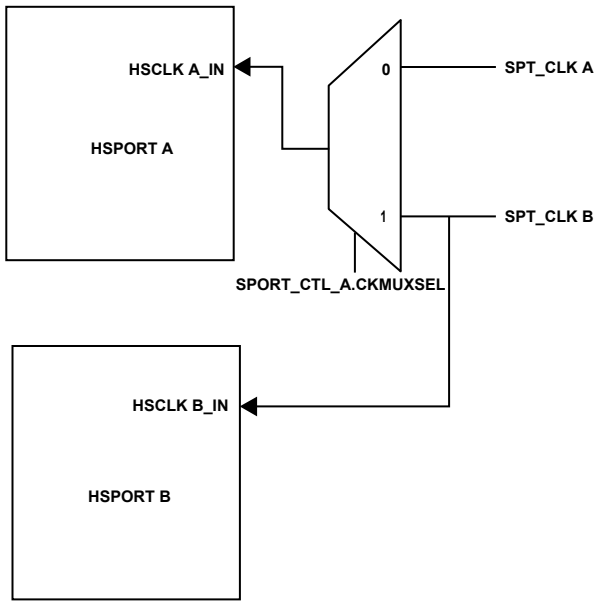


Figure 16-4: Multiplexer Logic When HSPORT A and HSPORT B Use Same External Clock

If `SPORT_CTL_A.CKMUXSEL` is 1 and `SPORT_CTL_B.ICLK` is 0, both half SPORTs get the same external clock.

If `SPORT_CTL_A.CKMUXSEL` is 0, normal operation of clock is carried out for both the half SPORTs.

The figure below shows the operation of the multiplexer connected between half SPORTs frame sync. Half SPORT A can be programmed to obtain frame sync from the neighboring half SPORT B

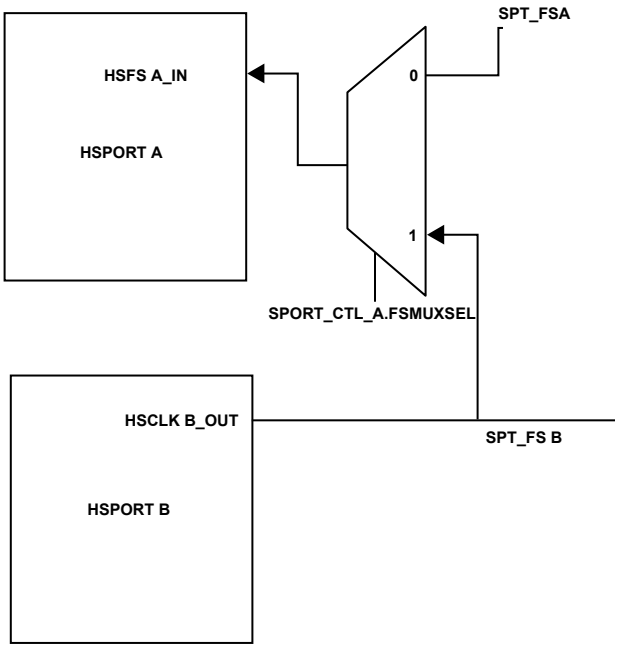


Figure 16-5: Multiplexer Logic When HSPORT A Uses HSPORT B's Internal Frame Sync

If SPORT_CTL_A.FSMUXSEL is 1, it gets internal frame sync of B when SPORT_CTL_B.IFS value is 1.

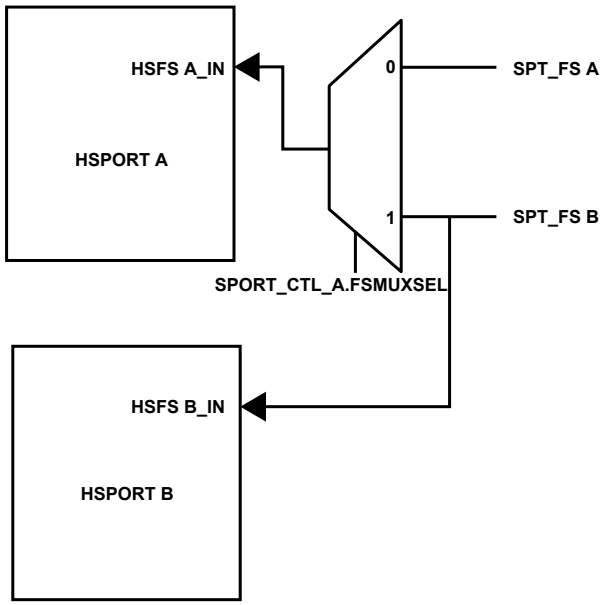


Figure 16-6: Multiplexer Logic When HSPORT A and HSPORT B Use Same External Frame Sync

If SPORT_CTL_A.FSMUXSEL is 1 and SPORT_CTL_B.IFS is 0, both half SPORTs get the same external frame sync.

If SPORT_CTL_A.FSMUXSEL is 0, normal operation of frame sync is carried out for both the half SPORTs.

Polarity bits such as SPORT_CTL_A.CKRE,SPORT_CTL_B.CKRE, SPORT_CTL_A.LFS, and SPORT_CTL_B.LFS must have identical settings when using muxing between two SPORT halves. The number of transfers (NUMTRAN) value must also be programmed with the same number in both half SPORTs when same internal clock/frame sync is used in both halves.

NOTE: HSPORT A can import serial clock signal from HSPORT B, only when it is configured in external clock mode. Similarly, it can import frame sync signal, only when it is configured in external frame sync mode. SPORT_CTL_A register programming (for SPORT_CTL_A.CKMUXSEL and SPORT_CTL_A.FSMUXSEL) is required only for HSPORT A (not for HSPORT B) to enable this sharing. HSPORTB cannot import serial clock sgnal and framne sync signal from HSPORT A

Serial Clock

The serial clock (SPT_CLK) signal controls how the data bits are driven or sampled. The frame sync signal is also driven (in internal frame sync mode) or sampled (in external frame sync mode) with respect to serial clock the signal. The serial clock can be internally generated from the MCU's system clock or externally provided, based on the SPORT_CTL_x.ICLK (SPORT_CTL_A.ICLK or SPORT_CTL_B.ICLK) bit. If a SPORT is configured in internal clock mode (SPORT_CTL_x.ICLK= 1), then the SPORT_DIV_x.CLKDIV (SPORT_DIV_A.CLKDIV or SPORT_DIV_B.CLKDIV) field specifies the divider to generate serial port clock signal from its fundamental clock, PCLK. This divisor is a 16-bit value, allowing a wide range of serial clock rates.

The following equation is used to calculate the serial clock frequency:

$$f_{SPT_CLK} = \frac{PCLK}{2x(1+SPORT_DIV_xCLKDIV)}$$

The maximum serial data rate is 13 Mbps for a maximum PCLK frequency of 26 MHz.

In gated clock mode, the serial port can be configured to generate gated clock which is active only for the duration of valid data.

If a SPORT is configured in external clock mode (SPORT_CTL_x.ICLK = 0), then serial clock is an input signal and the SPORT operates in slave mode. The SPORT_DIV_x.CLKDIV is ignored.

The externally supplied serial clock is always considered as an asynchronous clock with respect to the MCU system clock. For exact AC timing specifications, refer to the *ADuCM4050 Ultralow Power ARM Cortex-M4F MCU with Integrated Power Management Data Sheet*.

Frame Sync

Frame sync is a control signal, used to determine the start of new word or frame. Upon detecting this signal, serial port starts shifting in or out the data bits serially based on the direction selected. The frame sync signal can be internally generated from its serial clock (SPT_CLK x) or externally provided, based on the SPORT_CTL_x.IFS (SPORT_CTL_A.IFS or SPORT_CTL_B.IFS) bit setting.

If SPORT is configured for internal frame sync mode (SPORT_CTL_x.IFS = 1), then the SPORT_DIV_x.FSDIV (SPORT_DIV_A.FSDIV or SPORT_DIV_B.FSDIV) field specifies the divider to generate SPT_FS x signal from the serial clock. This divisor is a 8-bit value, allowing a wide range of frame sync rates to initiate periodic transfers.

Number of serial clocks between frame syncs = (SPORT_DIV_x.FSDIV + 1).

FSDIV is used for the internally generated SPT_CNV signal when it is operating in timer enable mode. Therefore, for timer enable mode, this field refers to the number of serial clock cycles between SPT_CNV pulses.

The value of SPORT_DIV_x.FSDIV must not be less than the value of the SPORT_CTL_x.SLEN (SPORT_CTL_A.SLEN or SPORT_CTL_B.SLEN) bit field (the serial word length minus one, as this may cause an external device to abort the current operation or cause other unpredictable results.

NOTE: After enabling the SPORT, the first internal frame sync (or CNV in case of Timer enable mode) appears after a delay of (SPORT_DIV_x. FSDIV + 1) serial clocks.

If a SPORT is configured in external frame sync mode (SPORT_CTL_x.IFS = 0), then SPT_FS x is an input signal and the SPORT_DIV_x.FSDIV field of the SPORT_DIV_x (SPORT_DIV_A or SPORT_DIV_B) register is ignored. By default, this external signal is level-sensitive. The frame sync is expected to be synchronous with the serial clock. If not, it must meet the timing requirements mentioned in the *ADuCM4050 Ultralow Power ARM Cortex-M4F MCU with Integrated Power Management Data Sheet*.

NOTE: When the SPORT is enabled, frame sync must be deasserted.

Frame Sync Options

The framing signals may be active high or low. The SPORT_CTL_x.LFS bit (SPORT_CTL_A.LFS or SPORT_CTL_B.LFS) selects the logic level of the frame sync signals.

- When SPORT_CTL_x.LFS = 0, the corresponding frame sync signal is active high. Default polarity of frame sync signal
- When SPORT_CTL_x.LFS = 1, the corresponding frame sync signal is active low.

The following sections describe how frame sync signal is used by the serial port in an operating mode.

Data Dependent Frame Sync and Data Independent Frame Sync

When a SPORT is configured as a transmitter, that is, SPORT_CTL_x.SPTRAN bit (SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN or SPORT_CTL_B.SPTRAN) is 1, and if data independent frame sync select, that is SPORT_CTL_x.DIFS bit (SPORT_CTL_A.DIFS or SPORT_CTL_B.DIFS) is 0, then an internally-generated transmit frame sync is only driven when a new data word has been loaded into the transmit buffer of the SPORT. In other words, frame sync signal generation and therefore data transmission is data-dependent. This mode of operation allows for wait states when data is not ready.

When SPORT is configured as receiver (SPORT_CTL_x.SPTRAN = 0) and if SPORT_CTL_x.DIFS= 0, then a receive frame sync signal is generated only when receive data buffer status is not full.

The data-independent frame sync mode allows the continuous generation of the framing signal, regardless of the buffer status. Setting SPORT_CTL_x.DIFS activates this mode. When SPORT_CTL_x.DIFS = 1, a transmit/receive frame sync signal is generated regardless of the transmit/receive data buffer status respectively.

NOTE: The DMA typically keeps the transmit buffer full. The application is responsible for filling the transmit buffers with data. Else, an underflow/overflow case would arise and it would be flagged.

Early Frame Sync and Late Frame Sync

The frame sync signals can be early or late. The SPORT_CTL_x.LAFS bit of the serial port control register configures this option.

By default, when SPORT_CTL_x.LAFS is cleared, the frame sync signal is configured as early framing signal. This is the normal mode of operation. In this mode, the first bit of the transmit data word is available (and the first bit of the receive data word is latched) in the next serial clock cycle after the frame sync is asserted. The frame sync is not checked again until the entire word has been transmitted (or received).

If data transmission is continuous in early framing mode (in other words, the last bit of each word is immediately followed by the first bit of the next word), then frame sync signal occurs during the last bit of each word. Internally generated frame syncs are asserted for one clock cycle in early framing mode.

When SPORT_CTL_x.LAFS is set, late frame syncs are configured; this is the alternate mode of operation. In this mode, the first bit of the transmit data word is available (and the first bit of the receive data word is latched) in the

same serial clock cycle that the frame sync is asserted. Receive data bits are latched by serial clock edges. Internally-generated frame syncs remain asserted for the entire length of the data word in late framing mode.

NOTE: In the case of late frame sync, externally generated frame syncs are expected to be asserted for the entire word length of the data transfer. Else, unpredictable results can occur.

The figure shows the two modes of frame signal timing.

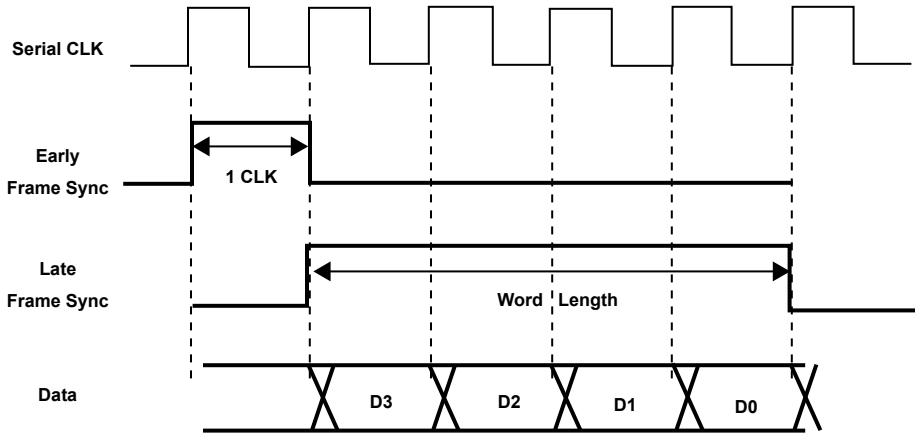


Figure 16-7: Normal Framing (Early Frame Sync) and Alternate Framing (Late Frame Sync)

Framed Sync and Unframed Frame Sync

The use of frame sync signal is optional in serial port communications. The `SPORT_CTL_x.FSR` bit (`SPORT_CTL_A.FSR` or `SPORT_CTL_B.FSR`) determines if framing signal is required.

When `SPORT_CTL_x.FSR` bit is set, a frame sync signal is required for every data word.

When `SPORT_CTL_x.FSR` is cleared, the corresponding frame sync signal is not required. A single frame sync is required to initiate communications but it is ignored after the first bit is transferred. Data words are then transferred continuously in what is referred to as an unframed mode. Unframed mode is appropriate for continuous reception/transmission.

The following figure shows the framed versus unframed mode of serial port operation.

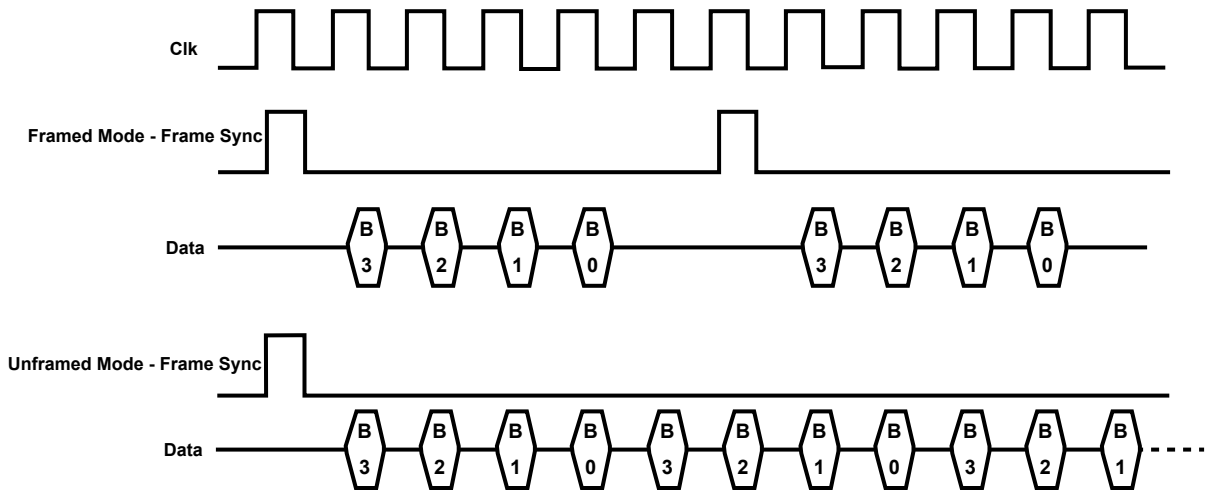


Figure 16-8: Framed Data Stream and Unframed Data Stream

NOTE: In unframed mode of operation, the SPORT_CTL_x.DIFS bit must always be set to 1. SPORT_CTL_x.DIFS=0 is not supported for unframed mode. Also, the SPORT_CTL_x.LAFS bit must always be set as zero. Late frame sync is not supported for unframed mode.

Sampling Edge

The serial port uses two control signals to sample or drive the serial data:

- Serial clock (SPT_CLK) applies the bit clock for each serial data.
- Frame sync (SPT_FS) divides the data stream into frames.

These control signals can be internally generated or externally provided, determined by the SPORT_CTL_x.ICLK (SPORT_CTL_A.ICLK or SPORT_CTL_B.ICLK) and SPORT_CTL_x.IFS (SPORT_CTL_A.IFS or SPORT_CTL_B.IFS) bit settings.

Data and frame syncs can be sampled on the rising or falling edges of the serial port clock signals. The SPORT_CTL_x.CKRE (SPORT_CTL_A.CKRE or SPORT_CTL_B.CKRE) bit controls the sampling edge. By default, when SPORT_CTL_x.CKRE = 0, the MCU selects the falling edge of SPT_CLK signal for sampling receive data and external frame sync. The receive data and frame sync are sampled on the rising edge of SPT_CLK when SPORT_CTL_x.CKRE = 1.

Transmit data and internal frame sync signals are driven (change their state) on the serial clock edge that is not selected. By default, (SPORT_CTL_x.CKRE = 0) the SPORTs drive data and frame sync signals on the rising edge of the SPT_CLK signal and drives on falling edge when SPORT_CTL_x.CKRE= 1.

Therefore, transmit and receive functions of any two serial ports connected together should always select the same value for SPORT_CTL_x.CKRE so that internally generated signals are driven on one edge, and received signals are sampled on the opposite edge.

The following figure shows the typical SPORT signals on two sides of serial communication for SPORT_CTL_x.CKRE = 0.

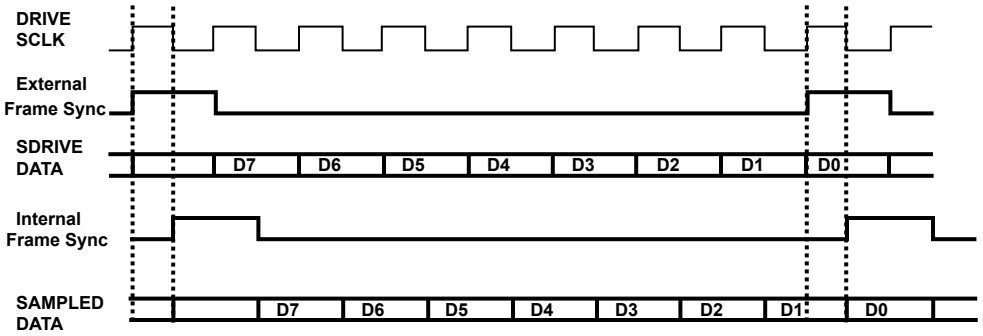


Figure 16-9: Frame Sync and Data Driven on Rising Edge

When the slave samples the Frame Sync signal, the word counter is reloaded to the maximum setting. Each SPT_CLK decrements this word counter until the full frame is received.

Therefore, if the transmitter drives the internal frame sync and data on the rising edge of serial clock, the falling edge must be used by receiver to sample the external frame sync and data, and vice versa.

Premature Frame Sync Error Detection

A SPORT framing signal is used to synchronize transmit or receive data. In external FS mode, if a frame sync received when an active frame is in progress or the frame sync truncates during an on-going transfer when using late frame sync, it is called premature frame sync and is invalid.

If premature frame sync is received, the `SPORT_STAT_x.FSERR` bit (`SPORT_STAT_A.FSERR` or `SPORT_STAT_B.FSERR`) is flagged to indicate this framing error. An optional error interrupt can be generated for this event by setting the `SPORT_IEN_x.FSERRMSK` bits (`SPORT_IEN_A.FSERRMSK` and `SPORT_IEN_B.FSERRMSK`).

As shown in the figure, the frame sync error (which sets the error bit) is triggered when an early frame sync occurs during data transfer (transmission or reception) or for late frame sync if the period of the frame sync is smaller than the serial word length (`SPORT_CTL_A.SLEN` or `SPORT_CTL_B.SLEN`).

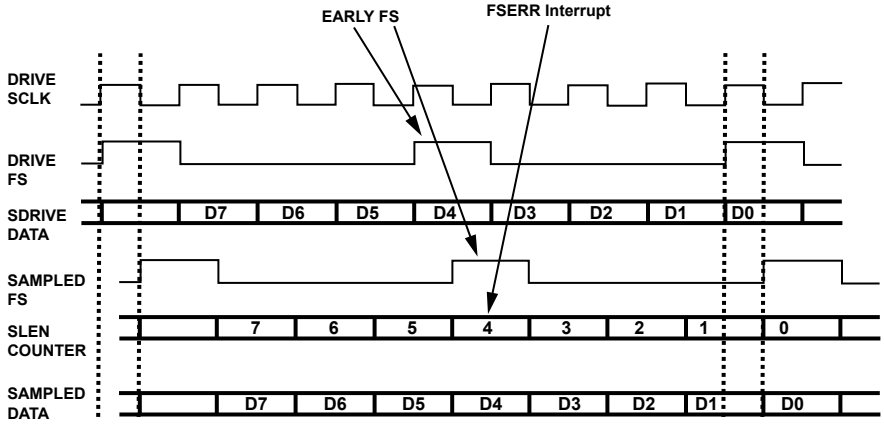


Figure 16-10: Frame Sync Error Detection

When a frame sync error occurs, the SPORT_CTL_x_FSERMODE bit (SPORT_CTL_A.FSERRMODE or SPORT_CTL_B.FSERRMODE) decides the way this error is handled only in case of receive operation. If this bit is set, the receive data is discarded. When the next frame sync comes, fresh receive transfer is carried out.

If this bit is zero, then the frame sync error is flagged and the transfer is continued. No action is taken with respect to the transfer.

Serial Word Length

The SPORT_CTL_A.SLEN or SPORT_CTL_B.SLEN field of serial port control register determines the word length of serial data to transmit and receive. Each half SPORT can independently handle word lengths up to 32 bits. Words smaller than 32 bits are right-justified during transmit or receive buffers to least significant bit (LSB) position. However, data can be shifted-in or out in MSB first or LSB first format based on SPORT_CTL_A.LSBF or SPORT_CTL_B.LSBF bit setting.

The value of the SPORT_CTL_A.SLEN or SPORT_CTL_B.SLEN field can be calculated as:

SLEN = Serial port word length - 1

The range of valid word length in Standard serial mode is 4-32.

Number of Transfers

The register SPORT_NUMTRAN_A or SPORT_NUMTRAN_B of the SPORT determines the number of word transfers. The word length is specified in the SPORT_CTL_A.SLEN or SPORT_CTL_B.SLEN field. Each half SPORT has this field and can be used for receive or transmit depending on the SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN or SPORT_CTL_B.SPTRAN bit. This field can be programmed to the required number of word transfers to be transmitted/received. Once the programmed number of transfers are done, the SPORT disables all the operations. That is, clock is not generated if in internal clock mode and not latched if in external clock mode. The frame sync is not generated and no operation is performed for received frame syncs.

For example, if 20 transfers are programmed and word length programmed is 20 bits, after 400 bits of transfer the SPORT would disable all the operations.

This register has 12 programmable bits to decide the number of transfers.

To start the next set of transfers, the SPORT_NUMTRAN_CNT_A and SPORT_NUMTRAN_CNT_B registers must be reprogrammed with the desired number of transfers. If the same number of transfers need to be programmed, the same value must be reprogrammed.

Also, once the number of transfers are finished, in external clock mode, no extra frame syncs are expected to be sent to the SPORT. For new transfers, the frame sync must be sent only once the NUMTRAN is reprogrammed.

NOTE: In unframed mode, the number of transfers cannot be reprogrammed to perform the next set of transfers. SPORT must be disabled and re-enabled to perform the operation for the next set of transfers in case of unframed mode.

SPORT Power Management

When the chip goes into hibernate mode, the configuration values are retained. The following registers are retained:

- SPORT_CTL_A (except DMAEN and SPEN bit fields)
- SPORT_DIV_A
- SPORT_CNVT_A
- SPORT_CTL_B (except DMAEN and SPEN bit fields)
- SPORT_DIV_B
- SPORT_CNVT_B

NOTE: If any transfer is going on before the chip goes into hibernate, that transfer does not resume after returning from hibernate. A fresh start must be made when SPORT comes back from hibernate for the new transfer. Program the SPORT_NUMTRAN_A or SPORT_NUMTRAN_B register appropriately and then program the SPORT_CTL_A.SPEN or SPORT_CTL_B.SPEN bit to enable the SPORT operation.

SPORT Operating Modes

The ADuCM4050 MCU has SPORT that supports the following operating modes:

- Standard serial mode
- Timer-enable mode

The SPORT halves within a SPORT can be independently configured if they are not coupled using SPMUX logic.

NOTE:

- These modes support either, cases where the clock and the frame sync are both internal or both are external. Modes with external frame sync, internal clock and internal frame sync, external clock is not supported by the SPORT. Only for the unframed mode, external clock (SPORT_CTL_x.ICLK = 0 (SPORT_CTL_A.ICLK or SPORT_CTL_B.ICLK)) and internal frame sync pulse (SPORT_CTL_x.IFS = 1 (SPORT_CTL_A.IFS or SPORT_CTL_B.IFS)), generated for the start of transfer is supported.
- To change the SPORT configuration (for example, changing SPORT_CTL_x.SLEN (SPORT_CTL_A.SLEN or SPORT_CTL_B.SLEN) or SPORT_CTL_x.LSBF (SPORT_CTL_A.LSBF or SPORT_CTL_B.LSBF)), clear the SPORT_CTL_x.SPEN bit (SPORT_CTL_A.SPEN or SPORT_CTL_B.SPEN) and re-enable again by setting this bit.
- When SPORT is operating in external clock mode, SPORT needs three serial clocks after the SPORT is enabled before the normal operation can begin.

Mode Selection

The operating mode is configured in the SPORT_CTL_x.OPMODE (SPORT_CTL_A.OPMODE or SPORT_CTL_B.OPMODE).

Standard Serial Mode

The SPORT can be configured in standard DSP serial mode by clearing the SPORT_CTL_x.OPMODE. The standard serial mode lets programs configure serial ports to connect to a variety of serial devices such as serial data converters and audio codecs. In order to connect to these devices, a variety of clocking, framing, and data formatting options are available. All these options are as discussed in the above section describing the signals and the various features. All of these options can be used in the standard serial mode.

Timer-Enable Mode

Few ADCs/DACs require two control signals for their conversion process. To interface with such devices, an extra signal (SPT_CNV) is required. The timer-enable mode must be enabled to use this signal by programming the SPORT_CTL_x.OPMODE to 1. A PWM timer inside the module is used to generate the programmable CNV signal.

The width of the SPT_ONV signal is programmed in the SPORT_CNVT_x.WID (SPORT_CNVT_A.WID or SPORT_CNVT_B.WID) field. The delay between SPT_CNV assertion and frame sync assertion is programmed in the SPORT_CNVT_x.CNVT2FS (SPORT_CNVT_A.CNVT2FS or SPORT_CNVT_B.CNVT2FS). This programmability provides flexibility in the use of these signals. The following figure shows these values.

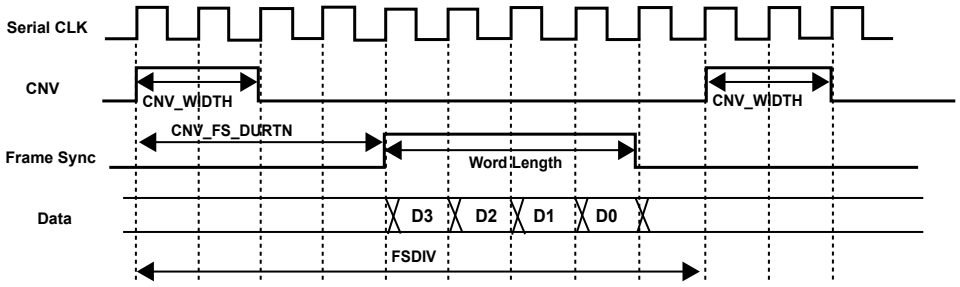


Figure 16-11: Signals Interfaced in Timer-Enable Mode

The polarity of the SPT_CNV signal can be programmed in the SPORT_CNVT_x.POL (SPORT_CNVT_A.POL or SPORT_CNVT_B.POL) bit field.

The number of serial clock cycles between CNV pulse is given by FSDIV value. All the other programmable options defined for frame sync in the DSP serial mode can be used in this mode except the following options:

- External frame sync and external clock cannot be used.
- Early frame sync cannot be used.
- Unframed mode cannot be used.

NOTE: SPT_CNV signal is not used when DSP serial mode is in use.

SPORT Data Transfer

The SPORT uses either a core driven or DMA driven data transfers. DMA transfers can be set up to transfer a configurable number of serial words between the serial port transmit or receive data buffers and internal memory automatically. Core-driven transfers use SPORT interrupts to signal the MCU core to perform single word transfers to/from the serial port data buffers.

Single Word (Core) Transfers

Individual data words may also be transmitted or received by the serial ports, with interrupts occurring as each data word is transmitted or received. When a serial port is enabled and corresponding DMA is disabled, the SPORT interrupts are generated whenever a complete word has been received in the receive data buffer, or whenever the transmit data buffer is not full.

When serial port data packing is enabled, transmit and receive interrupts are generated for 32-bit packed words, not for each 16-bit or 8-bit word. When performing core driven transfers, write to the buffer designated by the `SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN` (where A is the half SPORT) bit setting. To avoid undetermined behavior, check the status of appropriate data buffers when the MCU core tries to read a word from a serial port's receive buffer or writes a word to its transmit buffer. The full/empty status can be read using the `SPORT_STAT_x.DXS` (`SPORT_STAT_A.DXS` or `SPORT_STAT_B.DXS`) bits.

DMA Transfers

Direct memory access (DMA) provides a mechanism for receiving or transmitting an entire block of serial data before an interrupt is generated. When SPORT DMA is not enabled, the SPORT generates an interrupt every time it receives or starts to transmit a data word. The MCU's on-chip DMA controller handles the DMA transfer, allowing the MCU core to either go to sleep or continue running other tasks until the entire block of data is transmitted or received. Service routines can then operate on the block of data rather than on single words, significantly reducing overhead.

Therefore, set the direction bit, DMA enable bit, and serial port enable bit before initiating any operations on the SPORT data buffers. Do not try to access data buffers when the associated DMA channel of serial port is enabled. Each half SPORT has a dedicated DMA channel for Tx and Rx data paths. In transmit mode, the DMA controller writes to the transmit data buffer. Similarly, in receive mode, the DMA controller reads from the receive data buffer. The DMA controller generates an interrupt at the end of the completion of a DMA transfer.

Though DMA transfers are performed with 32-bit words, the SPORTs can handle word sizes from 4 to 32 bits (as defined by `SPORT_CTL_x.SLEN` (`SPORT_CTL_A.SLEN` or `SPORT_CTL_B.SLEN`) field). If serial data length is 16 bits or smaller, two data bytes can be packed into 32-bit words for each DMA transfer. If serial data length is 8 bits or smaller, four data can be packed into 32-bit words for each DMA transfer. When serial port data packing is enabled, transmit and receive DMA requests are generated for the 32-bit packed words, not for each 16-bit or 8-bit word.

Depending on whether packing is enabled, appropriate DMA transfer width needs to be selected in the DMA controller. If packing is enabled or greater than 16-bit transfers are desired, use word transfers in DMA. If packing is not

enabled and transfer is less than 16 bits but greater than 8 bits, use half word transfers. If packing is not enabled and transfer length is less than 8 bits, use byte transfers within the DMA controller.

NOTE: DMA requests may not be serviced frequently to guarantee continuous data flow in case of continuous transmission/reception. Ensure that the DMA channel has the highest priority when performing such transfers.

SPORT Data Buffers

Data Buffer Status

The SPORT provides status information about data buffers. Depending on the SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN bit setting, these bits reflect the status of transmit data buffers or receive data buffers. The SPORT_STAT_x.DXS bits indicate if the buffers are full, partially full, or empty.

To avoid undetermined conditions, always check the buffer status to determine if the access can be made. The status bits in the SPORT_STAT_A.DXS field always reflect the FIFO status.

Three complete 32-bit words can be stored in the receive buffer while the fourth word is being shifted in. Therefore, four complete words can be received without the receive buffer being read, before an overflow occurs. After receiving the fourth word completely, the shift register contents overwrite the third word if the first word has not been read out (by the MCU core or DMA controller). When this happens, the receive overflow status is flagged through the error status bits of the SPORT_STAT_A.DERR register. The overflow status is generated after the last bit of the fourth word is received.

Data Buffer Packing

When the SPORT is configured as a receiver with a serial data word length of 16 or less or even 8 or less, then received data words may be packed into a 32-bit word. Similarly, if the SPORT is configured as transmitter with a serial data word length of 16 or less, then 32-bit words being transmitted may be unpacked into two 16-bit words or four 8-bit words. This feature is selected by the SPORT_CTL_x.PACK (SPORT_CTL_A.PACK or SPORT_CTL_B.PACK) bit.

NOTE: If packing is not enabled for lower length transfers, bus bandwidth as well as FIFO buffers are not efficiently used.

When SPORT_CTL_x.PACK= 01, four successive words received are packed into a single 32-bit word, or each 32-bit word is unpacked and transmitted as four 8-bit words. The words with less than 16-bit are packed as [SLEN: 0], [(SLEN+8):8], [(SLEN+16):16] and [(SLEN+24):24]. This applies to both receive (packing) and transmit (unpacking) operations. Following diagram shows the 8 bit packing. The dark region corresponds to the packed bits.



Figure 16-12: Packed Data (8-bit Packing)

When SPORT_CTL_x.PACK is assigned 10, two successive words received are packed into a single 32-bit word, or each 32-bit word is unpacked and transmitted as two 16-bit words. The words with less than 16-bit are packed as [SLEN: 0] and [(SLEN+16):16].This applies to both receive (packing) and transmit (unpacking) operations. Following figure shows the 16 bit packing.



Figure 16-13: Packed Data (16-bit Packing)

In packing, transmit and receive interrupts are generated for the 32-bit packed words, not for each 16-bit word or 8 bit word. The packing feature enables efficient utilization of the system bandwidth.

NOTE: When packing is enabled, the word length must be programmed lesser than the programmed packing. For example, if 8-bit packing is programmed, SLEN must be less than or equal to 7 and if 16-bit packing is programmed, SLEN must be less than or equal to 15.

SPORT Interrupts and Exceptions

Each half SPORT has an interrupt associated with it. To determine the source of an interrupt, applications should check the interrupt status register. This section describes the various interrupt sources. In core mode, SPORT is able to generate data interrupts for receive or transmit operations. Moreover, the SPORT modules generate error conditions which have a separate status bit for each interrupt source.

NOTE: To clear the interrupt signal, the corresponding status bit is written by 1. This clears the value of the status bit, that is, the corresponding status bit becomes zero.

Error Detection

When the SPORT is configured as a transmitter, the SPORT_STAT_A.DERR or SPORT_STAT_B.DERR bit provides transmit data buffer underflow status for the data path (it indicates that frame sync signal occurred when the transmit data buffer was empty). The SPORT transmits data whenever it detects a framing signal.

Similarly, if the SPORT configured as a receiver, the SPORT_STAT_A.DERR or SPORT_STAT_B.DERR bit provides receive overflow status of receive data buffer. In other words, the SPORT indicates that a channel has received new data when the receive buffer is full, so new data overwrites existing data. The SPORT receives data when it detects a framing signal.

These error conditions occur in case of external frame sync or when the DIFS (Data independent frame sync) is set.

The SPORT_IEN_x.DERRMSK (SPORT_IEN_A.DERRMSK or SPORT_IEN_B.DERRMSK)(data error interrupt enable) bit can be used to unmask the status interrupt for data errors.

In addition to data underflow and data overflow errors, the status interrupt is also triggered optionally when frame sync error is detected. The SPORT_IEN_x.FSERRMSK (SPORT_IEN_A.FSERRMSK or SPORT_IEN_B.FSERRMSK)(frame sync error interrupt enable) bit unmasks the status interrupt for this frame

sync error. This frame sync error is generated due to premature frame sync. For more information about this, refer to Premature Frame Sync Error Detection.

NOTE: A frame sync error is not detected when there is no active data transmit/receive and the frame sync pulse occurs due to noise in the input signal.

System Transfer Interrupts

When the SPORT is configured to transmit, an interrupt is generated when an attempt is made by the core to write into a Transmit FIFO which is full. The SPORT_STAT_A.SYSDATERR or SPORT_STAT_B.SYSDATERR status indicates this Transmit FIFO overflow error.

Similarly, when the SPORT is configured to receive, an interrupt is generated when an attempt is made by the core to read from an empty Receive FIFO. The field SPORT_STAT_A.SYSDATERR or SPORT_STAT_B.SYSDATERR status now indicates Receive FIFO underflow error.

NOTE: In DMA mode, SPORT does not produce a DMA request when Transmit FIFO is full or Receive FIFO is empty. Interrupt is not generated for DMA transfers.

Transfer Finish Interrupt (TFI)

The Transmit Finish Interrupt feature is used to signal the end of the transmission/reception. This feature can be enabled by setting SPORT_IEN_A or SPORT_IEN_B bit. When the number of transfers programmed in SPORT_NUMTRAN_A or SPORT_NUMTRAN_B field are finished, SPORT waits until all the data in the FIFO is transmitted out (including the transmit shift register) or received completely in the receive registers and then generates the Transfer Finish Interrupt. This feature allows the user to determine that all data corresponding to understand that data corresponding to the programmed number of transfers have been transmitted out or received completely by the SPORT.

NOTE: Once the Transfer Finish Interrupt is obtained, the user can either reprogram the number of transfers or disable the SPORT and re-enabled (if needed). To reprogram the number of transfers, see Number of Transfers.

To re-enable the SPORT, see SPORT Programming Model.

SPORT Programming Model

The following are the SPORT programming guidelines:

- Write all the registers of SPORT with the desired values of configuration except the control register.
- After configuration, write the control register (SPORT_CTL_A or SPORT_CTL_B) with desired configuration for the transfer. SPORT_CTL_A.SPEN or SPORT_CTL_B.SPEN field must be programmed as 1.
- When the SPORT_CTL_A.SPEN or SPORT_CTL_B.SPEN fields are written to 1, normal operation of the SPORT can start based on the programmed configuration values.

The SPORT registers that need to be written with configuration values are:

- Write SPORT_DIV_A or SPORT_DIV_B to program the desired CLKDIV and FSDIV values.

- The SPORT_CNVT_A or SPORT_CNVT_B register must only be written in timer-enable mode.
- EN register is written based on the interrupts. For example, if an interrupt is desired for an underflow/overflow error, SPORT_IEN_A or SPORT_IEN_B must be set.
- Write SPORT_NUMTRAN_A or SPORT_NUMTRAN_B with the desired number of transfers. This must not be programmed to zero.

ADuCM4050 SPORT Register Descriptions

Serial Port (SPORT) contains the following registers.

Table 16-2: ADuCM4050 SPORT Register List

Name	Description
SPORT_CTL_A	Half SPORT 'A' Control Register
SPORT_CTL_B	Half SPORT 'B' Control Register
SPORT_DIV_A	Half SPORT 'A' Divisor Register
SPORT_DIV_B	Half SPORT 'B' Divisor Register
SPORT_IEN_A	Half SPORT A's Interrupt Enable register
SPORT_IEN_B	Half SPORT B's Interrupt Enable register
SPORT_NUMTRAN_A	Half SPORT A Number of transfers register
SPORT_NUMTRAN_B	Half SPORT B Number of transfers register
SPORT_RX_A	Half SPORT 'A' Rx Buffer Register
SPORT_RX_B	Half SPORT 'B' Rx Buffer Register
SPORT_STAT_A	Half SPORT 'A' Status register
SPORT_STAT_B	Half SPORT 'B' Status register
SPORT_CNVT_A	Half SPORT 'A' CNV width
SPORT_CNVT_B	Half SPORT 'B' CNV width register
SPORT_TX_A	Half SPORT 'A' Tx Buffer Register
SPORT_TX_B	Half SPORT 'B' Tx Buffer Register

Half SPORT 'A' Control Register

The SPORT_CTL_A contains transmit and receive control bits for SPORT half 'A', including serial port mode selection

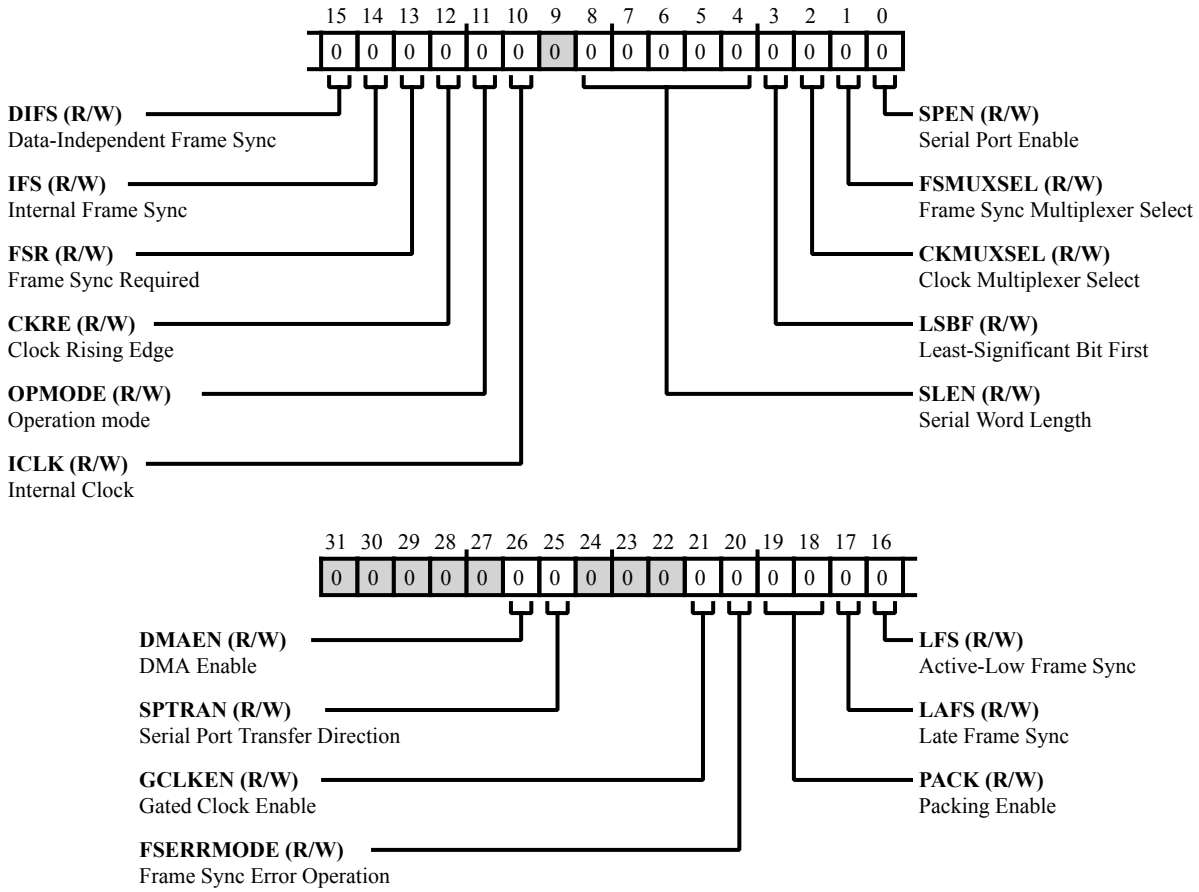


Figure 16-14: SPORT_CTL_A Register Diagram

Table 16-3: SPORT_CTL_A Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
26 (R/W)	DMAEN	DMA Enable. This bit tells whether the half SPORT would send DMA request signals when the Transmit FIFO needs any data or Receive FIFO wants to send any data to DMA	
		0	DMA requests are diabled
		1	DMA requests are enabled

Table 16-3: SPORT_CTL_A Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
25 (R/W)	SPTRAN	Serial Port Transfer Direction. The SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN bit selects the transfer direction (receive or transmit) for the half SPORT's channels.	
		0	Receive
		1	Transmit
21 (R/W)	GCLKEN	Gated Clock Enable. The SPORT_CTL_A.GCLKEN bit enables gated clock operation for the half SPORT. When SPORT_CTL_A.GCLKEN is enabled, the SPORT clock is active when the SPORT is transferring data or when the frame sync changes (transitions to active state).	
		0	Disable
		1	Enable
20 (R/W)	FSERRMODE	Frame Sync Error Operation. The SPORT_CTL_A.FSERRMODE bit decides the way the SPORT responds when a frame sync error occurs.	
		0	Flag the Frame Sync error and continue normal operation
		1	When frame Sync error occurs, discard the receive data
19:18 (R/W)	PACK	Packing Enable. The SPORT_CTL_A.PACK bit enables the half SPORT to perform 16- to 32-bit or 8- to 32- bit packing on received data and to perform 32- to 16-bit or 32- to 8- bit unpacking on transmitted data.	
		0	Disable
		1	8-bit packing enable
		2	16-bit packing enable
		3	Reserved
17 (R/W)	LAFS	Late Frame Sync. The SPORT_CTL_A.LAFS bit selects whether the half SPORT generates a late frame sync (SPORT_AFS during first data bit) or generates an early frame sync signal (SPORT_AFS during serial clock cycle before first data bit).	
		0	Early frame sync
		1	Late frame sync

Table 16-3: SPORT_CTL_A Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
16 (R/W)	LFS	Active-Low Frame Sync. The SPORT_CTL_A.LFS bit selects whether the half SPORT uses active low or active high frame sync.	
		0	Active high frame sync
		1	Active low frame sync
15 (R/W)	DIFS	Data-Independent Frame Sync. The SPORT_CTL_A.DIFS bit selects whether the half SPORT uses a data-independent or data-dependent frame sync. When using a data-independent frame sync, the half SPORT generates the sync at the interval selected by SPORT_DIV_A.FSDIV. When using a data-dependent frame sync, the half SPORT generates the sync on the selected interval when the transmit buffer is not empty or when the receive buffer is not full.	
		0	Data-dependent frame sync
		1	Data-independent frame sync
14 (R/W)	IFS	Internal Frame Sync. The SPORT_CTL_A.IFS bit selects whether the half SPORT uses an internal frame sync or uses an external frame sync. Note that the externally-generated frame sync does not need to be synchronous with the processor's system clock.	
		0	External frame sync
		1	Internal frame sync
13 (R/W)	FSR	Frame Sync Required. The SPORT_CTL_A.FSR selects whether or not the half SPORT requires frame sync for data transfer.	
		0	No frame sync required
		1	Frame sync required
12 (R/W)	CKRE	Clock Rising Edge. The SPORT_CTL_A.CKRE selects the rising or falling edge of the SPORT_ACLK clock for the half SPORT to sample receive data and frame sync.	
		0	Clock falling edge
		1	Clock rising edge

Table 16-3: SPORT_CTL_A Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
11 (R/W)	OPMODE	Operation mode. The SPORT_CTL_A.OPMODE bit selects whether the half SPORT operates in DSP standard mode or in Timer enable mode	
		0	DSP standard
		1	Timer_enable mode
10 (R/W)	ICLK	Internal Clock. The SPORT_CTL_A.ICLK bit selects whether the half SPORT uses an internal or external clock.	
		0	External clock
		1	Internal clock
8:4 (R/W)	SLEN	Serial Word Length. The SPORT_CTL_A.SLEN bits selects word length in bits for the half SPORT's data transfers. Word may be from 4- to 32-bits in length. The formula for selecting the word length in bits is: SPORT_CTL_A.SLEN = (serial word length in bits) - 1	
3 (R/W)	LSBF	Least-Significant Bit First. The SPORT_CTL_A.LSBF bit selects whether the half SPORT transmits or receives data LSB first or MSB first.	
		0	MSB first sent/received
		1	LSB first sent/received
2 (R/W)	CKMUXSEL	Clock Multiplexer Select. The SPORT_CTL_A.CKMUXSEL bit enables multiplexing of the half SPORT' serial clock. In this mode, the serial clock of the related half SPORT is used instead of the half SPORT's own serial clock. For example, if SPORT_CTL_A.CKMUXSEL is enabled, half SPORT 'A' uses SPORT_BCLK instead of SPORT_ACLK.	
		0	Disable serial clock multiplexing
		1	Enable serial clock multiplexing
1 (R/W)	FSMUXSEL	Frame Sync Multiplexer Select. The SPORT_CTL_A.FSMUXSEL bit enables multiplexing of the half SPORT' frame sync. In this mode, the frame sync of the related half SPORT is used instead of the half SPORT's own frame sync. For example, if SPORT_CTL_A.FSMUXSEL is enabled, half SPORT 'A' uses SPORT_BFS instead of SPORT_AFS.	
		0	Disable frame sync multiplexing
		1	Enable frame sync multiplexing

Table 16-3: SPORT_CTL_A Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
0 (R/W)	SPEN	Serial Port Enable. The `SPORT_CTL_A.SPEN` bit enables the half SPORT's data channel. Note: When this bit is cleared (changes from =1 to =0), the half SPORT automatically flushes the channel's data buffers and disables the clock and frame sync and the counters inside SPORT.	
		0	Disable
		1	Enable

Half SPORT 'B' Control Register

The SPORT_CTL_B contains transmit and receive control bits for SPORT half 'B', including serial port mode selection for the channels. The function of some bits in SPORT_CTL_B vary, depending on the SPORT's operating mode. For more information, see the SPORT operating modes description. If reading reserved bits, the read value is the last written value to these bits or is the reset value of these bits.

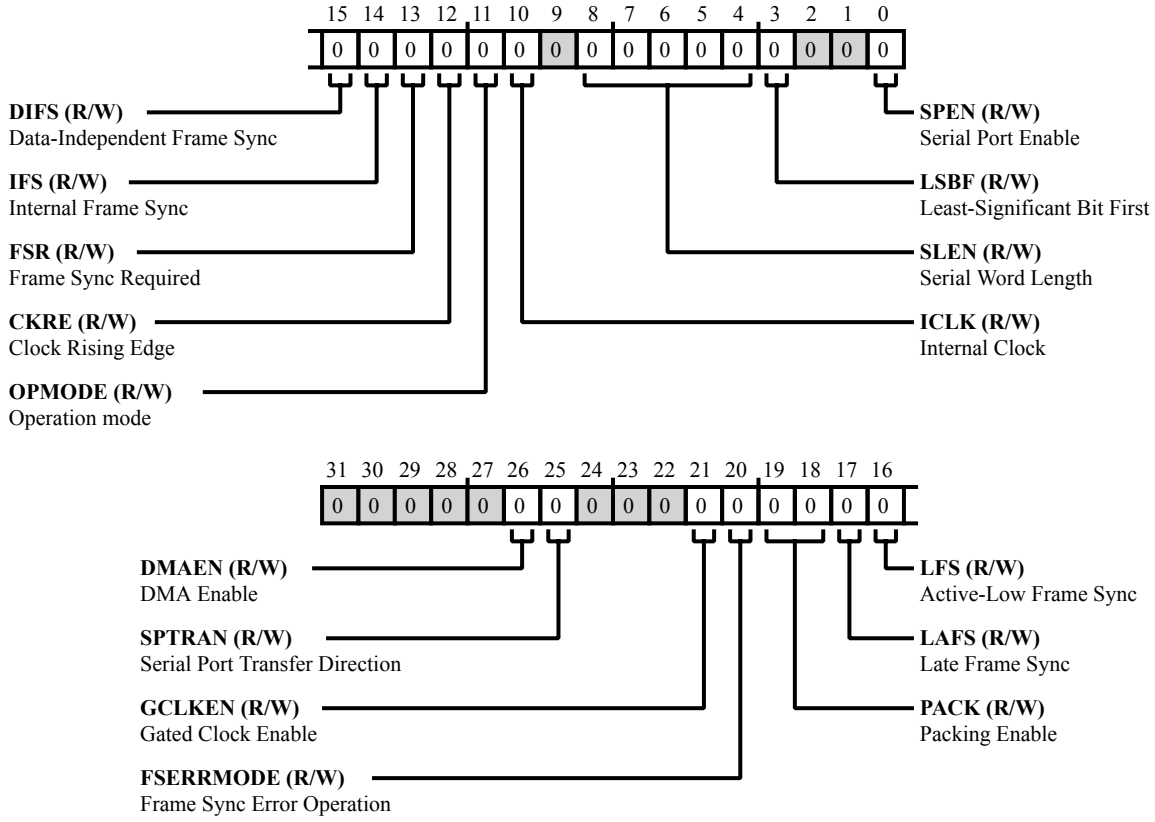


Figure 16-15: SPORT_CTL_B Register Diagram

Table 16-4: SPORT_CTL_B Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
26 (R/W)	DMAEN	DMA Enable. This bit tells whether the half SPORT would send DMA request signals when the Transmit FIFO needs any data or Receive FIFO wants to send any data to DMA	
		0	DMA requests are diabled
		1	DMA requests are enabled

Table 16-4: SPORT_CTL_B Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
25 (R/W)	SPTRAN	Serial Port Transfer Direction. The SPORT_CTL_B.SPTRAN bit selects the transfer direction (receive or transmit) for the half SPORT's channels.	
		0	Receive
		1	Transmit
21 (R/W)	GCLKEN	Gated Clock Enable. The SPORT_CTL_B.GCLKEN bit enables gated clock operation for the half SPORT when in DSP serial mode. When SPORT_CTL_B.GCLKEN is enabled, the SPORT clock is active when the SPORT is transferring data or when the frame sync changes (transitions to active state).	
		0	Disable
		1	Enable
20 (R/W)	FSERRMODE	Frame Sync Error Operation. The SPORT_CTL_B.FSERRMODE bit decides the way the SPORT responds when a frame sync error occurs.	
		0	Flag the Frame Sync error and continue normal operation
		1	When frame Sync error occurs, discard the receive data
19:18 (R/W)	PACK	Packing Enable. The SPORT_CTL_B.PACK bit enables the half SPORT to perform 16- to 32-bit or 8- to 32- bit packing on received data and to perform 32- to 16-bit or 32- to 8- bit unpacking on transmitted data.	
		0	Disable
		1	8-bit packing enable
		2	16-bit packing enable
		3	Reserved
17 (R/W)	LAFS	Late Frame Sync. When the half SPORT is in DSP standard mode (SPORT_CTL_B.OPMODE =0) , the SPORT_CTL_B.LAFS bit selects whether the half SPORT generates a late frame sync (SPORT_BFS during first data bit) or generates an early frame sync signal (SPORT_BFS during serial clock cycle before first data bit).	
		0	Early frame sync
		1	Late frame sync

Table 16-4: SPORT_CTL_B Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
16 (R/W)	LFS	Active-Low Frame Sync. When the half SPORT is in DSP standard mode (SPORT_CTL_B.OPMODE =0), the SPORT_CTL_B.LFS bit selects whether the half SPORT uses active low or active high frame sync.	
		0	Active high frame sync
		1	Active low frame sync
15 (R/W)	DIFS	Data-Independent Frame Sync. The SPORT_CTL_B.DIFS bit selects whether the half SPORT uses a data-independent or data-dependent frame sync. When using a data-independent frame sync, the half SPORT generates the sync at the interval selected by SPORT_DIV_B.FSDIV. When using a data-dependent frame sync, the half SPORT generates the sync on the selected interval when the transmit buffer is not empty or when the receive buffer is not full.	
		0	Data-dependent frame sync
		1	Data-independent frame sync
14 (R/W)	IFS	Internal Frame Sync. The SPORT_CTL_B.IFS bit selects whether the half SPORT uses an internal frame sync or uses an external frame sync. Note that the externally-generated frame sync does not need to be synchronous with the processor's system clock.	
		0	External frame sync
		1	Internal frame sync
13 (R/W)	FSR	Frame Sync Required. The SPORT_CTL_B.FSR selects whether or not the half SPORT requires frame sync for data transfer.	
		0	No frame sync required
		1	Frame sync required
12 (R/W)	CKRE	Clock Rising Edge. The SPORT_CTL_B.CKRE selects the rising or falling edge of the SPORT_BCLK clock for the half SPORT to sample receive data and frame sync.	
		0	Clock falling edge
		1	Clock rising edge

Table 16-4: SPORT_CTL_B Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
11 (R/W)	OPMODE	Operation mode. The SPORT_CTL_B.OPMODE bit selects whether the half SPORT operates in DSP standard mode or timer enable mode	
		0	DSP standard mode
		1	Timer Enable mode
10 (R/W)	ICLK	Internal Clock. When the half SPORT is in DSP standard mode (SPORT_CTL_B.OPMODE =0), the SPORT_CTL_B.ICLK bit selects whether the half SPORT uses an internal or external clock. For internal clock enabled, the half SPORT generates the SPORT_BCLK clock signal, and the SPORT_BCLK is an output. The SPORT_DIV_B.CLKDIV serial clock divisor value determines the clock frequency. For internal clock disabled, the SPORT_BCLK clock signal is an input, and the serial clock divisor is ignored. Note that the externally-generated serial clock does not need to be synchronous with the processor's system clock.	
		0	External clock
		1	Internal clock
8:4 (R/W)	SLEN	Serial Word Length. The SPORT_CTL_B.SLEN bits selects word length in bits for the half SPORT's data transfers. Word may be from 4- to 32-bits in length. The formula for selecting the word length in bits is: SPORT_CTL_B.SLEN = (serial word length in bits) - 1	
3 (R/W)	LSBF	Least-Significant Bit First. The SPORT_CTL_B.LSBF bit selects whether the half SPORT transmits or receives data LSB first or MSB first.	
		0	MSB first sent/received
		1	LSB first sent/received
0 (R/W)	SPEN	Serial Port Enable. The SPORT_CTL_B.SPEN bit enables the half SPORT's data channel. Note: When this bit is cleared (changes from =1 to =0), the half SPORT automatically flushes the channel's data buffers and disables the clock and frame sync and the counters inside SPORT.	
		0	Disable
		1	Enable

Half SPORT 'A' Divisor Register

The SPORT_DIV_A contains divisor values that determine frequencies of internally-generated clocks and frame syncs for half SPORT 'A'.

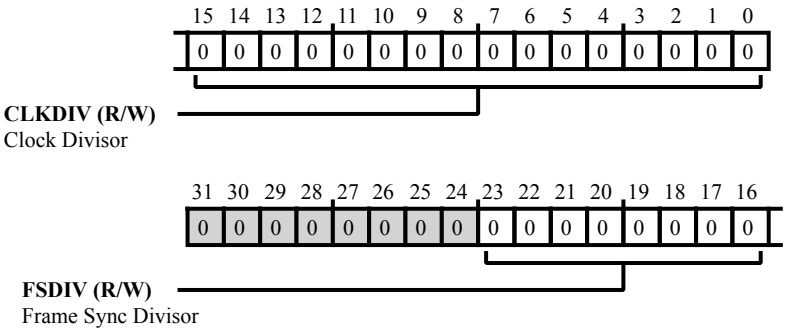


Figure 16-16: SPORT_DIV_A Register Diagram

Table 16-5: SPORT_DIV_A Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
23:16 (R/W)	FSDIV	Frame Sync Divisor. The SPORT_DIV_A.FSDIV bits select the number of transmit or receive clock cycles that the half SPORT counts before generating a frame sync pulse. The half SPORT counts serial clock cycles whether these are from an internally- or an externally-generated serial clock. This field is used to measure the number of serial clock cycles before generating CNV signal in timer enable mode.
15:0 (R/W)	CLKDIV	Clock Divisor. The SPORT_DIV_A.CLKDIV bits select the divisor that the half SPORT uses to calculate the serial clock (SPORT_ACLK) from the processor system clock (PCLK).

Half SPORT 'B' Divisor Register

The SPORT_DIV_B contains divisor values that determine frequencies of internally-generated clocks and frame syncs for SPORT half 'B'.

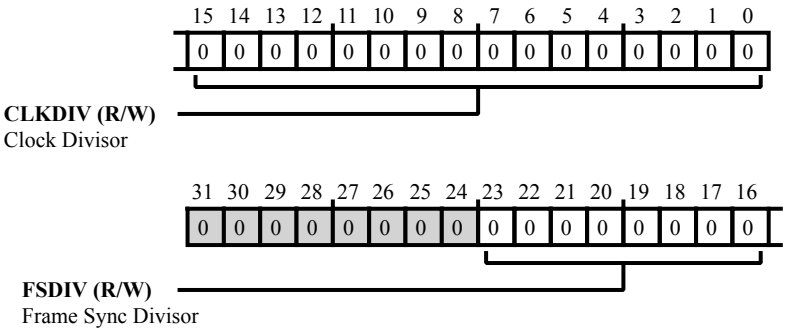


Figure 16-17: SPORT_DIV_B Register Diagram

Table 16-6: SPORT_DIV_B Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
23:16 (R/W)	FSDIV	Frame Sync Divisor. The SPORT_DIV_B.FSDIV bits select the number of transmit or receive clock cycles that the half SPORT counts before generating a frame sync pulse. The half SPORT counts serial clock cycles whether these are from an internally- or an externally-generated serial clock. This field is used to measure the number of serial clock cycles before generating CNV signal in timer enable mode.
15:0 (R/W)	CLKDIV	Clock Divisor. The SPORT_DIV_B.CLKDIV bits select the divisor that the half SPORT uses to calculate the serial clock (SPORT_BCLK) from the processor system clock (PCLK).

Half SPORT A's Interrupt Enable register

This register contains all the fields related to the Enable given for the various interrupts related to errors and data requests present in the half SPORT A.

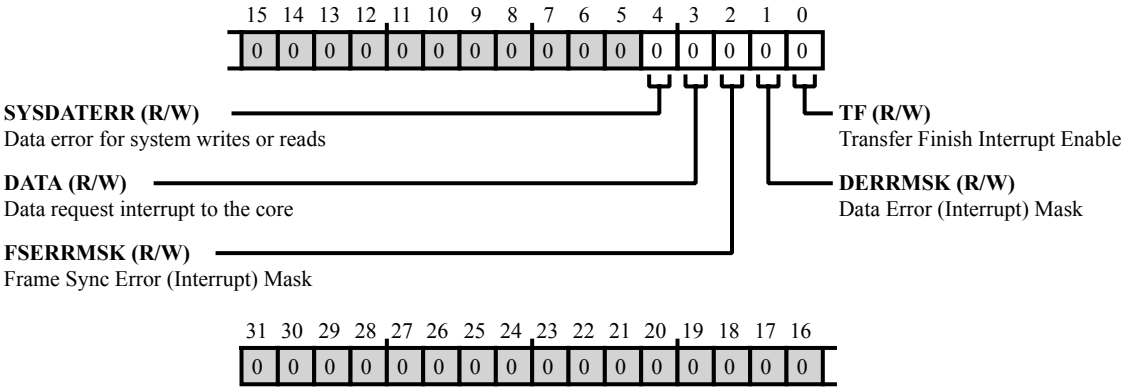


Figure 16-18: SPORT_IEN_A Register Diagram

Table 16-7: SPORT_IEN_A Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
4 (R/W)	SYSDATERR	Data error for system writes or reads. This field enables the half SPORT to generate the data error interrupt for the system write resulting in TX FIFO overflow or system read resulting in a RX FIFO underflow.	
		0	Disable System data error interrupt
		1	Enable System data error interrupt
3 (R/W)	DATA	Data request interrupt to the core. This bit enables interrupt given to the core for a data write into transmit FIFO for transmit or data read from the Receive FIFO.	
		0	Data request interrupt disable
		1	Data request interrupt enable
2 (R/W)	FSERRMSK	Frame Sync Error (Interrupt) Mask. The `SPORT_IEN_A.FSERRMSK` unmasks (enables) the half SPORT to generate the frame sync error interrupt.	
		0	Mask (disable)
		1	Unmask (enable)

Table 16-7: SPORT_IEN_A Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (R/W)	DERRMSK	Data Error (Interrupt) Mask. The SPORT_IEN_A.DERRMSK unmasks (enables) the half SPORT to generate the data error interrupt for the data channel.	
		0	Mask (disable)
		1	Unmask (enable)
0 (R/W)	TF	Transfer Finish Interrupt Enable. The SPORT_IEN_A.TF bit selects when the half SPORT issues its transmission complete interrupt once the programmed number of transfers are finished. When enabled (SPORT_IEN_A.TF =1), when the last bit of last word of the programmed number of transfers is shifted out or received completely, an interrupt is generated. When disabled (SPORT_IEN_A.TF =0), no interrupt is generated by SPORT.	
		0	Transfer finish Interrupt is disabled
		1	Transfer Finish Interrupt is Enabled

Half SPORT B's Interrupt Enable register

This register contains all the fields related to the Enable given for the various interrupts related to errors and data requests present in the half SPORT B.

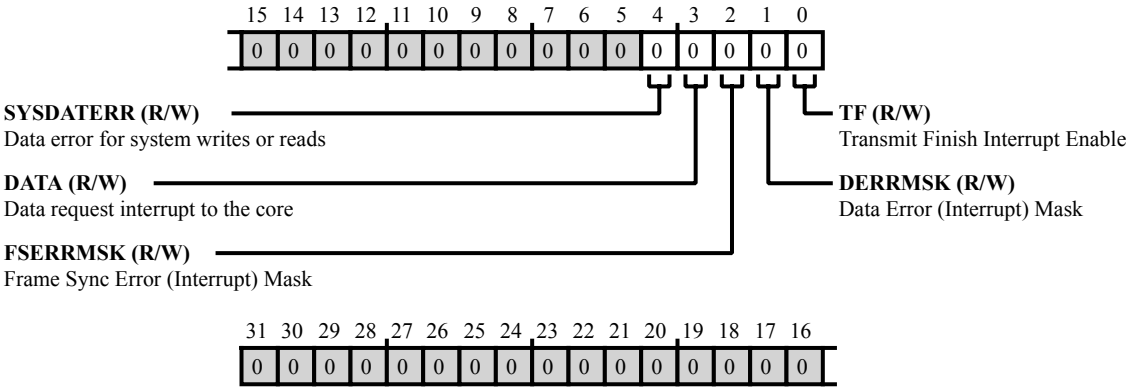


Figure 16-19: SPORT_IEN_B Register Diagram

Table 16-8: SPORT_IEN_B Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
4 (R/W)	SYSDATERR	Data error for system writes or reads. This field enables the half SPORT to generate the data error interrupt for the system write resulting in TX FIFO overflow or system read resulting in a RX FIFO underflow.	
		0	Disable System data error interrupt
		1	Enable System data error interrupt
3 (R/W)	DATA	Data request interrupt to the core. This bit enables interrupt given to the core for a data write into transmit FIFO for transmit or data read from the Receive FIFO.	
		0	Data request interrupt disable
		1	Data request interrupt enable
2 (R/W)	FSERRMSK	Frame Sync Error (Interrupt) Mask. The `SPORT_IEN_B.FSERRMSK` unmasks (enables) the half SPORT to generate the frame sync error interrupt.	
		0	Mask (disable)
		1	Unmask (enable)

Table 16-8: SPORT_IEN_B Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (R/W)	DERRMSK	Data Error (Interrupt) Mask. The SPORT_IEN_B.DERRMSK unmasks (enables) the half SPORT to generate the data error interrupt for the data channel.	
		0	Mask (disable)
		1	Unmask (enable)
0 (R/W)	TF	Transmit Finish Interrupt Enable. The SPORT_IEN_B.TF bit selects when the half SPORT issues its transmission complete interrupt once the programmed number of transfers are finished. When enabled (SPORT_IEN_B.TF =1), when the last bit of last word of the programmed number of transfers is shifted out or received completely, an interrupt is generated. When disabled (SPORT_IEN_B.TF =0), no interrupt is generated by SPORT	
		0	Transfer Finish Interrupt is disabled
		1	Transfer Finish Interrupt is Enabled

Half SPORT A Number of transfers register

This register specifies the number of transfers of words to transfer or receive depending on SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN.

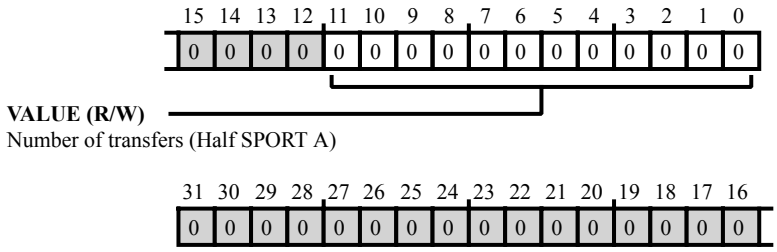


Figure 16-20: SPORT_NUMTRAN_A Register Diagram

Table 16-9: SPORT_NUMTRAN_A Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
11:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Number of transfers (Half SPORT A).

Half SPORT B Number of transfers register

This register specifies the number of transfers of the words to transfer or receive depending on `SPORT_CTL_B.SPTRAN`.

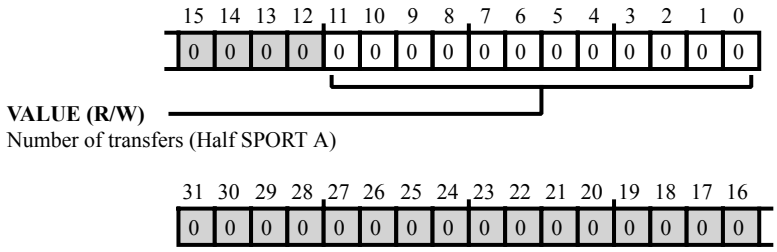


Figure 16-21: SPORT_NUMTRAN_B Register Diagram

Table 16-10: SPORT_NUMTRAN_B Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
11:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Number of transfers (Half SPORT A).

Half SPORT 'A' Rx Buffer Register

The SPORT_RX_A register buffers the half SPORT's receive data. This buffer becomes active when the half SPORT is configured to receive data. After a complete word has been received in receive shifter, it is placed into the SPORT_RX_A register. This data can be read in core mode (in interrupt-based or polling-based mechanism) or directly DMA'd into processor memory using DMA controller.

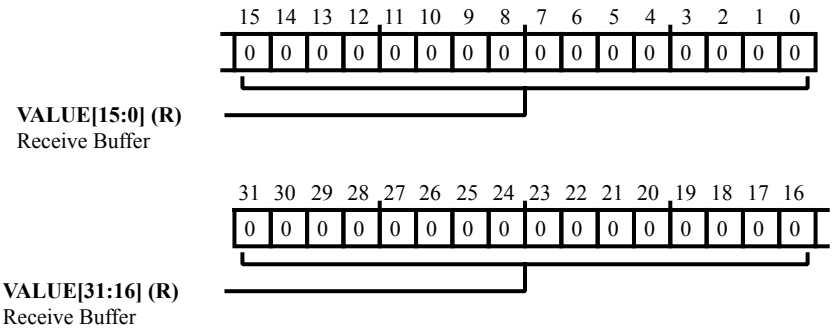


Figure 16-22: SPORT_RX_A Register Diagram

Table 16-11: SPORT_RX_A Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Receive Buffer. The SPORT_RX_A.VALUE bits hold the half SPORT's channel receive data.

Half SPORT 'B' Rx Buffer Register

The SPORT_RX_B register buffers the half SPORT's channel receive data. This buffer becomes active when the half SPORT is configured to receive data. After a complete word has been received in receive shifter, it is placed into the SPORT_RX_B register. This data can be read in core mode or directly DMA'd into processor memory using DMA controller.

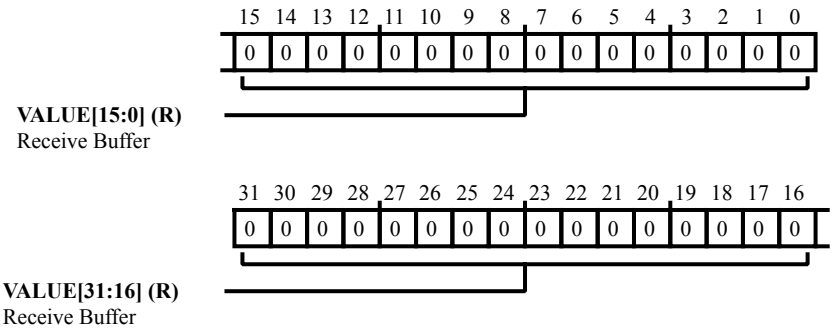


Figure 16-23: SPORT_RX_B Register Diagram

Table 16-12: SPORT_RX_B Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Receive Buffer. The SPORT_RX_B.VALUE bits hold the half SPORT's receive data.

Half SPORT 'A' Status register

This register contains all the status fields in the half SPORT A. Detected errors are frame sync violations or buffer over/underflow conditions.

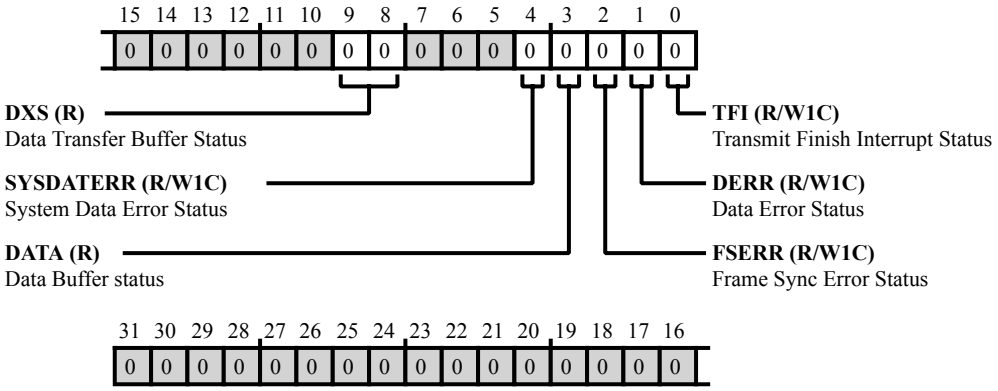


Figure 16-24: SPORT_STAT_A Register Diagram

Table 16-13: SPORT_STAT_A Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
9:8 (R/NW)	DXS	Data Transfer Buffer Status. The `SPORT_STAT_A.DXS` indicates the status of the half SPORT A's data buffer.	
		0	Empty
		1	Reserved
		2	Partially full
		3	Full
4 (R/W1C)	SYSDATERR	System Data Error Status. This bit indicates the error status for the half SPORT's data buffers during system transfer of data. For transmit (`SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN` =1), `SPORT_STAT_A.SYSDATERR` indicates transmit overflow status. For receive (`SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN` =0), `SPORT_STAT_A.SYSDATERR` indicates receive underflow status.	
		0	No Error
		1	System Transfer overflow for TXFIFO or System Transfer underflow for RXFIFO
3 (R/NW)	DATA	Data Buffer status. This field indicates only the status of the data buffers in Half SPORT A.	
		0	Transmit FIFO is full or receive FIFO is empty
		1	Transmit FIFO is not full or receive FIFO is not empty

Table 16-13: SPORT_STAT_A Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
2 (R/W1C)	FSERR	Frame Sync Error Status. The SPORT_STAT_A.FSERR bit indicates that the half SPORT has detected a frame sync when the bit count (bits remaining in the frame) is non-zero or it has seen frame sync active for less than the word length in case of late frame sync.	
		0	No error
		1	Frame Sync Error occurred
1 (R/W1C)	DERR	Data Error Status. The SPORT_STAT_A.DERR bit indicates the error status for the half SPORT's data buffers. During transmit (SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN =1), SPORT_STAT_A.DERR indicates transmit underflow status. During receive (SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN =0), SPORT_STAT_A.DERR indicates receive overflow status.	
		0	No error
		1	Error (transmit underflow or receive overflow)
0 (R/W1C)	TFI	Transmit Finish Interrupt Status. The SPORT_STAT_A.TFI bit shows when the half SPORT issues its transmission complete interrupt once the programmed number of transfers are finished. When it is 1, the last bit of last word of the programmed number of transfers is shifted out or received completely. When 0, the total number of transfers are not finished.	
		0	Last bit is not transmitted/received
		1	Last bit Transmitted/received

Half SPORT 'B' Status register

This register contains all the status fields present in the half SPORT B. Detected errors are frame sync violations or buffer over/underflow conditions.

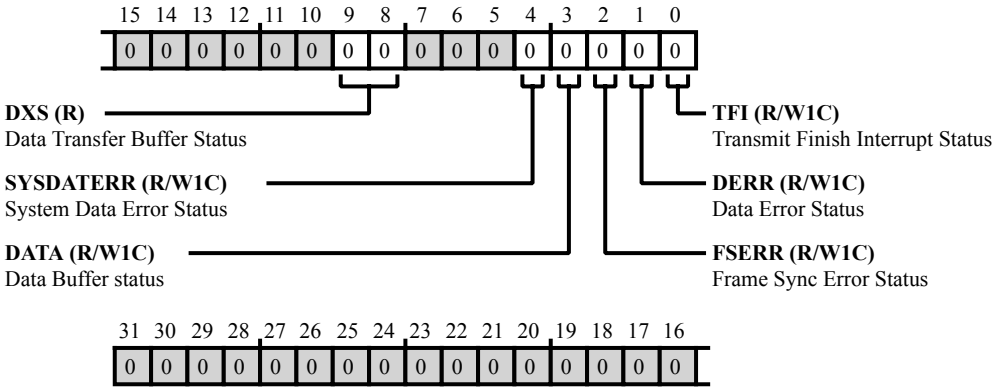


Figure 16-25: SPORT_STAT_B Register Diagram

Table 16-14: SPORT_STAT_B Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
9:8 (R/NW)	DXS	Data Transfer Buffer Status. The `SPORT_STAT_B.DXS` indicates the status of the half SPORT B's data buffer.	
		0	Empty
		1	Reserved
		2	Partially full
		3	Full
4 (R/W1C)	SYSDATERR	System Data Error Status. This bit indicates the error status for the half SPORT's data buffers during system transfer of data. For transmit (`SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN` =1), `SPORT_STAT_B.SYSDATERR` indicates transmit overflow status. For receive (`SPORT_CTL_A.SPTRAN` =0), `SPORT_STAT_B.SYSDATERR` indicates receive underflow status.	
		0	No Error
		1	System Transfer overflow for TXFIFO or System Transfer underflow for RXFIFO
3 (R/W1C)	DATA	Data Buffer status. This field indicates only the status of the data buffers in Half SPORT B.	
		0	Transmit FIFO is full or receive FIFO is empty
		1	Transmit FIFO is not full or receive FIFO is not empty

Table 16-14: SPORT_STAT_B Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
2 (R/W1C)	FSERR	Frame Sync Error Status. The SPORT_STAT_B.FSERR bit indicates that the half SPORT has detected a frame sync when the bit count (bits remaining in the frame) is non-zero or it has seen frame sync active for less than the word length in case of late frame sync.	
		0	No error
		1	Error (non-zero bit count at frame sync)
1 (R/W1C)	DERR	Data Error Status. The SPORT_STAT_B.DERR bit indicates the error status for the half SPORT B's data buffers. During transmit (SPORT_CTL_B.SPTRAN =1), SPORT_STAT_B.DERR indicates transmit underflow status. During receive (SPORT_CTL_B.SPTRAN =0), SPORT_STAT_B.DERR indicates receive overflow status.	
		0	No error
		1	Error (transmit underflow or receive overflow)
0 (R/W1C)	TFI	Transmit Finish Interrupt Status. The SPORT_STAT_B.TFI bit shows when the half SPORT issues its transmission complete interrupt once the programmed number of transfers are finished. When it is 1, the last bit of last word of the programmed number of transfers is shifted out or received completely. When 0, the total number of transfers are not finished.	
		0	Last bit is not transmitted/received
		1	Last bit Transmitted/received

Half SPORT 'A' CNV width

This register contains the settings related to the CNV signal for Half SPORT A

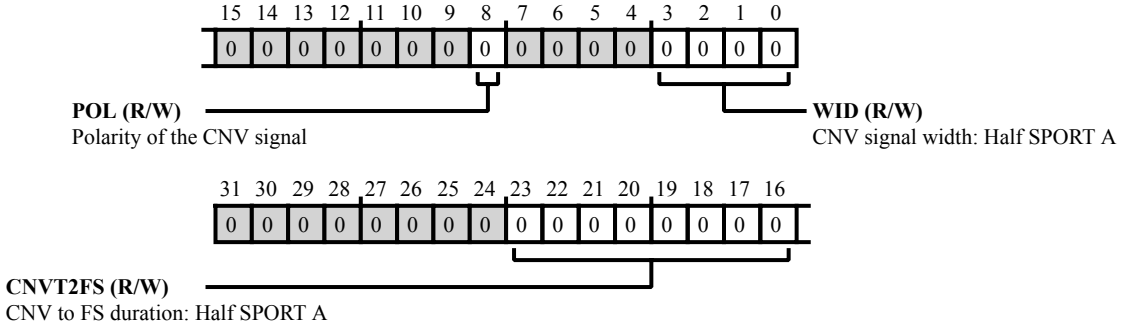


Figure 16-26: SPORT_CNVT_A Register Diagram

Table 16-15: SPORT_CNVT_A Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
23:16 (R/W)	CNVT2FS	CNV to FS duration: Half SPORT A. This field contains the value of the number of clocks which would be programmed corresponding to the desired time duration from assertion of CNV signal to Frame sync signal for Half SPORT A	
8 (R/W)	POL	Polarity of the CNV signal. This bit decides the polarity of the CNV signal	
		0	Active High Polarity
		1	Active low Polarity
3:0 (R/W)	WID	CNV signal width: Half SPORT A. This field contains the value of the number of serial clocks for which CNV signal should be active for Half SPORT A	

Half SPORT 'B' CNV width register

This register contains the settings related to the CNV signal for Half SPORT B

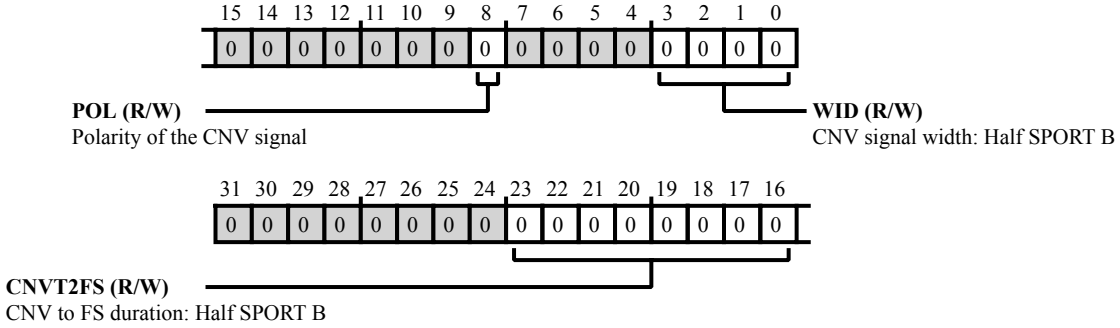


Figure 16-27: SPORT_CNVT_B Register Diagram

Table 16-16: SPORT_CNVT_B Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
23:16 (R/W)	CNVT2FS	CNV to FS duration: Half SPORT B. This field contains the value of the number of clocks which would be programmed corresponding to the desired time duration from assertion of CNV signal to Frame sync signal for Half SPORT B	
8 (R/W)	POL	Polarity of the CNV signal. This bit decides the polarity of the CNV signal	
		0	Active High Polarity
		1	Active low Polarity
3:0 (R/W)	WID	CNV signal width: Half SPORT B. This field contains the value of the number of clocks which would be programmed corresponding to the desired width of the CNV signal for Half SPORT B	

Half SPORT 'A' Tx Buffer Register

The SPORT_TX_A register buffers the half SPORT's transmit data. This register must be loaded with the data to be transmitted if the half SPORT is configured to transmit. Either a program running on the processor core may load the data into the buffer (word-by-word process) or the DMA controller may automatically load the data into the buffer (DMA process).

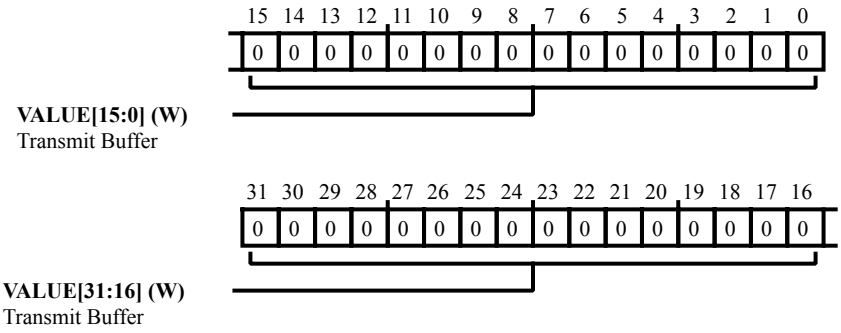


Figure 16-28: SPORT_TX_A Register Diagram

Table 16-17: SPORT_TX_A Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Transmit Buffer. The SPORT_TX_A.VALUE bits hold the half SPORT's channel transmit data.

Half SPORT 'B' Tx Buffer Register

The SPORT_TX_B register buffers the half SPORT's channel transmit data. This register must be loaded with the data to be transmitted. Either a program running on the processor core may load the data into the buffer (word-by-word process) or the DMA controller may automatically load the data into the buffer (DMA process).

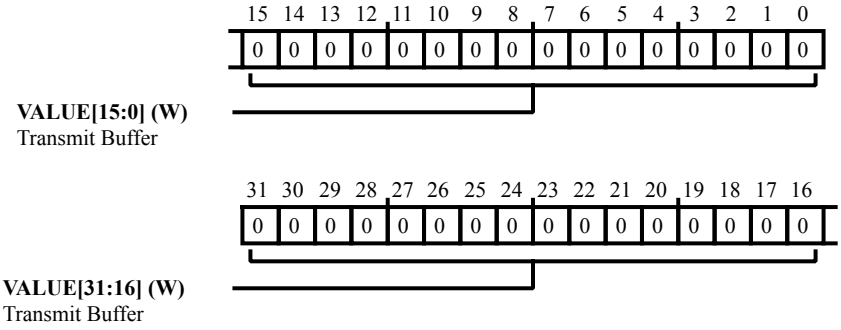


Figure 16-29: SPORT_TX_B Register Diagram

Table 16-18: SPORT_TX_B Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
31:0 (RX/W)	VALUE	Transmit Buffer. The SPORT_TX_B.VALUE bits hold the half SPORT's transmit data.

17 Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART)

The UART peripheral is a serial full duplex universal asynchronous receiver/ transmitter, compatible with the industry-standard 16450/16550. The serial communication follows an asynchronous protocol supporting various word lengths, stop bits, and parity generation options. The ADuCM4050 MCU has two UART cores.

UART Features

This UART also contains interrupt handling hardware and provides a fractional divider that facilitates high accuracy baud rate generation.

Interrupts may be generated from a number of unique events, such as data buffer full/empty, transfer error detection, and break detection.

The standard UART interface supports modem control signals. However, this UART implementation supports only serial Tx and Rx functionalities.

The following modem inputs are tied high internally:

- `UART_COMMSR.DCD`
- `UART_COMMSR.RI`
- `UART_COMMSR.DSR`
- `UART_COMMSR.CTS`

The following modem outputs are not connected:

- `UART_COMMCR.RTS`
- `UART_COMMCR.DTR`
- `UART_COMMCR.OUT1`
- `UART_COMMCR.OUT2`

UART Functional Description

The UART peripheral supports industry standard asynchronous serial communication and can transfer data through the transmit and receive pins. It supports the word lengths from 7 to 12 bits. Transmit operation is initiated by writing to the transmit holding register (`UART_COMTX`). Receive operation uses the same data format as the transmit configuration, except for the number of stop bits, which is always one.

UART Block Diagram

The UART block diagram is shown below.

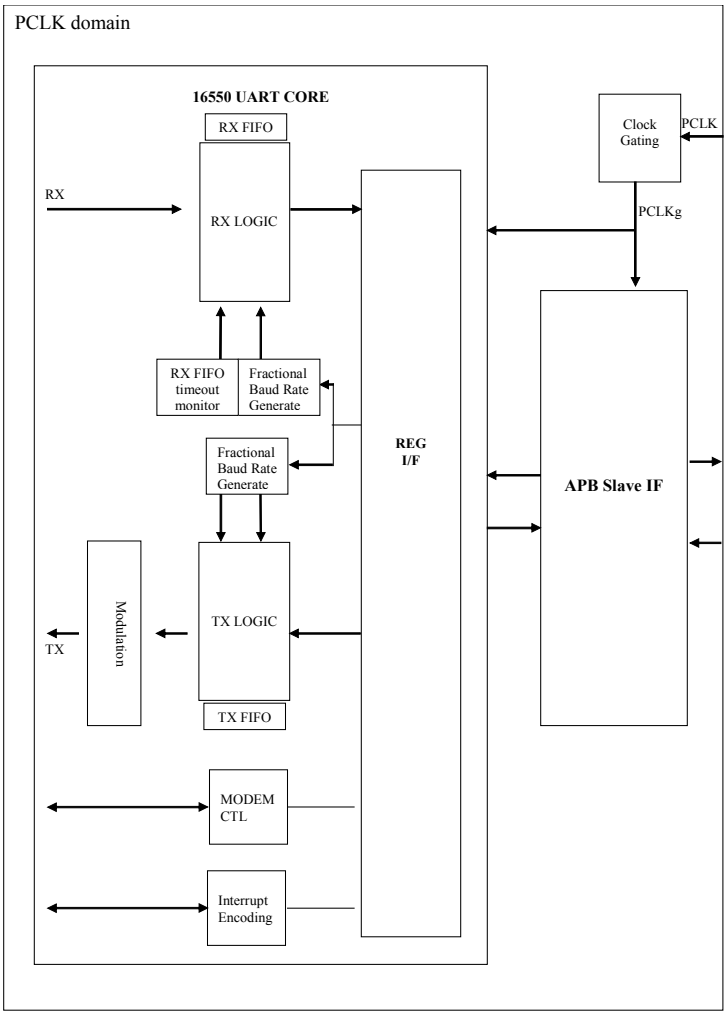


Figure 17-1: UART Block Diagram

UART Operations

Serial Communications

The asynchronous serial communication protocol supports the following options:

- 5 to 8 data bits
- 1, 2 or 1 and 1/2 stop bits
- None, or even or odd parity
- Programmable over sample rate by 4, 8, 16, 32
- Baudrate = (PCLK / ((M + N/2048) × 2^{OSR+2} × UART_COMDIV))

  where,

  OSR (UART_COMLCR2.OSR) = 0 to 3

  UART_COMDIV = 1 to 65535

  M (UART_COMFBR.DIVM) = 1 to 3

  N (UART_COMFBR.DIVN) = 0 to 2047

All data words require a start bit and at least one stop bit. This creates a range from 7 bits to 12 bits for each word.

Transmit operation is initiated by writing to the transmit holding register (UART_COMTX). After a synchronization delay, the data is moved to the transmit shift register where it will be shifted out at a baud (bit) rate equal to (PCLK / ((M + N/2048) × 2^{OSR+2} × UART_COMDIV)) with start, stop, and parity bits appended as required. All data words begin with a start bit going low. The transfer of the transmit holding register to the transmit shift register causes the transmit register empty status bit (UART_COMLSR.THRE) to be set.

Receive operation uses the same data format as the transmit configuration, except for the number of stop bits, which is always one. After detecting the start bit, the received word is shifted to the receive shift register. After the appropriate number of bits (including stop bits) are received, the receive shift register is transferred to the receive buffer register, after the appropriate synchronization delay, and the receive buffer register full status flag (UART_COMIIR.STA) is updated.

A sampling clock equal to 2^{OSR+2} times the baud rate is used to sample the data as close to the midpoint of the bit as possible. A receive filter is also present that removes spurious pulses less than the sampling clock period.

NOTE: Data is transmitted and received least significant bit first, that is, transmit shift register, bit 0.

Baudrate Generator

To bypass the fractional divider, set UART_COMFBR.FBEN = 0.

This results in a Baudrate = (PCLK / (2^{OSR+2} × UART_COMDIV)).

To estimate the UART_COMFBR.DIVN and UART_COMFBR.DIVM values, the fractional baudrate generator fine tunes the baudrate if the integer UART_COMDIV gives an unreasonable error to the rate.

NOTE: Setting UART_COMDIV to 0 disables the UART logic.

The following tables show example baud rates assuming a 52 MHz, 26 MHz and 16 MHz input clock.

Table 17-1: Baud Rate Examples Based on 52 MHz PCLK

Baud Rate	OSR	COMDIV	DIVM	DIVN	Actual	Error
1,000,000	3	1	1	1280	1000000	0.0%
1,500,000	3	1	1	171	1499774	-0.002%
3,000,000	2	1	1	171	2999549	-0.015%
3,500,000	1	1	1	1755	3500394	0.0011%

Table 17-2: Baud Rate Examples Based on 26 MHz PCLK

Baud Rate	OSR	COMDIV	DIVM	DIVN	Actual	Error
9600	3	28	3	46	9600.74	0.0077%
19200	3	14	3	46	19201.48	0.0077%
38400	3	7	3	46	38402.95	0.0077%
57600	3	14	1	15	57613.74	0.0024%
115,200	3	3	2	719	115195.6	-0.004%
230,400	3	3	1	359	230439	0.0017%
460,800	3	1	1	1563	460814	0.003%
921,600	2	1	1	1563	921628	0.003%
1,000,000	2	1	1	1280	1000000	0.0%
1,500,000	2	1	1	171	1499774	-0.002%

Table 17-3: Baud Rate Examples Based on a 16 MHz PCLK

Baud Rates	OSR	COMDIV	DIVM	DIVN	Actual	% Error
9600	3	17	3	131	9599.25	-0.0078%
19200	3	8	3	523	19199.04	-0.0050%
38400	3	4	3	523	38398.08	-0.0050%
57600	3	8	1	174	57605.76	0.0100%
115,200	3	2	2	348	115211.5	0.0100%
230,400	3	2	1	174	230423	0.0100%
460,800	3	1	1	174	460846.1	0.0100%
921,600	2	1	1	174	921692.2	0.0100%
1,000,000	2	1	1	0	1000000	0.0000%
1,500,000	1	1	1	683	1499816.9	-0.012%

UART Operating Modes

The UART used by the ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following modes.

IO Mode

In this mode, the software moves the data to and from the UART. This is accomplished by interrupt service routines that respond to the transmit and receive interrupts by either reading or writing data as appropriate. In this mode, the software must respond within a certain time to prevent overrun errors in the receive channel.

The IO mode also requires polling the status flags to determine when it is okay to move data.

This mode is core intensive and used only if the system can tolerate the overhead. Interrupts can be disabled using the UART interrupt enable register (`UART_COMIEN`).

Writing to the transmit holding register when it is not empty, or reading from the receive buffer register when it is not full produces an incorrect result. In the former case, the transmit holding register is overwritten by the new word and the previous word is never transmitted, and in the latter case, the previously received word is read again. These errors must be avoided in software by correctly using either interrupts or status register polling. These errors are not detected in the hardware.

DMA Mode

In this mode, user code does not move data to and from the UART. The DMA request signals to the DMA block are generated indicating that the UART is ready to transmit or receive data. These DMA request signals can be disabled in the `UART_COMIEN` register.

UART Interrupts

The UART peripheral has one output signal to the core interrupt controller representing all Rx and Tx interrupts. The UART interrupt identification register (`UART_COMIIR`) must be read by the software to determine the cause of the interrupt.

In the IO mode, interrupts may be generated for the following cases:

- Receive buffer register full
- Receive overrun error
- Receive parity error
- Receive framing error
- Receive FIFO timeout if FIFO (16550) is enabled
- Break interrupt (SIN held low)
- Modem status interrupt (changes to `UART_COMMSR.DCD`, `UART_COMMSR.RI`, `UART_COMMSR.DSR`, or `UART_COMMSR.CTS`)

- Transmit holding register empty

FIFO Mode (16550)

The 16-byte deep TX FIFO and RX FIFOs are implemented so that the UART is compatible with the industry-standard 16550.

By default, the FIFOs are disabled. They are enabled by setting the UART_COMFCR.FIFOEN bit. When enabled, the internal FIFOs are activated, allowing 16 bytes (and 3 bits of error data per byte in the RX FIFO) to be stored in both receive and transmit modes. This minimizes the system overhead and maximizes the system efficiency.

The interrupt and/or DMA trigger level of the RX FIFO are programmed by the UART_COMFCR.RFTRIG bit. Two DMA modes are available. The required DMA mode can be programmed using the UART_COMFCR.FDMAMD bit. DMA Mode 1 only works (in burst mode) when FIFO is enabled.

Auto Baud-rate Detection

The Auto Baud Detection (ABD) block is used to match the baud rates of two UART devices automatically without pre-assumptions. The receiver must be enabled to detect the mode before a common baud rate is configured.

The UART_COMACR.ABE bit enables the receiver to work in the Auto Baud Detection mode. A 20-bit counter logic counts the number of cycles between the programmed rising or falling edge and another rising or falling edge. An interrupt is generated once the expected edges are reached. The counter may overflow and generate timeout interrupt (for example, continuous break condition, or no expected edges).

For example, if the data byte being received is 0x0D (0b 00001101, carriage return), in 8-bit mode without parity bit, LSB-first

DATA0= 1, DATA1=0, DATA2=1, DATA3=1

DATA4 = DATA5 = DATA6 = DATA7 = 0

There are three falling edges and three rising edges. The UART_ACR.SEC can be written to 1 (second edge, or first rising edge), and UART_ACR.EEC to 5 (sixth edge, or third rising edge) to count between first rising edge and second rising edge.

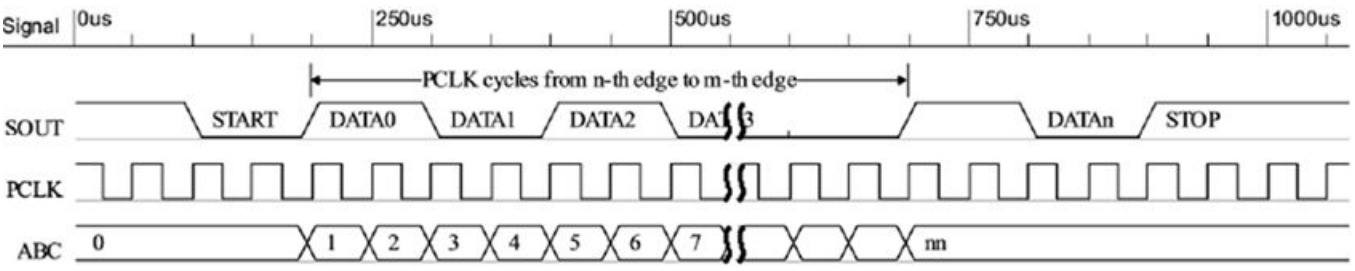


Figure 17-2: Auto Baud Rate Example

Similarly, for 0x7F (0b01111111, Delete key) , UART_ACR.SEC =1 and UART_ACR.EEC = 3 to count between first rising edge and second rising edge.

Auto Baud must be disabled to clear the internal counter and re-enabled for another run (if required).

Based on the UART baud rate configuration, the Auto Baud Detection result can be calculated in the following way:

CNT[19:0] = CountedBits × 2^{OSR+2} × UART_COMDIV × (UART_COMFBR.DIVM + UART_COMFBR.DIVN ÷ 2048)

if CNT < 8 × CountedBits, OSR = 0, UART_COMDIV = 1, UART_COMFBR.DIVN = 512 × CNT ÷ CountedBits - 2048,

else if CNT < 16 × CountedBits, OSR = 1, UART_COMDIV = 1, UART_COMFBR.DIVN = 256 ×CNT ÷ CountedBits - 2048,

else if CNT < 32 × CountedBits, OSR = 2, UART_COMDIV = 1, UART_COMFBR.DIVN = 128 ×CNT ÷ CountedBits - 2048,

else if CNT > = 32 × CountedBits, OSR = 3,

if CNT exactly divided by (32 × CountedBits), UART_COMDIV = CNT ÷ 32 ÷ CountedBits,

else UART_COMDIV = $2^{\log_2(CNT \div 32 \div CountedBits)}$

UART_COMFBR.DIVN = 64 × CNT ÷ UART_COMDIV ÷ CountedBits - 2048

NOTE: To reduce truncation error, the UART_COMFBR.DIVM field is set to 1. The UART_COMDIV field is set to nearest power of 2.

CountedBits is the effective nunber of bits between an active starting edge and ending edge. It is determined by the application code on selected edges and character used for Auto Baud Detection.

RS485 Half-Duplex Mode

To support RS485 half-duplexing, SOUT_EN is implemented. The transmit driver must be enabled when SOUT_EN is asserted.

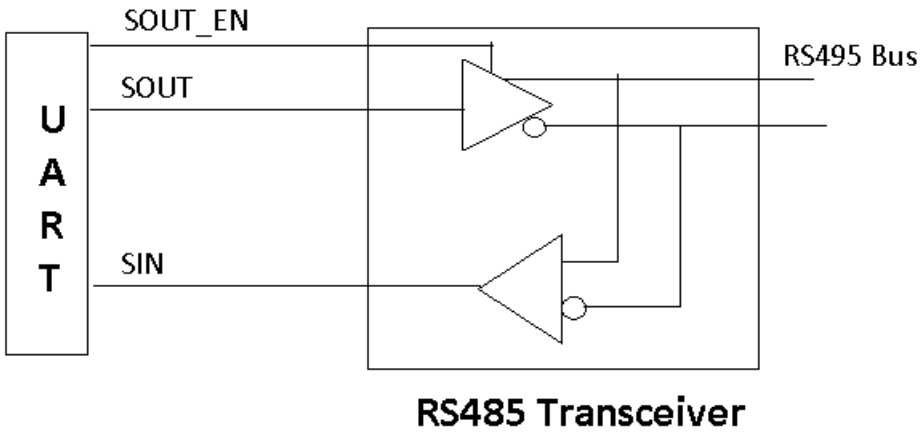


Figure 17-3: UART with RS485 Transceiver

Receive Line Inversion

For specific applications such as UART communication through optical link, the receive line may work at the opposite level (that is, idling at low level). The `UART_COMCTL.RXINV` register can invert the receive line for this purpose.

NOTE: Do not use Receive line inversion with RS485 applications.

Configure the `UART_COMCTL.RXINV` register before configuring the UART and enabling Auto Baud.

Clock Gating

The clock driving the UART logic is automatically gated off when idle, and not accessed. This automatic clock gating cannot be disabled by the `UART_COMCTL.FORCECLKON` field.

UART and Power-Down Modes

Complete the on-going UART transfers before powering down the chip into the Hibernate mode. Else, disable the UART by clearing the `UART_COMDIV` register before going into hibernation.

NOTE: If Hibernate mode is selected while a UART transfer is on, the transfer does not continue on returning from hibernation. All the intermediate data, states, status logic in the UART are cleared. However, the TX pads (SOUT and SOUT_EN, if pin mux is selected) may remain active in hibernate mode while transmitting.

After hibernation, the UART can be enabled by setting the `UART_COMDIV` register (if previously cleared). If DMA mode is needed, COMIEN[5:4] must be configured.

For a clean wake-up,

- Disable the UART block by clearing the `UART_COMDIV` register before entering into hibernate mode.

Or

- Apply a short wake-up request (assert SIN low for a short period), followed by normal UART transactions for at least 10 us (for the device to power-up).

  Or

- Apply a long break (more than 10 us, at least 1 frame period longer than the system power-up time) before any UART transaction, so that the UART can identify the break condition after wake up.

The following registers are retained through hibernate mode. Other registers and internal logic are cleared to hardware default value.

- `UART_COMIEN.ELSI`, `UART_COMIEN.ERBFI`
- `UART_COMLCR.BRK`, `UART_COMLCR.SP`, `UART_COMLCR.EPS`, `UART_COMLCR.PEN`, `UART_COMLCR.STOP`, `UART_COMLCR.WLS`
- `UART_COMFCR.RFTRIG`, `UART_COMFCR.FDMAMD`, `UART_COMFCR.FIFOEN`
- `UART_COMFBR.FBEN`, `UART_COMFBR.DIVM`, `UART_COMFBR.DIVN`
- `UART_COMDIV.DIV`
- `UART_COMLCR2.OSR`
- `UART_COMCTL.RXINV`, `UART_COMCTL.FORCECLKON`
- `UART_COMRSC.DISTX`, `UART_COMRSC.DISRX`, `UART_COMRSC.OENSP`, `UART_COMRSC.OENP`

ADuCM4050 UART Register Descriptions

(UART) contains the following registers.

Table 17-4: ADuCM4050 UART Register List

Name	Description
UART_ACR	Auto Baud Control
UART_ASRH	Auto Baud Status (High)
UART_ASRL	Auto Baud Status (Low)
UART_CTL	UART Control Register
UART_DIV	Baudrate Divider
UART_FBR	Fractional Baud Rate
UART_FCR	FIFO Control
UART_IEN	Interrupt Enable
UART_IIR	Interrupt ID

Table 17-4: ADuCM4050 UART Register List (Continued)

Name	Description
UART_LCR	Line Control
UART_LCR2	Second Line Control
UART_LSR	Line Status
UART_MCR	Modem Control
UART_MSR	Modem Status
UART_RFC	RX FIFO Byte Count
UART_RSC	RS485 Half-duplex Control
UART_RX	Receive Buffer Register
UART_SCR	Scratch Buffer
UART_TFC	TX FIFO Byte Count
UART_TX	Transmit Holding Register

Auto Baud Control

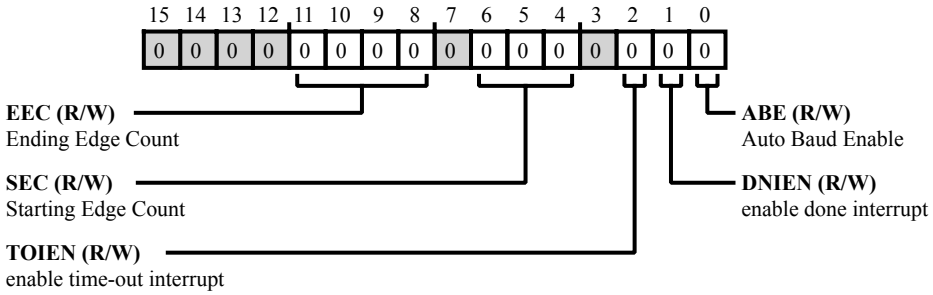


Figure 17-4: UART_ACR Register Diagram

Table 17-5: UART_ACR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
11:8 (R/W)	EEC	Ending Edge Count.	
		0	first edge
		1	second edge
		2	third edge
		3	fourth edge
		4	fifth edge
		5	sixth edge
		6	seventh edge
		7	eighth edge
		8	ninth edge
6:4 (R/W)	SEC	Starting Edge Count.	
		0	first edge (always the falling edge of START bit)
		1	second edge
		2	third edge
		3	fourth edge
		4	fifth edge
		5	sixth edge
		6	seventh edge
		7	eighth edge
2 (R/W)	TOIEN	enable time-out interrupt.	

Table 17-5: UART_ACR Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
1 (R/W)	DNIEN	enable done interrupt.
0 (R/W)	ABE	Auto Baud Enable.

Auto Baud Status (High)

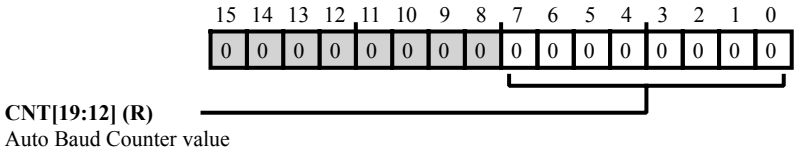


Figure 17-5: UART_ASRH Register Diagram

Table 17-6: UART_ASRH Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/NW)	CNT	Auto Baud Counter value.

Auto Baud Status (Low)

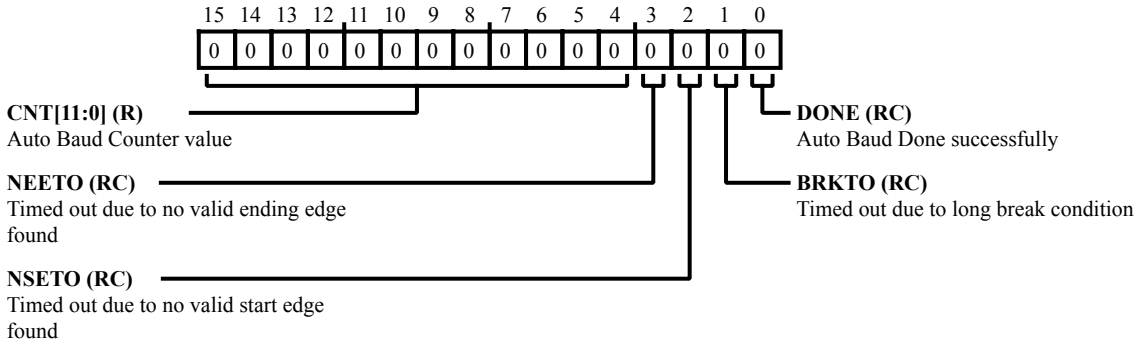


Figure 17-6: UART_ASRL Register Diagram

Table 17-7: UART_ASRL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:4 (R/NW)	CNT	Auto Baud Counter value.
3 (RC/NW)	NEETO	Timed out due to no valid ending edge found.
2 (RC/NW)	NSETO	Timed out due to no valid start edge found.
1 (RC/NW)	BRKTO	Timed out due to long break condition.
0 (RC/NW)	DONE	Auto Baud Done successfully.

UART Control Register

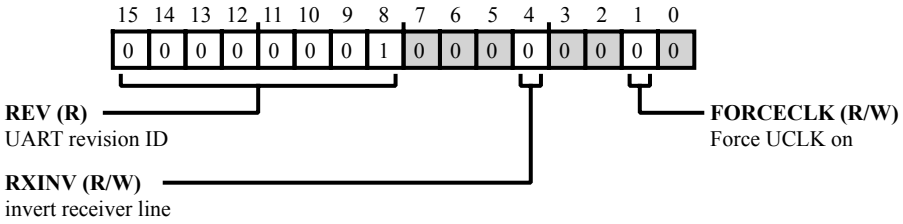


Figure 17-7: UART_CTL Register Diagram

Table 17-8: UART_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15:8 (R/NW)	REV	UART revision ID.	
4 (R/W)	RXINV	invert receiver line.	
		0	don't invert receiver line (idling high)
		1	invert receiver line (idling low)
1 (R/W)	FORCECLK	Force UCLK on.	
		0	UCLK automatically gated
		1	UCLK always working

Baudrate Divider

Internal UART baud generation counters are restarted whenever COMDIV register accessed by writing, regardless same or different value.

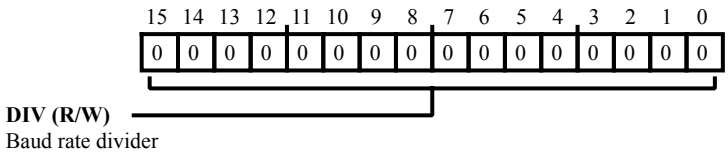


Figure 17-8: UART_DIV Register Diagram

Table 17-9: UART_DIV Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	DIV	Baud rate divider. The UART_DIV register should not be 0, which is not specified. Allowed range is 1 to 65535.

Fractional Baud Rate

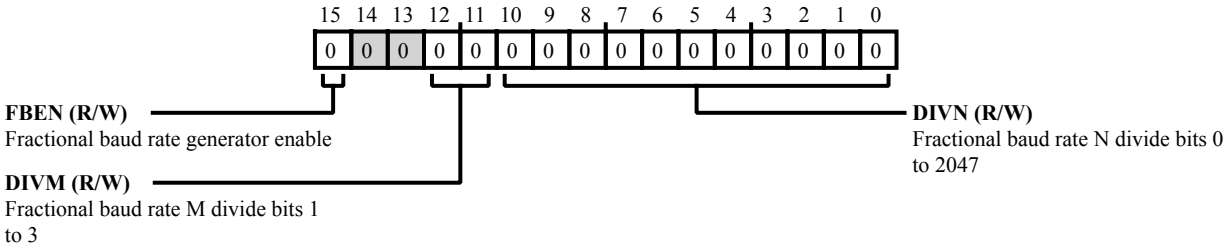


Figure 17-9: UART_FBR Register Diagram

Table 17-10: UART_FBR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	FBEN	Fractional baud rate generator enable. The generating of fractional baud rate can be described by the following formula and the final baud rate of UART operation is calculated as Baudrate = (UCLK / (2 * (UART_FBR.DIVM + UART_FBR.DIVN/2048) * 16 * UART_DIV))
12:11 (R/W)	DIVM	Fractional baud rate M divide bits 1 to 3. This bit should not be 0 when Fractional Baud Rate enabled.
10:0 (R/W)	DIVN	Fractional baud rate N divide bits 0 to 2047.

FIFO Control

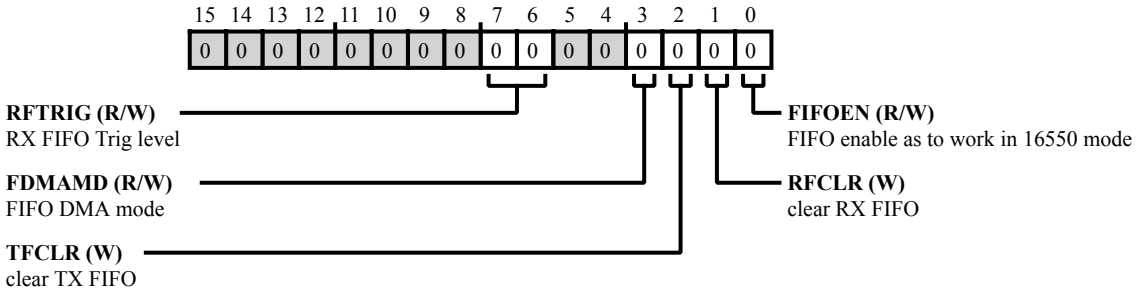


Figure 17-10: UART_FCR Register Diagram

Table 17-11: UART_FCR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7:6 (R/W)	RFTRIG	RX FIFO Trig level.	
		0	1 byte to trig RX interrupt
		1	4 byte to trig RX interrupt
		2	8 byte to trig RX interrupt
		3	14 byte to trig RX interrupt
3 (R/W)	FDMAMD	FIFO DMA mode.	
		0	In DMA mode 0, RX DMA request will be asserted whenever there's data in RBR or RX FIFO and de-assert whenever RBR or RX FIFO is empty; TX DMA request will be asserted whenever THR or TX FIFO is empty and de-assert whenever data written to.
		1	in DMA mode 1, RX DMA request will be asserted whenever RX FIFO trig level or time out reached and de-assert thereafter when RX FIFO is empty; TX DMA request will be asserted whenever TX FIFO is empty and de-assert thereafter when TX FIFO is completely filled up full.
2 (RX/W)	TFCLR	clear TX FIFO.	
1 (RX/W)	RFCLR	clear RX FIFO.	
0 (R/W)	FIFOEN	FIFO enable as to work in 16550 mode.	

Interrupt Enable

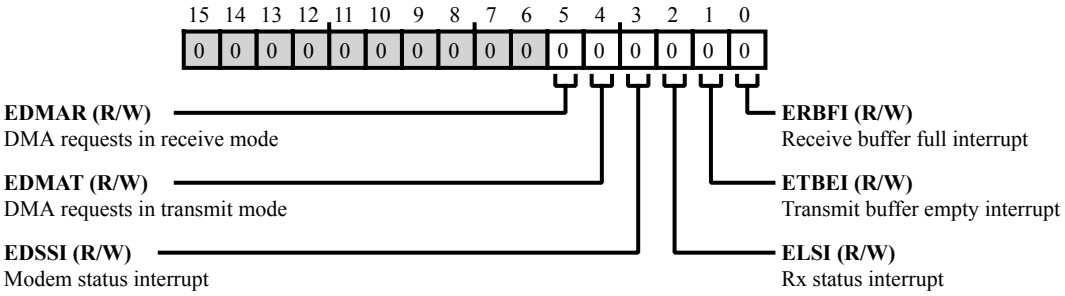


Figure 17-11: UART_IEN Register Diagram

Table 17-12: UART_IEN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
5 (R/W)	EDMAR	DMA requests in receive mode.	
		0	DMA requests disabled
		1	DMA requests enabled
4 (R/W)	EDMAT	DMA requests in transmit mode.	
		0	DMA requests are disabled
		1	DMA requests are enabled
3 (R/W)	EDSSI	Modem status interrupt. Interrupt is generated when any of `UART_MSR.DDCD`, `UART_MSR.TERI`, `UART_MSR.DDSR`, or `UART_MSR.DCTS` are set.	
		0	Interrupt disabled
		1	Interrupt enabled
2 (R/W)	ELSI	Rx status interrupt.	
		0	Interrupt disabled
		1	Interrupt enabled
1 (R/W)	ETBEI	Transmit buffer empty interrupt.	
		0	Interrupt disabled
		1	Interrupt enabled
0 (R/W)	ERBFI	Receive buffer full interrupt.	
		0	Interrupt disabled
		1	Interrupt enabled

Interrupt ID

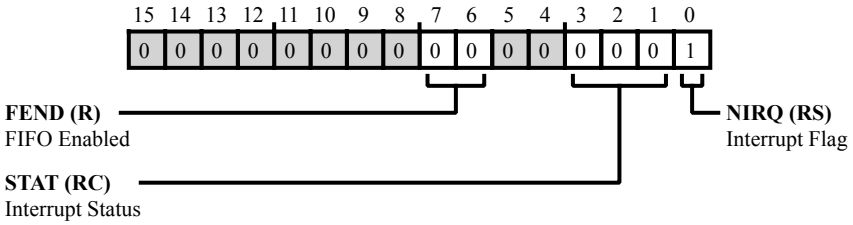


Figure 17-12: UART_IIR Register Diagram

Table 17-13: UART_IIR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7:6 (R/NW)	FEND	FIFO Enabled.	
		0	FIFO not enabled, 16450 mode
		3	FIFO enabled, 16550 mode
3:1 (RC/NW)	STAT	Interrupt Status. When `UART_IIR.NIRQ` is low (active-low), this indicates an interrupt and the `UART_IIR.STAT` bit decoding below is used.	
		0	Modem status interrupt (Read MSR register to clear)
		1	Transmit buffer empty interrupt (Write to Tx register or read IIR register to clear)
		2	Receive buffer full interrupt (Read Rx register to clear)
		3	Receive line status interrupt (Read LSR register to clear)
		6	Receive FIFO time-out interrupt (Read Rx register to clear)
0 (RS/NW)	NIRQ	Interrupt Flag.	

Line Control

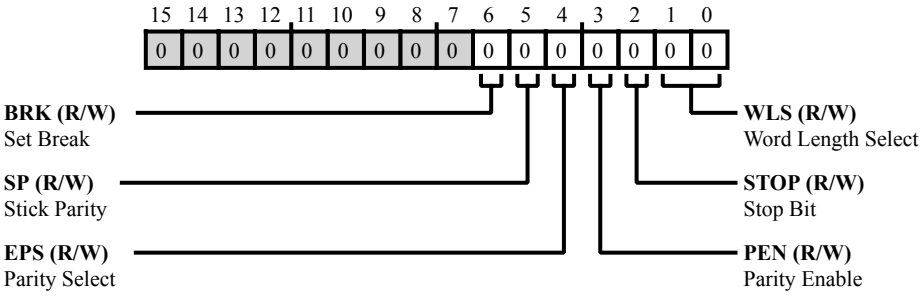


Figure 17-13: UART_LCR Register Diagram

Table 17-14: UART_LCR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
6 (R/W)	BRK	Set Break.	
		0	Normal TxD operation
		1	Force TxD to 0
5 (R/W)	SP	Stick Parity. Used to force parity to defined values. When set, the parity will be based on the following bit settings : `UART_LCR.EPS` = 1 and `UART_LCR.PEN` = 1, parity will be forced to 0. `UART_LCR.EPS` = 0 and `UART_LCR.PEN` = 1, parity will be forced to 1. `UART_LCR.EPS` = X and `UART_LCR.PEN` = 0, no parity will be transmitted	
		0	Parity will not be forced based on Parity Select and Parity Enable bits.
		1	Parity forced based on Parity Select and Parity Enable bits.
4 (R/W)	EPS	Parity Select. This bit only has meaning if parity is enabled (`UART_LCR.PEN` set).	
		0	Odd parity will be transmitted and checked.
		1	Even parity will be transmitted and checked.
3 (R/W)	PEN	Parity Enable. Used to control of the parity bit transmitted and checked. The value transmitted and the value checked will be based on the settings of `UART_LCR.EPS` and `UART_LCR.SP`.	
		0	Parity will not be transmitted or checked.
		1	Parity will be transmitted and checked.

Table 17-14: UART_LCR Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
2 (R/W)	STOP	Stop Bit. Used to control the number of stop bits transmitted. In all cases only the first stop bit will be evaluated on data received.	
		0	Send 1 stop bit regardless of the Word Length Select bit
		1	Send a number of stop bits based on the word length as follows: WLS = 00, 1.5 stop bits transmitted (5-bit word length) WLS = 01 or 10 or 11, 2 stop bits transmitted (6 or 7 or 8-bit word length)
1:0 (R/W)	WLS	Word Length Select. Selects the number of bits per transmission.	
		0	5 bits
		1	6 bits
		2	7 bits
		3	8 bits

Second Line Control

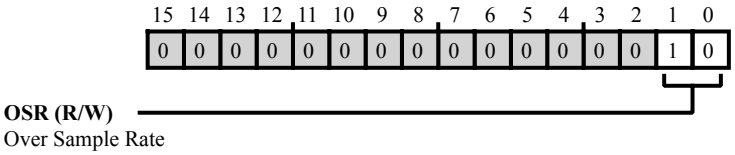


Figure 17-14: UART_LCR2 Register Diagram

Table 17-15: UART_LCR2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1:0 (R/W)	OSR	Over Sample Rate.	
		0	over sample by 4
		1	over sample by 8
		2	over sample by 16
		3	over sample by 32

Line Status

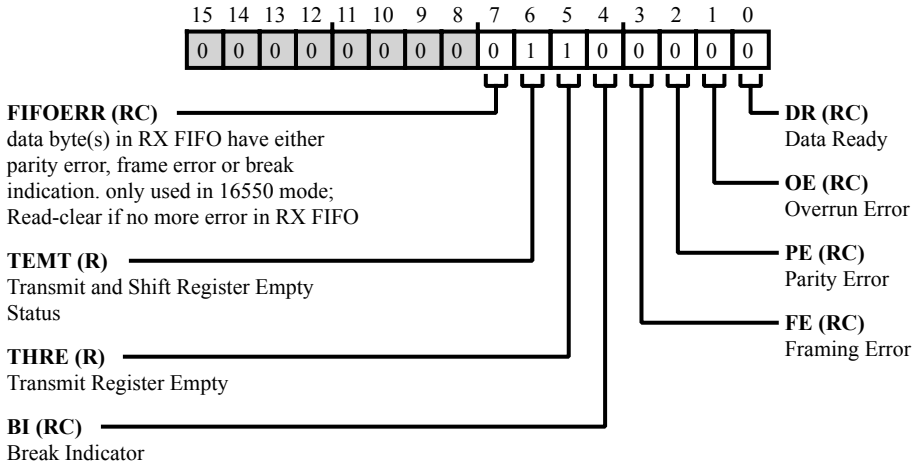


Figure 17-15: UART_LSR Register Diagram

Table 17-16: UART_LSR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (RC/NW)	FIFOERR	data byte(s) in RX FIFO have either parity error, frame error or break indication. only used in 16550 mode; Read-clear if no more error in RX FIFO.	
6 (R/NW)	TEMT	Transmit and Shift Register Empty Status.	
		0	Tx register has been written to and contains data to be transmitted. Care should be taken not to overwrite its value.
		1	Tx register and the transmit shift register are empty and it is safe to write new data to the Tx Register. Data has been transmitted.
5 (R/NW)	THRE	Transmit Register Empty. THRE is cleared when UART_RX is read.	
		0	Tx register has been written to and contains data to be transmitted. Care should be taken not to overwrite its value.
		1	Tx register is empty and it is safe to write new data to Tx register The previous data may not have been transmitted yet and can still be present in the shift register.

Table 17-16: UART_LSR Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
4 (RC/NW)	BI	Break Indicator. If set, this bit will self clear after UART_LSR is read.	
		0	SIN was not detected to be longer than the maximum word length.
		1	SIN was held low for more than the maximum word length.
3 (RC/NW)	FE	Framing Error. If set, this bit will self clear after UART_LSR is read.	
		0	No invalid Stop bit was detected.
		1	An invalid Stop bit was detected on a received word.
2 (RC/NW)	PE	Parity Error. If set, this bit will self clear after UART_LSR is read.	
		0	No parity error was detected.
		1	A parity error occurred on a received word.
1 (RC/NW)	OE	Overrun Error. If set, this bit will self clear after UART_LSR is read.	
		0	Receive data has not been overwritten.
		1	Receive data was overwritten by new data before Rx register was read.
0 (RC/NW)	DR	Data Ready. This bit is cleared only by reading UART_RX. This bit will not self clear.	
		0	Rx register does not contain new receive data.
		1	Rx register contains receive data that should be read.

Modem Control

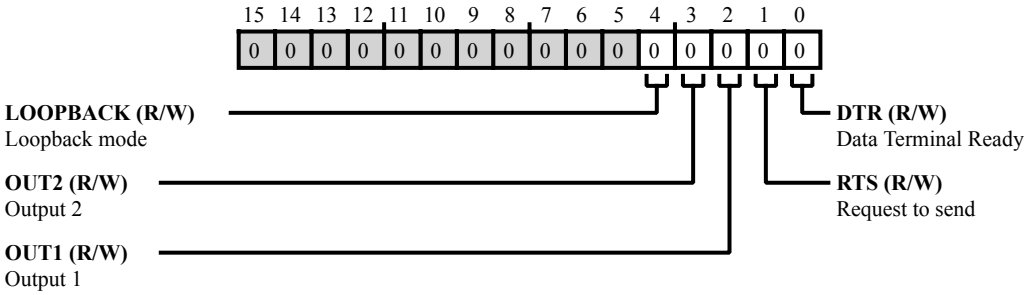


Figure 17-16: UART_MCR Register Diagram

Table 17-17: UART_MCR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
4 (R/W)	LOOPBACK	Loopback mode. In loop back mode, the SOUT is forced high. The modem signals are also directly connected to the status inputs (`UART_MCR.RTS` to `UART_MSR.CTS`, `UART_MCR.DTR` to `UART_MSR.DSR`, `UART_MCR.OUT1` to `UART_MSR.RI`, and `UART_MCR.OUT2` to `UART_MSR.DCD`).	
		0	Normal operation - loopback disabled
		1	Loopback enabled
3 (R/W)	OUT2	Output 2.	
		0	Force nOUT2 to a logic 1
		1	Force nOUT2 to a logic 0
2 (R/W)	OUT1	Output 1.	
		0	Force nOUT1 to a logic 1
		1	Force nOUT1 to a logic 0
1 (R/W)	RTS	Request to send.	
		0	Force nRTS to a logic 1
		1	Force nRTS to a logic 0
0 (R/W)	DTR	Data Terminal Ready.	
		0	Force nDTR to a logic 1
		1	Force nDTR to a logic 0

Modem Status

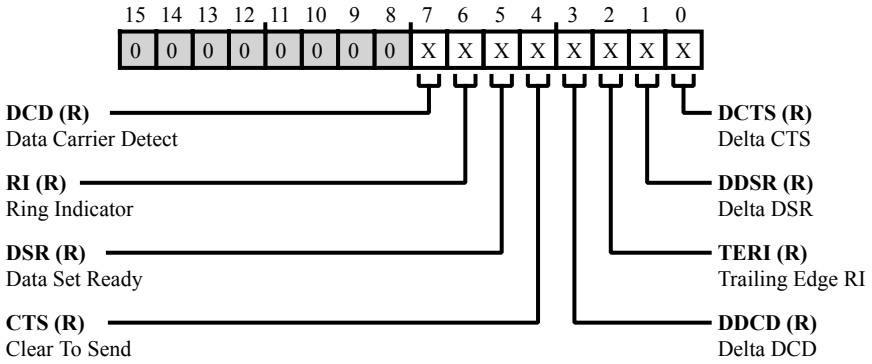


Figure 17-17: UART_MSR Register Diagram

Table 17-18: UART_MSR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (R/NW)	DCD	Data Carrier Detect. This bit reflects the direct status complement of the nDCD pin.	
		0	nDCD is currently logic high.
		1	nDCD is currently logic low.
6 (R/NW)	RI	Ring Indicator. This bit reflects the direct status complement of the nRI pin.	
		0	nRI is currently logic high.
		1	nRI is currently logic low.
5 (R/NW)	DSR	Data Set Ready. This bit reflects the direct status complement of the nDSR pin	
		0	nDSR is currently logic high
		1	nDSR is currently logic low
4 (R/NW)	CTS	Clear To Send. Reflects the direct status complement of the nCTS pin	
		0	nCTS is currently logic high
		1	nCTS is currently logic low

Table 17-18: UART_MSR Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3 (R/NW)	DDCD	Delta DCD. If set, this bit will self clear after UART_MSR is read.	
		0	Data Carrier Detect bit has not changed state since MSR register was last read
		1	Data Carrier Detect bit changed state since MSR register last read
2 (R/NW)	TERI	Trailing Edge RI. If set, this bit will self clear after UART_MSR is read.	
		0	Ring Indicator bit has not changed from 0 to 1 since MSR register last read
		1	Ring Indicator bit changed from 0 to 1 since MSR register last read
1 (R/NW)	DDSR	Delta DSR. If set, this bit will self clear after UART_MSR is read.	
		0	Data Set Ready bit has not changed state since MSR register was last read
		1	Data Set Ready bit changed state since MSR register last read
0 (R/NW)	DCTS	Delta CTS. If set, this bit will self clear after UART_MSR is read.	
		0	Clear to send bit has not changed state since MSR register was last read
		1	Clear to send bit changed state since MSR register last read

RX FIFO Byte Count

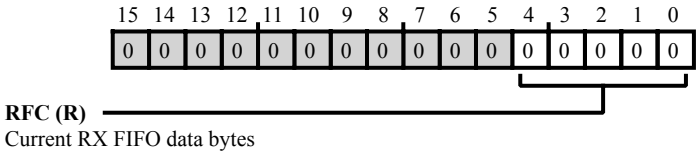


Figure 17-18: UART_RFC Register Diagram

Table 17-19: UART_RFC Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
4:0 (R/NW)	RFC	Current RX FIFO data bytes.

RS485 Half-duplex Control

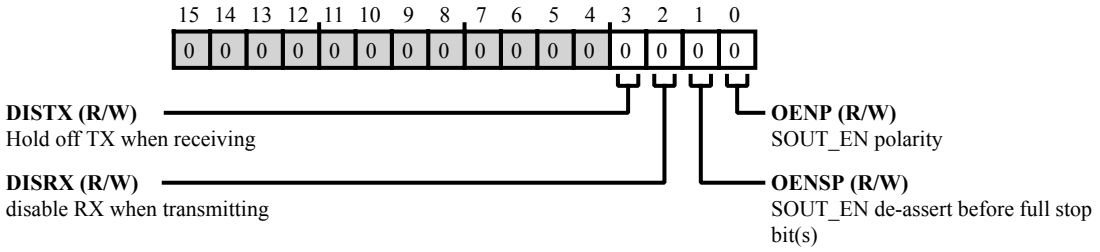


Figure 17-19: UART_RSC Register Diagram

Table 17-20: UART_RSC Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3 (R/W)	DISTX	Hold off TX when receiving.	
2 (R/W)	DISRX	disable RX when transmitting.	
1 (R/W)	OENSP	SOUT_EN de-assert before full stop bit(s).	
		0	SOUT_EN de-assert same time as full stop bit(s)
		1	SOUT_EN de-assert half-bit earlier than full stop bit(s)
0 (R/W)	OENP	SOUT_EN polarity.	
		0	high active
		1	low active

Receive Buffer Register

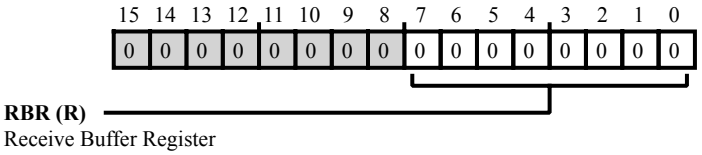


Figure 17-20: UART_RX Register Diagram

Table 17-21: UART_RX Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/NW)	RBR	Receive Buffer Register.

Scratch Buffer

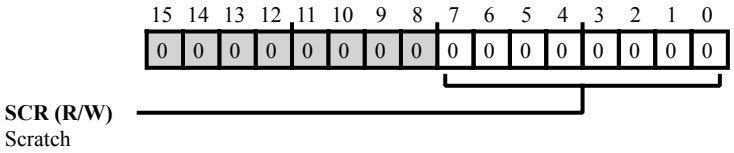


Figure 17-21: UART_SCR Register Diagram

Table 17-22: UART_SCR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/W)	SCR	Scratch. An 8-bit register used to store intermediate results. The value contained in Scratch Register does not affect the UART functionality or performance. Only 8 bits of this register are implemented. Bits [15:8] are read only and always return 0x00 when read. Writable with any value from 0 to 255. A read will return the last value written.

TX FIFO Byte Count

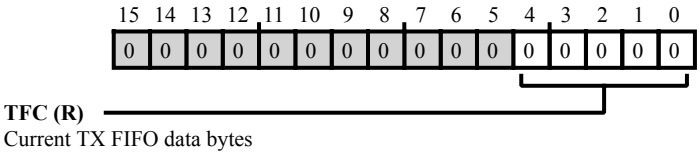


Figure 17-22: UART_TFC Register Diagram

Table 17-23: UART_TFC Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
4:0 (R/NW)	TFC	Current TX FIFO data bytes.

Transmit Holding Register

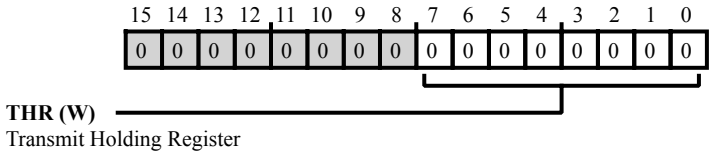


Figure 17-23: UART_TX Register Diagram

Table 17-24: UART_TX Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (RX/W)	THR	Transmit Holding Register.

18 Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) Interface

The ADuCM4050 MCU provides an Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) interface with both master and slave functionalities. The peripheral complies with the *I2C Bus Specification, Version 2.1*.

I2C Features

The I2C interface in the ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following features:

- 2-byte transmit and receive FIFOs for the master and slave.
- Support for repeated starts.
- Support for 10-bit addressing.
- Master arbitration is supported.
- Continuous read mode for the master or up to 512 bytes fixed read.
- Clock stretching supported for the slave and the master.
- Slave address setting: support for four 7-bit addresses or one 10-bit address and two 7-bit adddresses.
- Support for internal and external loopback.
- Support for DMA.
- Support for bus clear.

I2C Functional Description

This section provides information on the function of the I2C used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

I2C Block Diagram

The I2C block diagram is shown below.

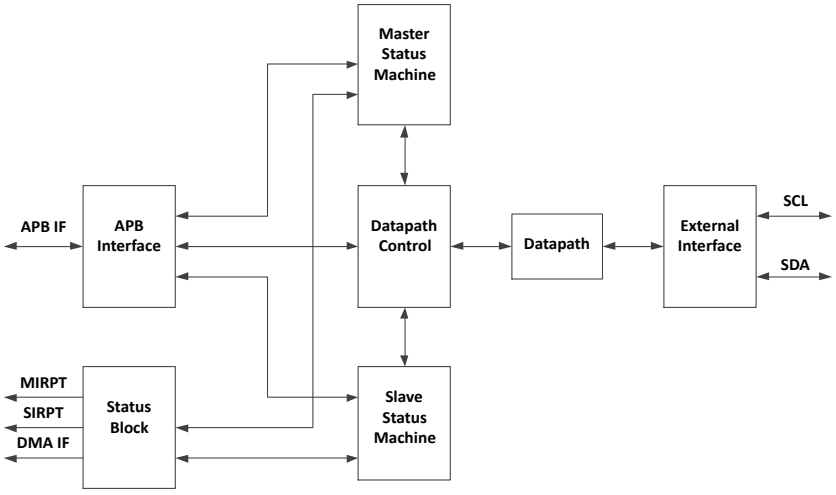


Figure 18-1: I2C Block Diagram

The I2C bus peripheral has two pins used for data transfer. SCL is a serial clock, and SDA is a serial data pin. The pins are configured in a wired-AND format that allows arbitration in a multimaster system.

A master device can be configured to generate the serial clock. The frequency is programmed by the user in the serial clock divisor register. The master channel can be set to operate in fast mode (400 kHz) or standard mode (100 kHz).

The I2C bus peripherals address in the I2C bus system is programmed by the user. This ID may be changed at any time while a transfer is not in progress. The user can set up to four slave addresses that are recognized by the peripheral. The peripheral is implemented with a 2-byte FIFO for each transmit and receive shift register. IRQ pins and status bits in the control registers are available to signal to the MCU core when the FIFO's need to be serviced.

I2C Operating Modes

The GPIOs used for I2C communication must be configured in I2C mode before enabling the I2C peripheral.

Master Transfer Initiation

If the master enable bit (`I2C_MCTL.MASEN`) is set, a master transfer sequence is initiated by writing a valid value to the `I2C_ADDR1` and `I2C_ADDR2` registers. If there is valid data in the `I2C_MTX` register, it will be the first byte transferred in the sequence after the address byte during a write sequence.

Slave Transfer Initiation

If the slave enable bit (`I2C_SCTL.SLVEN`) is set, a slave transfer sequence is monitored for the device address in the `I2C_ID0`, `I2C_ID1`, `I2C_ID2`, or `I2C_ID3` registers. If the device address is recognized, the part participates in the slave transfer sequence.

A slave operation always starts with the assertion of one of three interrupt sources (`I2C_MSTAT.MRXREQ`/ `I2C_SSTAT.SRXREQ`, `I2C_MSTAT.MTXREQ`/`I2C_SSTAT.STXREQ`, or `I2C_SSTAT.GCINT`). The

software looks for a stop interrupt to ensure that the transaction has completed correctly and to deassert the stop interrupt status bit.

Rx/Tx Data FIFOs

The transmit datapath for both master and slave consists of Tx FIFOs 2 bytes deep, MTX and STX, and a transmit shifter. The transmit status bits, I2C_MSTAT.MTXF and I2C_SSTAT.STXFSEREQ indicate if there is valid data in the Tx FIFO. Data from the Tx FIFO is loaded into the Tx shifter when a serial byte begins transmission. If the Tx FIFO is not full during an active transfer sequence, the transmit request bit (I2C_MSTAT.MTXREQ or I2C_SSTAT.STXREQ) will assert.

In the slave, if there is no valid data to transmit when the Tx shifter is loaded, the transmit underflow status bit (I2C_SSTAT.STXUNDR) will assert.

The master generates a stop condition if there is no data in the transmit FIFO and the master is writing data.

The receive datapath consists of a master and slave Rx FIFO, each two bytes deep, I2C_MRX and I2C_SRX. The receive request interrupt bits (I2C_MSTAT.MRXREQ or I2C_SSTAT.SRXREQ) indicate if there is valid data in the Rx FIFO. Data is loaded into the Rx FIFO after each byte is received.

If valid data in the Rx FIFO is overwritten by the Rx shifter, the receive overflow status bit (I2C_MSTAT.MRXOVR or I2C_SSTAT.SRXOVR) will assert.

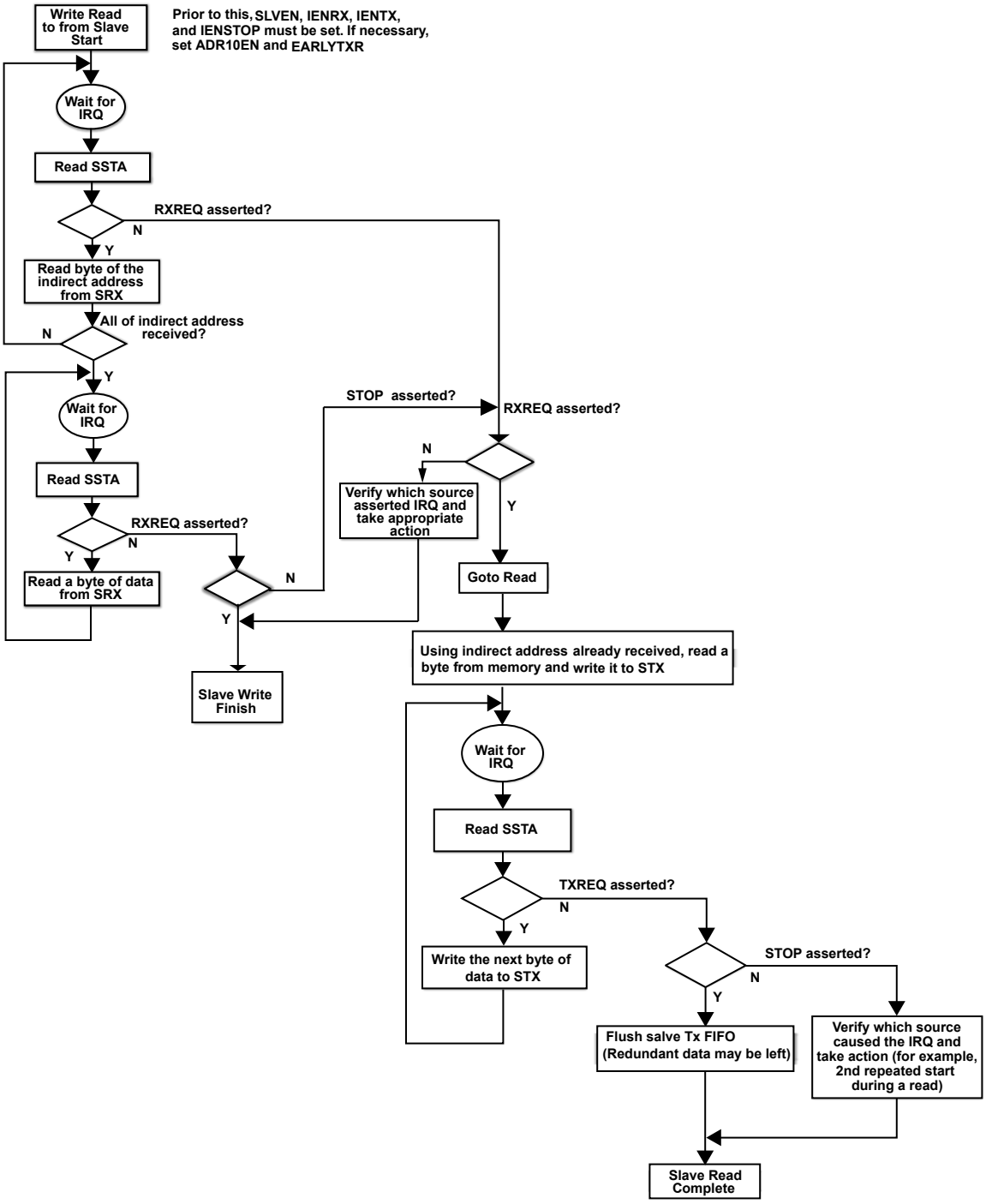


Figure 18-2: Slave Read/Write Flow

No Acknowledge from Master

When receiving data, the master responds with a NACK if its FIFO is full and an attempt is made to write another byte to the FIFO. This last byte received is not written to the FIFO and is lost.

No Acknowledge from Slave

If the slave does not want to acknowledge a read access, simply not writing data into the slave transmit FIFO results in a NACK.

If the slave does not want to acknowledge a master write, assert the I2C_SCTL.NACK bit in the slave control register.

Normally, the slave will ACK all bytes written into the receive FIFO. If the receive FIFO fills up, the slave cannot write further bytes to it, and it will not acknowledge the byte that it was not written to the FIFO. Then, the master must stop the transaction.

The slave does not acknowledge a matching device address if the direction bit is 1 (read) and the transmit FIFO is empty. Therefore, the microcontroller has less time to respond to a slave transmit request and the assertion of ACK. It is recommended to assert the I2C_SCTL.EARLYTXR bit.

General Call

If the general call enable bit (I2C_SCTL.GCEN) and slave enable bit (I2C_SCTL.SLVEN) are set, the device responds to a general call. If the second byte of the general call is 0x06, the I2C interface (master and slave) is reset. The general call interrupt status bit (I2C_SSTAT.GCINT) is asserted and general call ID bits (I2C_SSTAT.GCID) are set to 0x1. User code must reset the entire system or re-enable the I2C interface.

If the second byte is 0x04(write programmable part of slave address by hardware), the general call interrupt status bit (I2C_SSTAT.GCINT) is asserted and general call ID (I2C_SSTAT.GCID) is set to 0x2.

The general call interrupt status bit (I2C_SSTAT.GCINT) gets set on any general call after the second byte is received. User code must ensure correct actions such as reprogramming the device address and so on.

If I2C_SCTL.GCEN is asserted, the slave always acknowledges the first byte of a general call. It acknowledges the second byte of a general call if the second byte is 0x04 or 0x06, or if the second byte is a hardware general call, and I2C_SCTL.HGCEN is asserted.

The I2C_ALT register contains an alternate device ID for the hardware general call sequence. If the I2C_SCTL.HGCEN, I2C_SCTL.GCEN, and I2C_SCTL.SLVEN bits are set, the device recognizes a hardware general call. When a general call sequence is issued, and the second byte of the sequence is identical to ALT, the hardware call sequence is recognized for the device.

Generation of Repeated Starts by Master

The master generates a repeated start if the first master address byte register is written while the master is still busy with a transaction. Once the state machine has started to transmit the device address, it is then safe to write to the first master address byte register.

For instance, if a write-repeated start-read/write transaction is required, write to the first master address byte register after the state machine starts to transmit the device address, or after the first TXREQ interrupt is received. When the transmit FIFO empties, a repeated start is generated.

Similarly, if a read-repeated start-read/write transaction is required, write to the first master address byte register after the state machine starts to transmit the device address, or after the first RXREQ interrupt is received. When the requested receive count is reached, a repeated start is generated.

DMA Requests

Four DMA channels (two for the master - MAS_DMA_RX_REQ and MAS_DMA_TX_REQ, and two for the slave - SLV_DMA_RX_REQ and SLV_DMA_TX_REQ) are available. The DMA enable bits are provided in the I2C_SCTL.STXDMA, I2C_SCTL.SRXDMA, I2C_MCTL.MTXDMA, and I2C_MCTL.MRXDMA registers.

I2C Reset Mode

The slave state machine is reset when I2C_SCTL.SLVEN is written to 0, and the master state machine is reset when I2C_MCTL.MASEN is written to 0.

I2C Test Modes

The device can be placed in an internal loopback mode by setting the I2C_MCTL.LOOPBACK bit. There are four FIFOs (master Tx and Rx and slave Tx and Rx); therefore in effect, the I2C peripheral can be setup to talk to itself. External loopback can be performed if the master is setup to address the address of the slave.

I2C Low-Power Mode

If the master and slave are both disabled (I2C_MCTL.MASEN = I2C_SCTL.SLVEN = 0), the device is in its lowest power mode.

Auto Clock Stretching

Automatic clock stretching pauses a transaction by holding the SCL line low. The transaction cannot continue until the line is high.

An I2C slave may receive data at a faster rate, but might need more time to store the received byte or prepare another byte for transmission. Slaves can then hold the SCL line low after reception and acknowledgment of a byte. This forces the master into a wait state until the slave is ready for the next byte transfer.

In the case where the MCU runs at a low frequency or the I2C interrupt has low priority, the automatic clock stretching feature can be used to hold the I2C bus until the I2C interrupt has been processed.

I2C Bus Clear Operation

In the scenario where the external slave holds SDA low to transmit a 0 (or ACK), it does not release SDA until it gets another falling edge on SCL. As a result, the bus hangs. If the I2C master initiates a new transfer, it hits an arbitration lost condition as SDA does not match the address sent.

If the master lost arbitration when the I2C_MCTL.BUSCLR bit is set, the master sends out extra nine SCL cycles so that the slave holding the SDA line can release it anywhere before those nine SCL cycles. If the I2C_MCTL.STOPBUSCLR bit is asserted, the master stops sending the SCL clocks once SDA is released.

Power-down Considerations

Consider the following when the part is being powered down to hibernate mode. If the master/slave is IDLE (which can be known from the respective status registers), it can be immediately disabled by clearing `I2C_MCTL.MASEN`/ `I2C_SCTL.SLVEN` bits in the master/slave control registers respectively.

If they are active, there are four cases:

- I2C is a master and it does Rx:

  In this case, the device receives data based on the count programmed in the `I2C_MRXCNT` register. It would be in continuous read-mode if the `I2C_MRXCNT.EXTEND` bit is set. To stop the read transfer, clear the `I2C_MRXCNT.EXTEND` bit and assign the `I2C_MRXCNT` register with `I2C_MCRXCNT.VALUE` + 1, where `I2C_MCRXCNT.VALUE` gives the current read count.

  "+1" signifies that there must be some room for the completion. If the newly programmed value is less than the current count, it receives until the current count overflows and reaches the programmed count. This ends the transfer after receiving the next byte. Once the transaction complete interrupt is received, the core must disable the master by clearing the `I2C_MCTL.MASEN` bit.

- I2C is a master and it does Tx:

  The software must flush the Tx-FIFO by setting the `I2C_STAT.MFLUSH` bit, and disable Tx-request by clearing the `I2C_MCTL.IENMTX` bit. This ends the current transfer after transmitting the byte in progress. When the transaction complete interrupt is received, it must clear `I2C_MCTL.MASEN` bit.

  NOTE: Disabling the master before completion can cause the bus to hang indefinitely.

- I2C is a slave and it does Rx:

  The software must set the `I2C_SCTL.NACK` bit. This gives a NACK for the next communication, after which, the external master has to STOP. On receiving the STOP interrupt, the core must disable the slave by clearing `I2C_SCTL.SLVEN` bit.

- I2C is a slave and it does Tx:

  Once the Slave transmit starts, it cannot NACK any further transaction (ACK is driven only by the master). So, it has to wait until the external master issues a STOP condition. After receiving the STOP interrupt, the slave can be disabled. This is a clean way to exit. However, if the slave has to be disabled immediately, then it can be done only at the cost of wrong data getting transmitted (all FFs). This is because the SDA line is not driven anymore and pulled up during the data phase. In this case, the bus does not hang.

I2C Data Transfer

The I2C peripheral can be programmed for data transfer through both core and DMA modes. There are dedicated DMA channels for master and slave functionalities. Refer to the Direct Memory Access (DMA) for the DMA channel numbers.

I2C Interrupts and Exceptions

The I2C block can generate interrupts under various conditions in master and slave modes.

ADuCM4050 I2C Register Descriptions

I2C Master/Slave (I2C) contains the following registers.

Table 18-1: ADuCM4050 I2C Register List

Name	Description
I2C_ADDR1	Master Address Byte 1
I2C_ADDR2	Master Address Byte 2
I2C_ALT	Hardware General Call ID
I2C_ASTRETCH_SCL	Automatic Stretch SCL
I2C_BYT	Start Byte
I2C_DIV	Serial Clock Period Divisor
I2C_ID0	First Slave Address Device ID
I2C_ID1	Second Slave Address Device ID
I2C_ID2	Third Slave Address Device ID
I2C_ID3	Fourth Slave Address Device ID
I2C_MCTL	Master Control
I2C_MCRXCNT	Master Current Receive Data Count
I2C_MRX	Master Receive Data
I2C_MRXCNT	Master Receive Data Count
I2C_MSTAT	Master Status
I2C_MTX	Master Transmit Data
I2C_SCTL	Slave Control
I2C_SHCTL	Shared Control
I2C_SRX	Slave Receive
I2C_SSTAT	Slave I2C Status/Error/IRQ
I2C_STAT	Master and Slave FIFO Status
I2C_STX	Slave Transmit
I2C_TCTL	Timing Control Register

Master Address Byte 1

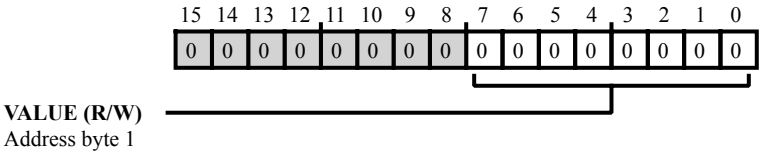


Figure 18-3: I2C_ADDR1 Register Diagram

Table 18-2: I2C_ADDR1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Address byte 1. If a 7-bit address is required, Bit 7 to Bit 1 of `I2C_ADDR1.VALUE` are programmed with the address, and Bit 0 of `I2C_ADDR1.VALUE` is programmed with the direction (read or write). If a 10-bit address is required, Bit 7 to Bit 3 of `I2C_ADDR1.VALUE` are programmed with 11110, Bit 2 to Bit 1 of `I2C_ADDR1.VALUE` are programmed with the 2 MSBs of the address, and Bit 0 of `I2C_ADDR1.VALUE` is programmed to 0.

Master Address Byte 2

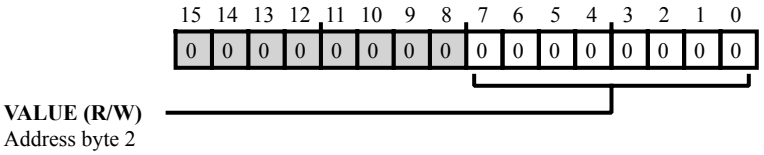


Figure 18-4: I2C_ADDR2 Register Diagram

Table 18-3: I2C_ADDR2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Address byte 2. This register is only required when addressing a slave with a 10-bit address. Bit 7 to Bit 0 of `I2C_ADDR2.VALUE` are programmed with the lower 8 bits of the address.

Hardware General Call ID

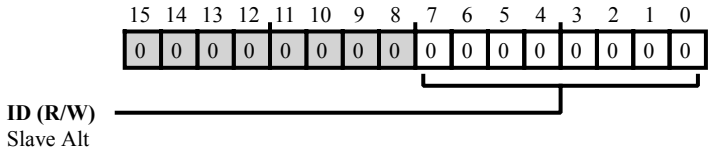


Figure 18-5: I2C_ALT Register Diagram

Table 18-4: I2C_ALT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/W)	ID	Slave Alt. This register is used in conjunction with `I2C_SCTL.HGCEN` to match a master generating a hardware general call. It is used when a master device cannot be programmed with a slave address and the slave has to recognize the master address.

Automatic Stretch SCL

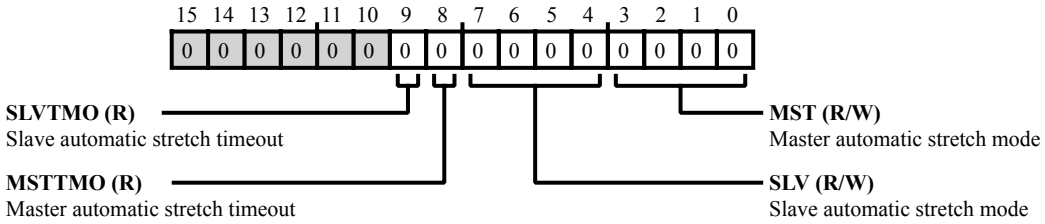


Figure 18-6: I2C_ASTRETCH_SCL Register Diagram

Table 18-5: I2C_ASTRETCH_SCL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
9 (R/NW)	SLVTMO	Slave automatic stretch timeout. Asserts when slave automatic stretch timeout occurs and gets cleared when the bit is read.
8 (R/NW)	MSTTMO	Master automatic stretch timeout. Asserts when master automatic stretch timeout occurs and gets cleared when the bit is read.
7:4 (R/W)	SLV	Slave automatic stretch mode. It defines the automatic stretch mode for slave. It is referred to stretch_mode_mas. As a slave transmitter, SCL clock is automatically stretched start from the negative edge of SCL, when slave TX FIFO is empty, before send ACK/NACK for address byte, or before send data for data byte. Stretching stops when slave TX FIFO is no longer empty or timeout occurs. As a slave receiver, SCL clock is automatically stretched start from the negative edge of SCL, when slave RX FIFO is overflow, before send ACK/NACK. Stretching stops when slave RX FIFO is no longer overflow or timeout occurs. Slave clock stretch mode is automatically disabled when slv_txint_clr is asserted. Stretch mode will restore the old value after mas_txint_clr is cleared. Note: When this bit is 4b0000, `I2C_SCTL.EARLYTXR` must be set to 1. Otherwise, CPU has no time to service slave transmit interrupt when receive address and read request.

Table 18-5: I2C_ASTRETCH_SCL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
3:0 (R/W)	MST	Master automatic stretch mode. It defines the automatic stretch mode for master. Stretching means hold SCL line LOW, then theres more time to service the interrupt. And use a timeout to avoid bus lockup. 0000: no SCL clock stretching 0001: stretch SCL up to 2^1 = 2 bit-times 0010: stretch SCL up to 2^2 = 4 bit-times 1110: stretch SCL up to 2^14 bit-times 1111: stretch SCL up to infinity (no timeout) Bit time is decided by `I2C_DIV.HIGH` + `I2C_DIV.LOW`, and count by PCLK. Maximum timeout = 2^14/400 kHz = 40 ms. Compatible with SMBus, which has a timeout of 35 ms. As a master transmitter, SCL clock is automatically stretched start from the negative edge of SCL, when master TX FIFO is empty, before send data. And stretching will stop when master TX FIFO is no longer empty or timeout occurs. As a master receiver, SCL clock is automatically stretched start from the negative edge of SCL, when master RX FIFO is overflow, before ACK/NACK. And stretching will stop when master RX FIFO is no longer overflow or timeout occurs. Master clock stretch mode will be automatically disabled when mas_txint_clr is asserted or a new address is written. Stretch mode restores the old value after mas_txint_clr is cleared or the address is loaded (RESTART is sent).

Start Byte

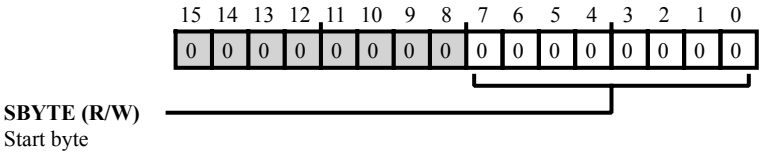


Figure 18-7: I2C_BYT Register Diagram

Table 18-6: I2C_BYT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/W)	SBYTE	Start byte. Used to generate a start byte at the start of a transaction. To generate a start byte followed by a normal address, first write to `I2C_BYT.SBYTE` then write to the address register (`I2C_ADDR1`). This will drive the byte written in `I2C_BYT.SBYTE` on to the bus followed by a repeated start. This register can be used to drive any byte on to the I2C bus followed by a repeated start (not just a start byte 00000001).

Serial Clock Period Divisor

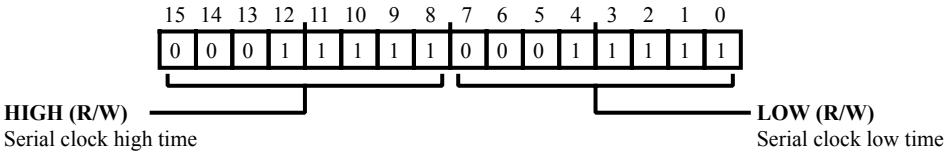


Figure 18-8: I2C_DIV Register Diagram

Table 18-7: I2C_DIV Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:8 (R/W)	HIGH	Serial clock high time. This register controls the clock high time. The timer is driven by the core clock (UCLK). Use the following equation to derive the required high time. `I2C_DIV.HIGH` = (REQD_HIGH_TIME/PCLK_PERIOD) - 2 For example, to generate a 400 kHz SCL with a low time of 1300ns and a high time of 1200ns, with a core clock frequency 50 MHz: LOTIME = 1300 ns/20 ns - 1 = 0x40 (64 decimal) `I2C_DIV.HIGH` = 1200 ns/20 ns - 2 = 0x3A (58 decimal). This register is reset to 0x1F which gives an SCL high time of 33 PCLK ticks. tHD: STA is also determined by the `I2C_DIV.HIGH`. tHD: STA = (HIGH-1) x pclk_period. As tHD:STA must be 600 ns, with UCLK = 50 MHz the minimum value for `I2C_DIV.HIGH` is 31. This gives an SCL high time of 660 ns.
7:0 (R/W)	LOW	Serial clock low time. This register controls the clock low time. The timer is driven by the core clock (UCLK). Use the following equation to derive the required low time. `I2C_DIV.LOW` = (REQD_LOW_TIME/PCLK_PERIOD) - 1 This register is reset to 0x1F, which gives an SCL low time of 32 PCLK ticks.

First Slave Address Device ID

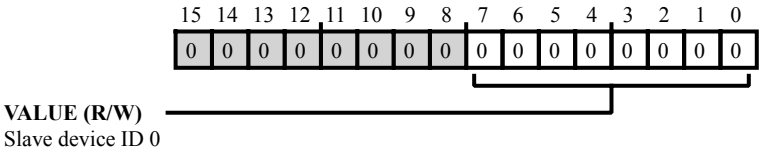


Figure 18-9: I2C_ID0 Register Diagram

Table 18-8: I2C_ID0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Slave device ID 0. `I2C_ID0.VALUE`[7:1] is programmed with the device ID. `I2C_ID0.VALUE`[0] is don't care. See the `I2C_SCTL.ADR10EN` bit to see how this register is programmed with a 10 bit address.

Second Slave Address Device ID

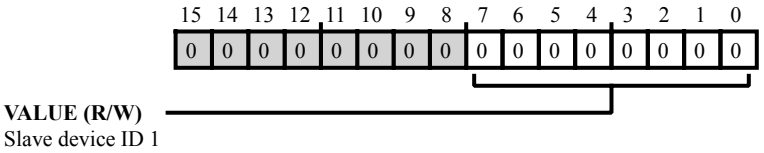


Figure 18-10: I2C_ID1 Register Diagram

Table 18-9: I2C_ID1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Slave device ID 1. `I2C_ID1.VALUE`[7:1] is programmed with the device ID. `I2C_ID1.VALUE`[0] is don't care. See the `I2C_SCTL.ADR10EN` bit to see how this register is programmed with a 10 bit address.

Third Slave Address Device ID

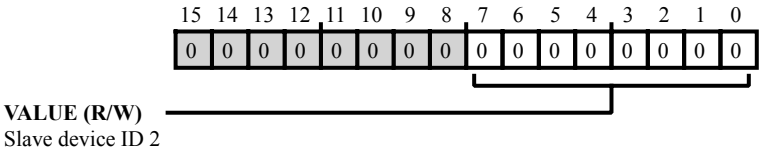


Figure 18-11: I2C_ID2 Register Diagram

Table 18-10: I2C_ID2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Slave device ID 2. `I2C_ID2.VALUE`[7:1] is programmed with the device ID. `I2C_ID2.VALUE`[0] is don't care. See the `I2C_SCTL.ADR10EN` bit to see how this register is programmed with a 10 bit address.

Fourth Slave Address Device ID

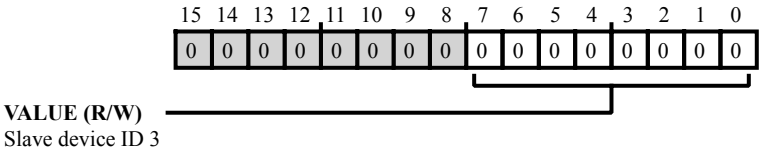


Figure 18-12: I2C_ID3 Register Diagram

Table 18-11: I2C_ID3 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Slave device ID 3. `I2C_ID3.VALUE`[7:1] is programmed with the device ID. `I2C_ID3.VALUE`[0] is don't care. See the `I2C_SCTL.ADR10EN` bit to see how this register is programmed with a 10 bit address.

Master Control

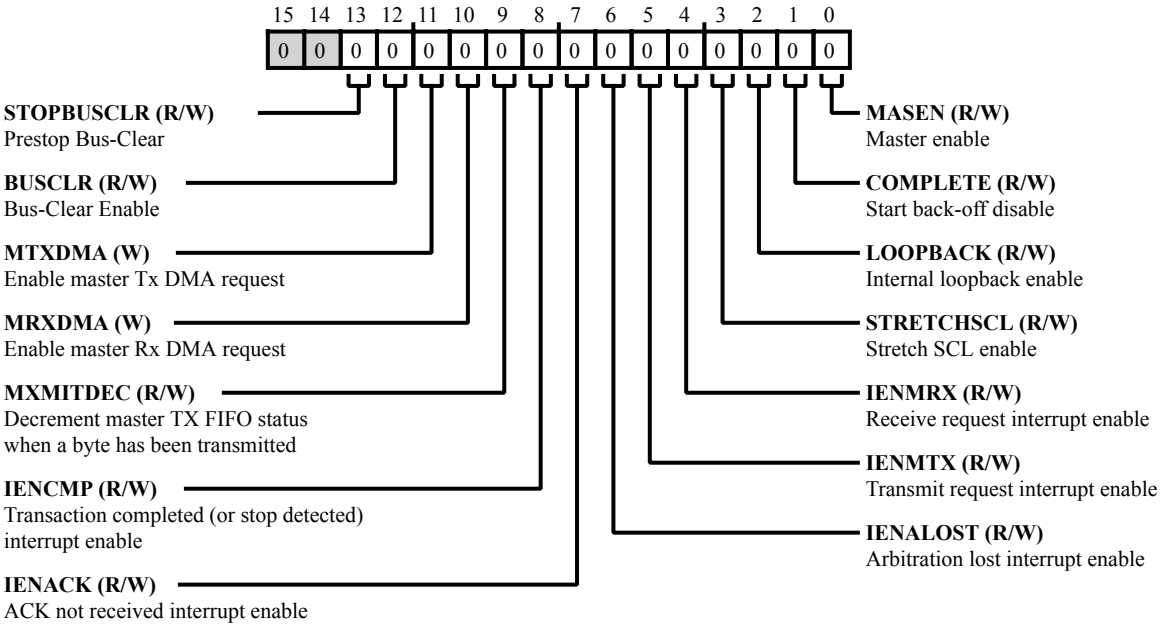


Figure 18-13: I2C_MCTL Register Diagram

Table 18-12: I2C_MCTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
13 (R/W)	STOPBUSCLR	Prestop Bus-Clear. This bit should be used in conjunction with `I2C_MCTL.BUSCLR`. If this bit is set, the master will stop sending any more SCL clocks if SDA is released before 9 SCL cycles.
12 (R/W)	BUSCLR	Bus-Clear Enable. If this bit is set, the master will initiate a Bus-Clear operation by sending up to 9 extra SCL cycles if the arbitration was lost. This bit is added to come out of a SDA-stuck situation due to a misbehaving slave and hence it should be used with caution. It should be set only when there is no other active I2C master.
11 (RX/W)	MTXDMA	Enable master Tx DMA request. Set to 1 by user code to enable I2C master DMA Tx requests. Cleared by user code to disable DMA mode.
10 (RX/W)	MRXDMA	Enable master Rx DMA request. Set to 1 by user code to enable I2C master DMA Rx requests. Cleared by user code to disable DMA mode.

Table 18-12: I2C_MCTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
9 (R/W)	MXMITDEC	Decrement master TX FIFO status when a byte has been transmitted. If set to 1, the master transmit FIFO status is decremented when a byte has been transmitted. If set to 0, the master transmit FIFO status is decremented when the byte is unloaded from the FIFO into a shadow register at the start of byte transmission.
8 (R/W)	IENCMP	Transaction completed (or stop detected) interrupt enable. Transaction completed interrupt enable. When asserted an interrupt is generated when a STOP is detected.
7 (R/W)	IENACK	ACK not received interrupt enable.
6 (R/W)	IENALOST	Arbitration lost interrupt enable.
5 (R/W)	IENMTX	Transmit request interrupt enable.
4 (R/W)	IENMRX	Receive request interrupt enable.
3 (R/W)	STRETCHSCL	Stretch SCL enable. Setting this bit tells the device if SCL is 0 hold it at 0;. Or if SCL is 1 then when it next goes to 0 hold it at 0.
2 (R/W)	LOOPBACK	Internal loopback enable. When this bit is set, SCL and SDA lines are muxed onto their corresponding inputs. Note that is also possible for the master to loop back a transfer to the slave as long as the device address corresponds, i.e. external loopback.
1 (R/W)	COMPLETE	Start back-off disable. Setting this bit enables the device to compete for ownership even when another device is driving a start condition.
0 (R/W)	MASEN	Master enable. When the bit is 1 the master is enabled. When the bit is 0 all master state machine flops are held in reset and the master is disabled. The master should be disabled when not in use as this will gate the clock to the master and save power. This bit should not be cleared until a transaction has completed, see the `I2C_MSTAT.TCOMP` bit in the master status register. APB writable register bits are not reset by this bit. Cleared by default.

Master Current Receive Data Count

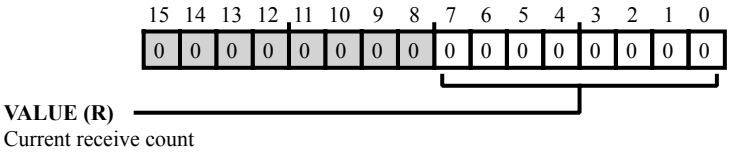


Figure 18-14: I2C_MCRXCNT Register Diagram

Table 18-13: I2C_MCRXCNT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Current receive count. This register gives the total number of bytes received. If 256 bytes are requested, this register will read 0 when the transaction is completed.

Master Receive Data

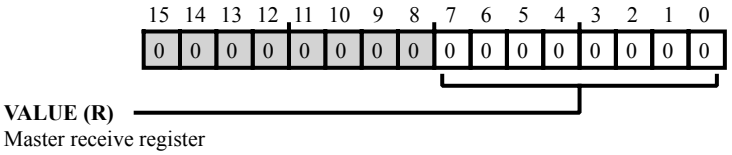


Figure 18-15: I2C_MRX Register Diagram

Table 18-14: I2C_MRX Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Master receive register. This register allows access to the receive data FIFO. The FIFO can hold 2 bytes.

Master Receive Data Count

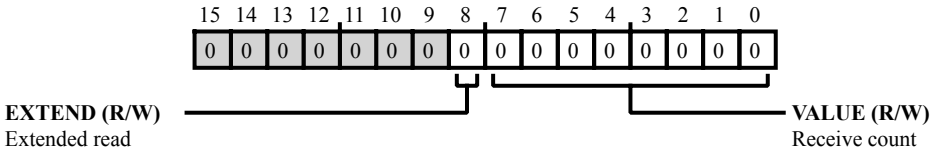


Figure 18-16: I2C_MRXCNT Register Diagram

Table 18-15: I2C_MRXCNT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
8 (R/W)	EXTEND	Extended read. Use this bit if greater than 256 bytes are required for a read. For example, to receive 412 bytes write 1 to `I2C_MRXCNT.EXTEND`. Wait for the first byte to be received, then check the `I2C_MCRXCNT` register for every byte received. When `I2C_MRXCNT.VALUE` returns to 0, 256 bytes have been received. Then write 0x09C to the `I2C_MRXCNT` register.
7:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Receive count. Program the number of bytes required minus one to this register. If just 1 byte is required write 0 to this register. If greater than 256 bytes are required then use `I2C_MRXCNT.EXTEND`.

Master Status

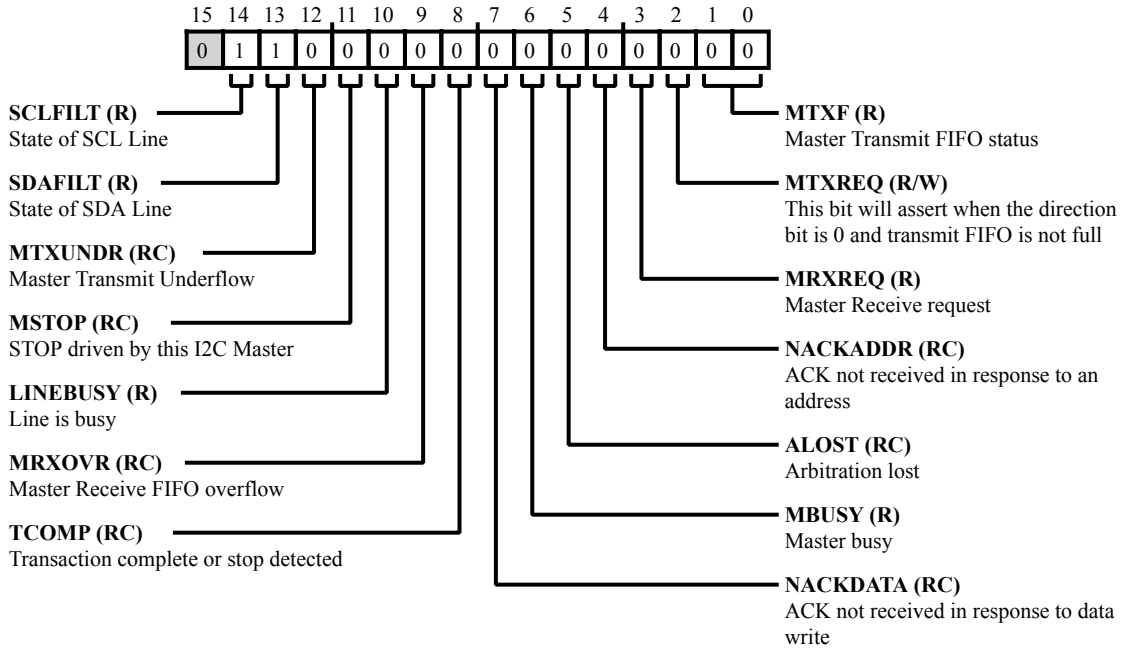


Figure 18-17: I2C_MSTAT Register Diagram

Table 18-16: I2C_MSTAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
14 (R/NW)	SCLFILT	State of SCL Line. This bit is the output of the glitch-filter on SCL. SCL is always pulled high when undriven.
13 (R/NW)	SDAFILT	State of SDA Line. This bit is the output of the glitch-filter on SDA. SDA is always pulled high when undriven.
12 (RC/NW)	MTXUNDR	Master Transmit Underflow. Asserts when the I2C master ends the transaction due to Tx-FIFO empty condition. This bit is asserted only when the `I2C_MCTL.IENMTX` bit is set.
11 (RC/NW)	MSTOP	STOP driven by this I2C Master. Asserts when this I2C master drives a STOP condition on the I2C bus. This bit, when asserted, can indicate a Transaction completion, Tx-underflow, Rx-overflow or a NACK by the slave. This is different from the `I2C_MSTAT.TCOMP` as this bit is not asserted when the STOP condition occurs due to any other I2C master. No interrupt is generated for the assertion of this bit. However, if `I2C_MCTL.IENCMP` = 1, every STOP condition will generate an interrupt and this bit can be read. When this bit is read, it will clear status.

Table 18-16: I2C_MSTAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
10 (R/NW)	LINEBUSY	Line is busy. Asserts when a START is detected on the I2C bus. De-asserts when a STOP is detected on the I2C bus.
9 (RC/NW)	MRXOVR	Master Receive FIFO overflow. Asserts when a byte is written to the receive FIFO when the FIFO is already full. When the bit is read it will clear status.
8 (RC/NW)	TCOMP	Transaction complete or stop detected. Transaction complete. This bit will assert when a STOP condition is detected on the I2C bus. If `I2C_MCTL.IENCMP` = 1, an interrupt will be generated when this bit asserts. This bit will only assert if the master is enabled (`I2C_MCTL.MASEN` = 1). This bit should be used to determine when it is safe to disable the master. It can also be used to wait for another master transaction to complete on the I2C bus when this master looses arbitration. When this bit is read it will clear status. This bit can drive an interrupt.
7 (RC/NW)	NACKDATA	ACK not received in response to data write. This bit will assert when an ACK is not received in response to a data write transfer. If `I2C_MCTL.IENACK` = 1, an interrupt will be generated when this bit asserts. This bit can drive an interrupt. This bit is cleared on a read of the `I2C_MSTAT` register.
6 (R/NW)	MBUSY	Master busy. This bit indicates that the master state machine is servicing a transaction. It will be clear if the state machine is idle or another device has control of the I2C bus.
5 (RC/NW)	ALOST	Arbitration lost. This bit will assert if the master loses arbitration. If `I2C_MCTL.IENALOST` = 1, an interrupt will be generated when this bit asserts. This bit is cleared on a read of the `I2C_MSTAT` register. This bit can drive an interrupt.
4 (RC/NW)	NACKADDR	ACK not received in response to an address. This bit will assert if an ACK is not received in response to an address. If `I2C_MCTL.IENACK` = 1, an interrupt will be generated when this bit asserts. This bit is cleared on a read of the `I2C_MSTAT` register. This bit can drive an interrupt.
3 (R/NW)	MRXREQ	Master Receive request. This bit will assert when there is data in the receive FIFO. If `I2C_MCTL.IENMRX` = 1, an interrupt will be generated when this bit asserts. This bit can drive an interrupt.
2 (R/W)	MTXREQ	This bit will assert when the direction bit is 0 and transmit FIFO is not full. If `I2C_MCTL.IENMTX` = 1, an interrupt will be generated when this bit asserts. When this bit is written to 1, master transmit interrupt and clock stretching will be cleared.

Table 18-16: I2C_MSTAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
1:0 (R/NW)	MTXF	Master Transmit FIFO status. These 2 bits show the master transmit FIFO status and can be decoded as follows: 00: FIFO Empty 10: 1 byte in FIFO 11: FIFO Full

Master Transmit Data

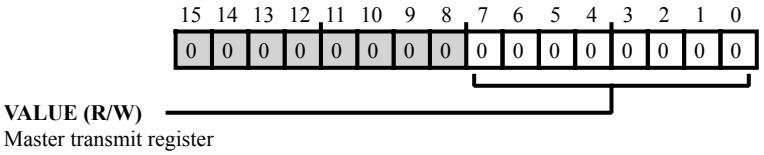


Figure 18-18: I2C_MTX Register Diagram

Table 18-17: I2C_MTX Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Master transmit register. For test and debug purposes, when read, this register returns the byte that is currently being transmitted by the master. That is a byte written to the transmit register can be read back some time later when that byte is being transmitted on the line. This register allows access to the transmit data FIFO. The FIFO can hold 2 bytes.

Slave Control

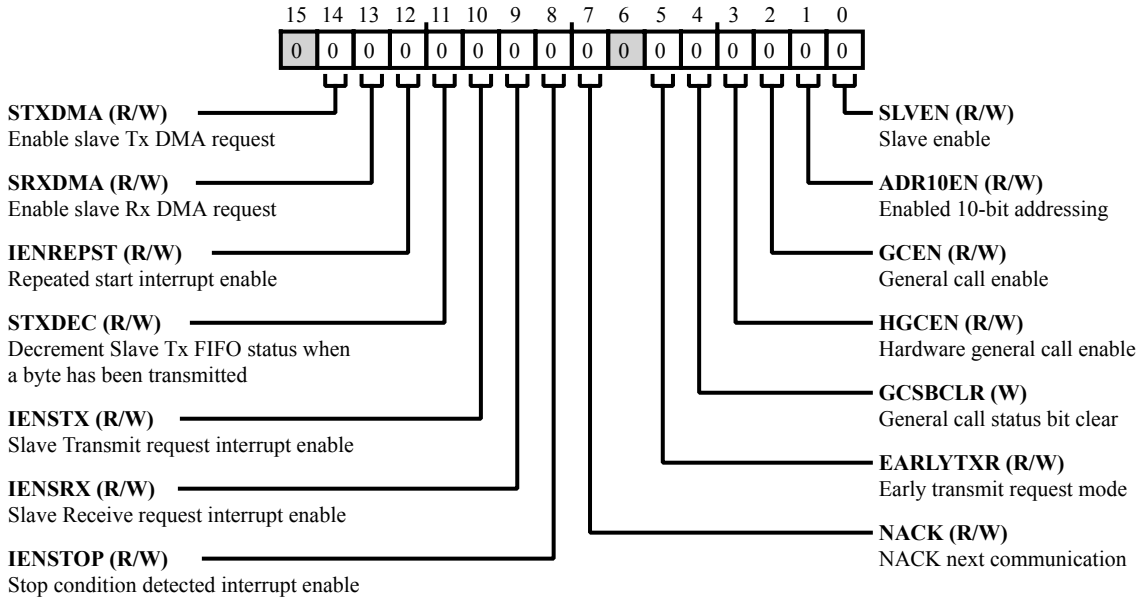


Figure 18-19: I2C_SCTL Register Diagram

Table 18-18: I2C_SCTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
14 (R/W)	STXDMA	Enable slave Tx DMA request. Set to 1 by user code to enable I2C slave DMA Rx requests. Cleared by user code to disable DMA mode.
13 (R/W)	SRXDMA	Enable slave Rx DMA request. Set to 1 by user code to enable I2C slave DMA Rx requests. Cleared by user code to disable DMA mode.
12 (R/W)	IENREPST	Repeated start interrupt enable. If 1 an interrupt will be generated when the `I2C_SSTAT.REPSTART` status bit asserts. If 0 an interrupt will not be generated when the `I2C_SSTAT.REPSTART` status bit asserts.
11 (R/W)	STXDEC	Decrement Slave Tx FIFO status when a byte has been transmitted. If set to 1, the transmit FIFO status is decremented when a byte has been transmitted. If set to 0, the transmit FIFO status is decremented when the byte is unloaded from the FIFO into a shadow register at the start of byte transmission.
10 (R/W)	IENSTX	Slave Transmit request interrupt enable.

Table 18-18: I2C_SCTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
9 (R/W)	IENSRX	Slave Receive request interrupt enable.
8 (R/W)	IENSTOP	Stop condition detected interrupt enable.
7 (R/W)	NACK	NACK next communication. If this bit is set the next communication will be NACK 'ed. This could be used for example if during a 24xx style access, an attempt was made to write to a 'read only' or nonexisting location in system memory. That is the indirect address in a 24xx style write pointed to an unwritable memory location.
5 (R/W)	EARLYTXR	Early transmit request mode. Setting this bit enables a transmit request just after the positive edge of the direction bit SCL clock pulse.
4 (RX/W)	GCSBCLR	General call status bit clear. The `I2C_SSTAT.GCINT` and `I2C_SSTAT.GCID` bits are cleared when a '1' is written to this bit. The `I2C_SSTAT.GCINT` and `I2C_SSTAT.GCID` bits are not reset by anything other than a write to this bit or a full reset.
3 (R/W)	HGCEN	Hardware general call enable. When this bit and the `I2C_SCTL.GCEN` bit are set the device after receiving a general call, address 00h and a data byte checks the contents of the `I2C_ALT` against the receive shift register. If they match the device has received a 'hardware general call'. This is used if a device needs urgent attention from a master device without knowing which master it needs to turn to. This is a call "to whom it may concern". The device that requires attention embeds its own address into the message. The LSB of the `I2C_ALT` register should always be written to a 1, as per I2C January 2000 specification.
2 (R/W)	GCEN	General call enable. This bit enables the I2C slave to ACK an I2C general call, address 0x00 (Write).
1 (R/W)	ADR10EN	Enabled 10-bit addressing. If this bit is clear, the slave can support four slave addresses, programmed in `I2C_ID0` to `I2C_ID0`. When this bit is set, 10 bit addressing is enabled. One 10 bit address is supported by the slave and is stored in `I2C_ID0` and `I2C_ID1`, where `I2C_ID0` contains the first byte of the address and the upper 5 bits must be programmed to 11110. `I2C_ID2` and `I2C_ID3` can be programmed with 7 bit addresses at the same time.
0 (R/W)	SLVEN	Slave enable. When '1' the slave is enabled. When '0' all slave state machine flops are held in reset and the slave is disabled. Note that APB writable register bits are not reset.

Shared Control

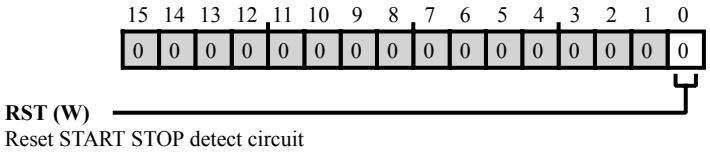


Figure 18-20: I2C_SHCTL Register Diagram

Table 18-19: I2C_SHCTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
0 (RX/W)	RST	Reset START STOP detect circuit. Writing a 1 to this bit will reset the SCL and SDA synchronisers, the START and STOP detect circuit and the LINEBUSY detect circuit. These circuits are not reset when both the master and slave are disabled as LINEBUSY needs to assert even when the master is not enabled. It should only be necessary to reset these circuits after a power on reset in case SCL/SDA do not power up cleanly. Reading this bit will always read back '0'.

Slave Receive

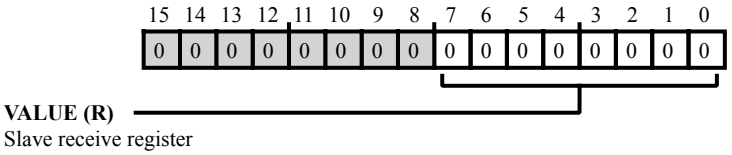


Figure 18-21: I2C_SRX Register Diagram

Table 18-20: I2C_SRX Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Slave receive register.

Slave I2C Status/Error/IRQ

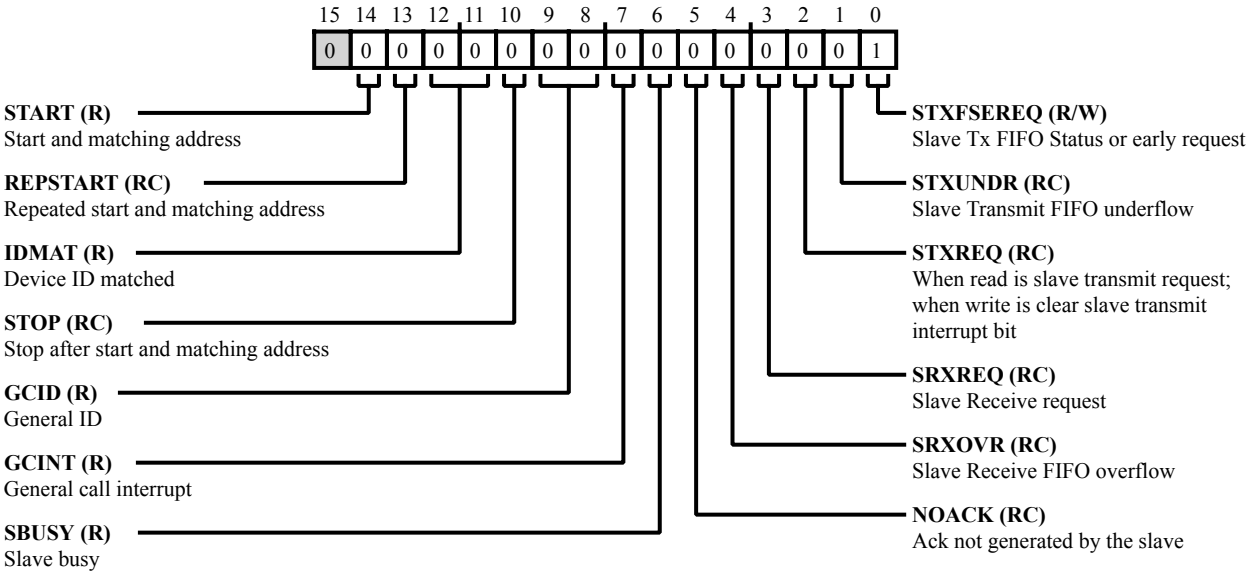


Figure 18-22: I2C_SSTAT Register Diagram

Table 18-21: I2C_SSTAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
14 (R/NW)	START	Start and matching address. This bit is asserted if a start is detected on SCL/SDA and the device address matched, or a general call(GC - 0000_0000) code is received and GC is enabled, or a High Speed (HS - 0000_1XXX) code is received, or a start byte (0000_0001) is received. It is cleared on receipt of either a stop or start condition.	
13 (RC/NW)	REPSTART	Repeated start and matching address. This bit is asserted if `I2C_SSTAT.START` is already asserted and then a repeated start is detected. It is cleared when read or on receipt of a STOP condition. This bit can drive an interrupt.	
12:11 (R/NW)	IDMAT	Device ID matched.	
		0	Received address matched ID register 0
		1	Received address matched ID register 1
		2	Received address matched ID register 2
		3	Received address matched ID register 3

Table 18-21: I2C_SSTAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
10 (RC/NW)	STOP	Stop after start and matching address. Gets set by hardware if the slave device received a STOP condition after a previous START condition and a matching address. Cleared by a read of the I2C_SSTAT register. If I2C_SCTL.IENSTOP in the slave control register is asserted, then the slave interrupt request will assert when this bit is set. This bit can drive an interrupt.
9:8 (R/NW)	GCID	General ID. I2C_SSTAT.GCID is cleared when the I2C_SCTL.GCSBCLR is written to 1. These status bits will not be cleared by a General call reset.
		0 — No general call
		1 — General call reset and program address
		2 — General call program address
		3 — General call matching alternative ID
7 (R/NW)	GCINT	General call interrupt. This bit always drives an interrupt. The bit is asserted if the slave device receives a general call of any type. To clear, write 1 to the I2C_SCTL.GCSBCLR in the slave control register. If it was a general call reset, all registers will be at their default values. If it was a hardware general call, the Rx FIFO holds the second byte of the general call, and this can be compared with the I2C_ALT register.
6 (R/NW)	SBUSY	Slave busy. Set by hardware if the slave device receives a I2C START condition. Cleared by hardware when the address does not match an ID register, the slave device receives a I2C STOP condition, or if a repeated start address does not match.
5 (RC/NW)	NOACK	Ack not generated by the slave. When asserted, it indicates that the slave responded to its device address with a NOACK. It is asserted if there was no data to transmit and sequence was a slave read or if the I2C_SCTL.NACK bit was set and the device was addressed. This bit is cleared on a read of the I2C_SSTAT register.
4 (RC/NW)	SRXOVR	Slave Receive FIFO overflow. Asserts when a byte is written to the slave receive FIFO when the FIFO is already full.
3 (RC/NW)	SRXREQ	Slave Receive request. I2C_SSTAT.SRXREQ asserts whenever the slave receive FIFO is not empty. Read or flush the slave receive FIFO to clear this bit. This bit will assert on the falling edge of the SCL clock pulse that clocks in the last data bit of a byte. This bit can drive an interrupt.

Table 18-21: I2C_SSTAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
2 (RC/NW)	STXREQ	When read is slave transmit request; when write is clear slave transmit interrupt bit. I2C_SSTAT.STXREQ, read only If I2C_SCTL.EARLYTXR = 0, I2C_SSTAT.STXREQ is set when the direction bit for a transfer is received high. There after, as long as the transmit FIFO is not full this bit will remain asserted. Initially it is asserted on the negative edge of the SCL pulse that clocks in the direction bit (if the device address matched also). If I2C_SCTL.EARLYTXR = 1, I2C_SSTAT.STXREQ is set when the direction bit for a transfer is received high. There after, as long as the transmit FIFO is not full this bit will remain asserted. Initially it is asserted after the positive edge of the SCL pulse that clocks in the direction bit (if the device address matched also). This bit is cleared on a read of the I2C_SSTAT register. slv_txint_clr, write only. When this bit is 1, slave transmit interrupt and clock stretching will be cleared. And this bit will be cleared, when STOP or (RE)START is received (transfer is done); TX FIFO is written (software decided it now has more data to send); TX FIFO is empty and an ACK is received instead of a NACK.
1 (RC/NW)	STXUNDR	Slave Transmit FIFO underflow. Is set if a master requests data from the device, and the Tx FIFO is empty for the rising edge of SCL.
0 (R/W)	STXFSEREQ	Slave Tx FIFO Status or early request. If I2C_SCTL.EARLYTXR = 0, this bit is asserted whenever the slave Tx FIFO is empty. If I2C_SCTL.EARLYTXR = 1, I2C_SSTAT.STXFSEREQ is set when the direction bit for a transfer is received high. It asserts on the positive edge of the SCL clock pulse that clocks in the direction bit (if the device address matched also). It only asserts once for a transfer. It is cleared when read if I2C_SCTL.EARLYTXR is asserted.

Master and Slave FIFO Status

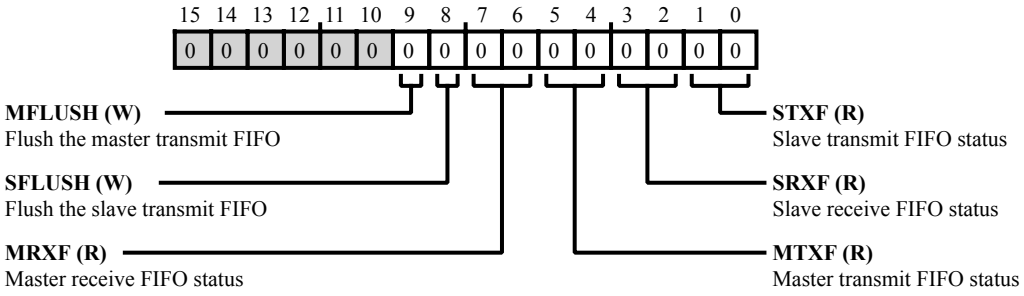


Figure 18-23: I2C_STAT Register Diagram

Table 18-22: I2C_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
9 (RX/W)	MFLUSH	Flush the master transmit FIFO. Writing a '1' to this bit flushes the master transmit FIFO. The master transmit FIFO will have to flushed if arbitration is lost or a slave responds with a NACK.	
8 (RX/W)	SFLUSH	Flush the slave transmit FIFO. Writing a '1' to this bit flushes the slave transmit FIFO.	
7:6 (R/NW)	MRXF	Master receive FIFO status. The status is a count of the number of bytes in a FIFO.	
		0	FIFO empty
		1	1 bytes in the FIFO
		2	2 bytes in the FIFO
		3	Reserved
5:4 (R/NW)	MTXF	Master transmit FIFO status. The status is a count of the number of bytes in a FIFO.	
		0	FIFO empty
		1	1 bytes in the FIFO
		2	2 bytes in the FIFO
		3	Reserved

Table 18-22: I2C_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3:2 (R/NW)	SRXF	Slave receive FIFO status. The status is a count of the number of bytes in a FIFO.	
		0	FIFO empty
		1	1 bytes in the FIFO
		2	2 bytes in the FIFO
		3	Reserved
1:0 (R/NW)	STXF	Slave transmit FIFO status. The status is a count of the number of bytes in a FIFO.	
		0	FIFO empty
		1	1 bytes in the FIFO
		2	2 bytes in the FIFO
		3	Reserved

Slave Transmit

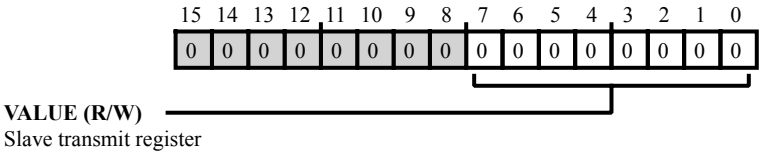


Figure 18-24: I2C_STX Register Diagram

Table 18-23: I2C_STX Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Slave transmit register.

Timing Control Register

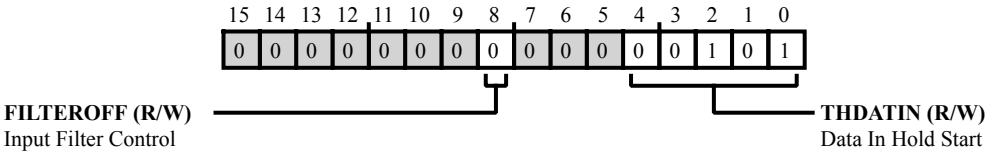


Figure 18-25: I2C_TCTL Register Diagram

Table 18-24: I2C_TCTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
8 (R/W)	FILTEROFF	Input Filter Control. Input Filter Control. It may be desirable to disable the digital filter if PCLK rate becomes < 16MHz.	
		0	Digital filter is enabled and is equal to 1 PCLK
		1	Digital filter is disabled. Filtering in the pad is unaffected
4:0 (R/W)	THDATIN	Data In Hold Start. `I2C_TCTL.THDATIN` determines the hold time requirement that must be met before a start or stop condition is recognized. The hold time observed between SDA and SCL fall must exceed the programmed value to be recognized as a valid Start. `I2C_TCTL.THDATIN` = (tHD;STA) / (Clock Period). For example, at 16MHz PCLK (62.5ns) and setting a minimum tHD;STA limit of 300ns. (300ns)/(62.5ns) = 5.	

19 Beeper Driver (BEEP)

The beeper driver module generates a differential square wave of programmable frequency. It is used to drive an external piezoelectric sound component whose two terminals connect to the differential square wave output. A standard APB interface connects this module to the system bus.

Beeper Features

The beeper driver present in the MCU includes the following features:

- A module that can deliver frequencies from 8 kHz to ~0.25 kHz.
- It operates on a fixed, independent 32 kHz clock source that is unaffected by changes in system clocks.
- It allows a programmable tone duration from 4 ms to 1.02 s in 4 ms increments.
- Single-tone (pulse) and multitone (sequence) modes provide versatile playback options.
- In sequence mode, the beeper may be programmed to play any number of tone pairs from 1 to 254 (2 to 508 tones) or be programmed to play forever (until stopped by the user).
- Interrupts are available to indicate the start or end of any beep, the end of a sequence, or that the sequence is nearing completion.

Beeper Functional Description

This section provides information on the function of the beeper driver used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

Beeper Block Diagram

The figure shows the block diagram of the beeper driver used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

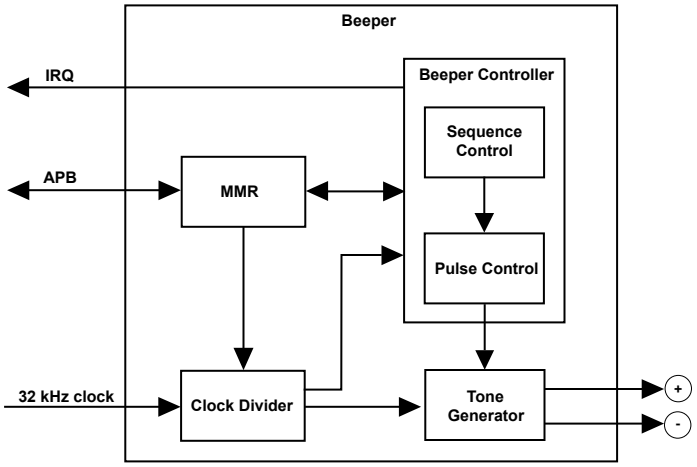


Figure 19-1: Beeper Driver

The clock divider divides the 32 kHz input clock down to frequencies between 8 kHz and ~0.25 kHz for driving the off-chip piezoelectric component. The beeper controller block controls the tone generator, enabling and disabling its operation, and selecting the appropriate frequency output from the clock divider.

The beeper controller also tracks the durations and repeating sequences of tones. The beeper module can interrupt the micro with one interrupt line. Its off-chip output lines are held low when the module is disabled (no voltage across the piezoelectric component), and drive a differential square wave while tones are being played.

Beeper Operating Modes

The basic operation of the beeper driver consists of writing tone data into one or both tone registers, followed by enabling the beeper by setting the BEEP_CFG.EN bit. Once enabled, the module plays one or more tones depending on the operating mode. During playback, the module outputs a differential square wave (VSS to VCC) with frequency and duration based on the BEEP_TONEA or BEEP_TONEB register settings.

Beeper has two modes of operation. If the BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT bit fields have a non-zero value when the beeper is enabled, the beeper operates in sequence mode. If the beeper is enabled with BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT set to 0x0, the beeper operates in pulse mode.

Pulse mode operation completes after playing exactly one tone. Sequence mode operation plays a configurable number of tones before completion. While operating in pulse or sequence mode, the BEEP_STAT.BUSY bit is asserted. This bit is cleared on completion of the operation.

A currently playing tone may be prematurely terminated by writing 0x0 to the BEEP_TONEA.DUR and BEEP_TONEB.DUR bits. When terminated, the BEEP_STAT.AENDED and BEEP_STAT.BENDED bits are set, and generates an interrupt if configured using the BEEP_CFG.AENDIRQ and BEEP_CFG.BENDIRQ bits. Alternatively, all playback may be immediately terminated by disabling the beeper (clearing the BEEP_CFG.EN bit). Disabling the beeper prevents any events from occurring and, therefore, prevents an interrupt from being generated.

An interrupt is generated when an event is requested. The BEEP_STAT register provides feedback on the six tracked events that has occurred since the register was last cleared. Any of these six events may be used for generating interrupts by selecting them in the BEEP_CFG register.

The operating mode of the beeper is set when the beeper is enabled and cannot be changed until the beeper is again disabled. The beeper may be disabled by writing 0x0 to the BEEP_CFG.EN bit or by waiting for the beeper to disable itself after the current pulse or sequence completes.

Pulse Mode

In pulse mode, the beeper plays back exactly one tone. Pulse mode operation begins by enabling the beeper with a zero value in the BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT bit. Once enabled, the beeper plays back a single tone as described in the BEEP_TONEA register. Once the playback of this tone has been completed, the BEEP_STAT.BUSY bit is cleared.

Interrupts are generated as requested in the BEEP_CFG register. Note that the only events that may occur in this mode (and used to generate meaningful interrupts) are for the start (BEEP_CFG.ASTARTIRQ) and end (BEEP_CFG.AENDIRQ) of BEEP_TONEA play back.

Sequence Mode

In sequence mode, the beeper plays back a programmable number of tones. Sequence mode operation begins by enabling the beeper with a non-zero value in the BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT field. Once enabled, the beeper plays back a series of two-tone sequences as described in the BEEP_TONEA and BEEP_TONEB registers. Each two-tone iteration starts by playing BEEP_TONEA and ends by playing BEEP_TONEB.

The sequence is repeated as configured in the BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT field. 0xFF is a special case used to run the sequencer until terminated by the user code. Once all iterations have been completed, the BEEP_STAT.BUSY bit is cleared.

The number of remaining sequence iterations may be read from the BEEP_STAT.SEQREMAIN bit. When running an infinite sequence, the BEEP_STAT.SEQREMAIN bit always returns 0xFF. Writing to BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT while the beeper is running in sequence mode, restarts the iteration counter to that value and immediately updates the value of the BEEP_STAT.SEQREMAIN bit.

Sequence mode may be prematurely terminated by writing 0x0 to the BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT bit. Setting the BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT bit to 0x0 causes the beeper to terminate playback and disable itself after the completion of the current two-tone sequence. When terminated, the BEEP_STAT.SEQENDED bit is set, and generates an interrupt if configured using the BEEP_CFG.SEQATENDIRQ bit. Alternatively, all playback may be immediately terminated by disabling the beeper (clearing the BEEP_CFG.EN bit); disabling the beeper prevents any events from occurring and, therefore, prevents an interrupt from being generated.

Interrupts are generated in sequence mode as requested in the BEEP_CFG register. All beeper events are valid for interrupt generation in this mode.

Tones

The frequency and duration of tones played by the beeper depend on the values stored in the BEEP_TONEA and BEEP_TONEB registers. Each of these registers describes a single independent tone. Pulse mode plays tones only from register BEEP_TONEA, while sequence mode plays tones from both tone registers.

The tone registers are broken into three fields: a duration field (BEEP_TONEA.DUR, BEEP_TONEB.DUR), a frequency field (BEEP_TONEA.FREQ, BEEP_TONEB.FREQ), and a disable field (BEEP_TONEA.DIS, BEEP_TONEB.DIS).

Tone registers may be written at any time. Writing 0x0 to the duration field (BEEP_TONEA.DUR, BEEP_TONEB.DUR) or setting/clearing the disable bit (BEEP_TONEA.DIS, BEEP_TONEB.DIS) for a currently playing tone will take effect immediately. All other modifications to the BEEP_TONEA and BEEP_TONEB registers take effect only the next time the tone is played; for most use cases, this allows the next tone data to be written to while the current tone is being played.

The duration field is used to program how long a tone will play when selected for playback. Durations are measured in units of 4 ms. Any value from 0 through 255 may be stored in the tone register. A duration of 0x0 will cause the tone playback to end immediately. A value of 255 (0xFF) is a special case value used to program a tone for infinite duration; once started, the tone will play continuously until user code terminates the tone (writes 0x0 to BEEP_TONEA.DUR, BEEP_TONEB.DUR) or disables the beeper (clears the BEEP_CFG.EN bit).

The frequency field is used to program the relative frequency of the tone with respect to the source clock (32.768 kHz). Writing values 0, 1, 2, or 3 into the frequency field all have the same effect: the output will not oscillate during playback (also known as rest tone). Any value from 4 through 127 (0x7F) may be used to divide the source clock down to the desired tone frequency. This provides a playback range from 8 kHz down to ~0.25 kHz.

The disable field is used to provide further control over the output pins of the beeper during playback. When playing a tone with the BEEP_TONEA.DIS, BEEP_TONEB.DIS bit set, the output pins behave as though the beeper were disabled; both pins rest at logic 0 with no DC potential between them and no oscillations. This feature is intended for use when long periods of silence exist in a programmed sequence. It may be used to prevent damage to the piezo electric component during these periods of silence.

Clocking and Power

The frequency and duration timers of the beeper driver are based on a 32.768 kHz input clock. The clock source is configured system wide, selecting between an external crystal or an internal oscillator by writing to the appropriate clock control module register (CLKG_OSC_CTL.LFCLKMUX). The selected clock only provides a stable reference for the timers; the internal logic of the beeper is clocked by the peripheral clock (PCLK) of the system. For this reason, the beeper cannot run while the system is in a low power mode that gates the peripheral clock (PCLK).

Timer start events are synchronized with the 32 kHz clock. When enabling the beeper, its output may therefore be delayed by as much as one 32 kHz clock period (30,520 ns). For a 4 MHz PCLK, this results in up to 122 PCLK periods between starting the beeper and actually producing audio output. Any changes to the BEEP_TONEA and

BEEP_TONEB registers during this time will affect the pending audio. User code must ensure that the tone is playing before modifying the tone registers, either by polling the BEEP_STAT.ASTARTED and BEEP_STAT.BSTARTED bits or by setting an interrupt for the same.

User code must disable the beeper prior to entering a low power state where the peripheral clock would be gated. Damage to the piezo electric component may occur if the system enters a low power mode while the beeper is playing a tone due to constant, long term DC potential across the terminals of the piezo electric component.

Power-down Considerations

There is the possibility of irreversible damage to the external piezo beeper device if the beeper is enabled and driving the Tone outputs under the following conditions:

- Entering the Hibernate power mode
- Entering the Shutdown power mode
- Turning off PCLK

The pins do not disengage automatically from the beeper module in these modes.

Beeper Interrupts and Events

There are six tracked events that may occur while the beeper is running: Tone A may start or end, Tone B may start or end, and the sequencer may end or be one step away from ending. These six events are always monitored, and when they occur, a sticky bit is set in the BEEP_STAT register to be read by the user at some future time. These bits remain set until cleared by user code.

Any of these six events may also be used to generate an interrupt. Selecting which events will generate interrupts is done by setting the respective bits in the BEEP_CFG register. When an event triggers an interrupt, user code must clear the event bit or disable the interrupt selection bit when servicing the interrupt.

When servicing a beeper interrupt, user code should check and eventually clear all event bits in the BEEP_STAT register; multiple events may have triggered the interrupt (if enabled). Writing 0xFF to BEEP_STAT clears all events.

All tracked events are independently selectable for interrupt generation.

Beeper Programming Model

The following sections provide general programming guidelines and procedures.

Timing Diagram

The figure shows the behavior of the beeper when programmed to generate a tone.

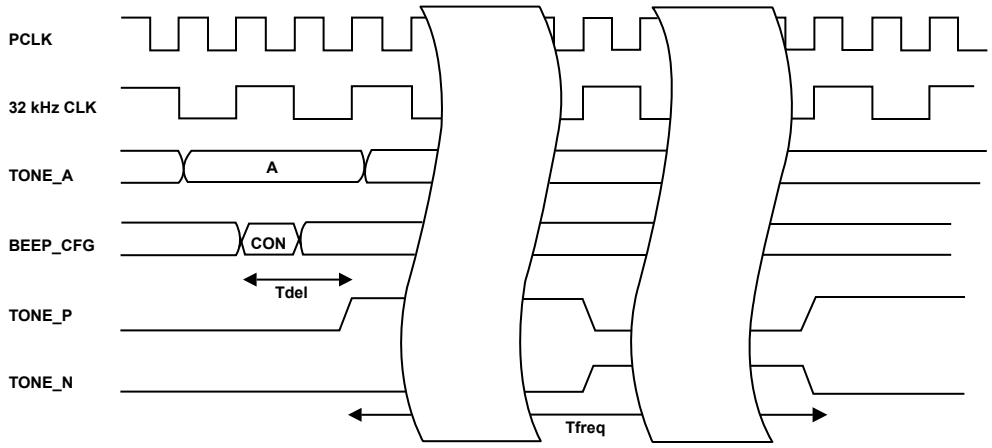


Figure 19-2: Timing Diagram

In this example, the tone is first written to the BEEP_TONEA register, followed by enabling the beeper by writing to the BEEP_CFG register. Tdel illustrates the maximum one 32 kHz clock period delay between enabling the beeper and the actual start of playback. Tfreq illustrates the output period of the two differential pins; for a 1 kHz (1024 Hz) tone, Tfreq = 0.9766 ms.

Programming Guidelines

Programming Examples

The beeper driver is programmed for a single 1 kHz beep of 1 second length with an interrupt when the tone is done playing.

1. Set Tone A duration to 1 s. BEEP_TONEA.DUR = 0xFA. // (250 × 4 ms).
2. Set Tone A frequency to 1 kHz. BEEP_TONEA.FREQ = 0x20 // (32 kHz/32).
3. Set interrupt at the end of Tone A. BEEP_CFG.AENDIRQ = 0x1.
4. Set the sequence repeat to zero. BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT = 0x0.
5. Enable the beeper. BEEP_CFG.EN = 0x1.

The register access sequence is BEEP_TONEA = 0x20FA and BEEP_CFG = 0x0900.

The beeper driver is programmed for a melody of 32 two-tone sequences of the note G# for 500 ms and F# for 1000 ms with an interrupt at the end of the melody.

1. Set Tone A duration to 500 ms. BEEP_TONEA.DUR = 0x7D. // (125 × 4 ms).
2. Set Tone A frequency to G#. BEEP_TONEA.FREQ = 0x27. // (32 kHz/39 = 840 Hz).
3. Set Tone B duration to 1000 ms. BEEP_TONEB.DUR = 0xFA // (250 × 4 ms).
4. Set Tone B frequency to F#. BEEP_TONEB.FREQ = 0x2C. //(32 kHz/44 = 745 Hz).

5. Set interrupt at end of sequence. BEEP_CFG.SEQATENDIRQ = 0x1.
6. Set sequence repeat to 32. BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT = 0x20.
7. Enable the beeper. BEEP_CFG.EN = 0x1.

The register access sequence is BEEP_TONEA = 0x277D, BEEP_TONEB = 0x2CFA, and BEEP_CFG = 0x8120.

ADuCM4050 BEEP Register Descriptions

Beeper Driver (BEEP) contains the following registers.

Table 19-1: ADuCM4050 BEEP Register List

Name	Description
BEEP_CFG	Beeper configuration
BEEP_STAT	Beeper status
BEEP_TONEA	Tone A Data
BEEP_TONEB	Tone B Data

Beeper configuration

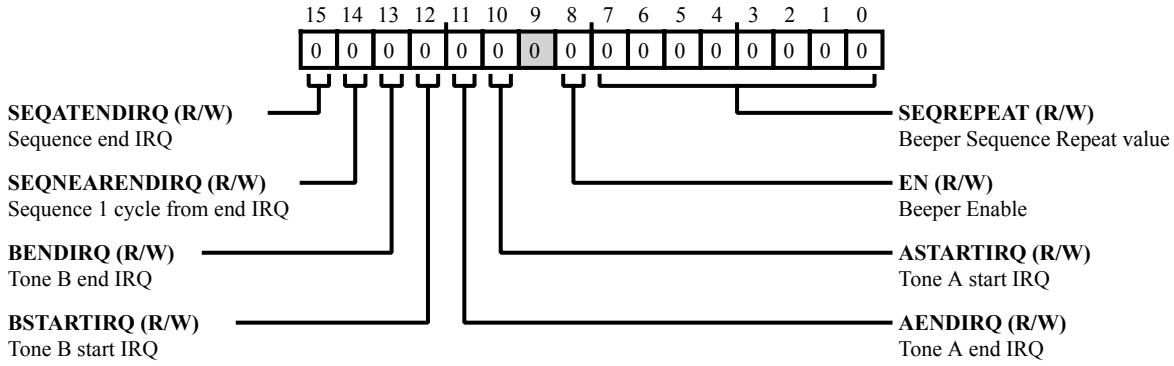


Figure 19-3: BEEP_CFG Register Diagram

Table 19-2: BEEP_CFG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/W)	SEQATENDIRQ	Sequence end IRQ. Set this bit to request an interrupt on the event the sequencer has stopped playing	
		0	IRQ not generated at end of Sequence
		1	IRQ generated at end of Sequence
14 (R/W)	SEQNEARENDIRQ	Sequence 1 cycle from end IRQ. Set this bit to request an interrupt on the event the sequencer is currently running and has just one repetition remaining before completion	
		0	IRQ not generated 1 tone pair before Sequence ends
		1	IRQ generated 1 tone pair before sequence ends
13 (R/W)	BENDIRQ	Tone B end IRQ. Set this bit to request an interrupt on the event BEEP_TONEB stops playing	
		0	IRQ not generated at end of Tone B
		1	IRQ generated at end of Tone B
12 (R/W)	BSTARTIRQ	Tone B start IRQ. Set this bit to request an interrupt on the event BEEP_TONEB starts playing	
		0	IRQ not generated at start of Tone B
		1	IRQ generated at start of Tone B

Table 19-2: BEEP_CFG Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
11 (R/W)	AENDIRQ	Tone A end IRQ. Set this bit to request an interrupt on the event BEEP_TONEA stops playing	
		0	IRQ not generated at end of Tone A
		1	IRQ generated at end of Tone A
10 (R/W)	ASTARTIRQ	Tone A start IRQ. Set this bit to request an interrupt on the event BEEP_TONEA starts playing	
		0	IRQ not generated at start of Tone A
		1	IRQ generated at start of Tone A
8 (R/W)	EN	Beeper Enable. Write 0x1 to this bit to start playing BEEP_TONEA; Plays a single tone if BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT = 0, else plays a series of two-tone sequences. Write 0x0 to this bit at any time to end audio playback. Reading this bit always returns 0x0, read BEEP_STAT.BUSY to determine if the beeper is currently enabled.	
		0	Disable module
		1	Enable module
7:0 (R/W)	SEQREPEAT	Beeper Sequence Repeat value. When the beeper transitions to an enabled state, the value of this field selects whether the beeper runs in PULSE mode or SEQ mode. If 0x0, the beeper runs in PULSE mode and plays back only one tone (BEEP_TONEA) before being disabled. If a non-zero value is written to this field, the beeper runs in SEQ mode and plays the two-tone sequence (BEEP_TONEA, BEEP_TONEB) the requested number of times before being disabled. Updates to this field have no affect while running in PULSE mode. Updates to this field take immediate affect when running in SEQ mode.	
		0	Enabling will start in PULSE mode
		1-254	Enabling will start in SEQ mode and play a finite number of notes
		255	Enabling will start in SEQ mode and play forever until stopped by user code

Beeper status

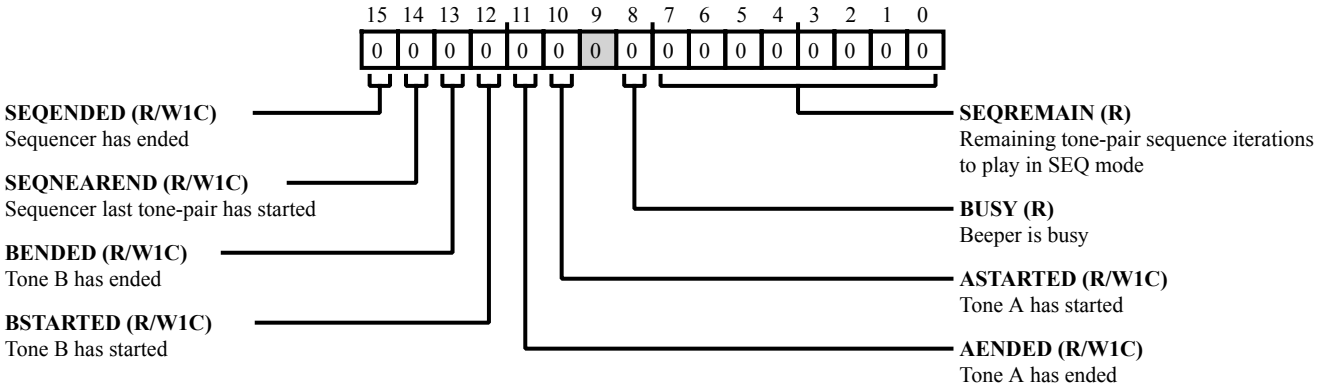


Figure 19-4: BEEP_STAT Register Diagram

Table 19-3: BEEP_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W1C)	SEQENDED	Sequencer has ended. This bit is asserted whenever the beeper stops running in SEQ mode. It is cleared only by user code writing 0x1 to this location.
14 (R/W1C)	SEQNEAREND	Sequencer last tone-pair has started. This bit is asserted whenever the beeper is running in SEQ mode and has only one iteration of sequences left to play. It is cleared only by user code writing 0x1 to this location.
13 (R/W1C)	BENDED	Tone B has ended. This bit is asserted whenever the beeper stops playing BEEP_TONEB. It is cleared only by user code writing 0x1 to this location.
12 (R/W1C)	BSTARTED	Tone B has started. This bit is asserted whenever the beeper begins playing BEEP_TONEB. It is cleared only by user code writing 0x1 to this location.
11 (R/W1C)	AENDED	Tone A has ended. This bit is asserted whenever the beeper stops playing BEEP_TONEA. It is cleared only by user code writing 0x1 to this location.
10 (R/W1C)	ASTARTED	Tone A has started. This bit is asserted whenever the beeper begins playing BEEP_TONEA. It is cleared only by user code writing 0x1 to this location.

Table 19-3: BEEP_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
8 (R/NW)	BUSY	Beeper is busy. This bit is asserted after enabling the Beeper module by writing 0x1 to BEEP_CFG.EN. The bit is cleared when the module completes its operation or when user code writes 0x0 to BEEP_CFG.EN.	
		0	Beeper is currently disabled
		1	Beeper is currently enabled
7:0 (R/NW)	SEQREMAIN	Remaining tone-pair sequence iterations to play in SEQ mode. After a sequence has ended, this field resets to BEEP_CFG.SEQREPEAT. This field is updated as the beeper plays back audio in SEQ mode. Each two-tone iteration starts by playing BEEP_TONEA and ends by playing BEEP_TONEB. This field is updated at the conclusion of BEEP_TONEB playback and therefore during the last iteration will return 0x1 during BEEP_TONEA and BEEP_TONEB playback. When playing an infinite sequence this field always returns 0xFF.	

Tone A Data

Tone A is the first tone to play in Sequence Mode, and the only tone to play in Pulse Mode. Writing 0x0 to the BEEP_TONEA.DUR field while Tone A is playing will immediately terminate the tone. All other writes to BEEP_TONEA affect the next play back of the tone only and do not affect the currently playing tone.

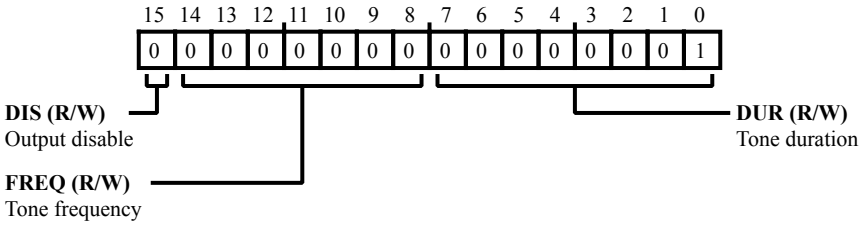


Figure 19-5: BEEP_TONEA Register Diagram

Table 19-4: BEEP_TONEA Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/W)	DIS	Output disable. This bit is set to disable the beeper output while BEEP_TONEA is playing. The beeper holds both of its two output pins at logic 0 when disabled. Writes to this bit take effect immediately if BEEP_TONEA is currently playing.	
		0	Output enabled
		1	Output disabled, no DC potential across output pins
14:8 (R/W)	FREQ	Tone frequency. This field defines the frequency for BEEP_TONEA as integer divisions of the 32.768kHz clock. The values 0 through 3 are interpreted as 'rest-tone' and will result in no oscillations of the beeper output pins. All other values are directly used to divide the 32kHz input clock. Writes to this field immediately affect the output of BEEP_TONEA if currently playing.	
		0-3	Rest tone (duration but no oscillation)
		4-127	Oscillation at 32kHz/(FREQ)
7:0 (R/W)	DUR	Tone duration. This field defines the duration for BEEP_TONEA in 4ms increments. Writing a value of 0x0 will immediately terminate BEEP_TONEA if currently playing. Writing a value of 0xFF will cause BEEP_TONEA to play forever once started, or until user code terminates the tone. Only a write of 0x0 will affect a currently playing tone, all other values written will be used only the next time BEEP_TONEA is played.	
		0-254	Tone will play for (DUR)*4ms period
		255	Tone will play for infinite duration

Tone B Data

Tone B is the second tone to play in Sequence Mode, and is not played Pulse Mode. Writing 0x0 to the BEEP_TONEB.DUR field while Tone B is playing will immediately terminate the tone. All other writes to BEEP_TONEB affect the next play back of the tone only and do not affect the currently playing tone.

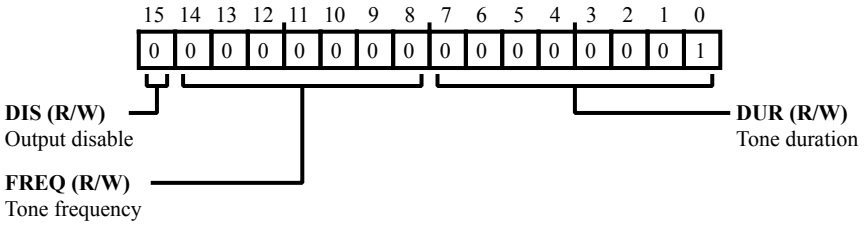


Figure 19-6: BEEP_TONEB Register Diagram

Table 19-5: BEEP_TONEB Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/W)	DIS	Output disable. This bit is set to disable the beeper output while BEEP_TONEB is playing. The beeper holds both of its two output pins at logic 0 when disabled. Writes to this bit take effect immediately if BEEP_TONEB is currently playing.	
		0	Output enabled
		1	Output disabled, no DC potential across output pins
14:8 (R/W)	FREQ	Tone frequency. This field defines the frequency for BEEP_TONEB as integer divisions of the 32.768kHz clock. The values 0 through 3 are interpreted as 'rest-tone' and will result in no oscillations of the beeper output pins. All other values are directly used to divide the 32kHz input clock. Writes to this field immediately affect the output of BEEP_TONEB if currently playing.	
		0-3	Rest tone (duration but no oscillation)
		4-127	Oscillation at 32kHz/(FREQ)
7:0 (R/W)	DUR	Tone duration. This field defines the duration for BEEP_TONEB in 4ms increments. Writing a value of 0x0 will immediately terminate BEEP_TONEB if currently playing. Writing a value of 0xFF will cause BEEP_TONEB to play forever once started, or until user code terminates the tone. Only a write of 0x0 will affect a currently playing tone, all other values written will be used only the next time BEEP_TONEB is played.	
		0-254	Tone will play for (DUR)*4ms period
		255	Tone will play for infinite duration

20 ADC Subsystem

The ADuCM4050 MCU incorporates a fast, multichannel, 12-bit analog-to-digital converter (ADC) capable of operating up to a maximum of 1.8 MSPS. The ADC controller can be setup to perform a series of conversions and transfer data to the system using a dedicated DMA channel. This allows the MCU to be in the Flexi mode (minimizing the overall device power consumption) or perform other tasks.

ADC Features

The ADC has the following features:

- 12-bit resolution.
- Programmable ADC update rate up to 1.8 MSPS.
- Integrated input mux that supports up to eight channels.
- Supports temperature sensing.
- Supports battery monitoring.
- Software selectable on-chip reference voltage generation: 1.25 V and 2.5 V.
- Software selectable internal or external reference.
- Auto cycle mode: Ability to automatically select a sequence of input channels for conversion.
- Averaging function: Converted data on single or multiple channels can be averaged over up to 256 samples.
- Alert function: Internal digital comparator for AIN0, AIN1, AIN2, and AIN3 channels. An interrupt can be generated if the digital comparator detects an ADC result above or below the user-defined threshold.
- Supports dedicated DMA channel.
- Each channel, including temperature sensor and battery monitoring, has a dedicated data register for conversion result.

ADC Functional Description

This section provides information on the function of the ADC Subsystem used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

ADC Subsystem Block Diagram

The figure shows the ADC subsystem.

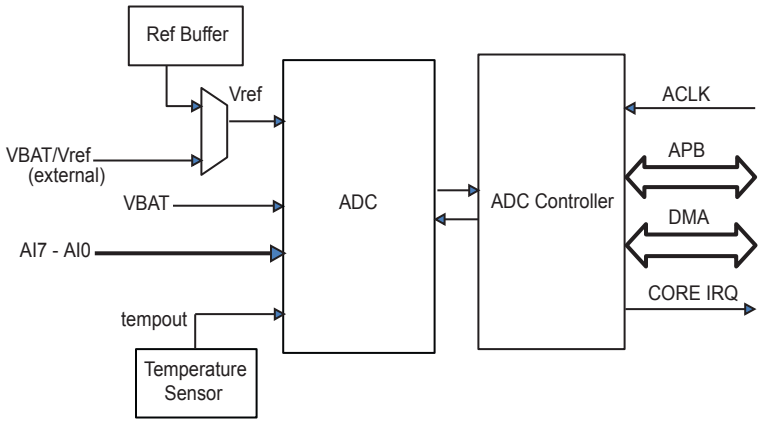


Figure 20-1: ADC Subsystem

ADC Subsystem Components

The ADC subsystem consists of the following components:

- ADC core
- ADC digital controller
- Reference buffer
- Temperature sensor

ADC Voltage Reference Selection

The ADC can use an internal voltage reference or external voltage reference for its operation.

Internal Sources

The ADuCM4050 MCU integrates a reference buffer that can generate either 1.25 V or 2.5 V as reference using the integrated bandgap reference. This internal reference buffer is enabled by setting the `ADC_CFG.REFBUFEN` bit.

Depending on the battery range indicated by the power supply monitor, use either 2.5 V or 1.25 V as reference. The `ADC_CFG.VREFSEL` bit selects the reference. If the battery voltage is above 2.75 V, select 2.5 V as reference. If the battery voltage is less than 2.75 V, select 1.25 V as reference.

Low-Power Mode

For conversion rate less than TBD KSPS, the reference buffer offers a capability where it consumes less current when compared with the regular operation. This mode of operation can be enabled by setting the ADC_CFG1.RBUFLP bit.

Sink Enable

If an external bias voltage is generated that requires an inverting configuration, the reference buffer can sink current, as shown in ***ADC Subsystem Reference Buffer with Current Sink*** figure. A 50 uA sink current capability at 1.25 V reference, and 100 uA sink current capability at 2.5 V reference is provided in the ADC subsystem. This can be enabled by setting the ADC_CFG.SINKEN bit.

The Figure shows the Reference buffer with a current sink.

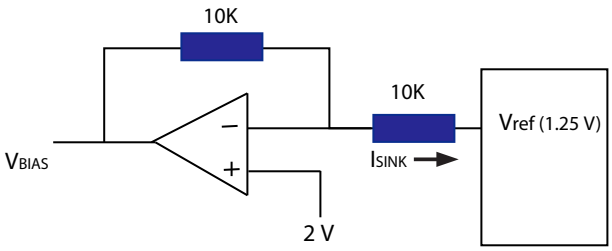


Figure 20-2: ADC Subsystem Reference Buffer with Current Sink

Fast Discharge of Internal Reference Buffer

For fast switching from a higher to lower reference voltage, write ADC_CFG.FAST_DISCH to 1.

For example, while using internal reference buffer at 2.5 V, if the battery discharges to 2.75 V, VREF must be switched to 1.25 V. For this, write ADC_CFG.FAST_DISCH and ADC_CFG.VREFSEL to 1.

External Voltage Reference

To select an external reference voltage source as ADC reference, clear the ADC_CFG.REFBUFEN bit and connect the external voltage reference across VREF_ADC and GND_VREFADC pins. VBAT_ADC can be connected externally to VREF_ADC, to be used as a reference voltage. Ensure that the external voltage reference is not greater than VBAT.

The ***Reference Voltage Selection*** table shows the programming of the various bit fields in the ADC_CFG register to perform reference voltage selection.

Table 20-1: Reference Voltage Selection

Voltage	REFBUFEN	VREFSEL
1.25 V	1	1
2.5 V	1	0

Table 20-1: Reference Voltage Selection (Continued)

Voltage	REFBUFEN	VREFSEL
External Voltage Reference	0	X

NOTE: External Voltage Reference is connected to the ADC using Ext_VREF pin. This pin must not be grounded or connected to any voltage supply. It must be floating when internal reference and VBAT are used.

If the ADC and Reference buffers are not used, VREF_ADC pin can be left floating (without connecting it to an external capacitor). If reference buffer is powered up without an external capacitor, VREF_ADC pin oscillates.

Digital Offset Calibration

An offset correction block is used to measure and correct the offset error of the reference voltage of the ADC. For accuracy, calibration is required.

After the ADC is powered up, to start a new calibration cycle, the `ADC_CFG.STARTCAL` bit must be set after ADC is ready. The `ADC_STAT.CALDONE` bit is set when calibration is done. Interrupt can be enabled by setting the `ADC_IRQ_EN.CALDONE` bit. The `ADC_CAL_WORD` register is loaded with a new calibration word at the end of calibration. This register is retained in the Hibernate mode. The `ADC_CAL_WORD` register can also be programmed by the user.

NOTE: If the `ADC_CAL_WORD` register is programmed during conversion, the new calibration word is considered from the next conversion cycle.

Powering the ADC

The ADC, reference buffer, and temperature sensor are powered down at reset. The user has to explicitly power up each of these blocks. The power-up sequence depends on the internal or external reference used.

Using External Reference as Reference

To use the external reference as the ADC reference, the following sequence must be employed at power-up:

1. Set the `ADC_CFG.PWRUP` bit to power up the ADC.
2. Set `ADC_PWRUP.WAIT` bits to generate 20 us wait time with respect to the PCLK frequency set in the `CLKG_CLK_CTL1` register.
3. Assert the `ADC_CFG.EN` bit and enable the ADC.
4. Wait for interrupt and write 1 to clear the `ADC_STAT.RDY` bit. Interrupt must be enabled by setting the `ADC_IRQ_EN.RDY` bit.
5. Set the `ADC_CFG.STARTCAL` bit to start the calibration cycle.

The ADC subsystem is ready for operation.

Using Internal Reference Buffer

To use the internal reference buffer, the following sequence must be employed at power-up:

1. Set the ADC_CFG.PWRUP bit to power up the ADC.
2. Set ADC_PWRUP.WAIT bitsvto generate 20us wait time with respect to the PCLK frequency set in the CLKG_CLK_CTL1 register.
3. Select 1.25 V or 2.5 V as reference voltage using the ADC_CFG.VREFSEL bit.
4. Assert the ADC_CFG.REFBUFEN bit.
5. Assert the ADC_CFG.EN bit.
6. Wait for 3.5 ms.

   One of the general-purpose timers can be used to wait for 3.5 ms. During this wait period, the part can be put into the Flexi mode to save system power, and woken up by the GP Timer interrupt.
7. Write 1 to clear the ADC_STAT.RDY bit.
8. Set the ADC_CFG.STARTCAL bit to start the calibration cycle.

The ADC is ready for conversion.

Hibernate

All components of the ADC subsystem are automatically powered down when the part goes to hibernate. This is done to keep the power consumption minimum. After waking up from hibernate, all components must be explicitly powered up and ready before a conversion can take place, as explained in Powering the ADC section.

However, while the ADC is in the Hibernate mode, the calibration coefficients are retained in the internal registers of the ADC. In this way, the ADC can wake up from hibernate, and a calibrated conversion cycle can be started immediately after the wake-up time has elapsed. A new calibration cycle, if required, can be run by asserting the ADC_CFG.STARTCAL bit.

A new calibration cycle is recommended at wake-up if the system is in the Hibernate mode for an extended period, and the operating conditions of the ADC, temperature, and reference voltage may have changed since the last calibration cycle.

The following register fields are retained when the chip goes into the Hibernate mode:

- CFG_VREFSEL
- CFG_SINKEN
- PWRUP_WAIT
- CAL_WORD_VALUE
- TMP_SAMP_TIME

- AVG_CFG_FACTOR
- AVG_CFG_OS
- LIMx_LO_VALUE
- LIMx_HI_VALUE
- HYSx_VALUE
- HYSx_MONCYC
- CFG1_RBUFLP

NOTE: If a conversion is ongoing prior to the part going to hibernate mode, that conversion does not resume after the part wakes up.

The ADC must be disabled before going to the Hibernate or Shutdown mode by clearing the `ADC_CFG.EN` bit.

Sampling and Conversion Time

The ADC can be in one of the following phases:

- ***Acquisition Phase***: During the acquisition phase, the capacitor arrays are connected directly to the inputs to get fully charged. The minimum required acquisition time depends on the output impedance. The timing for this phase is programmed in the `ADC_CNV_TIME.SAMPTIME` bit in terms of number of clock cycles.

  Acquisition phase is (SAMPTIME + 1) ACLK cycles.

  The time depends on the SAMPTIME value and selected clock frequency (ACLK).

  ACLK frequency = System clock frequency / ACLKDIV

  ACLKDIV can be programmed in the ACLKDIVCNT bits (9 bits) in the `CLKG_CLK_CTL1` register.

- ***Conversion Phase***: At the end of the acquisition phase, the conversion phase is initiated. The conversion is completed by successive approximation.

  NOTE: The time between two conversions must not exceed 100 us. In case, the ADC is idle for more than 100 us, a dummy conversion must be performed.

Operation

The ADC controller supports several use cases.

Single Channel Mode

The ADC can be configured to convert on a particular channel by selecting one of the channels using the `ADC_CNV_CFG.SEL` bits. The ADC converts analog input, provides the `CNV_DONE` interrupt, and stores the result in the corresponding `CHx_OUT` register. A channel can be enabled by writing to the specific bit in the `ADC_CNV_CFG.SEL` bits. For example, to enable channel 2, set SEL[2]. Ensure that only one bit (out of SEL[7:0], BAT, TMP, TMP2) is set for conversion on single channel (`ADC_CNV_CFG.AUTOMODE` = 0).

To perform multiple conversions on a selected channel, set the ADC_CNV_CFG.MULTI bit. An interrupt is generated if enabled, and the corresponding bit in the ADC_STAT register is set after each conversion. The conversion output is stored in the CHx_OUT register.

If the result is not read from the output register and the status bit is not cleared before the next conversion ends, the conversion output overflows and new result is stored in the CHx_OUT register, resulting in data loss.

It is recommended to use DMA for multiple conversions. Delay can also be introduced between successive conversions.

NOTE: After the desired number of conversions are complete, the ADC_CNV_CFG.MULTI bit must be cleared to stop the ADC subsystem from converting.

Auto Cycle Mode

Auto cycle mode reduces the MCU overhead of sampling and reading individual channel registers. It allows the user to select a sequence of ADC input channels and provides a single interrupt when conversions on all channels end. Temperature sensing and battery monitoring cannot be included in the auto cycle mode. Auto cycle mode is enabled by setting the ADC_CNV_CFG.AUTOMODE bit.

Conversions are performed starting from the lowest numbered channel to the highest numbered channel of the channels enabled. Output for each channel is stored in the respective CHx_OUT register, and the orresponding bits in the ADC_STAT register are set after conversion on all channels (one sequence) is completed.

To initiate multiple conversions on selected channels, enable the ADC_CNV_CFG.MULTI bit. An interrupt is generated after each sequence completes. Delay can be introduced between successive sequences. It is recommended to use DMA for multiple conversions due to the amount of data that can be generated.

NOTE: After the desired number of conversions are complete, the ADC_CNV_CFG.MULTI bit must be cleared to stop the ADC subsystem from converting. ADC_CNV_CFG.MULTI must be low for a minimum of one ACLK cycle. Status bits for conversion done, alert, and overflow must be cleared before starting a next conversion.

Delay Between Conversions

The ADC_CNV_TIME.DLY bits can be programmed to set the delay between completing one sequence of channels and starting another sequence, or multiple conversions on a single channel. This delay is in terms of number of ACLK cycles.

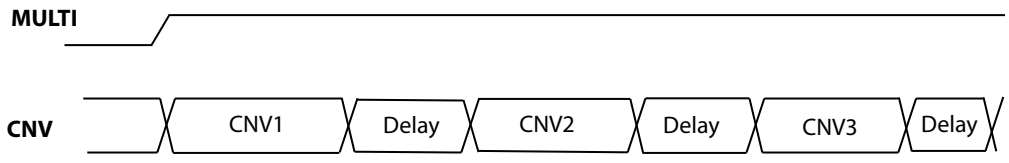


Figure 20-3: Delay Between Conversions on Single Channel in Multiple Conversions Mode

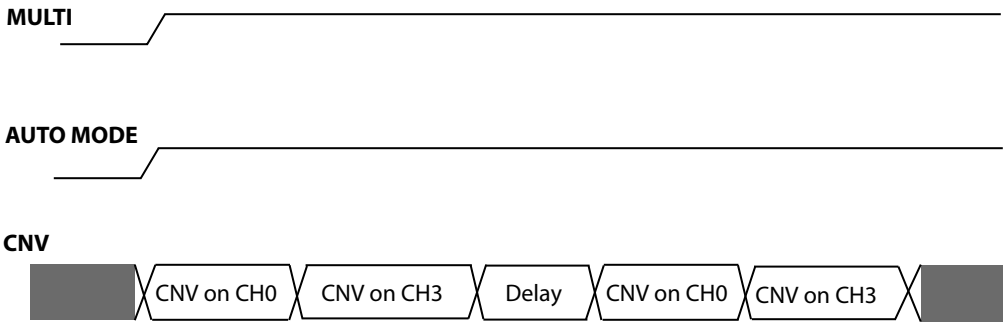


Figure 20-4: Delay Between Sequences in Auto Cycle Mode

DMA

A DMA channel can be used to reduce the MCU overhead by moving the ADC results directly into SRAM with a single interrupt asserted after the required number of ADC conversions are completed. DMA can be enabled using the ADC_CNV_CFG.DMAEN bit. The conversion result must be read from the ADC_DMA_OUT.RESULT bits. The DMA channel can be programmed for a given number of conversions. The MCU can be in flexi mode during this period, until the programmed number of conversions is completed and the DMA done interrupt is received. For more information, refer to the Programming Flow section.

Interrupts

The ADC controller has an interrupt associated with it. The interrupt status register indicates the source of an interrupt. When DMA is not used, the ADC controller generates data interrupts after a conversion.

NOTE: All interrupts are Write One to Clear.

Conversion

An interrupt can be generated after each conversion is complete by setting the ADC_IRQ_EN.CNVDONE bit. Corresponding *DONE* bit is set in the ADC_STAT register after the completion of a conversion.

Overflow

If output data is not read from the output register by the user or DMA before the next conversion is performed on the channel, it is overwritten. The overflow bit is set for the respective channel in the ADC_OVF register and interrupt is generated. It remains set until it is cleared by the user. This interrupt must be enabled by the user by setting the ADC_IRQ_EN.OVF bit.

NOTE: The ADC_CNV_CFG.SEL bits must remain unchanged when a conversion is being done.

Programming Flow

After powering up and calibrating (if required), the ADC is ready for conversion.

Single Conversion on Single Channel

This mode is used to perform a single conversion on a selected channel. The ADC_CNV_CFG.SINGLE bit must set to 1 to perform the conversion. This bit works as a write one to action bit and reads as zero. DMA is not

recommended for this mode, as only a single data needs to be read. The conversion result can be read from the RESULT bits in the corresponding Channel Output register.

The following steps describe how to program the ADC for a single conversion on a single channel (say AIN2):

1. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.SEL = 0x2 and select channel 2 for conversion.
2. Set ADC_IRQ_EN.CNVDONE = 0x1 to enable interrupt when conversion is done.
3. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.SINGLE = 0x1 to start the conversion.
4. Interrupt is generated and STAT[2] is set when conversion is done.
5. Set cnv_result = ADC_CH0_OUT.RESULT to read the conversion result.
6. Set ADC_STAT.DONE2 = 0x1 to clear the interrupt.

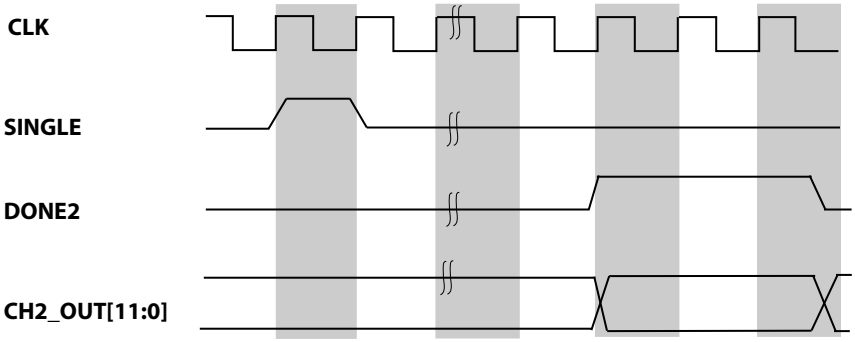


Figure 20-5: Single Conversion on Single Channel

Multiple Conversion on Single Channel

The ADC_CNV_CFG.MULTI bit is used to perform multiple conversions on the selected channel. The conversions continue until this bit is deasserted. Use DMA for this mode. This mode is similar to performing multiple back-to-back single conversions on the channel with the added overhead of reading the data (else, it is overwritten) and re-starting the conversion. When using DMA, the number of conversions to be done must be programmed in the count descriptor of the DMA.

The following steps describe how to program the ADC for a multiple conversion on a single channel (say AIN2):

1. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.SEL = 0x2 and select channel 2 for conversion.
2. Set the following DMA configurations:
    a. DMA count = 2 for three conversions (DMA count = number of conversions – 1)
    b. Source Address = Address of ADC_DMA_OUT register
    c. Source Size = Halfword
    d. Destination address of DMA as SRAM memory location address to store the conversion result.
    e. Program the required increment (half-word) in the DMA channel control data structure.

3. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.DMAEN = 0x1 and enable DMA.
4. Set ADC_CNV_TIME.DLY = 0x14 and set the delay between two conversions.
5. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.MULTI = 0x1 to start the conversion.

   dma_done interrupt is generated after three conversions (count = 2).
6. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.MULTI = 0 to clear MULTI and disable further conversions in ISR.

The conversion results can be read from the SRAM.

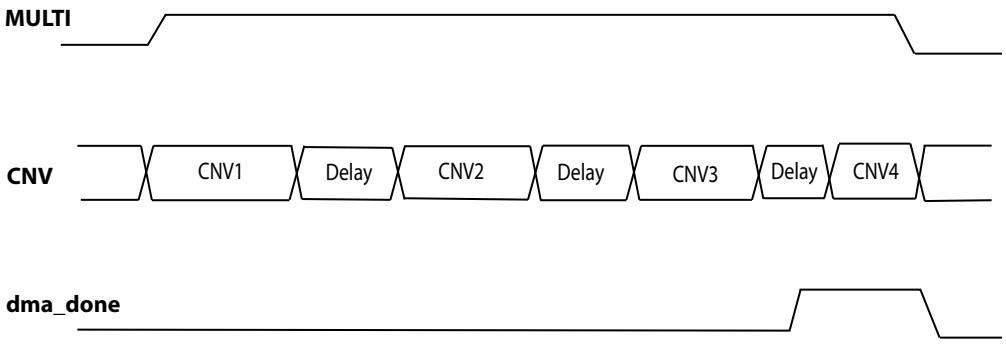


Figure 20-6: Multiple Conversion on Single Channel

Single Conversion in Auto Cycle Mode

Set the appropriate ADC_CNV_CFG.SEL channel bits to enable the channels included in the sequence.

The following steps describe how to program the ADC for a single conversion on a series of channels in auto cycle mode (say AIN2, AIN4, and AIN7):

1. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.SEL = 0x94.
2. Set the following DMA configurations:
   a. DMA count = 2, for three conversions (DMA count = number of conversions – 1)
   b. Source Address = Address of ADC_DMA_OUT register
   c. Source Size = Halfword
   d. Destination address of DMA as SRAM memory location address to store the conversion result
   e. Program the required increment (half-word) in the DMA channel control data structure.
3. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.DMAEN = 0x1 and enable DMA (if used).
4. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.AUTOMODE = 0x1.
5. Set ADC_CNV_TIME.DLY = 0x0.
6. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.SINGLE = 0x1 to start the conversion.

dma_done is generated after conversion.

The conversion results can be read from the SRAM or respective Channel Out registers.

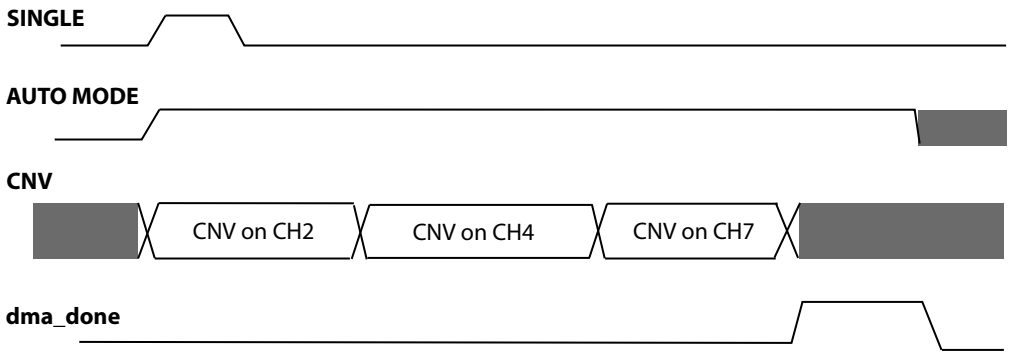


Figure 20-7: Single Conversion in Auto Cycle Mode

Multiple Conversions in Auto Cycle Mode

Program the number of sequences multiplied by number of channels selected to be run in the count descriptor of the DMA.

The following steps describe how to program the ADC for a multiple conversion on a series of channels in auto cycle mode (say AIN0, AIN2, and AIN3):

1. Set `ADC_CNV_CFG.SEL` = 0x0D.
2. Set `ADC_CNV_TIME.DLY` = 0x7E.
3. Set the following DMA configurations:
    a. Source Address = Address of `ADC_DMA_OUT` register
    b. Source Size = Halfword
    c. Destination address of DMA as SRAM memory location address to store the conversion result
    d. Program the required increment (half-word) in the DMA channel control data structure.
    e. count = 5, for two sequences
4. Set `ADC_CNV_CFG.DMAEN` = 0x1.
5. Set `ADC_CNV_CFG.MULTI` = 0x1 to start the conversion.

    dma_done is generated after conversion.
6. Set `ADC_CNV_CFG.MULTI` = 0 to disable further conversions in ISR.

The conversion results can be read from the SRAM.

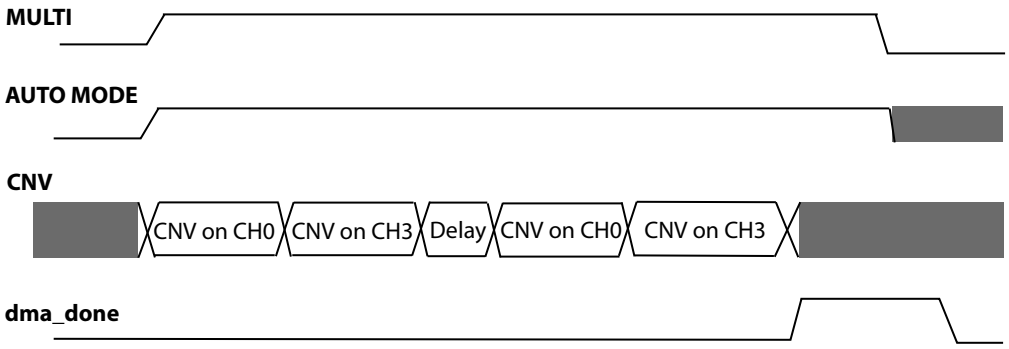


Figure 20-8: Multiple Conversions in Auto Cycle Mode

Temperature Sensor

The ADC subsystem provides a temperature sensor that measures die temperature. To enable the temperature sensing, set the ADC_CFG.TMPEN bit. Wait for 300 us before starting the conversion. The temperature sensor can be enabled along with the ADC or the reference buffer to save time.

This temperature sensor is not designed for use as an absolute ambient temperature calculator. It is used as an approximate indicator of temperature of the ADuCM4050 MCU die.

Program the ADC_CNV_TIME.SAMPTIME bit to provide an acquisition time of 65 us.

The following steps describe how to measure temperature:

1. Set the ADC_CNV_CFG.TMP bit to 1.
2. Set the ADC_CNV_CFG.SINGLE bit.
3. The ADC_STAT.TMPDONE bit is set after conversion.

   Interrupt is given if the ADC_IRQ_EN.CNVDONE bit is set.
4. Read the output, ***code1***, from the ADC_TMP_OUT register.
5. Set the ADC_CNV_CFG.TMP2 bit to 1.
6. Set the ADC_CNV_CFG.SINGLE bit to 1.
7. The ADC_STAT.TMP2DONE bit is set after conversion.

   Interrupt is given if the ADC_IRQ_EN.CNVDONE bit is set.
8. Read the output, ***code2***, from ADC_TMP2_OUT register after conversion.

Auto mode can also be used.

Set the ADC_CNV_CFG.TMP and ADC_CNV_CFG.TMP2 bits. Start the conversion by setting the ADC_CNV_CFG.SINGLE bit or ADC_CNV_CFG.MULTI bit (for multiple conversions).

Temperature can be calculated as:

$T(^0C) = [[code1/(code2 + RG * code1)] * [Rvirtual_{reference}/ideal_{sensitivity}]] - 273.15$

where,

- RG = 1.18
- $Rvirtual_{reference}$=1.223331
- $ideal_{sensitivity}$ = 0.001392736

  These values are stored in the ADC_TEMP_R register in 2.14 fixed point format.

For example, if:

- TMP = 1: Code1 = 1632
- TMP2 = 1: Code2 = 2080

$T(^0C) = 84.64\ ^0C$

Battery Monitoring

To enable battery monitoring, the ADC_CNV_CFG.BAT bit must be set. The ADC_CNV_TIME.SAMPTIME bit must be set to obtain an acquisition time of 500 ns. Set the ADC_CNV_CFG.SINGLE bit to start conversion. The ADC converted output can be read from the ADC_BAT_OUT register or SRAM, depending on the conversion mode.

Conversion done interrupt can be enabled for getting an interrupt after conversion is done. Clear the ADC_CNV_CFG.BAT bit after conversion is done to reduce power consumption.

To convert ADC result to battery voltage:

$VBAT = 4 * adc_out * Vref / (2^{12} – 1)$

where,

- VBAT = battery voltage
- Vref = reference voltage selected (preferred, 1.25 V)
- adc_out = ADC converted output

Over Sampling

Resolution greater than 12-bit can be achieved by oversampling. Oversampling can be enabled by writing the ADC_AVG_CFG.OS and ADC_AVG_CFG.EN bits to 1. When oversampling is enabled, the ADC samples multiple times and averages the result to provide the required output in the CHx_OUT register.

The value to be programmed in the ADC_AVG_CFG.FACTOR field for a required resolution is given in the ***Factor for Enhanced Resolution*** table.

Table 20-2: Factor for Enhanced Resolution

Resolution Required	AVG_CFG_FACTOR to be programmed	Number of Samples Used
13-bit	h02	4
14-bit	h08	16
15-bit	h20	64
16-bit	h80	256

Averaging Function

When performing multiple conversions, averaging can be enabled on all selected channels. Averaging can be performed over a maximum of 256 samples, in the steps of power of 2 (that is, 2, 4, 8, 16…256). Averaging can be enabled by writing the `ADC_AVG_CFG.OS` bit to 0 and the `ADC_AVG_CFG.EN` bit to 1.

Averaging factor is to be programmed as factor/2 in the `ADC_AVG_CFG.FACTOR` bits.

For example, to average 64 samples, program `ADC_AVG_CFG.FACTOR` as 32 (0x20). An interrupt is generated after averaging is complete.

In case of auto cycle mode, DMA can be enabled.

For example, to average over 16 samples, 16 values are converted, added, and then divided by 16.

If averaging is enabled in auto mode (for multiple channels), programmed number of conversions are done on one channel (and averaged) before moving to the next channel.

Averaging for Multiple Conversions on Single Channel

The following steps describe how to perform averaging over multiple conversions on a single channel (say AIN2):

1. Set `ADC_CNV_CFG.SEL` = 0x2 and select Channel 2 for conversion.
2. Set `ADC_IRQ_EN.CNVDONE` = 0x1 to enable interrupt when conversion is done.
3. Set `ADC_AVG_CFG.OS` = 0.
4. Set `ADC_AVG_CFG.EN` = 0x1 to enable averaging.
5. Set `ADC_AVG_CFG.FACTOR` = 0x20 to average 64 samples.
6. Set `ADC_CNV_CFG.SINGLE` = 0x1 to start the conversion.
7. Interrupt is generated and STAT[2] is set when conversion is done.
8. Set cnv_result = `ADC_CH2_OUT.RESULT` to read the conversion output.
9. Set `ADC_STAT.DONE2` = 0x1 to clear the interrupt.

Averaging for Multiple Conversions in Auto Cycle Mode

The following steps describe how to perform averaging over multiple conversion on a series of channels in auto cycle mode:

1. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.SEL = 0x30 and select Channel 5 and Channel 4 for conversion.
2. Set the following DMA configurations:
    a. DMA count = 1, for averaging ones over two channels (DMA count = number of conversions – 1)
    b. Source Address = Address of ADC_DMA_OUT register
    c. Source Size = Halfword
    d. Destination address of DMA as SRAM memory location address to store the conversion result
    e. Program the required increment in the destination address.
3. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.DMAEN = 0x1 and enable DMA (if used).
4. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.AUTOMODE = 0x1 to start the conversion.
5. Set ADC_AVG_CFG.OS = 0.
6. Set ADC_AVG_CFG.EN = 0x1.
7. Set ADC_AVG_CFG.FACTOR = 0x08 to average 16 samples.
8. Set ADC_CNV_CFG.SINGLE = 0x1 to start the conversion.

   dma_done is generated after conversion.

The conversion result can be read from the SRAM or respective Channel Out registers.

NOTE: Averaging/Over sampling and monitoring cannot be enabled together. They are mutually exclusive.

ADC Digital Comparator

A digital comparator is provided to allow an interrupt to be triggered if the ADC input is above or below a programmable threshold. Input channels AIN0, AIN1, AIN2, and AIN3 can be used with the digital comparator. This can be used to continuously monitor if any (or a set) of these channels stay within normal range of values. Comparators can be enabled only in multiple conversion mode, either on single channel or in auto cycle mode. Overflow indication is disabled, as the user is not expected to read the results during monitoring.

To set up the ADC digital comparator:

- Lower threshold value must be written to 12-bit ADC_LIMx_LO.VALUE field. To enable comparison with lower limit, the EN bit of the corresponding register must be set.
- Higher threshold value must be written to 12-bit ADC_LIMx_HI.VALUE field. To enable comparison, the EN bit of the corresponding register must be set.
- Hysteresis value can also be given for each of these channels in the ADC_HYSx.VALUE bit . It must be enabled by setting the ADC_HYSx.EN bit.

- An alert is indicated if the ADC result crosses the threshold (ADC_LIMx_LO.VALUE or ADC_LIMx_HI.VALUE) and does not return to its normal value within number of clock cycles programmed in the ADC_HYSx.MONCYC bit.

  The Normal value is defined as:

  - For lower threshold: Above ADC_LIMx_LO.VALUE + ADC_HYSx.VALUE
  - For higher threshold: Below ADC_LIMx_HI.VALUE – ADC_HYSx.VALUE

If the converted result is above ADC_LIMx_HI.VALUE, it is monitored for the next MONCYC conversions.

If the converted results during monitoring remain above ADC_LIMx_HI.VALUE - ADC_HYSx.VALUE, an alert is indicated.

If the converted result during monitoring is below ADC_LIMx_HI.VALUE – ADC_HYSx.VALUE, alert is not indicated and monitoring stops.

Similarly, if the converted result is below ADC_LIMx_LO.VALUE, it is monitored for the next MONCYC conversions.

If the converted results during monitoring remain below ADC_LIMx_LO.VALUE + ADC_HYSx.VALUE, an alert is indicated.

If the converted result during monitoring is above ADC_LIMx_LO.VALUE + ADC_HYSx.VALUE, alert is not indicated and monitoring stops.

The ADC_ALERT register can be read to determine the source of alert. An interrupt is generated if the ADC_IRQ_EN.ALERT bit is set.

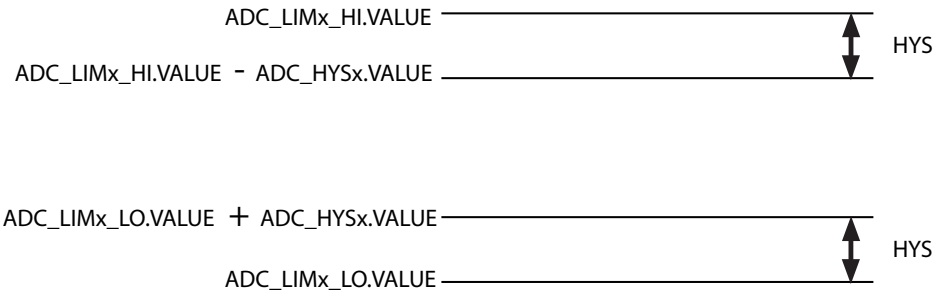


Figure 20-9: Low-High Limits and Hysteresis

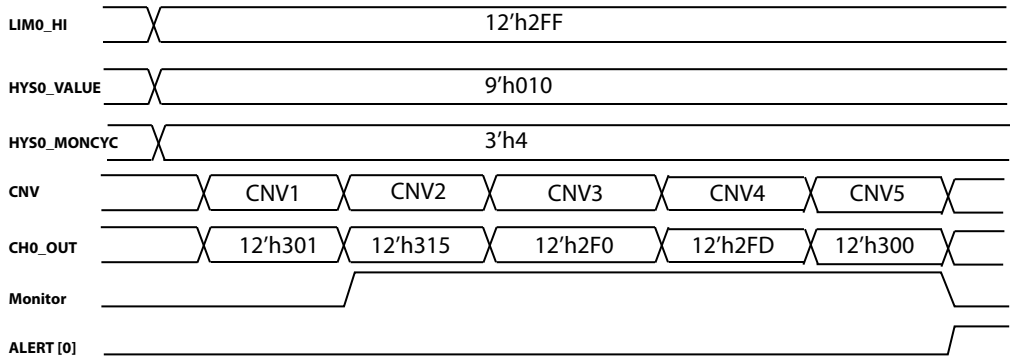


Figure 20-10: Alert Functionality

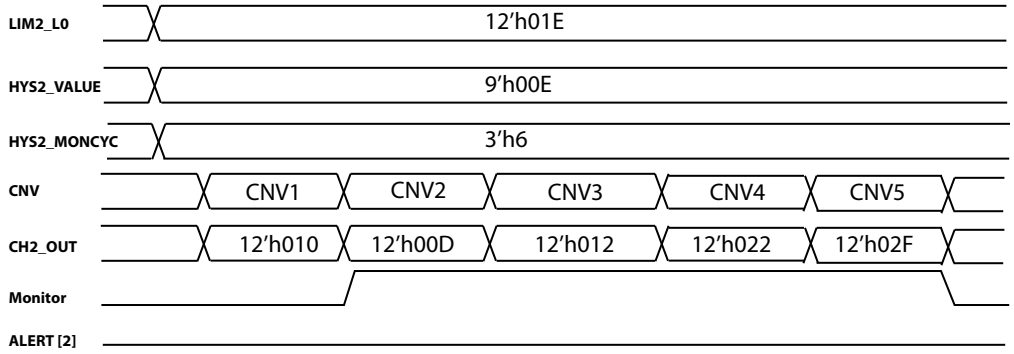


Figure 20-11: Alert Not Indicated when Conversion Result Returns to Normal Value within MONCYC Cycles

In auto cycle mode, channels are converted sequentially. If any channel crosses the threshold, it is monitored before moving to the next channel in sequence. Monitoring stops if the channel input returns to a normal value within MONCYC cycles or an alert is raised after MONCYC cycles.

NOTE: Hysteresis is not supported with DMA enabled.

The flowchart explains the flow of conversion when comparison is enabled on three channels in auto cycle mode.

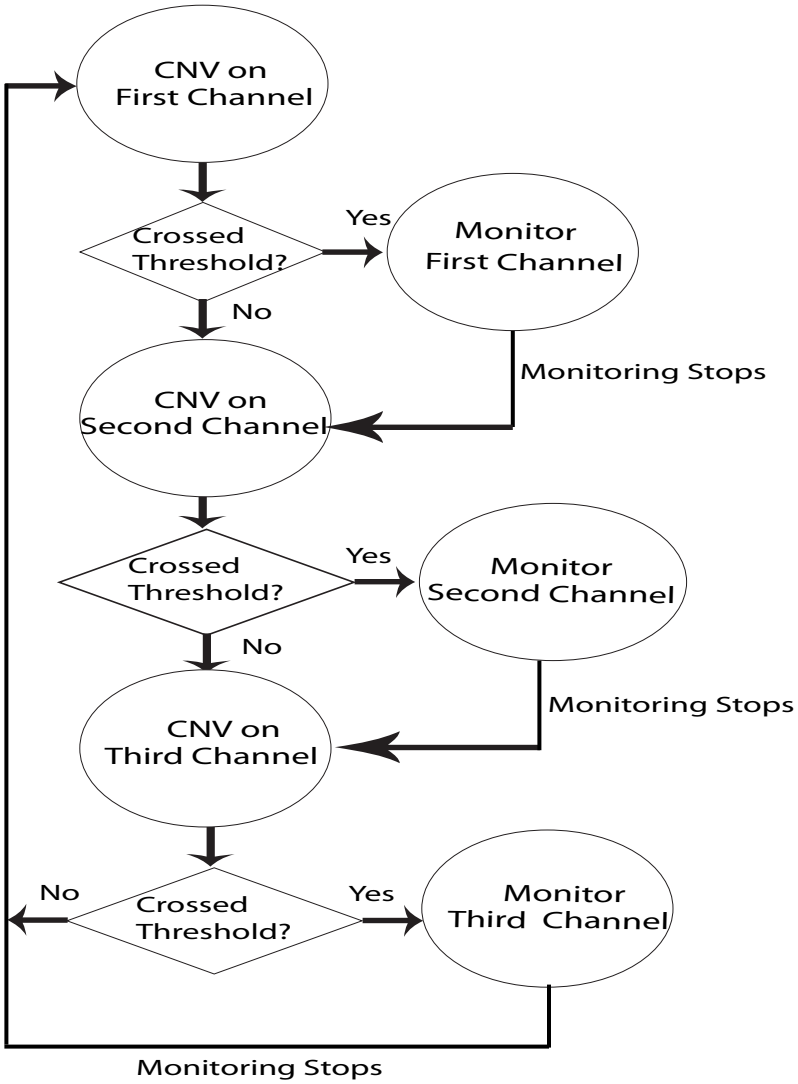


Figure 20-12: Conversion Flow for Comparison Enabled on Three Channels in Auto Cycle Mode

ADuCM4050 ADC Register Descriptions

(ADC) contains the following registers.

Table 20-3: ADuCM4050 ADC Register List

Name	Description
ADC_ALERT	Alert Indication
ADC_AVG_CFG	Averaging Configuration
ADC_BAT_OUT	Battery Monitoring Result
ADC_CAL_WORD	Calibration Word
ADC_CFG	ADC Configuration

Table 20-3: ADuCM4050 ADC Register List (Continued)

Name	Description
ADC_CFG1	Reference Buffer Low Power Mode
ADC_CH0_OUT	Conversion Result Channel 0
ADC_CH1_OUT	Conversion Result Channel 1
ADC_CH2_OUT	Conversion Result Channel 2
ADC_CH3_OUT	Conversion Result Channel 3
ADC_CH4_OUT	Conversion Result Channel 4
ADC_CH5_OUT	Conversion Result Channel 5
ADC_CH6_OUT	Conversion Result Channel 6
ADC_CH7_OUT	Conversion Result Channel 7
ADC_CNV_CFG	ADC Conversion Configuration
ADC_CNV_TIME	ADC Conversion Time
ADC_DMA_OUT	DMA Output Register
ADC_HYS0	Channel 0 Hysteresis
ADC_HYS1	Channel 1 Hysteresis
ADC_HYS2	Channel 2 Hysteresis
ADC_HYS3	Channel 3 Hysteresis
ADC_IRQ_EN	Interrupt Enable
ADC_LIM0_HI	Channel 0 High Limit
ADC_LIM0_LO	Channel 0 Low Limit
ADC_LIM1_HI	Channel 1 High Limit
ADC_LIM1_LO	Channel 1 Low Limit
ADC_LIM2_HI	Channel 2 High Limit
ADC_LIM2_LO	Channel 2 Low Limit
ADC_LIM3_HI	Channel 3 High Limit
ADC_LIM3_LO	Channel 3 Low Limit
ADC_OVF	Overflow of Output Registers
ADC_PWRUP	ADC Power-up Time
ADC_STAT	ADC Status
ADC_TMP2_OUT	Temperature Result 2
ADC_TMP_OUT	Temperature Result

Alert Indication

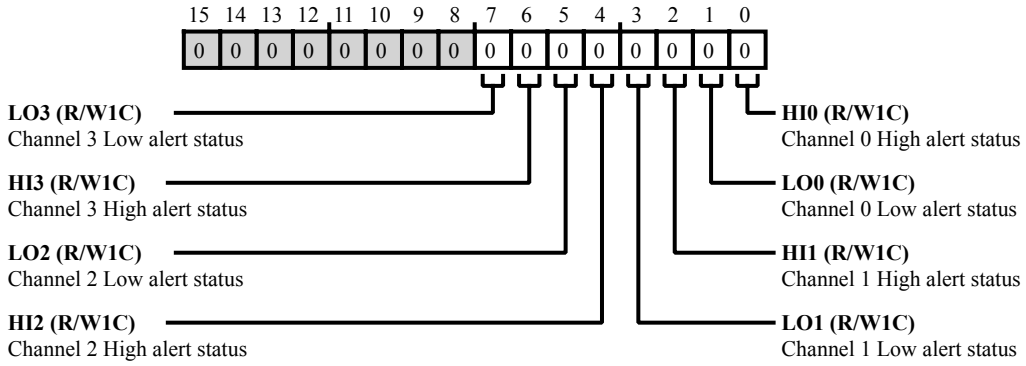


Figure 20-13: ADC_ALERT Register Diagram

Table 20-4: ADC_ALERT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
7 (R/W1C)	LO3	Channel 3 Low alert status.
6 (R/W1C)	HI3	Channel 3 High alert status.
5 (R/W1C)	LO2	Channel 2 Low alert status.
4 (R/W1C)	HI2	Channel 2 High alert status.
3 (R/W1C)	LO1	Channel 1 Low alert status.
2 (R/W1C)	HI1	Channel 1 High alert status.
1 (R/W1C)	LO0	Channel 0 Low alert status.
0 (R/W1C)	HI0	Channel 0 High alert status.

Averaging Configuration

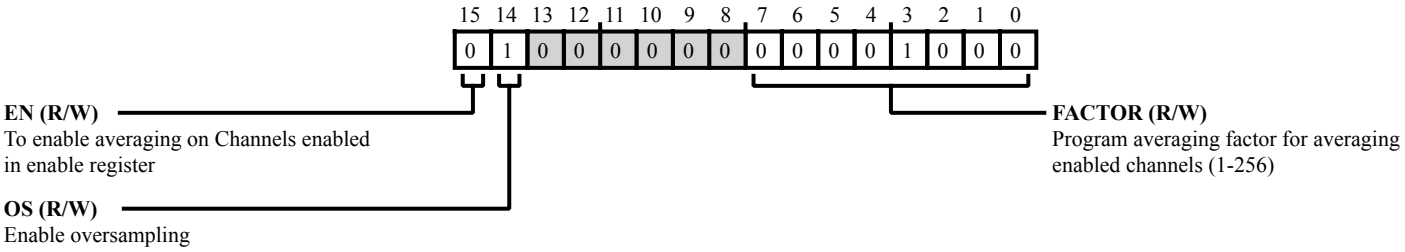


Figure 20-14: ADC_AVG_CFG Register Diagram

Table 20-5: ADC_AVG_CFG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable averaging on Channels enabled in enable register.
14 (R/W)	OS	Enable oversampling.
7:0 (R/W)	FACTOR	Program averaging factor for averaging enabled channels (1-256).

Battery Monitoring Result

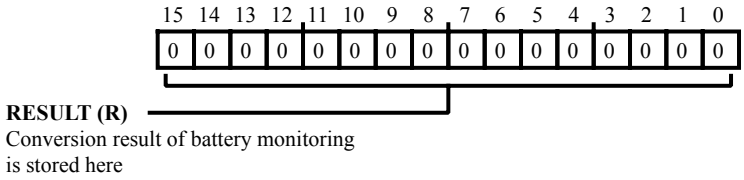


Figure 20-15: ADC_BAT_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-6: ADC_BAT_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Conversion result of battery monitoring is stored here.

Calibration Word

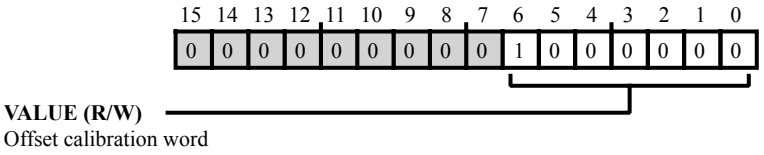


Figure 20-16: ADC_CAL_WORD Register Diagram

Table 20-7: ADC_CAL_WORD Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
6:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Offset calibration word.

ADC Configuration

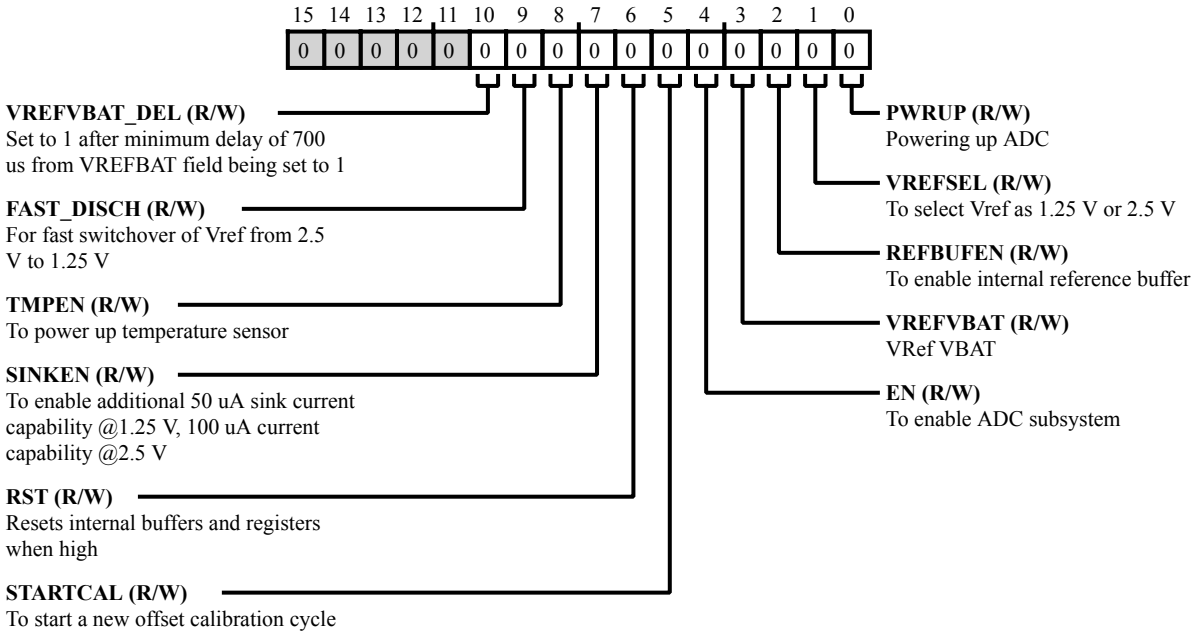


Figure 20-17: ADC_CFG Register Diagram

Table 20-8: ADC_CFG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
10 (R/W)	VREFVBAT_DEL	Set to 1 after minimum delay of 700 us from VREFBAT field being set to 1. VREFBAT_DEL and VREFBAT must be reset to 0 together.
9 (R/W)	FAST_DISCH	For fast switchover of Vref from 2.5 V to 1.25 V.
8 (R/W)	TMPEN	To power up temperature sensor.
7 (R/W)	SINKEN	To enable additional 50 uA sink current capability @1.25 V, 100 uA current capability @2.5 V.
6 (R/W)	RST	Resets internal buffers and registers when high.
5 (R/W)	STARTCAL	To start a new offset calibration cycle.
4 (R/W)	EN	To enable ADC subsystem.

Table 20-8: ADC_CFG Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3 (R/W)	VREFVBAT	VRef VBAT. Set to 1 to select VBAT as Vref. After a minimum delay of 700 us from setting this field, VBATREF_DEL field must be set to 1. Note: VREFBAT_DEL and VREFBAT must be reset to 0 together.	
2 (R/W)	REFBUFEN	To enable internal reference buffer.	
		0	External reference is used
		1	Reference buffer is enabled
1 (R/W)	VREFSEL	To select Vref as 1.25 V or 2.5 V.	
		0	Vref = 2.5 V
		1	Vref = 1.25 V
0 (R/W)	PWRUP	Powering up ADC.	

Reference Buffer Low Power Mode

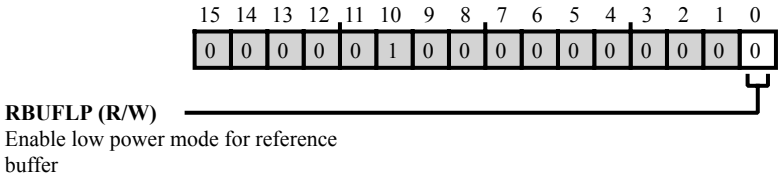


Figure 20-18: ADC_CFG1 Register Diagram

Table 20-9: ADC_CFG1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
0 (R/W)	RBUFLP	Enable low power mode for reference buffer.

Conversion Result Channel 0

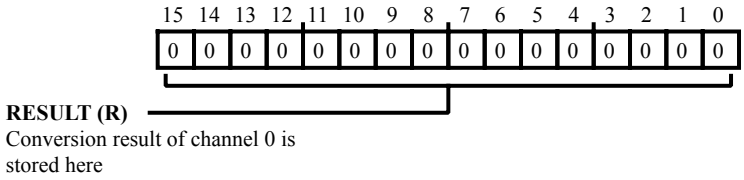


Figure 20-19: ADC_CH0_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-10: ADC_CH0_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Conversion result of channel 0 is stored here.

Conversion Result Channel 1

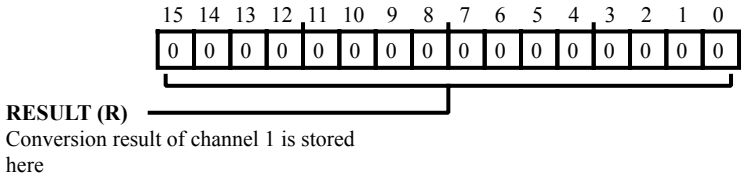


Figure 20-20: ADC_CH1_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-11: ADC_CH1_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Conversion result of channel 1 is stored here.

Conversion Result Channel 2

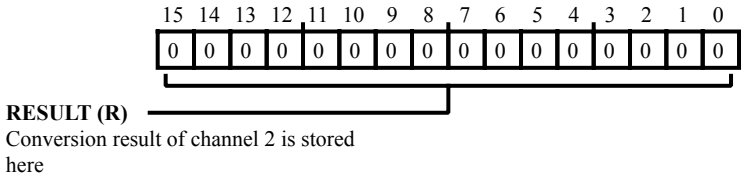


Figure 20-21: ADC_CH2_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-12: ADC_CH2_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Conversion result of channel 2 is stored here.

Conversion Result Channel 3

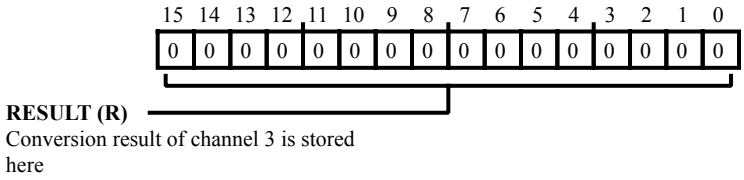


Figure 20-22: ADC_CH3_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-13: ADC_CH3_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Conversion result of channel 3 is stored here.

Conversion Result Channel 4

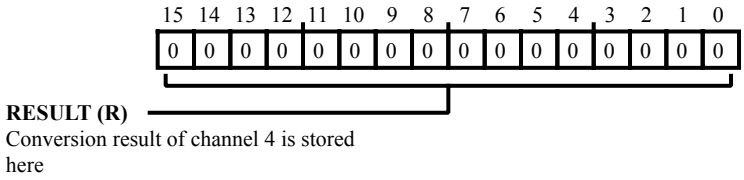


Figure 20-23: ADC_CH4_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-14: ADC_CH4_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Conversion result of channel 4 is stored here.

Conversion Result Channel 5

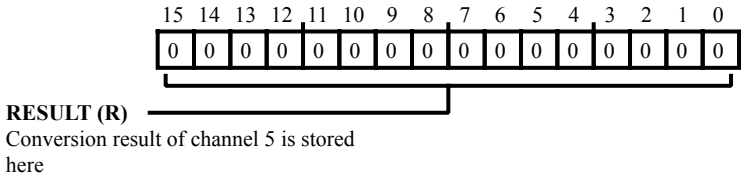


Figure 20-24: ADC_CH5_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-15: ADC_CH5_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Conversion result of channel 5 is stored here.

Conversion Result Channel 6

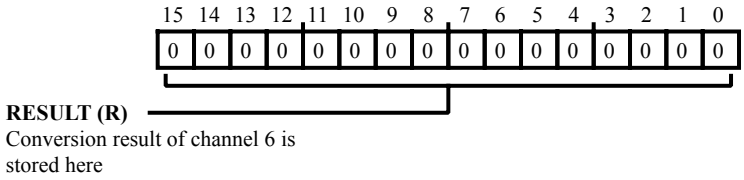


Figure 20-25: ADC_CH6_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-16: ADC_CH6_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Conversion result of channel 6 is stored here.

Conversion Result Channel 7

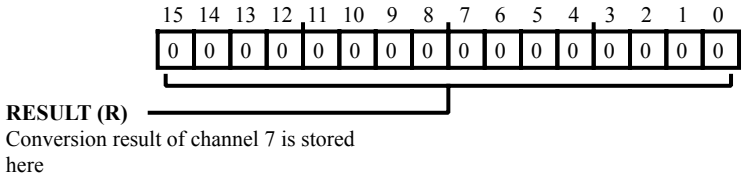


Figure 20-26: ADC_CH7_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-17: ADC_CH7_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Conversion result of channel 7 is stored here.

ADC Conversion Configuration

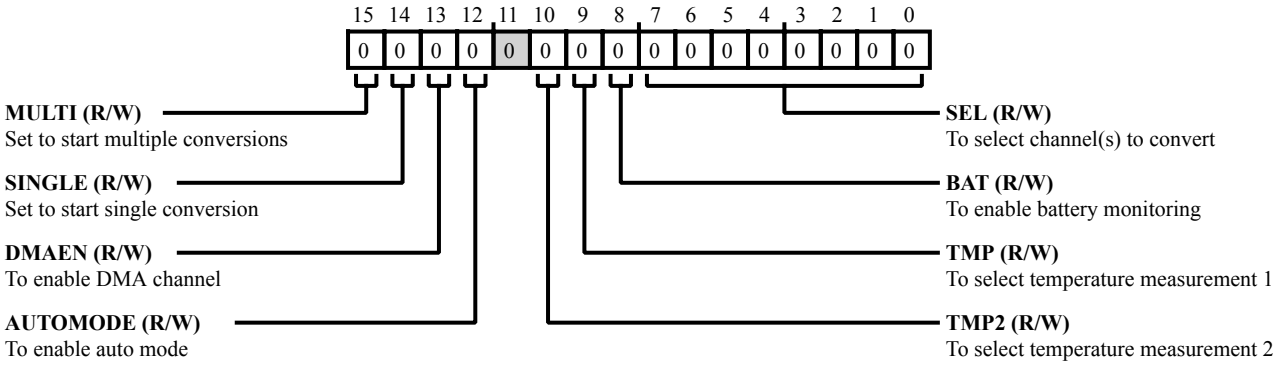


Figure 20-27: ADC_CNV_CFG Register Diagram

Table 20-18: ADC_CNV_CFG Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	MULTI	Set to start multiple conversions.
14 (R/W)	SINGLE	Set to start single conversion.
13 (R/W)	DMAEN	To enable DMA channel.
12 (R/W)	AUTOMODE	To enable auto mode.
10 (R/W)	TMP2	To select temperature measurement 2.
9 (R/W)	TMP	To select temperature measurement 1.
8 (R/W)	BAT	To enable battery monitoring.
7:0 (R/W)	SEL	To select channel(s) to convert.

ADC Conversion Time

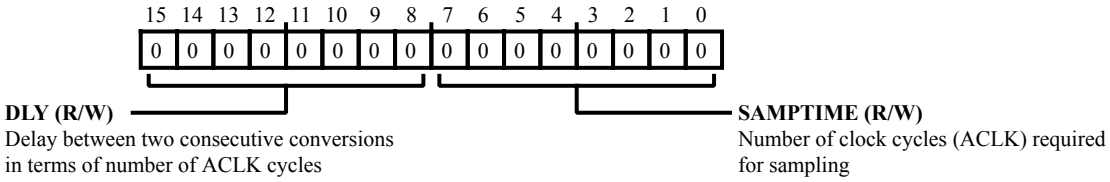


Figure 20-28: ADC_CNV_TIME Register Diagram

Table 20-19: ADC_CNV_TIME Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:8 (R/W)	DLY	Delay between two consecutive conversions in terms of number of ACLK cycles.
7:0 (R/W)	SAMPTIME	Number of clock cycles (ACLK) required for sampling.

DMA Output Register

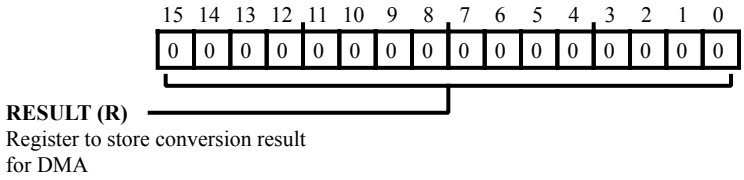


Figure 20-29: ADC_DMA_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-20: ADC_DMA_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Register to store conversion result for DMA.

Channel 0 Hysteresis

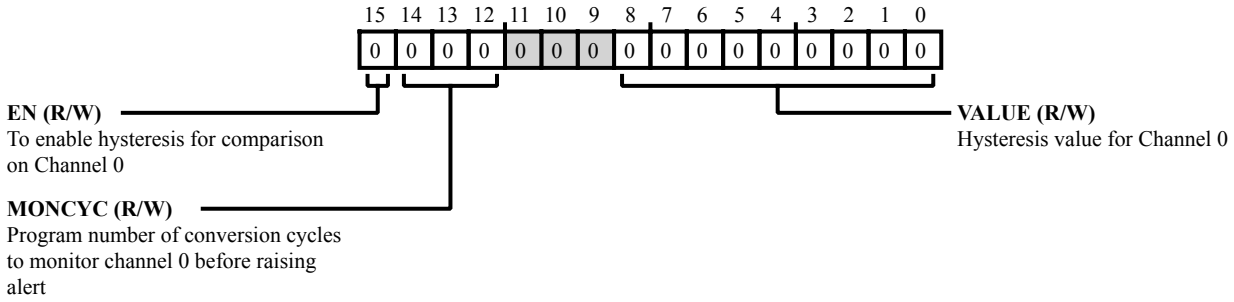


Figure 20-30: ADC_HYS0 Register Diagram

Table 20-21: ADC_HYS0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable hysteresis for comparison on Channel 0.
14:12 (R/W)	MONCYC	Program number of conversion cycles to monitor channel 0 before raising alert.
8:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Hysteresis value for Channel 0.

Channel 1 Hysteresis

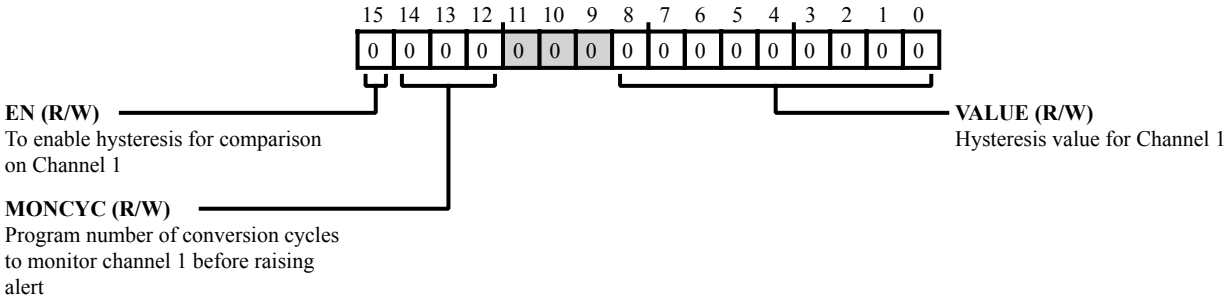


Figure 20-31: ADC_HYS1 Register Diagram

Table 20-22: ADC_HYS1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable hysteresis for comparison on Channel 1.
14:12 (R/W)	MONCYC	Program number of conversion cycles to monitor channel 1 before raising alert.
8:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Hysteresis value for Channel 1.

Channel 2 Hysteresis

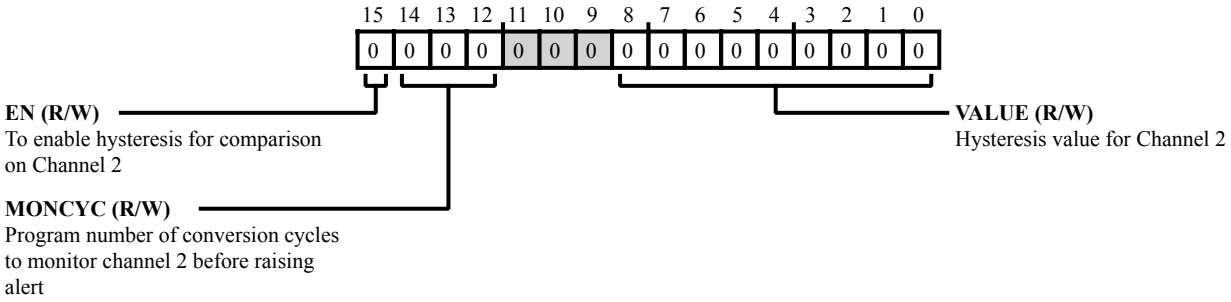


Figure 20-32: ADC_HYS2 Register Diagram

Table 20-23: ADC_HYS2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable hysteresis for comparison on Channel 2.
14:12 (R/W)	MONCYC	Program number of conversion cycles to monitor channel 2 before raising alert.
8:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Hysteresis value for Channel 2.

Channel 3 Hysteresis

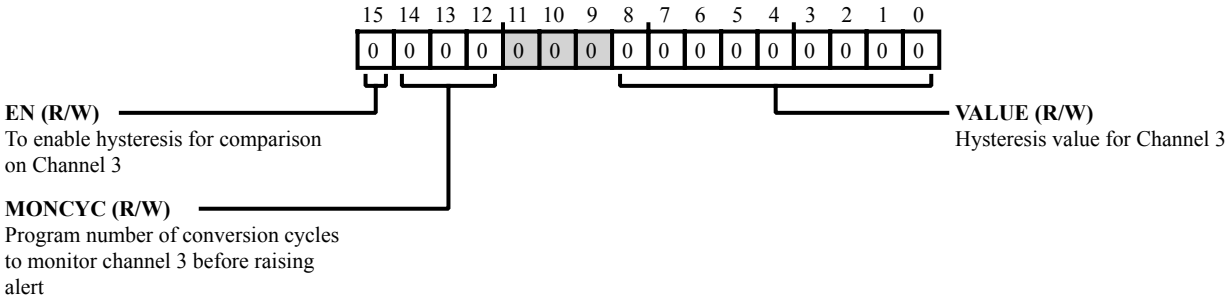


Figure 20-33: ADC_HYS3 Register Diagram

Table 20-24: ADC_HYS3 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable hysteresis for comparison on Channel 3.
14:12 (R/W)	MONCYC	Program number of conversion cycles to monitor channel 3 before raising alert.
8:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Hysteresis value for Channel 3.

Interrupt Enable

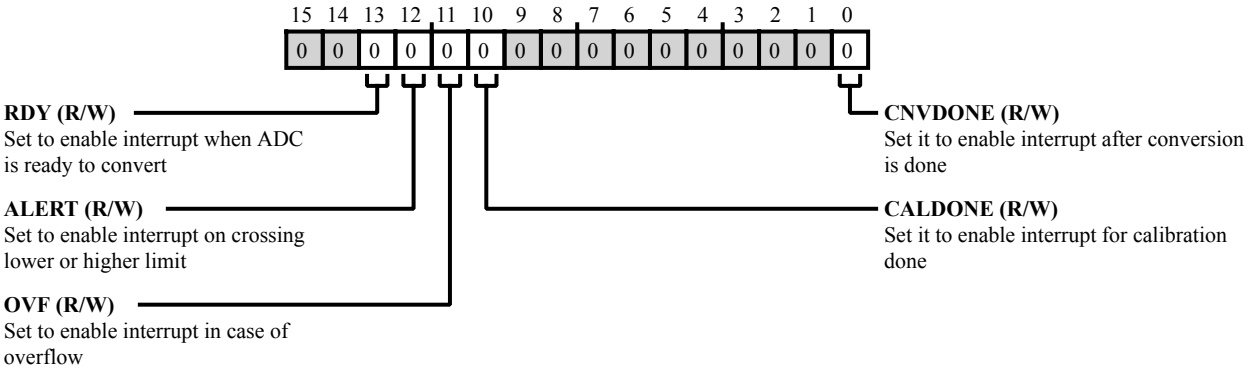


Figure 20-34: ADC_IRQ_EN Register Diagram

Table 20-25: ADC_IRQ_EN Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
13 (R/W)	RDY	Set to enable interrupt when ADC is ready to convert.
12 (R/W)	ALERT	Set to enable interrupt on crossing lower or higher limit.
11 (R/W)	OVF	Set to enable interrupt in case of overflow.
10 (R/W)	CALDONE	Set it to enable interrupt for calibration done.
0 (R/W)	CNVDONE	Set it to enable interrupt after conversion is done.

Channel 0 High Limit

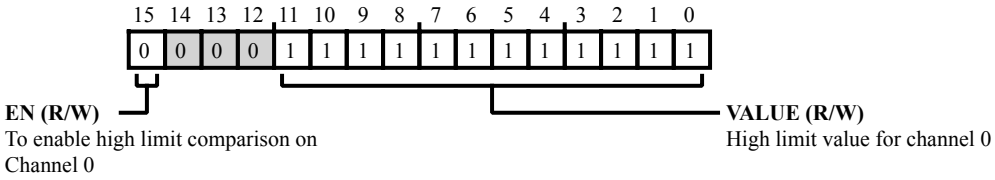


Figure 20-35: ADC_LIM0_HI Register Diagram

Table 20-26: ADC_LIM0_HI Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable high limit comparison on Channel 0.
11:0 (R/W)	VALUE	High limit value for channel 0.

Channel 0 Low Limit

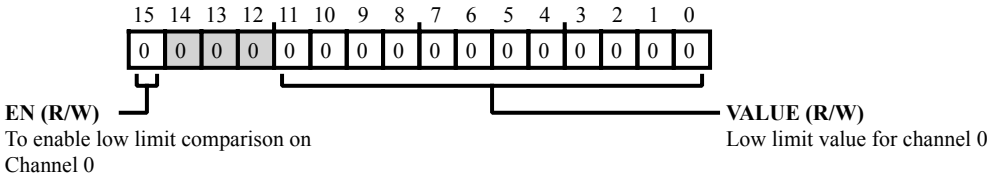


Figure 20-36: ADC_LIM0_LO Register Diagram

Table 20-27: ADC_LIM0_LO Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable low limit comparison on Channel 0.
11:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Low limit value for channel 0.

Channel 1 High Limit

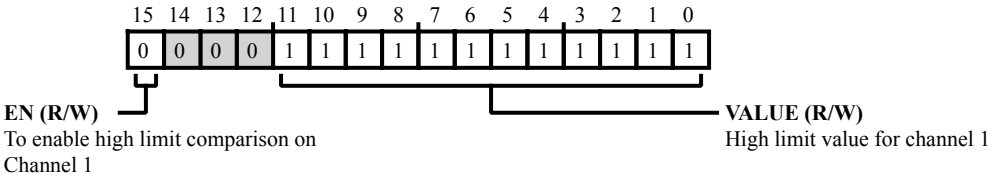


Figure 20-37: ADC_LIM1_HI Register Diagram

Table 20-28: ADC_LIM1_HI Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable high limit comparison on Channel 1.
11:0 (R/W)	VALUE	High limit value for channel 1.

Channel 1 Low Limit

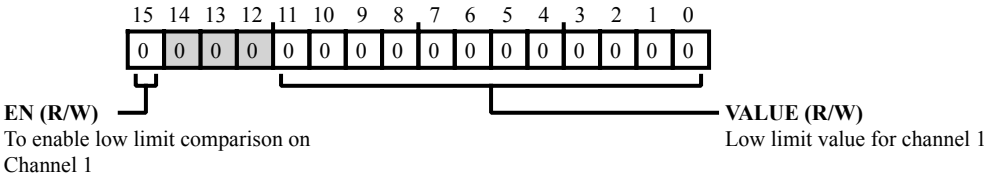


Figure 20-38: ADC_LIM1_LO Register Diagram

Table 20-29: ADC_LIM1_LO Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable low limit comparison on Channel 1.
11:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Low limit value for channel 1.

Channel 2 High Limit

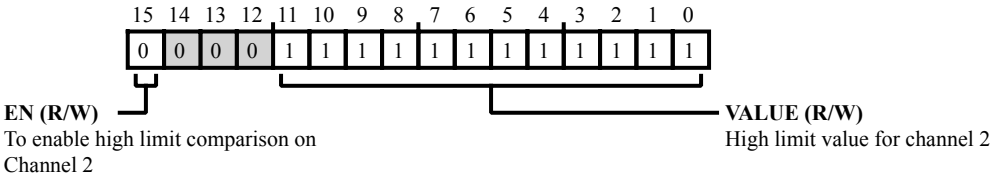


Figure 20-39: ADC_LIM2_HI Register Diagram

Table 20-30: ADC_LIM2_HI Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable high limit comparison on Channel 2.
11:0 (R/W)	VALUE	High limit value for channel 2.

Channel 2 Low Limit

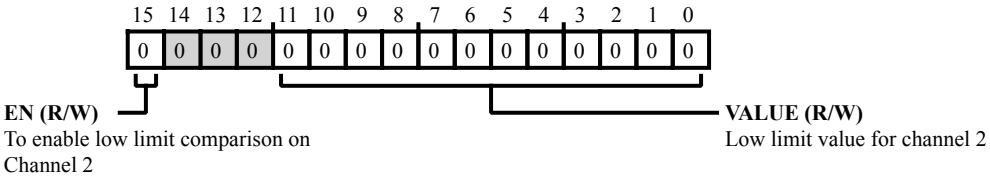


Figure 20-40: ADC_LIM2_LO Register Diagram

Table 20-31: ADC_LIM2_LO Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable low limit comparison on Channel 2.
11:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Low limit value for channel 2.

Channel 3 High Limit

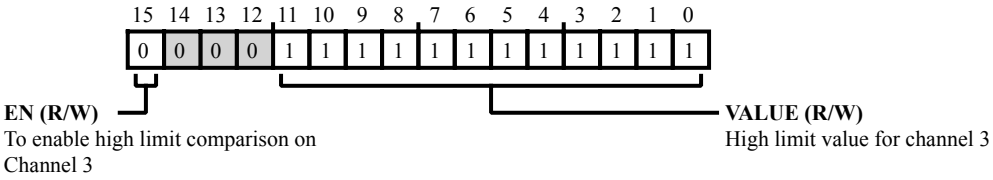


Figure 20-41: ADC_LIM3_HI Register Diagram

Table 20-32: ADC_LIM3_HI Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable high limit comparison on Channel 3.
11:0 (R/W)	VALUE	High limit value for channel 3.

Channel 3 Low Limit

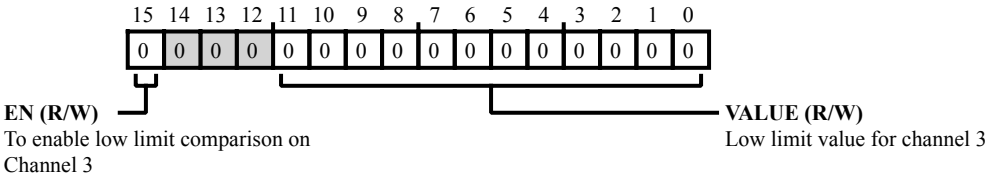


Figure 20-42: ADC_LIM3_LO Register Diagram

Table 20-33: ADC_LIM3_LO Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	EN	To enable low limit comparison on Channel 3.
11:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Low limit value for channel 3.

Overflow of Output Registers

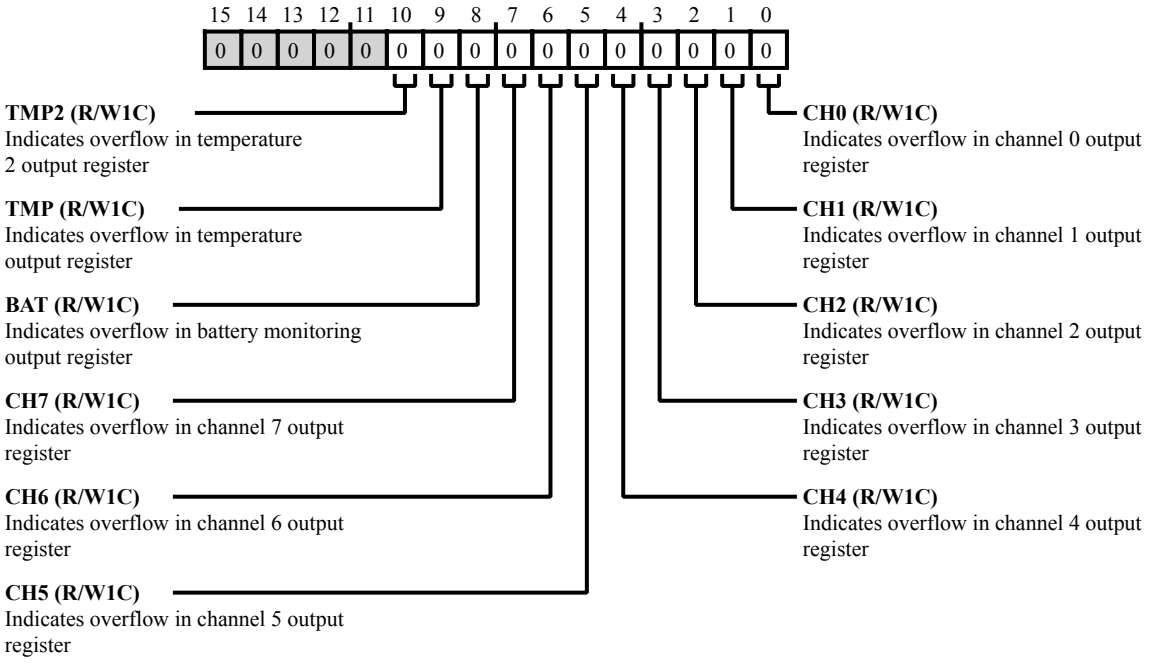


Figure 20-43: ADC_OVF Register Diagram

Table 20-34: ADC_OVF Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
10 (R/W1C)	TMP2	Indicates overflow in temperature 2 output register.
9 (R/W1C)	TMP	Indicates overflow in temperature output register.
8 (R/W1C)	BAT	Indicates overflow in battery monitoring output register.
7 (R/W1C)	CH7	Indicates overflow in channel 7 output register.
6 (R/W1C)	CH6	Indicates overflow in channel 6 output register.
5 (R/W1C)	CH5	Indicates overflow in channel 5 output register.
4 (R/W1C)	CH4	Indicates overflow in channel 4 output register.

Table 20-34: ADC_OVF Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
3 (R/W1C)	CH3	Indicates overflow in channel 3 output register.
2 (R/W1C)	CH2	Indicates overflow in channel 2 output register.
1 (R/W1C)	CH1	Indicates overflow in channel 1 output register.
0 (R/W1C)	CH0	Indicates overflow in channel 0 output register.

ADC Power-up Time

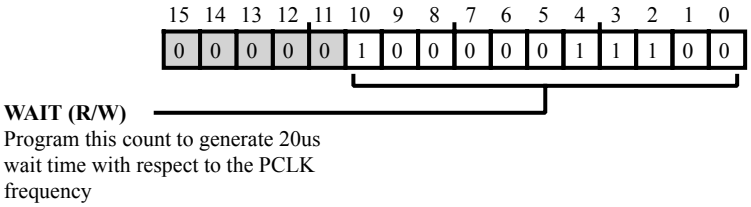


Figure 20-44: ADC_PWRUP Register Diagram

Table 20-35: ADC_PWRUP Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
10:0 (R/W)	WAIT	Program this count to generate 20us wait time with respect to the PCLK frequency.

ADC Status

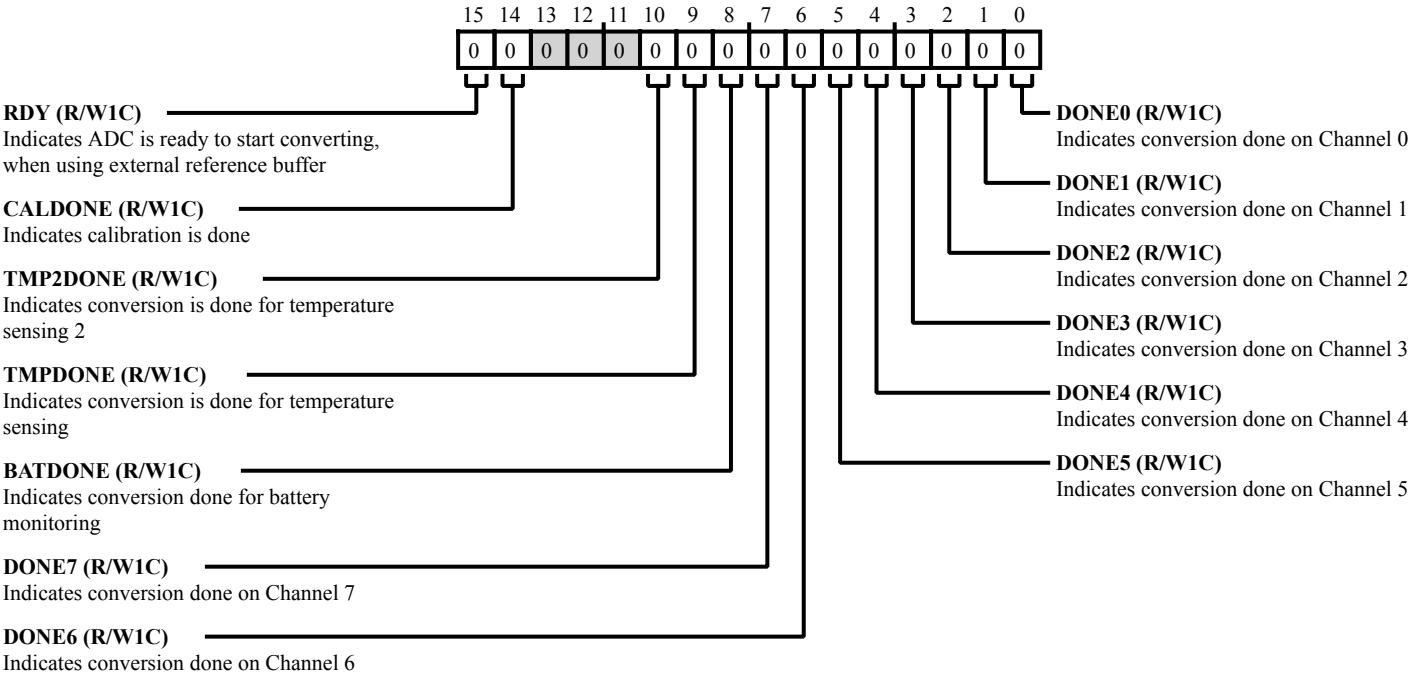


Figure 20-45: ADC_STAT Register Diagram

Table 20-36: ADC_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W1C)	RDY	Indicates ADC is ready to start converting, when using external reference buffer.
14 (R/W1C)	CALDONE	Indicates calibration is done.
10 (R/W1C)	TMP2DONE	Indicates conversion is done for temperature sensing 2.
9 (R/W1C)	TMPDONE	Indicates conversion is done for temperature sensing.
8 (R/W1C)	BATDONE	Indicates conversion done for battery monitoring.
7 (R/W1C)	DONE7	Indicates conversion done on Channel 7.
6 (R/W1C)	DONE6	Indicates conversion done on Channel 6.

Table 20-36: ADC_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
5 (R/W1C)	DONE5	Indicates conversion done on Channel 5.
4 (R/W1C)	DONE4	Indicates conversion done on Channel 4.
3 (R/W1C)	DONE3	Indicates conversion done on Channel 3.
2 (R/W1C)	DONE2	Indicates conversion done on Channel 2.
1 (R/W1C)	DONE1	Indicates conversion done on Channel 1.
0 (R/W1C)	DONE0	Indicates conversion done on Channel 0.

Temperature Result 2

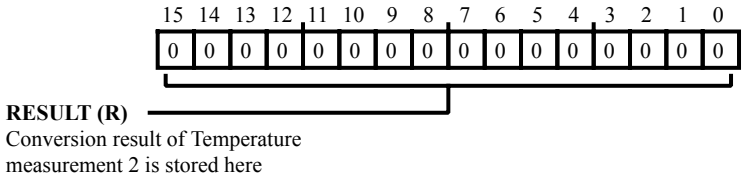


Figure 20-46: ADC_TMP2_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-37: ADC_TMP2_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Conversion result of Temperature measurement 2 is stored here.

Temperature Result

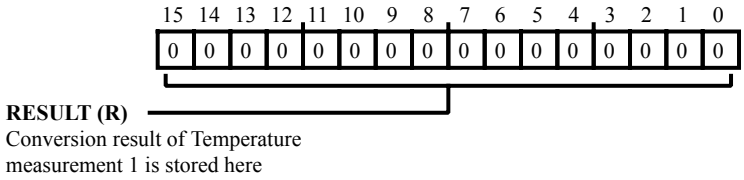


Figure 20-47: ADC_TMP_OUT Register Diagram

Table 20-38: ADC_TMP_OUT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RESULT	Conversion result of Temperature measurement 1 is stored here.

21 Real-Time Clock (RTC)

The ADuCM4050 MCU uses the real-time clock (RTC) that keeps track of elapsed time, in configurable time units, using an externally attached 32,768 Hz crystal to generate a time base. When enabled, the RTC maintains a cumulative count of elapsed time from the counts most recent redefinition (re-initialization) by the CPU or power-up value as applicable. The RTC can count from any configured initial value and roll-overs of the RTC count are supported. The RTC is a 16-bit peripheral, but contains triple registers for any 47-bit quantities such as the elapsed time count and alarm values.

The ADuCM4050 MCU has two real-time clock blocks, RTC0 and RTC1 (also called FLEX_RTC).

Each RTC has two configurable alarm features which permit the generation of absolute (exact time match) or periodic (every 60 increments of the RTC count) alarms.

Software is responsible for enabling and configuring the RTC and for interpreting its count value to turn this into the time of day. The RTC logic also has a digital trim capability that is calibrated to achieve higher PPM accuracy in tracking time.

RTC Features

The ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following features:

- An RTC count register with 32 integer bits and 15 fractional bits of elapsed time in configurable time units from a programmable reference point (initial value). This register is programmed under software control.
    - The RTC can count time in units of a divided-down period of the RTC base clock (nominally 32,768 Hz), where the division can be any power of two from zero to fifteen. The range of RTC time units is thus 30.52 us to 1s.

      When programming (initializing) or re-enabling the RTC count, or when changing the prescale division ratio, the prescaler is automatically zeroed. This is so that the RTC count value is positioned on exact, coincident boundaries of both the start of the prescale sequence and the modulo-60 count roll-over.

      In practical terms, a CPU redefinition of the RTC count (elapsed time) can be deposited on coincident 1-second and 1-minute boundaries, when using a time base of 1 second. The same capability is supported by the RTC for any prescaled time base.

- Two optionally enabled, independent alarm features (one at absolute time and the other at modulo-60, periodic time) that cause a processor interrupt when the RTC count equals the alarm values. Note that such an interrupt wakes up the processor if the latter is in a sleep state.
- A digital trim capability whereby a positive or negative adjustment (in units of configured RTC time units) can be added to the RTC count at a fixed interval to keep the RTC PPM time accuracy within target. The values for both the adjustment and interval are calculated by running a calibration algorithm on the CPU.
- The RTC can take and preserve a snapshot of its elapsed real-time count when prompted to do so by the CPU. This allows the CPU to associate a time stamp with an event such as incoming data packet. The RTC preserves the snapshot for read-back by the CPU. The snapshot is persistent and is only overwritten when the CPU issues a request to capture a new value.
- RTC has four independent SensorStrobe channels with an alarm function. Each channel sends an output pulse to an external device via GPIO, and instructs the device to measure or perform some action at a specific time. The SensorStrobe events are scheduled by the CPU on the ADuCM4050 MCU by instructing the RTC to activate the SensorStrobe events at a specific target time relative to the RTC real-time count. Duty-cycle and frequency (0.5 Hz to 16384 Hz) of the output pulse can be configured.
- Each SensorStrobe channel can have up to three GPIO inputs from the external device, which can be sampled based on the output pulse sent to the external device. Each SensorStrobe channel can be configured to interrupt the ADuCM4050 MCU when a specific activity is detected on these GPIO inputs from the external device. This feature allows the MCU to remain in a low power state and wake up to process the data only on specific activity.
- Input sampling is an optional feature of the RTC where dedicated GPIOs can be configured to be sampled on the rising/falling edges of the SensorStrobe events.
- RTC has an input capture feature. Input capture is the process of taking a snapshot of the RTC real-time count when an external device signals an event via a transition on one of the GPIO inputs to the ADuCM4050 MCU.

RTC Functional Description

This section provides information on the RTC functionalities of the ADuCM4050 MCU.

RTC Block Diagram

A high-level block diagram of the RTC is shown below. All functionality for counting, alarm, trim, snapshot and wake-up interrupts is located in a dedicated 32 kHz timed, always ON RTC power domain. The APB interface with the CPU, which comprises queuing and dispatch logic for posted register writes, along with interrupts to the Cortex NVIC are all located in a PCLK/FCLK-timed (synchronous clocks) section of the main power-gated core domain.

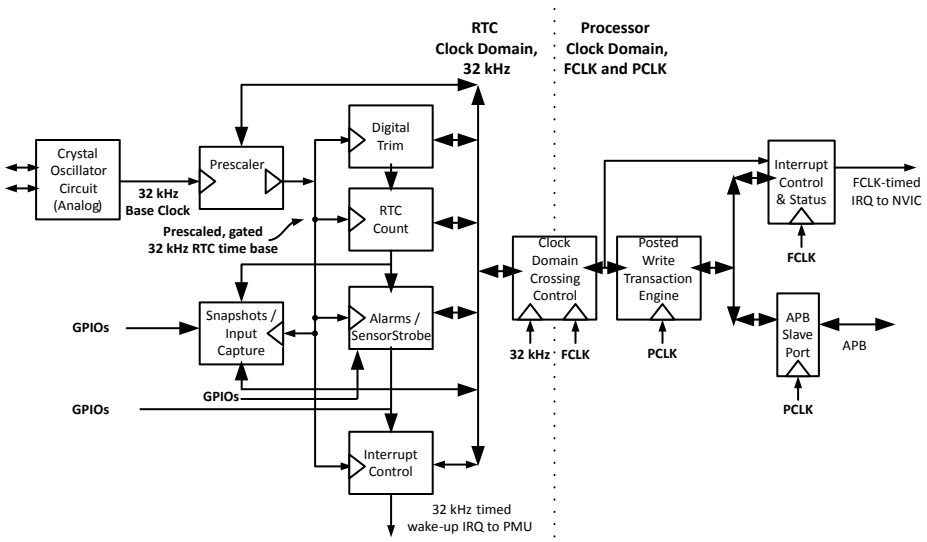


Figure 21-1: RTC High-level Block Diagram

The key use of the RTC is to provide time keeping functionality and maintain the time and date in an accurate and reliable manner with minimal power consumption. In addition to time keeping, it also provides stopwatch and alarm features. The RTC uses internal counters to keep the time of the day in terms of seconds, minutes, hours, and days. This data is enough for the user application to extract the date and time information from RTC. Interrupts can be issued periodically.

RTC Operating Modes

The RTC used by the ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following operations.

Initial RTC Power-Up

The RTC operates in a dedicated voltage domain which, under normal (configurable) conditions, is always powered. However, when a battery is attached for the first time or replaced, a power-on reset occurs which resets all RTC registers.

Upon detecting an RTC failure, the CPU will typically reprogram the RTCs count and digital trim registers and clear the fail flag in the RTC control register. The CPU can optionally program the alarm registers of the RTC to generate an interrupt when the alarm and count values match.

Persistent, Sticky RTC Wake-Up Events

There is no loss of any RTC alarm event that happens when the part is in a power down mode. The resulting interrupt due to the alarm, assuming it is enabled, is maintained in an asserted state by the RTC so that the NVIC will subsequently see it (FCLK timed version of the interrupt) when power is restored to the processor. To facilitate this, the RTC sends a 32 kHz-timed version of the same interrupt to the wake-up controller in the PMU which causes the digital core to be repowered. Once the CPU is woken up, it can inspect both the PMU and RTC to understand the cause of the interrupt event for the wake-up.

RTC Capacity to Accommodate Posted Writes by CPU

If a posted write by the CPU to a 32 kHz-sourced MMR in the RTC is pending dispatch (in the RTC) due to a queue of other, similar register writes to the 32 kHz domain, a second or subsequent write by the CPU to the same RTC register cannot be stacked up or overwrite the pending transaction. Any such attempts will be rejected by the RTC. These result in `RTC_SR0.WPNDERRINT` interrupt events in the RTC (see the MMR details of `RTC_SR0`).

Realignment of RTC Count to Packet Defined Time Reference

The CPU can instruct the RTC to take a snapshot of its elapsed time count by writing a software key of 0x7627 to the `RTC_GWY` MMR. This causes the combined three snap registers (`RTC_SNAP2`, `RTC_SNAP1`, and `RTC_SNAP0`) to update to the current value of the three count registers (`RTC_CNT2`, `RTC_CNT1`, and `RTC_CNT0`) and to maintain this snapshot until subsequently told by the CPU to overwrite it.

RTC Recommendations: Clocks and Power

The following recommendations apply for using the RTC.

PCLK and FCLK Frequency

When RTC writes are in progress, PCLK and FCLK frequency must not drop below 1 MHz. RTC clock must be at least 30 times slower than PCLK and FCLK.

Stopping PCLK

Before entering any mode which causes PCLK to stop, the CPU must first wait until there is confirmation from the RTC that no previously posted writes are yet to complete. The CPU can check this by reading both the `RTC_SR0` and `RTC_SR2` registers.

Ensuring No Communication across RTC Power Boundary when Powering Down

When the CPU has advance knowledge about a power down, it must take the following action to ensure the integrity of always-on part of the RTC.

- Either :

  The CPU must verify that there are no posted writes in the RTC awaiting execution.

- Or :

  Cancel all queued and executing posted writes in the RTC. This is achieved by writing a cancellation key of 0xA2C5 to the `RTC_GWY` register which takes immediate effect.

- And :

  Do not post any further register writes to the RTC until power is lost by the core.

These steps ensure that no communication between the CPU and the RTC is ongoing and thus liable to corruption when the RTC power domains isolation barrier is subsequently activated.

RTC Interrupts and Exceptions

The RTC block can generate interrupts from multiple sources which can be unmasked by programming the control register. The source of the interrupt is reflected in the Status register.

RTC Programming Model

The following section shows the programming sequence to configure RTC for an alarm event.

Programming Guidelines

The following are the programming guidelines:

1. Reset the `RTC_CNT` registers to 0.
2. Configure the prescaler to divide the RTC base clock in the `RTC_CR1` register.
3. Poll for the RTC synchronization bit to be set in the `RTC_SR1` register, as the MMR write happens in the slower RTC domain.
4. Program the `RTC_ALM0`, `RTC_ALM1`, `RTC_ALM2` registers with the intended alarm time.
5. Enable the interrupt for alarm by setting the `RTC_CR0.ALMINTEN` bit.
6. Set the `RTC_CR0.ALMEN` and `RTC_CR0.CNTEN` bits.
7. Wait for the RTC alarm interrupt which is triggered when the `RTC_CNT` matches with the `RTC_ALM` value.

RTC SensorStrobe

SensorStrobe is an alarm function in the RTC. It sends an output pulse to an external device via GPIO, and instructs the device to measure or perform some action at a specific time. The SensorStrobe events are scheduled by the CPU on the ADuCM4050 MCU by instructing the RTC to activate the SensorStrobe events at a specific target time relative to the RTC real-time count.

The alarm time is programmed in the RTC by the CPU, typically before going into hibernation. When a SensorStrobe event occurs, the RTC can optionally cause the CPU to be woken up and interrupted to examine the results of the sensor obtained via the GPIO.

The input sampling feature is used to monitor the external device at specific time intervals. This period is controlled by the SensorStrobe channel output. At a defined rate, inputs from the external device are sampled through dedicated GPIO inputs. When a specific programmed sequence from the external device is detected via these GPIO inputs, the RTC can optionally cause the CPU to be woken up and interrupted to process the incoming data.

The hibernation real-time clock (RTC1) on the ADuCM4050 MCU has five SensorStrobe channels—RTCOC0 (alarm only), RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4. These channels act as alarms scheduled in the RTC by the CPU. When a SensorStrobe event (alarm) occurs, the channel toggles an output control line. This output is routed through a fixed GPIO pin for the channel concerned and exported off chip.

Currently, the ADuCM4050 MCU has GPIO support for RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4. RTCOC0 is the 47-bit alarm feature of the RTC without GPIO connectivity.

RTC0 has no SensorStrobe functionality.

The figure shows the SensorStrobe channels and how they align to the main RTC count.

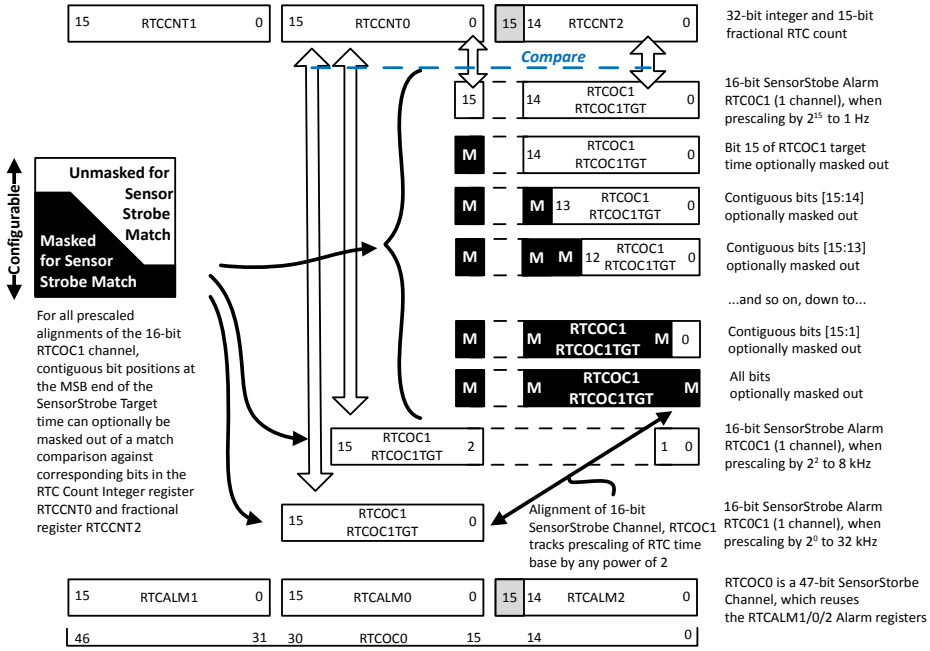


Figure 21-2: RTC SensorStrobe Channels

The 47-bit SensorStrobe channel (RTCOC0) is a synonym of the 47-bit alarm feature in the RTC defined by the `RTC_ALM1`, `RTC_ALM0`, and `RTC_ALM2` registers. This is an absolute-time alarm, unmaskable in any of its bit positions and whose time span before the alarm repeats is equal to the length of the RTC count.

To use RTCOC0 for frequent SensorStrobe activations, the CPU must reprogram the alarm time in the `RTC_ALM1`/`RTC_ALM0`/`RTC_ALM2` registers each time it is woken up and interrupted by the RTC upon an RTCOC0 event. RTCOC0 does not have GPIO activation associated with it.

The 16-bit SensorStrobe channel (RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4) has a shorter time span, but is more versatile than RTCOC0. RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4 align the 16 usable bits for prescaling the RTC integer count time base. The `RTC_OCMSK` register masks the contiguous MSB bits of its target time to reduce the periodicity of repeating alarms (as shown in the ***RTC SensorStrobe Channels*** figure). The `RTC_OCMSKOT` register also masks the contiguous LSB bits of its target time to control high duration of the pulse. It supports optional auto-reloading for alarm periods which are not powers of 2 with respect to the 32 kHz clock period. Each SensorStrobe channel has a fixed GPIO associated with it to export a one-cycle activation of its SensorStrobe line.

RTC SensorStrobe Channels figure shows three example degrees of prescaling (2^{15}, 2^2, and 2^0) of the RTC time base. It shows how the 16 bits of the alarm time for RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4 align with the degree of prescaling of the 32 kHz clock.

All the fractional bits in the RTC_CNT2 register consistent with the configurable prescaling are compared with the corresponding bit positions of the alarm time specified by RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4 when checking for a SensorStrobe match. The remaining bits are compared with the LSB end of the RTC_CNT0 register. This self-aligning of RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4 with the RTC_CNT2 and RTC_CNT0 registers based on prescaling is supported for all prescale powers of 2 between 0 and 15.

SensorStrobe for two types of periodicity of alarms (SensorStrobe events):

- ***Periods which are a power of 2 with respect to the 32 kHz clock***: Comparisons are made repeatedly between the value in RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4 bits in the RTC count, suitably aligned for prescaling.
- ***Periods which are not a power of 2***: Comparison is done by auto-reloading (cumulatively adding to the existing content in RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4) an offset value in RTC_OC1ARL into RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4 every time an SensorStrobe event occurs.

The target time for an upcoming event on the RTCOC1 channel can be read by the CPU via the RTC_OC1TGT register. For SensorStrobe that does not use auto reloading, the live value in the RTC_OC1TGT register is same as the value of RTCOC1, as the step size between events is defined by RTCOC1. When auto-reloading is used, the live value in the RTC_OC1TGT register reflects the repeated, cumulative, modulo-16 addition of RTC_OC1ARL to a starting value of RTCOC1. RTC_OC1TGT always allows the CPU to know when a SensorStrobe event is due, in terms of a match between RTC_OC1TGT and RTC count.

All types of SensorStrobes on the RTCOC1 channel can be partially masked. Masking allows shortening of the period of recurrence of SensorStrobe events by considering the bit positions of the target time and RTC count as Don't Cares. When a 16-bit SensorStrobe match check is carried out for RTCOC1 against the RTC count, contiguous bits at the MSB end of RTCOC1 and RTC_OC1TGT can optionally be masked, thereby becoming Don't Cares (shown as M-bit positions in the figure). The number of contiguous bits masked out in RTCOC1 and RTC_OC1TGT is specified by RTC_OCMSK.

The following are the SensorStrobe capabilities of the hibernate real time clock (RTC1) on the ADuCM4050 MCU:

- Supports four SensorStrobe channel (RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4) with GPIO activation:
  - 16-bit channels. The target time for the 16-bit channel is specified as:

    ```
    {least_significant_integer_bits_to_bring_total_to_16,
    fractional_bits_due_to_prescaling}
    ```

    The total number of bits in this concatenated capture time is 16.

    The number of fractional bits in the target depends on the degree of prescaling configured for the 32 kHz base clock. The number of fractional bits used in the input capture function tracks with the prescaling.

The remaining bits in the 16-bit target time consist of integers from the LSB end of the integer count of the RTC. The number of integer bits combined with the fractional bits (due to prescaling) must be 16.

- There is a 47-bit alarm feature in the RTC. However, there is no GPIO associated with it to act as a SensorStrobe channel. The target time for this 47-bit alarm is specified as:

  ```
  {32_integer_bits, 15_fractional_bits}
  ```

- For SensorStrobe channel, the target time is always specified down to an individual 32 kHz clock cycle as all relevant fractional bits are included in the target time.
- For the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel (RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4), contiguous bits in the 16-bit target time can be thermometer-code masked out, on a per-channel basis, from the MSB end of the target.

  As a result of this optional masking, the contiguous bits at the MSB end of the target time are treated as Don't Cares, which results in dividing the periodicity of the repeating SensorStrobe event by 2 for every bit masked out.

  In other words, if more bits are masked out from the MSB end of the target time, the modular sequence of repeating SensorStrobe events is shortened by a factor of 2 for that channel.
- Auto Reload: Each time an event triggers, a configurable 16-bit delta (reload value) is added to its target time to calculate the revised target for the next event. The reloaded value is derived from the low and high duration registers. When the output pulse goes low due to a falling/rising edge event, the low/high duration value is used as reload value and the next target is set for rising/falling edge event. This allows the periodicity and high duration of repeating events to be created on this channel which is not a power of two with respect to the 32 kHz clock.

  The reloaded target time can be read by the CPU to confirm the accumulation due to reloading with each event on that SensorStrobe channel. The reloaded target can also be contiguously masked from the MSB end.
- The SensorStrobe channel has a readable, sticky interrupt source bit, which activates (sticks high) whenever a SensorStrobe event occurs. Separate bits are available for falling edge and rising edge events. This interrupt source bit can optionally be enabled to fan into the interrupt and wake-up lines from the RTC.
- RTCOC1, RTCOC2, RTCOC3, and RTCOC4 output pulses are exported by the RTC via the GPIOs, to an external device, prompting the device to act.

  The exported pulses are on a dedicated-channel basis from the RTC to external device connected to the channel. A pulse on one SensorStrobe channel has no effect on other SensorStrobe channels. A non-inverted or an inverted version of output pulse can be exported on a per-channel basis. Optionally, inverted version of RTCOCx (x = 1, 3) can be exported via GPIO of RTCOCy (y = 2, 4) respectively. These channel pairs can be used for differential pairing. There is no broadcast function, where a SensorStrobe event on one channel can be routed to all SensorStrobe channels and external devices.
- Each SensorStrobe channel can select up to 3 GPIO inputs from the available 8 GPIOs. These inputs are sampled with respect to the output pulse event as configured. The latest sampled value is available as a non-sticky

readback status. Optionally, an interrupt can be sent to the CPU when a specified sequence occurs on the sampled value.

- The SensorStrobe channel can be reconfigured and enabled/disabled on the fly, with no interruption to channels that are not part of the reconfiguration.
- A SensorStrobe channel is independent of input capture channels in the RTC.

RTC SensorStrobe Channel Waveforms show how the SensorStrobe for the RTCOC1 channel works in the RTC.

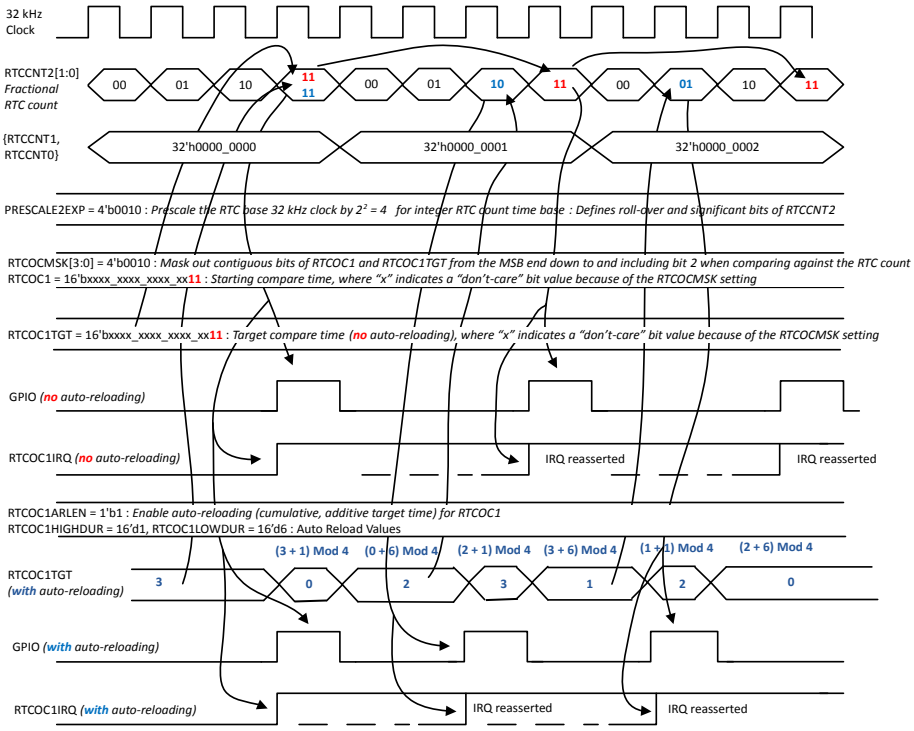


Figure 21-3: RTC SensorStrobe Channel Waveforms

The figure shows the occurrence of compare events when the RTC prescales the base 32 kHz clock by 2^2 (giving two meaningful, fractional bits in the `RTC_CNT2` register). SensorStrobe is supported for all prescaling powers of 2 between 0 and 15, selected via `RTC_CR1.PRESCALE2EXP`.

The settings in red show a SensorStrobe event occurring on the RTCOC1 channel for every four cycles of the 32 kHz clock. The event has a period which is a power of two cycles due to the absence of auto-reloading, disabled via `RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1ARLEN`. The value in the RTCOC1 register defines the target time. Only two least significant bits of RTCOC1 are compared with the RTC count due to the mask setting in the `RTC_OCMSK` register. The number of unmasked bits (2) defines the periodicity of the compare events, as the unmasked target time 2'b11 at the LSB end of RTCOC1 is matched with every four increments of the `RTC_CNT2` register.

The settings in blue show an equivalent sequence of SensorStrobe events with auto-reloading enabled. The effects of the cumulative addition on the target time can be seen in the `RTC_OC1TGT` register. When auto-reloading is enabled, the initial target time is the value of RTCOC1, but on activation of each event, the value of `RTC_OC1ARL` is added to the content existing in the `RTC_OC1TGT` register, allowing roll-overs in the addition. As the SensorStrobe

match considers the masking specified in the RTC_OCMSK register, cumulative addition when auto-reloading undergoes modulo operation (modular addition). Modulo operation is $2^{\text{Number of unmasked bits in the comparison}}$.

The figure shows two unmasked LSBs of the auto-reload value (2'b11) being added cumulatively to the unmasked bits of RTC_OC1TGT. The result is subjected to a modulo-4 operation. The period of the compare events is specified by the unmasked bits of the auto-reload value.

Masking and auto-reloading are optional features of the RTC.

There is an automatic alignment to the LSB end of the RTC count by the 16 bits (considering prescaling) in the following:

- Initial target time in RTCOC1
- Cumulative target time in RTC_OC1TGT
- Any possible mask decoded from RTC_OCMSK

When a SensorStrobe event occurs, a GPIO output is activated for one 32 kHz cycle along with the assertion of a sticky interrupt source (RTC_CR3OC.RTCOC1IRQEN), to record the occurrence of a new compare event since the CPU last cleared this interrupt source bit. The CPU can optionally enable RTC_CR3OC.RTCOC1IRQEN to contribute to the activation of the RTC interrupt lines to the wake-up controller and NVIC. This is used to wake up the CPU from hibernation and examine the results from an external sensor device prompted by an RTC SensorStrobe event to perform an action.

RTC Input Capture

Input capture is the process of taking a snapshot of the RTC real-time count when an external device signals an event via a transition on one of the GPIO inputs to the ADuCM4050 MCU. An input capture event is triggered by an autonomous measurement or action on a device, which then signals to the ADuCM4050 MCU that the RTC must take a snapshot of time corresponding to the event. Taking a snapshot can wake up the ADuCM4050 MCU and interrupt the CPU. The CPU can subsequently obtain information from the RTC on the exact 32 kHz cycle and exact time of the input capture event.

The hibernation real-time clock (RTC1) on the ADuCM4050 MCU has four input capture channels—RTCIC0, RTCIC2, RTCIC3, and RTCIC4. RTCIC2, RTCIC3 and RTCIC4 are 16-bit input capture channels. RTCIC0 is a 47-bit wide channel.

Each of these independent channels can take a snapshot of the RTC count when a rising edge or falling edge event (one of these edge types is selected per channel) occurs on a GPIO associated with that channel. The snapshots are used to time-stamp the inputs from external sensors devices for subsequent examination and processing by the CPU (once woken up).

Input capture snapshots are accurate down to a single 32 kHz clock period for all prescaling by the RTC of this clock. Prescaling is the process of dividing the 32 kHz clock by any power of 2 (between 0 and 15), to create a slower time base and count the integer time in the RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 registers. Fractional time for this time base is simultaneously counted in the RTC_CNT2 register in the units of 32 kHz clock periods. Each input

capture channel has a fixed GPIO pin to prompt the snapshot of RTC time to be taken when an edge (rising or falling) occurs on the GPIO.

The RTCIC0 channel, unlike its counterparts, can also take a software-initiated snapshot when the CPU writes a special key to the RTC.

The 16-bit input capture channels takes snapshots based on the degree of prescaling in the RTC for the integer count time base, and align themselves accordingly. The 16-bit snapshots contain fractional bits in `RTC_CNT2` register that are relevant for prescaling, and additional bits from the LSB end of the `RTC_CNT0` register.

RTCIC0 snapshots all the bits from the `RTC_CNT1`, `RTC_CNT0`, and `RTC_CNT2` registers. This gives a full, absolute-time snapshot for an event on the RTCIC0 channel. Other 16-bit input capture channels only have a time span (uniqueness of the snapshot) equivalent to 2^{16} periods of the 32 kHz clock.

The alignment of snapshots with the main RTC count is shown in the ***Input Capture Channels: 16-bit and 47-bit Snapshots of RTC Count*** figure. It contains three example degrees of prescaling (2^{15}, 2^{2}, and 2^{0}) of the RTC time base. All powers of 2 between 0 and 15 used in prescaling are supported for the 16-bit input capture channels.

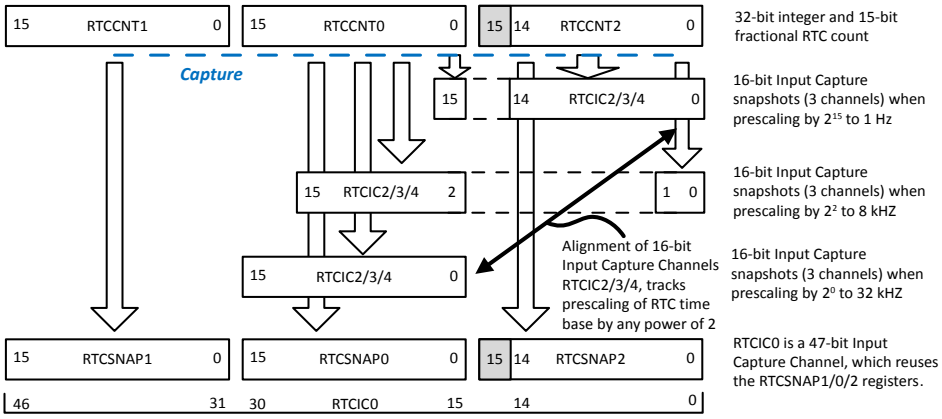


Figure 21-4: RTC Input Capture Channels: 16-bit and 47-bit Snapshots of RTC Count

Each input capture channel has an independent control of the following features and can be changed on-the-fly without affecting the other channels:

- Enable/disable channel
- Polarity of the active-going edge, rising or falling, of the GPIO to prompt snapshots
- Enable to interrupt upon a capture event
- Sticky interrupt source for a capture event
- Read/unread status of a capture snapshot by the CPU

A common configurable setting `RTC_CR2IC.RTCICOWUSEN` is applied to all input capture channels. It is used to select between allowing new snapshots overwrite unread previous ones on a per-channel basis, and having the

input capture snapshots stick until read by the CPU. While the same policy on overwriting snapshots applies to all channels, each channel enforces it independently.

The following are the input capture capabilities of the hibernate real-time clock (RTC1) on the ADuCM4050 MCU:

- Supports four independent input capture channels (three 16-bit channels and one 47-bit channel):
  - The three 16-bit channels snapshot the RTC elapsed count using 16 bits as follows:

    `{least_significant_integer_bits_to_bring_total_to_16, fractional_bits_due_to_prescaling}`

    The total number of bits in this concatenated capture time is 16.

    The number of fractional bits in the target depends on the degree of prescaling configured for the 32 kHz base clock. The number of fractional bits used in the input capture function tracks with the prescaling. The remaining bits in the 16-bit target time consist of integers from the LSB end of the integer count of the RTC. The number of integer bits combined with the fractional bits (due to prescaling) must be 16.
  - The 47-bit channel captures the absolute time for that input capture channel, where the capture time is given as `{32_integer_bits, 15_fractional_bits}`.
- For each of the four input capture channels, the snapshot always has a resolution down to an individual 32 kHz clock cycle as all relevant fractional bits are included in the capture time.
- When an input capture event is detected by the RTC, the accuracy of the snapshot time for the event is as follows:
  - For the three 16-bit input capture channels, each channel captures a snapshot which is exact in time down to the 32 kHz cycle in which the event occurred.
  - For the one 47-bit input capture channel, there is a fixed latency (delay) of one 32 kHz cycle of fractional time in the snapshot value captured for that event.

    This latency of one LSB of the fractional count can be subtracted later by the software.
- An input capture event can be configured as a low-to-high or high-to-low transition on the GPIO input for that channel. The polarity of this transition can be configured on a per-channel basis. The input capture channels can individually specify the type of transition that must cause an event for it.
- Each of the four input capture channels has a readable, sticky interrupt source bit, which activates (sticks high) whenever an input capture event occurs. This interrupt source bit can optionally be enabled to fan into (be a contributory term to) the interrupt and wake-up lines from the RTC.
- User can configure one of the following global overwrite policy for all the input capture channels in the RTC:
  - When a new input capture event occurs on a given channel, the new snapshot value overwrites the previously captured value for that individual channel.

- For a given channel, snapshot can be overwritten by a new event only if the CPU has already read the existing snapshot value for that channel.

  NOTE: In addition to the readable interrupt sources, which stick active upon reception of new input capture events, the RTC also provides flags to the CPU confirming the read/unread status of the input capture snapshots. This aids the CPU if it is uses a policy of not allowing the unread snapshots to be overwritten by new events on the input capture channels.

- The input capture channels can be reconfigured and enabled/disabled on-the-fly, with no interruption to the channels not part of the reconfiguration.
- The input capture channels operate independently of each other and independently of SensorStrobe channel in the RTC.

RTC Input Capture Channels Waveforms show the input capture operation in the RTC. It shows the occurrence of the capture events while the RTC prescales the 32 kHz base clock by 2^2 (giving two meaningful, fractional bits in `RTC_CNT2`), but the input capture is supported for all prescaling powers of two between 0 and 15 (selected via `RTC_CR1.PRESCALE2EXP`).

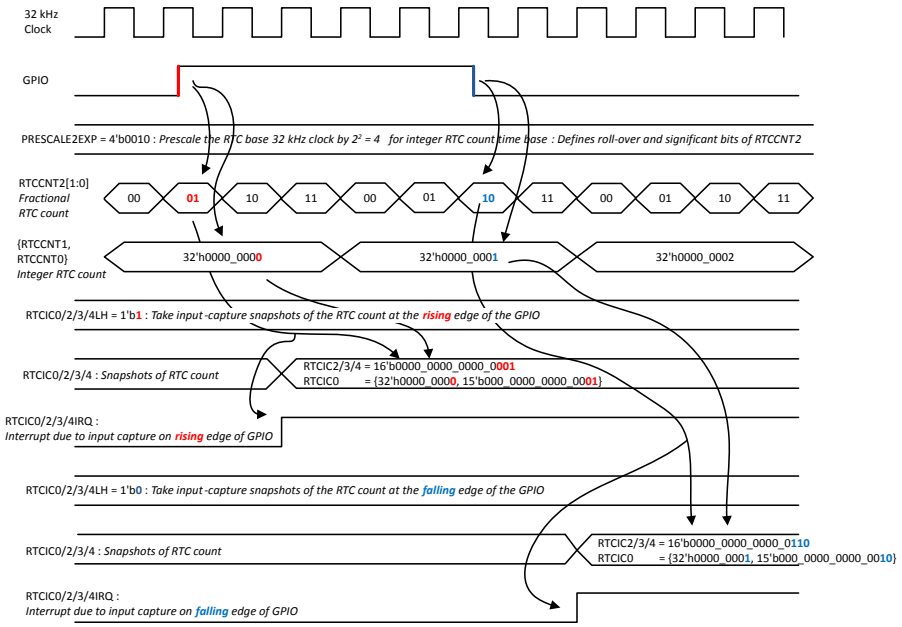


Figure 21-5: RTC Input Capture Channels Waveforms

For a given input capture channel, the `RTC_CR2IC.RTCIC2LH`/`RTC_CR2IC.RTCIC3LH`/`RTC_CR2IC.RTCIC4LH` fields allow the user to take the snapshot of the RTC time on the rising edge or falling edge of the GPIO (not both edges). When an input capture event occurs, a 16-bit input capture channel stores the current value of the 16 meaningful LSBs (accounting for prescaling) from the `RTC_CNT2` and `RTC_CNT0` registers necessary to identify the individual 32 kHz cycle in which the GPIO edge has occurred. The 47-bit input capture channel (RTCIC0) stores all the bits from the `RTC_CNT1`, `RTC_CNT0`, and `RTC_CNT2` registers, giving its snapshot a longer span of uniquely identifying a 32 kHz cycle.

If RTC_CR2IC.RTCICOWUSEN does not allows overwriting of unread snapshots due to new GPIO edges, the snapshots of the RTC time are sticky (not overwritten) until read by the CPU. When a snapshot is taken, a sticky interrupt source (RTC_SR3.RTCIC0IRQ/RTC_SR3.RTCIC2IRQ/RTC_SR3.RTCOC3IRQ/ RTC_SR3.RTCIC4IRQ) goes high to record the occurrence of a new input capture event since the CPU last cleared the interrupt source bit. Optionally, the CPU can enable such sources to contribute to the interrupt lines from the RTC to the wake-up controller and NVIC.

Any number of channels, ranging from 0 to 5, of the four input capture channels and one SensorStrobe channel can operate simultaneously.

ADuCM4050 RTC Register Descriptions

Real-Time Clock (RTC) contains the following registers.

Table 21-1: ADuCM4050 RTC Register List

Name	Description
RTC_ALM0	RTC Alarm 0
RTC_ALM1	RTC Alarm 1
RTC_ALM2	RTC Alarm 2
RTC_CNT0	RTC Count 0
RTC_CNT1	RTC Count 1
RTC_CNT2	RTC Count 2
RTC_CR0	RTC Control 0
RTC_CR1	RTC Control 1
RTC_CR2IC	RTC Control 2 for Configuring Input Capture Channels
RTC_CR3OC	RTC Control 3 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel
RTC_CR4OC	RTC Control 4 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel
RTC_CR5OCS	RTC Control 5 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling
RTC_CR6OCS	RTC Control 6 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Edge
RTC_CR7OCS	RTC Control 7 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Activity
RTC_FRZCNT	RTC Freeze Count
RTC_GPMUX0	RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 0
RTC_GPMUX1	RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 1
RTC_GWY	RTC Gateway
RTC_IC2	RTC Input Capture Channel 2
RTC_IC3	RTC Input Capture Channel 3

Table 21-1: ADuCM4050 RTC Register List (Continued)

Name	Description
RTC_IC4	RTC Input Capture Channel 4
RTC_MOD	RTC Modulo
RTC_OC1	RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1
RTC_OC1HIGHDUR	RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1
RTC_OC1LOWDUR	RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1
RTC_OC1TGT	RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1 Target
RTC_OC2	RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2
RTC_OC2HIGHDUR	RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2
RTC_OC2LOWDUR	RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2
RTC_OC2TGT	RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2 Target
RTC_OC3	RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3
RTC_OC3HIGHDUR	RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3
RTC_OC3LOWDUR	RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3
RTC_OC3TGT	RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3 Target
RTC_OC4	RTC SensorStrobe Channel 4
RTC_OCMSK	RTC Mask for SensorStrobe Channel
RTC_OCMSKOT	RTC Masks for SensorStrobe Channel On Time Control
RTC_SNAP0	RTC Snapshot 0
RTC_SNAP1	RTC Snapshot 1
RTC_SNAP2	RTC Snapshot 2
RTC_SR0	RTC Status 0
RTC_SR1	RTC Status 1
RTC_SR2	RTC Status 2
RTC_SR3	RTC Status 3
RTC_SR4	RTC Status 4
RTC_SR5	RTC Status 5
RTC_SR6	RTC Status 6
RTC_SR7	RTC Status 7
RTC_SR8	RTC Status 8
RTC_SR9	RTC Status 9
RTC_TRM	RTC Trim

RTC Alarm 0

RTC_ALM0 contains the lower 16 bits of the non-fractional (prescaled) RTC alarm target time value .

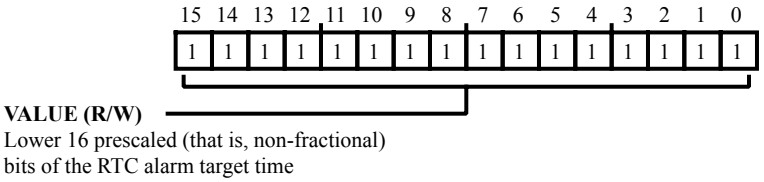


Figure 21-6: RTC_ALM0 Register Diagram

Table 21-2: RTC_ALM0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Lower 16 prescaled (that is, non-fractional) bits of the RTC alarm target time. Note that the alarm register has a different reset value to the RTC count to avoid spurious alarms.

RTC Alarm 1

RTC_ALM1 contains the upper 16 bits of the non-fractional (prescaled) RTC alarm target time value.

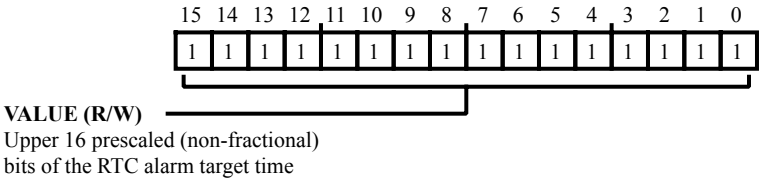


Figure 21-7: RTC_ALM1 Register Diagram

Table 21-3: RTC_ALM1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Upper 16 prescaled (non-fractional) bits of the RTC alarm target time. Note that the alarm register has a different reset value to the RTC count to avoid spurious alarms.

RTC Alarm 2

RTC_ALM2 specifies the fractional (non-prescaled) bits of the RTC alarm target time value, down to an individual 32 kHz clock cycle.

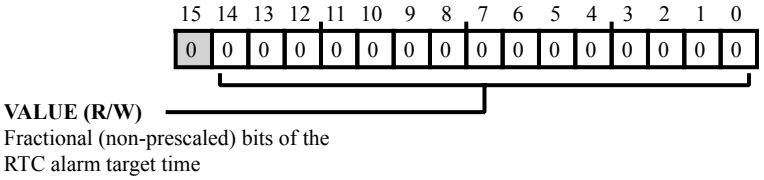


Figure 21-8: RTC_ALM2 Register Diagram

Table 21-4: RTC_ALM2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
14:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Fractional (non-prescaled) bits of the RTC alarm target time.

RTC Count 0

RTC_CNT0 contains the lower 16 bits of the RTC counter which maintains a real-time count in elapsed prescaled RTC time units.

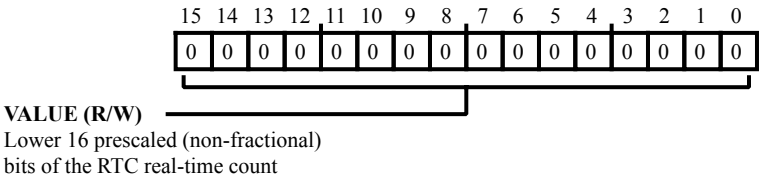


Figure 21-9: RTC_CNT0 Register Diagram

Table 21-5: RTC_CNT0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Lower 16 prescaled (non-fractional) bits of the RTC real-time count.

RTC Count 1

RTC_CNT1 contains the upper 16 bits of the RTC counter, which maintains a real-time count in elapsed prescaled RTC time units.

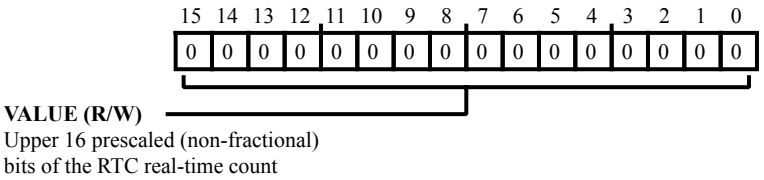


Figure 21-10: RTC_CNT1 Register Diagram

Table 21-6: RTC_CNT1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Upper 16 prescaled (non-fractional) bits of the RTC real-time count.

RTC Count 2

RTC_CNT2 contains the fractional part of the RTC count. The overall resolution of the real-time count, including the fractional bits in RTC_CNT2, is one 32 kHz clock period.

Note that the RTC_CNT2 register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the fractional part of the RTC count cannot be read by the CPU.

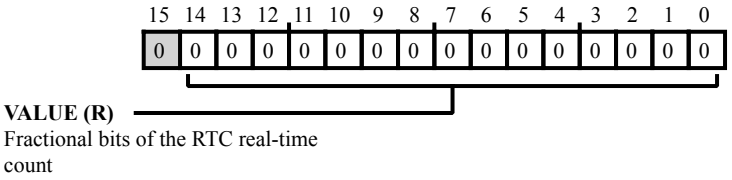


Figure 21-11: RTC_CNT2 Register Diagram

Table 21-7: RTC_CNT2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
14:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Fractional bits of the RTC real-time count. RTC_CNT2 is zeroed when one of the following events occurs: (i) The CPU writes a new pair of values to the RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 registers to redefine the elapsed time units count while the RTC is enabled and the posted twin write is executed. (ii) The CPU enables the RTC from a disabled state using the RTC_CR0.CNTEN field. (iii) When the RTC is enabled, the degree of prescaling in the RTC is changed via the RTC_CR1.PRESCALE2EXP field.

RTC Control 0

RTC_CR0 is the primary of two control registers for the RTC, the other being RTC_CR1.

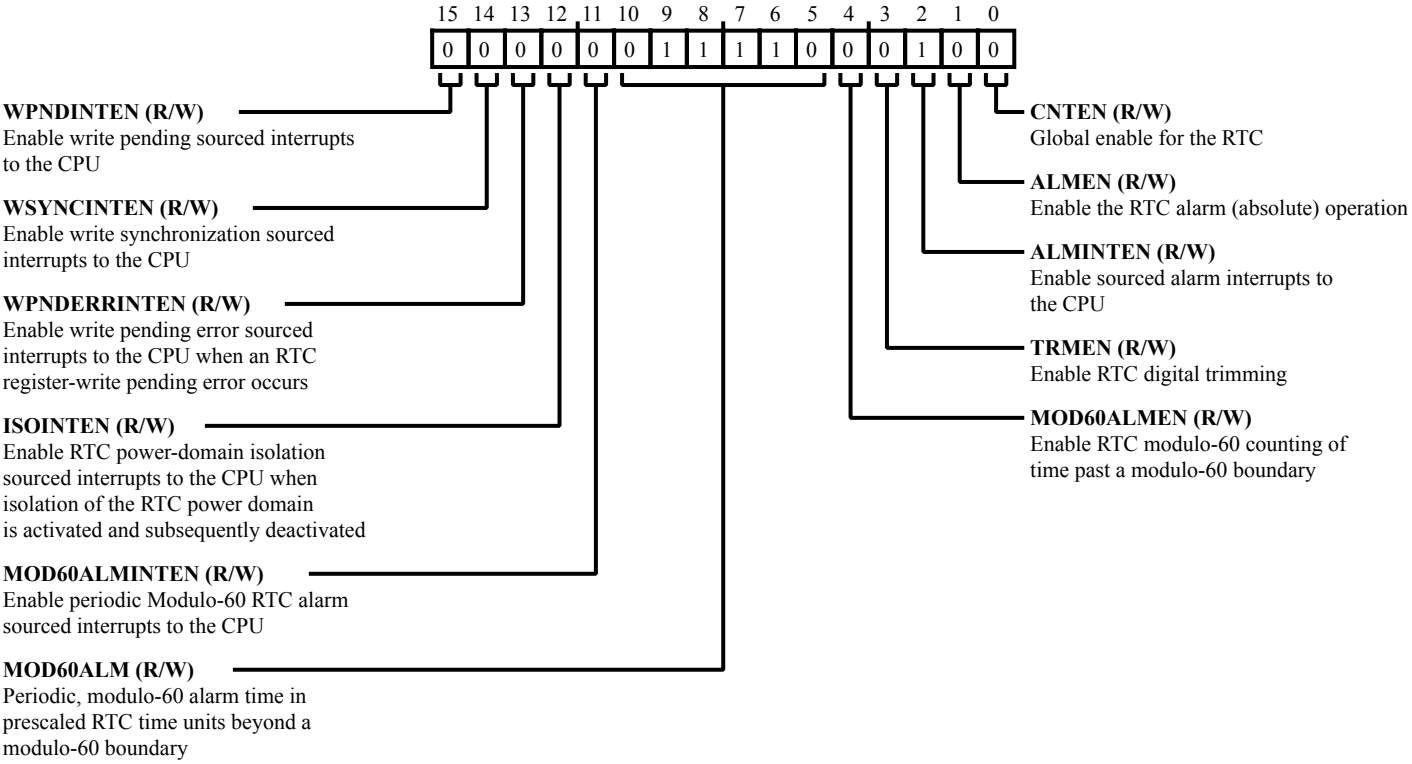


Figure 21-12: RTC_CR0 Register Diagram

Table 21-8: RTC_CR0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/W)	WPNDINTEN	Enable write pending sourced interrupts to the CPU. This field is an enable for RTC interrupts to the CPU based on the RTC_SR0.WPNDINT sticky interrupt source field.	
		0	Disable RTC_SR0.WPNDINT-sourced interrupts to the CPU.
		1	Enable RTC_SR0.WPNDINT-sourced interrupts to the CPU.

Table 21-8: RTC_CR0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
14 (R/W)	WSYNCINTEN	Enable write synchronization sourced interrupts to the CPU. This field is an enable for RTC interrupts to the CPU based on the `RTC_SR0.WSYNCINT` sticky interrupt source field.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR0.WSYNCINT`-sourced interrupts to the CPU.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR0.WSYNCINT`-sourced interrupts to the CPU.
13 (R/W)	WPNDERRINTEN	Enable write pending error sourced interrupts to the CPU when an RTC register-write pending error occurs. This field is an enable for RTC interrupts to the CPU based on the `RTC_SR0.WPNDINT` sticky interrupt source field.	
		0	Don't enable interrupts if write pending errors occur in the RTC.
		1	Enable interrupts for write pending errors in the RTC.
12 (R/W)	ISOINTEN	Enable RTC power-domain isolation sourced interrupts to the CPU when isolation of the RTC power domain is activated and subsequently deactivated. This field enables interrupts to the CPU based on the `RTC_SR0.ISOINT` sticky interrupt source. Note that this bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR0.ISOINT`-sourced interrupts to the CPU.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR0.ISOINT`-sourced interrupts to the CPU.
11 (R/W)	MOD60ALMINTEN	Enable periodic Modulo-60 RTC alarm sourced interrupts to the CPU. This field enables interrupts to the CPU based on the `RTC_SR0.MOD60ALMINT` sticky interrupt source. Note that this bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	Disable periodic interrupts due to modulo-60 RTC elapsed time.
		1	Enable periodic interrupts due to modulo-60 RTC elapsed time.

Table 21-8: RTC_CR0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
10:5 (R/W)	MOD60ALM	Periodic, modulo-60 alarm time in prescaled RTC time units beyond a modulo-60 boundary. This field allows the CPU to position a periodic (repeating) alarm interrupt from the RTC at any integer number of prescaled RTC time units from a modulo-60 boundary (roll-over event) of the RTC integer count in RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0. Values of 0 to 59 are allowed. If a greater value is configured, it is treated as zero pre-scaled RTC time units. Boundaries are defined whenever any of the following events occurs : (i) the CPU writes a new pair of values to the RTC_CNT1and RTC_CNT0 registers. (ii) the CPU enables the RTC from a disabled state using the RTC_CR0.CNTEN field. (iii) when the RTC is enabled by RTCEN, the degree of prescaling in the RTC is changed via the RTC_CR1.PRESCALE2EXP field. This bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as all zeros.	
4 (R/W)	MOD60ALMEN	Enable RTC modulo-60 counting of time past a modulo-60 boundary. RTC_CR0.MOD60ALMEN enables the RTC to detect and record until cleared by the CPU the periodic interrupt condition of RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 having reached RTC_CR0.MOD60ALM number of prescaled RTC time units past a modulo-60 boundary. Note that this bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	Disable determination of modul0-60 RTC elapsed time.
		1	Enable determination of modulo-60 RTC elapsed time.
3 (R/W)	TRMEN	Enable RTC digital trimming. Trimming of the RTC allows the real-time count in prescaled RTC time units to be adjusted on a periodic basis to track time with better accuracy. RTC_CR0.TRMEN enables this adjustment, provided the RTC is enabled via RTC_CR0.CNTEN. Note that if RTC_CR0.TRMEN is activated from a disabled state while RTC_CR0.CNTEN is also active, this will cause a trim interval boundary to occur and a new trim interval will begin. No trim adjustment of the RTC count occurs on such RTC_CR0.TRMEN activation. A whole, enabled trim interval must have elapsed be-fore any adjustment is made.	
		0	Digital trimming of the RTC count value is disabled.
		1	Trim is enabled.

Table 21-8: RTC_CR0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
2 (R/W)	ALMINTEN	Enable sourced alarm interrupts to the CPU. RTC_CR0.ALMINTEN enables interrupts to the CPU based on the RTC_SR0.ALMINT sticky interrupt source.	
		0	Disable alarm interrupts.
		1	Enable an interrupt if RTC alarm and count values match.
1 (R/W)	ALMEN	Enable the RTC alarm (absolute) operation. RTC_CR0.ALMEN must be set active for the alarm logic to function and for any alarm event to be detected. Such an event is defined as a match between the values of the RTC count and alarm registers, namely RTC_CNT1, RTC_CNT0, RTC_CNT2, RTC_ALM1, RTC_ALM0, and RTC_ALM2.	
		0	Disable detection of alarm events.
		1	Enable detection of alarm events.
0 (R/W)	CNTEN	Global enable for the RTC. RTC_CR0.CNTEN enables counting of elapsed real time and acts as a master enable for the RTC. All interrupt sources can be cleared by the CPU irrespective of the value of CNTEN. If the RTC is enabled by activating RTC_CR0.CNTEN , this event causes a realignment of the prescaler, the trim interval and the modulo-60 counter used by the RTC to generate RTC_SR0.MOD60ALMINT-sourced interrupts.	
		0	Disable the RTC.
		1	Enable the RTC.

RTC Control 1

RTC_CR1 register expands the granularity of RTC control which is already available via RTC_CR0.

Note that RTC_CR1 is only configurable in RTC1, whereas in RTC0 it is a read-only register with fixed (reset) settings.

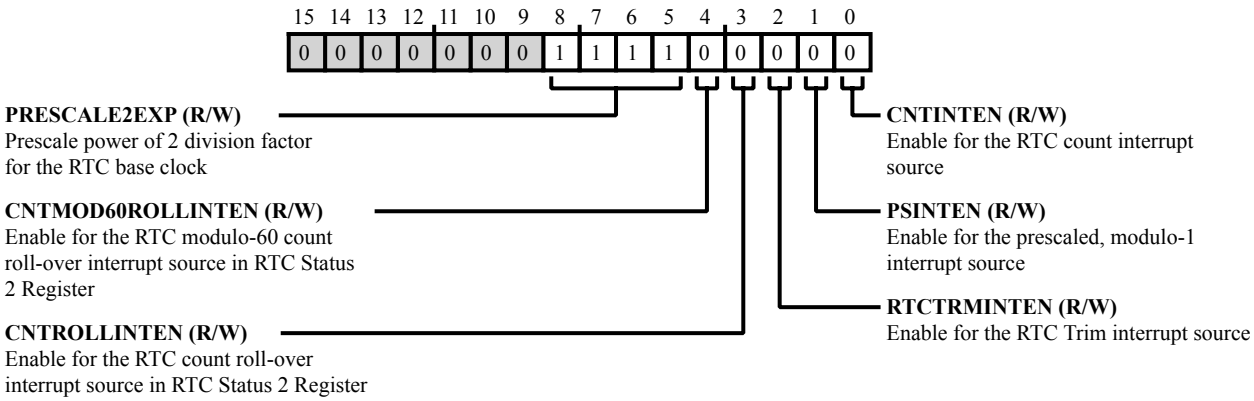


Figure 21-13: RTC_CR1 Register Diagram

Table 21-9: RTC_CR1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
8:5 (R/W)	PRESCALE2EXP	Prescale power of 2 division factor for the RTC base clock. RTC_CR1.PRESCALE2EXP defines the power of two by which the RTC base clock (32 kHz) is prescaled (divided in frequency) before being used to count time by advancing the contents of the RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 registers. Note that this bit field is only configurable in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is read-only and contains a value of 0xF, signifying a fixed prescaling of 2 to the power of 15. This is because RTC0 always counts real time at 1Hz. In contrast, RTC1 can prescale the clock by any power of two in the interval [15,0] to use as its time base.	
		0	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^0 = 1.
		1	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^1 = 2.
		2	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^2 = 4.
		3	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^3 = 8.
		4	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^4 = 16.
		5	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^5 = 32.
		6	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^6 = 64.
		7	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^7 = 128.
		8	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^8 = 256.

Table 21-9: RTC_CR1 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
		9	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^9 = 512.
		10	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^10 = 1024.
		11	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^11 = 2048.
		12	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^12 = 4096.
		13	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^13 = 8192.
		14	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^14 = 16384.
		15	Prescale the RTC base clock by 2^15 = 32768.
4 (R/W)	CNTMOD60ROLLINT-EN	Enable for the RTC modulo-60 count roll-over interrupt source in RTC Status 2 Register. This bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR2.CNTMOD60ROLLINT` as a fan-in term of the RTC peripheral interrupt.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR2.CNTMOD60ROLLINT` as a fan-in term of the RTC peripheral interrupt.
3 (R/W)	CNTROLLINTEN	Enable for the RTC count roll-over interrupt source in RTC Status 2 Register. This bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR2.CNTROLLINT` as a fan-in term of the RTC peripheral interrupt.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR2.CNTROLLINT` as a fan-in term of the RTC peripheral interrupt.
2 (R/W)	RTCTRMINTEN	Enable for the RTC Trim interrupt source. Note that this bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR2.TRMINT` as a fan-in term of the RTC peripheral interrupt.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR2.TRMINT` as a fan-in term of the RTC peripheral interrupt.

Table 21-9: RTC_CR1 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (R/W)	PSINTEN	Enable for the prescaled, modulo-1 interrupt source. Note that this bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR2.PSINT` as a fan-in term of the RTC peripheral interrupt.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR2.PSINT` as a fan-in term of the RTC peripheral interrupt.
0 (R/W)	CNTINTEN	Enable for the RTC count interrupt source. Note that this bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR2.CNTINT` as a fan-in term of the RTC peripheral interrupt.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR2.CNTINT` as a fan-in term of the RTC peripheral interrupt.

RTC Control 2 for Configuring Input Capture Channels

RTC_CR2IC is a control register for configuring enables related to input-capture channels. RTC_CR2IC contains enables for both the input-capture function itself for each channel, as well as enables for whether an event on a channel should contribute to the interrupt lines from the RTC to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.

RTC input capture channels and GPIO pads: RTCIC [0,2,3,4] are connected to SYS_WAKE [0,1,2,3] respectively.

Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

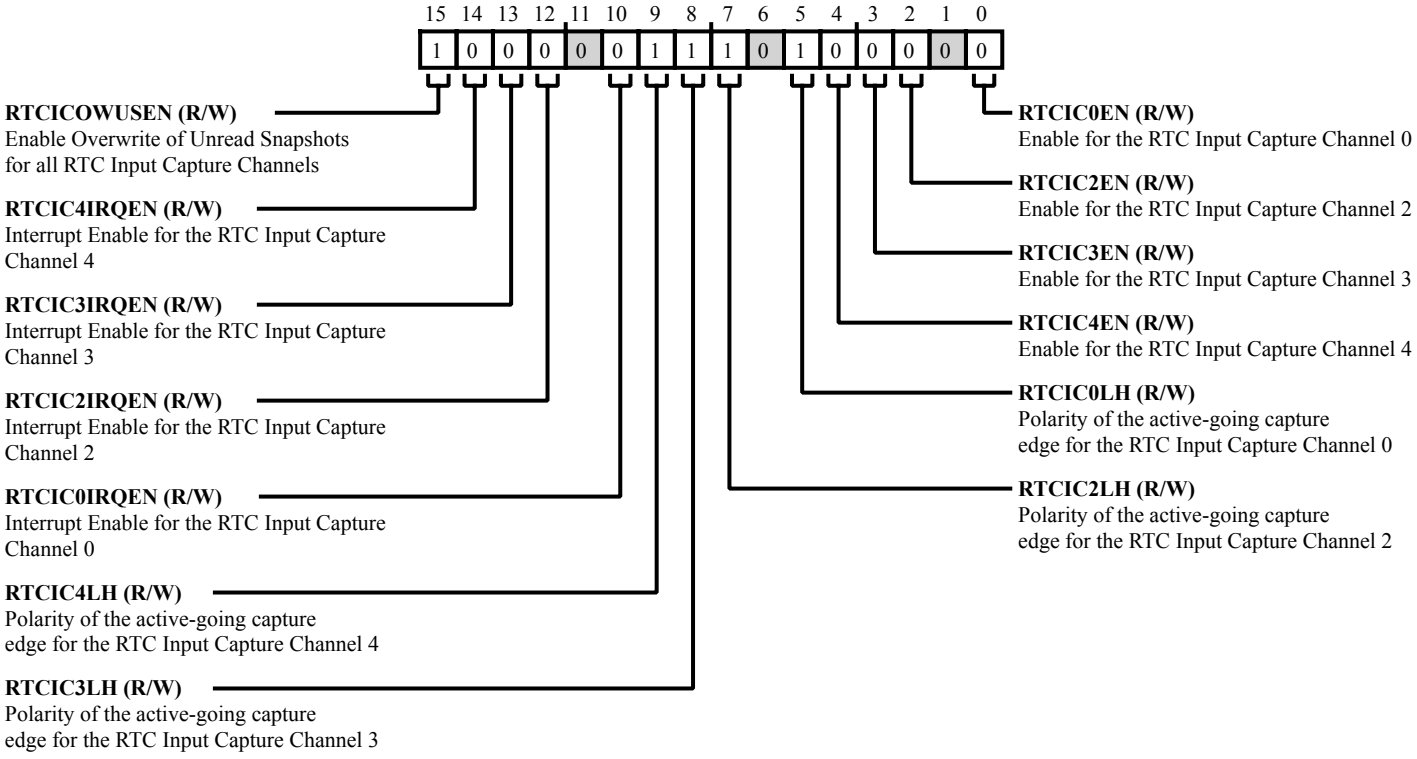


Figure 21-14: RTC_CR2IC Register Diagram

Table 21-10: RTC_CR2IC Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/W)	RTCICOWUSEN	Enable Overwrite of Unread Snapshots for all RTC Input Capture Channels. This field controls whether snapshots for input capture channels are automatically overwritten whenever a new capture event occurs, even if a previously-captured snapshot has not yet been read by the CPU.	
		0	Snapshots persist until first read and then subject to a capture event. Overwrites of unread snapshots are not enabled.
		1	Snapshots persist until new capture events occur. Overwrites of unread snapshots are enabled.
14 (R/W)	RTCIC4IRQEN	Interrupt Enable for the RTC Input Capture Channel 4. This field, active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source `RTC_SR3.RTCIC4IRQ` is enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt line to the CPU.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR3.RTCIC4IRQ` from contributing to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR3.RTCIC4IRQ` as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
13 (R/W)	RTCIC3IRQEN	Interrupt Enable for the RTC Input Capture Channel 3. This field, active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source `RTC_SR3.RTCIC3IRQ` is enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt line to the CPU.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR3.RTCIC3IRQ` from contributing to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up-controller.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR3.RTCIC3IRQ` as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.

Table 21-10: RTC_CR2IC Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
12 (R/W)	RTCIC2IRQEN	Interrupt Enable for the RTC Input Capture Channel 2. This field, active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source `RTC_SR3.RTCIC2IRQ` is enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt line to the CPU.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR3.RTCIC2IRQ` from contributing to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR3.RTCIC2IRQ` as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
10 (R/W)	RTCIC0IRQEN	Interrupt Enable for the RTC Input Capture Channel 0. This field, active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source `RTC_SR3.RTCIC0IRQ` enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt line to the CPU.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR3.RTCIC0IRQ` from contributing to the RTC interrupt.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR3.RTCIC0IRQ` as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupt.
9 (R/W)	RTCIC4LH	Polarity of the active-going capture edge for the RTC Input Capture Channel 4. This field selects whether an input capture event on the IC4 channel is defined as a low-to-high (LH) or high-to-low transition of the GPIO input for that channel.	
		0	The `RTC_IC4` channel uses a high-to-low transition on its GPIO pin to signal an input capture event.
		1	The `RTC_IC4` channel uses a low-to-high transition on its GPIO pin to signal an input capture event.
8 (R/W)	RTCIC3LH	Polarity of the active-going capture edge for the RTC Input Capture Channel 3. This field selects whether an input capture event on the IC3 channel is defined as a low-to-high (LH) or high-to-low transition of the GPIO input for that channel.	
		0	The `RTC_IC3` channel uses a high-to-low transition on its GPIO pin to signal an input capture event.
		1	The `RTC_IC3` channel uses a low-to-high transition on its GPIO pin to signal an input capture event.

Table 21-10: RTC_CR2IC Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (R/W)	RTCIC2LH	Polarity of the active-going capture edge for the RTC Input Capture Channel 2. This field selects whether an input capture event on the IC2 channel is defined as a low-to-high (LH) or high-to-low transition of the GPIO input for that channel.	
		0	The RTC_IC2 channel uses a high-to-low transition on its GPIO pin to signal an input capture event.
		1	The RTC_IC2 channel uses a low-to-high transition on its GPIO pin to signal an input capture event.
5 (R/W)	RTCIC0LH	Polarity of the active-going capture edge for the RTC Input Capture Channel 0. This field selects whether an input capture event on the IC0 channel is defined as a low-to-high (LH) or high-to-low transition of the GPIO input for that channel.	
		0	The IC0 channel uses a high-to-low transition on its GPIO pin to signal an input capture event.
		1	The IC0 channel uses a low-to-high transition on its GPIO pin to signal an input capture event.
4 (R/W)	RTCIC4EN	Enable for the RTC Input Capture Channel 4. This field, active high, is a global enable for the Input Capture 4 channel RTC_IC4.	
		0	Disable the 16-bit input-capture channel RTC_IC4.
		1	Enable the 16-bit input-capture channel RTC_IC4.
3 (R/W)	RTCIC3EN	Enable for the RTC Input Capture Channel 3. This field, active high, is a global enable for the Input Capture 3 channel RTC_IC3.	
		0	Disable the 16-bit input-capture channel RTC_IC3.
		1	Enable the 16-bit Input-capture channel RTC_IC3.
2 (R/W)	RTCIC2EN	Enable for the RTC Input Capture Channel 2. This field, active high, is a global enable for the Input Capture 2 channel RTC_IC2.	
		0	Disable the 16-bit input-capture channel RTC_IC2.
		1	Enable the 16-bit input-capture channel RTC_IC2.

Table 21-10: RTC_CR2IC Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
0 (R/W)	RTCIC0EN	Enable for the RTC Input Capture Channel 0. Active high, global enable for the IC0 functionality related only to GPIO prompting of input capture into the 47-bit snapshot registers, `RTC_SNAP1`, `RTC_SNAP0` and `RTC_SNAP2`. Note that `RTC_CR2IC.RTCIC0EN` has no effect on CPU-originated snapshots, which are prompted by a write of the specific key value of 0x7627 to the `RTC_GWY` register.	
		0	Disable externally-requested (GPIO, non-CPU) snapshots for the 47-bit input-capture channel IC0.
		1	Enable externally-requested (GPIO, non-CPU) snapshots for the 47-bit input-capture channel IC0.

RTC Control 3 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel

RTC_CR3OC is a control register for configuring enables related to 16-bit SensorStrobe channels. The 47-bit RTCOC0 channel is not controlled by RTC_CR3OC. This is because RTCOC0 is a synonym for the main 47-bit RTC alarm (whose interrupt source is RTC_SR0.ALMINT), which is controlled by RTC_CR0.ALMEN and RTC_CR0.ALMINTEN. Note that RTC_CR3OC only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

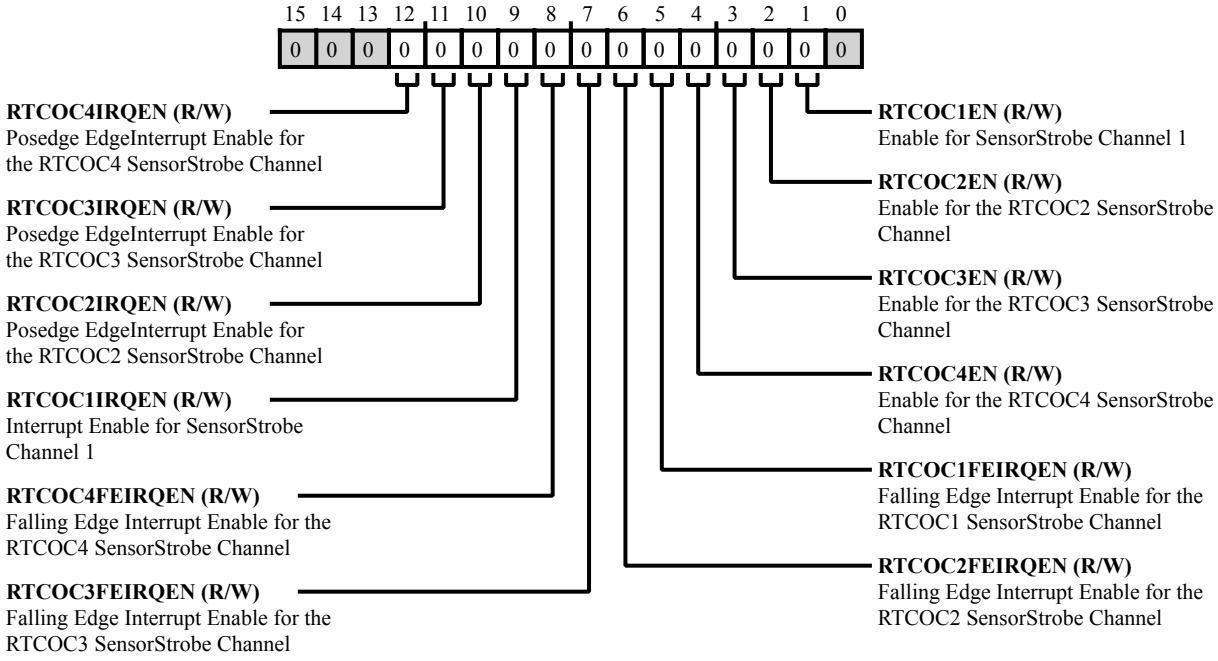


Figure 21-15: RTC_CR3OC Register Diagram

Table 21-11: RTC_CR3OC Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
12 (R/W)	RTCOC4IRQEN	Posedge EdgeInterrupt Enable for the RTCOC4 SensorStrobe Channel. Active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source RTC_SR3.RTCOC4IRQ is enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt lines to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	Disable RTCOC4IRQ from contributing to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
		1	Enable RTCOC4IRQ as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.

Table 21-11: RTC_CR3OC Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
11 (R/W)	RTCOC3IRQEN	Posedge EdgeInterrupt Enable for the RTCOC3 SensorStrobe Channel. Active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source `RTC_SR3.RTCOC3IRQ` is enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt lines to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	Disable RTCOC3IRQ from contributing to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
		1	Enable RTCOC3IRQ as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
10 (R/W)	RTCOC2IRQEN	Posedge EdgeInterrupt Enable for the RTCOC2 SensorStrobe Channel. Active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source `RTC_SR3.RTCOC2IRQ` is enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt lines to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	Disable RTCOC2IRQ from contributing to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
		1	Enable RTCOC2IRQ as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
9 (R/W)	RTCOC1IRQEN	Interrupt Enable for SensorStrobe Channel 1. Active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source `RTC_SR3.RTCOC1IRQ` is enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt lines to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR3.RTCOC1IRQ` from contributing to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR3.RTCOC1IRQ` as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
8 (R/W)	RTCOC4FEIRQEN	Falling Edge Interrupt Enable for the RTCOC4 SensorStrobe Channel. Active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source `RTC_SR3.RTCOC4IRQ` is enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt lines to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	Disable RTCOC4IRQ from contributing to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
		1	Enable RTCOC4IRQ as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.

Table 21-11: RTC_CR3OC Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (R/W)	RTCOC3FEIRQEN	Falling Edge Interrupt Enable for the RTCOC3 SensorStrobe Channel. Active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source `RTC_SR3.RTCOC3IRQ` is enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt lines to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	Disable RTCOC3IRQ from contributing to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
		1	Enable RTCOC3IRQ as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
6 (R/W)	RTCOC2FEIRQEN	Falling Edge Interrupt Enable for the RTCOC2 SensorStrobe Channel. Active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source `RTC_SR3.RTCOC2IRQ` is enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt lines to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	Disable RTCOC2IRQ from contributing to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
		1	Enable RTCOC2IRQ as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
5 (R/W)	RTCOC1FEIRQEN	Falling Edge Interrupt Enable for the RTCOC1 SensorStrobe Channel. Active high, determines whether the sticky interrupt source `RTC_SR3.RTCOC1IRQ` is enabled to fan in as a contributory term to the RTC IRQ interrupt lines to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	Disable `RTC_SR3.RTCOC1IRQ` from contributing to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
		1	Enable `RTC_SR3.RTCOC1IRQ` as a contributory fan-in term to the RTC interrupts to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.
4 (R/W)	RTCOC4EN	Enable for the RTCOC4 SensorStrobe Channel. Active high, global enable for the SensorStrobe channel (scheduled alarm), RTCOC4.	
		0	Disable the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC4.
		1	Enable the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC4.
3 (R/W)	RTCOC3EN	Enable for the RTCOC3 SensorStrobe Channel. Active high, global enable for the SensorStrobe channel (scheduled alarm), RTCOC3.	
		0	Disable the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC3.
		1	Enable the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC3.

Table 21-11: RTC_CR3OC Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
2 (R/W)	RTCOC2EN	Enable for the RTCOC2 SensorStrobe Channel. Active high, global enable for the SensorStrobe channel (scheduled alarm), RTCOC2.	
		0	Disable the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC2.
		1	Enable the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC2.
1 (R/W)	RTCOC1EN	Enable for SensorStrobe Channel 1. Active high, global enable for the SensorStrobe channel (scheduled alarm), RTCOC1.	
		0	Disable the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC1.
		1	Enable the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC1.

RTC Control 4 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel

RTC_CR4OC is a control register for configuring enables related to masking and auto-reloading of the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTC_OC1. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

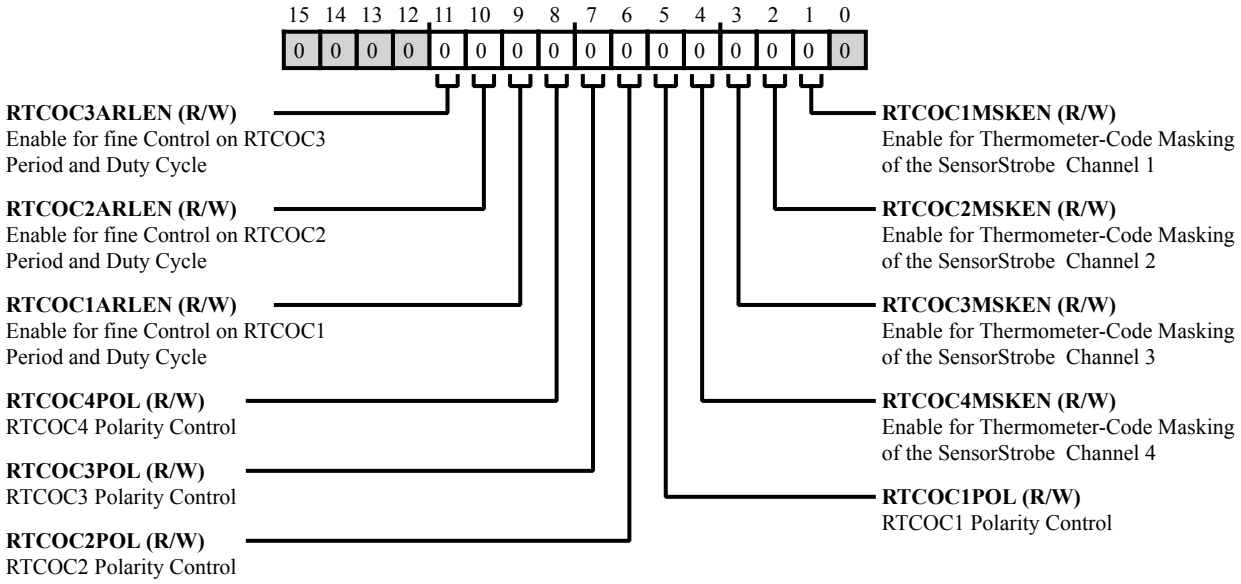


Figure 21-16: RTC_CR4OC Register Diagram

Table 21-12: RTC_CR4OC Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
11 (R/W)	RTCOC3ARLEN	Enable for fine Control on RTCOC3 Period and Duty Cycle. Set this bit to enable fine control on high and low duration of RTCOC3 SensorStrobe channel by configuring RTC_OC3HIGHDUR and RTC_OC3LOWDUR.	
		0	Disable auto-reloading of RTC_OC1 and instead maintain its target value whenever an enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel.
		1	Enable auto-reloading of RTC_OC3 from RTC_OC3LOWDUR and RTC_OC3HIGHDUR whenever an enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel.

Table 21-12: RTC_CR4OC Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
10 (R/W)	RTCOC2ARLEN	Enable for fine Control on RTCOC2 Period and Duty Cycle. Set this bit to enable fine control on high and low duration of RTCOC2 SensorStrobe channel by configuring RTC_OC2HIGHDUR and RTC_OC2LOWDUR.	
		0	Disable auto-reloading of RTC_OC1 and instead maintain its target value whenever an enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel.
		1	Enable auto-reloading of RTC_OC2 from RTC_OC2LOWDUR and RTC_OC2HIGHDUR whenever an enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel.
9 (R/W)	RTCOC1ARLEN	Enable for fine Control on RTCOC1 Period and Duty Cycle. Set this bit to enable fine control on high and low duration of RTCOC1 SensorStrobe channel by configuring RTC_OC1HIGHDUR and RTC_OC1LOWDUR.	
		0	Disable auto-reloading of RTC_OC1 and instead maintain its target value whenever an enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel.
		1	Enable Auto-Reloading of RTC_OC1 from RTC_OC1LOWDUR and RTC_OC1HIGHDUR whenever an enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel.
8 (R/W)	RTCOC4POL	RTCOC4 Polarity Control. Set this bit to initialize the polarity of RTCOC4.	
		0	Polarity of OPC starts with low.
		1	Polarity of OPC starts with high.
7 (R/W)	RTCOC3POL	RTCOC3 Polarity Control. Set this bit to initialize the polarity of RTCOC3.	
		0	Polarity of OPC starts with low.
		1	Polarity of OPC starts with high.
6 (R/W)	RTCOC2POL	RTCOC2 Polarity Control. Set this bit to initialize the polarity of RTCOC2.	
		0	Polarity of OPC starts with low.
		1	Polarity of OPC starts with high.

Table 21-12: RTC_CR4OC Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
5 (R/W)	RTCOC1POL	RTCOC1 Polarity Control. Set this bit to initialize the polarity of RTCOC1.	
		0	Polarity of OPC starts with low.
		1	Polarity of OPC starts with high.
4 (R/W)	RTCOC4MSKEN	Enable for Thermometer-Code Masking of the SensorStrobe Channel 4. It is used to optionally enable masking of matches between RTCOC4 and the RTC count, when determining whether a scheduled alarm should be activated for SensorStrobe channel 4. When enabled via this field, a four-bit code, embedded in RTCOCMSK, is decoded out to a 16-bit thermometer-code mask and applied to bit positions in both RTCOC4 and 16 least significant integer and fractional bits in the lower end of the RTC count given by RTC_CNT0 and RTC_CNT2.	
		0	Do not apply a mask to the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC4.
		1	Apply a thermometer-decoded mask to the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC4 provided that channel is enabled via RTCOC4EN.
3 (R/W)	RTCOC3MSKEN	Enable for Thermometer-Code Masking of the SensorStrobe Channel 3. It is used to optionally enable masking of matches between RTCOC3 and the RTC count, when determining whether a scheduled alarm should be activated for SensorStrobe channel 3. When enabled via this field, a four-bit code, embedded in RTCOCMSK, is decoded out to a 16-bit thermometer-code mask and applied to bit positions in both RTCOC3 and 16 least significant integer and fractional} bits in the lower end of the RTC count given by RTC_CNT0 and RTC_CNT2.	
		0	Do not apply a mask to the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC3.
		1	Apply a thermometer-decoded mask to the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC3 provided that channel is enabled via RTCOC3EN.

Table 21-12: RTC_CR4OC Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
2 (R/W)	RTCOC2MSKEN	Enable for Thermometer-Code Masking of the SensorStrobe Channel 2. It is used to optionally enable masking of matches between RTCOC2 and the RTC count, when determining whether a scheduled alarm should be activated for SensorStrobe channel 2. When enabled via this field, a four-bit code, embedded in RTCOCMSK, is decoded out to a 16-bit thermometer-code mask and applied to bit positions in both RTCOC2 and 16 least significant integer and fractional bits in the lower end of the RTC count given by RTC_CNT0 and RTC_CNT2.	
		0	Do not apply a mask to the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC2.
		1	Apply a thermometer-decoded mask to the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel RTCOC2 provided that channel is enabled via RTCOC2EN.
1 (R/W)	RTCOC1MSKEN	Enable for Thermometer-Code Masking of the SensorStrobe Channel 1. This field is used to optionally enable masking of matches between RTCOC1 and the RTC count, when determining if a scheduled alarm should be activated for SensorStrobe Channel 1. When enabled via this field, a four-bit code, embedded in RTCOCMSK, is decoded out to a 16-bit thermometer-code mask and applied to bit positions in both RTCOC1 and 16 least significant integer and fractional bits in the lower end of the RTC count given by RTC_CNT0 and RTC_CNT2.	
		0	Do not apply a mask to RTC_OC1.
		1	Apply a thermometer-decoded mask to RTC_OC1, provided the channel is enabled via RTC_CR3OC.RTCOC1EN.

RTC Control 5 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling

RTC_CR5OCS is a control register for configuring enables related to sampling of GPIO for every 16-bit SensorStrobe channels. RTC_CR5OCS contains enables for both the gpio sampling for each channel, as well as enables for whether an event on a channel should contribute to the interrupt lines from the RTC to both the CPU and the wake-up controller.

Note that the 47-bit RTC_OC0 channel is not controlled by RTC_CR5OCS. This is because RTCOC0 is a synonym for the main 47-bit RTC alarm (whose interrupt source is ALMINT), which is controlled by the RTC_CR0.ALMEN and RTC_CR0.ALMINTEN fields.

Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

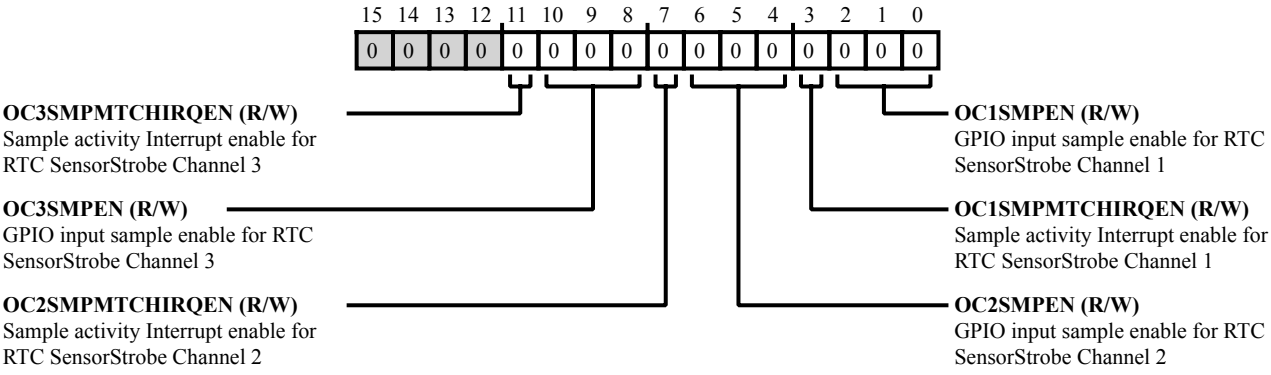


Figure 21-17: RTC_CR5OCS Register Diagram

Table 21-13: RTC_CR5OCS Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
11 (R/W)	OC3SMPMTCHIRQEN	Sample activity Interrupt enable for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3. Setting this bit sends an interrupt to core when RTC_SR7.RTCOC3SMPMTCHIRQ is set. Sticky interrupt is sent to the core.
10:8 (R/W)	OC3SMPEN	GPIO input sample enable for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3. Each OPC Channel has dedicated 3 GPIO inputs to be sampled. User can ignore one or many of these GPIO's by configuring this register. This three bit value is used to mask the respective GPIO. Setting a bit low masks that corresponding input from sampling and comparison.
7 (R/W)	OC2SMPMTCHIRQEN	Sample activity Interrupt enable for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2. Setting this bit sends an interrupt to core when RTC_SR7.RTCOC2SMPMTCHIRQ is set. Sticky interrupt is sent to the core.

Table 21-13: RTC_CR5OCS Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
6:4 (R/W)	OC2SMPEN	GPIO input sample enable for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2. Each OPC Channel has dedicated 3 GPIO inputs to be sampled. User can ignore one or many of these GPIO's by configuring this register. This three bit value is used to mask the respective GPIO. Setting a bit low masks that corresponding input from sampling and comparison.
3 (R/W)	OC1SMPMTCHIRQEN	Sample activity Interrupt enable for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1. Setting this bit sends an interrupt to core when `RTC_SR7.RTCOC1SMPMTCHIRQ` is set. Sticky interrupt is sent to the core.
2:0 (R/W)	OC1SMPEN	GPIO input sample enable for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1. Each OPC Channel has dedicated 3 GPIO inputs to be sampled. User can ignore one or many of these GPIO's by configuring this register. This three bit value is used to mask the respective GPIO. Setting a bit low masks that corresponding input from sampling and comparison.

RTC Control 6 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Edge

RTC_CR6OCS is a control register for configuring GPIO sampling edges with respective to every 16-bit SensorStrobe channel activity. RTC_CR6OCS contains enables to configure sampling around rising edge of OPC or falling edge of OPC or both for every OPC channel. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

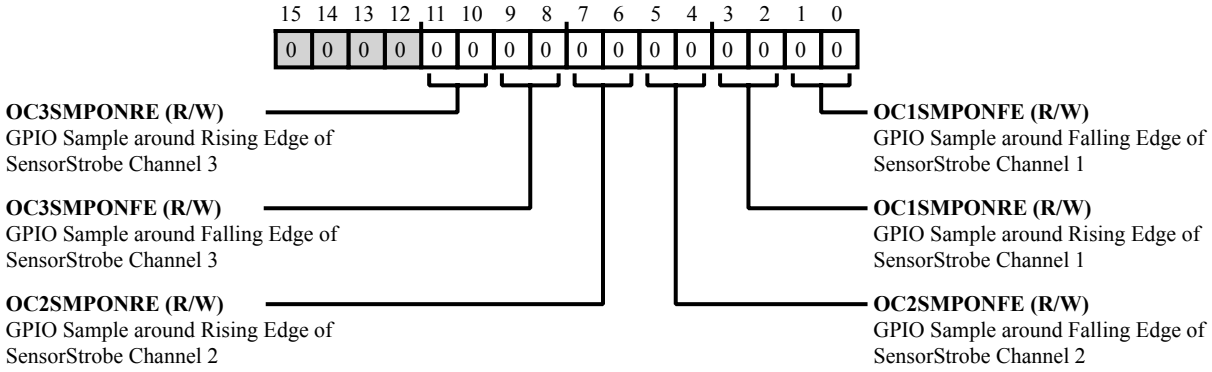


Figure 21-18: RTC_CR6OCS Register Diagram

Table 21-14: RTC_CR6OCS Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
11:10 (R/W)	OC3SMPONRE	GPIO Sample around Rising Edge of SensorStrobe Channel 3. Enables sampling of OPC GPIO inputs around rising edge of SensorStrobe channel 3 pulse. Sampled data is available in RTC_SR7.RTCOC3SMP register as readback. This data gets over-written when new sample is available.	
		0	No sampling of input around rising edge
		1	Input sampled one clock cycle before rising edge of OPC
		2	Input sampled at rising edge of OPC
		3	Input sampled one clock cycle after rising edge of OPC
9:8 (R/W)	OC3SMPONFE	GPIO Sample around Falling Edge of SensorStrobe Channel 3. Enables sampling of OPC GPIO inputs around falling edge of SensorStrobe channel 3 pulse. Sampled data is available in RTC_SR7.RTCOC3SMP register as readback. This data gets over-written when new sample is available.	
		0	No sampling of input around falling edge
		1	Input sampled one clock cycle before falling edge of OPC
		2	Input sampled at falling edge of OPC
		3	Input sampled one clock cycle after falling edge of OPC

Table 21-14: RTC_CR6OCS Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7:6 (R/W)	OC2SMPONRE	GPIO Sample around Rising Edge of SensorStrobe Channel 2. Enables sampling of OPC GPIO inputs around rising edge of SensorStrobe channel 2 pulse. Sampled data is available in `RTC_SR7.RTCOC2SMP` register as readback. This data gets over-written when new sample is available.	
		0	No sampling of input around rising edge
		1	Input sampled one clock cycle before rising edge of OPC
		2	Input sampled at rising edge of OPC
		3	Input sampled one clock cycle after rising edge of OPC
5:4 (R/W)	OC2SMPONFE	GPIO Sample around Falling Edge of SensorStrobe Channel 2. Enables sampling of OPC GPIO inputs around falling edge of SensorStrobe channel 2 pulse. Sampled data is available in `RTC_SR7.RTCOC2SMP` register as readback. This data gets over-written when new sample is available.	
		0	No sampling of input around falling edge
		1	Input sampled one clock cycle before falling edge of OPC
		2	Input sampled at falling edge of OPC
		3	Input sampled one clock cycle after falling edge of OPC
3:2 (R/W)	OC1SMPONRE	GPIO Sample around Rising Edge of SensorStrobe Channel 1. Enables sampling of OPC GPIO inputs around rising edge of SensorStrobe pulse. Sampled data is available in `RTC_SR7.RTCOC1SMP` register as readback. This data gets over-written when new sample is available.	
		0	No sampling of input around rising edge
		1	Input sampled one clock cycle before rising edge of OPC
		2	Input sampled at rising edge of OPC
		3	Input sampled one clock cycle after rising edge of OPC

Table 21-14: RTC_CR6OCS Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1:0 (R/W)	OC1SMPONFE	GPIO Sample around Falling Edge of SensorStrobe Channel 1. Enables sampling of OPC GPIO inputs around falling edge of SensorStrobe pulse. Sampled data is available in `RTC_SR7.RTCOC1SMP` register as readback. This data gets over-written when new sample is available.	
		0	No sampling of input around falling edge
		1	Input sampled one clock cycle before falling edge of OPC
		2	Input sampled at falling edge of OPC
		3	Input sampled one clock cycle after falling edge of OPC

RTC Control 7 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Activity

RTC_CR7OCS is a control register for configuring GPIO activity at which interrupt to core is sent. GPIO activity can be denoted as inputs changing or inputs not changing or input matching expected value or input not matching int he expected value. This activity is recorded in RTC_SR7 register and can be optionally sent as interrupt to core. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

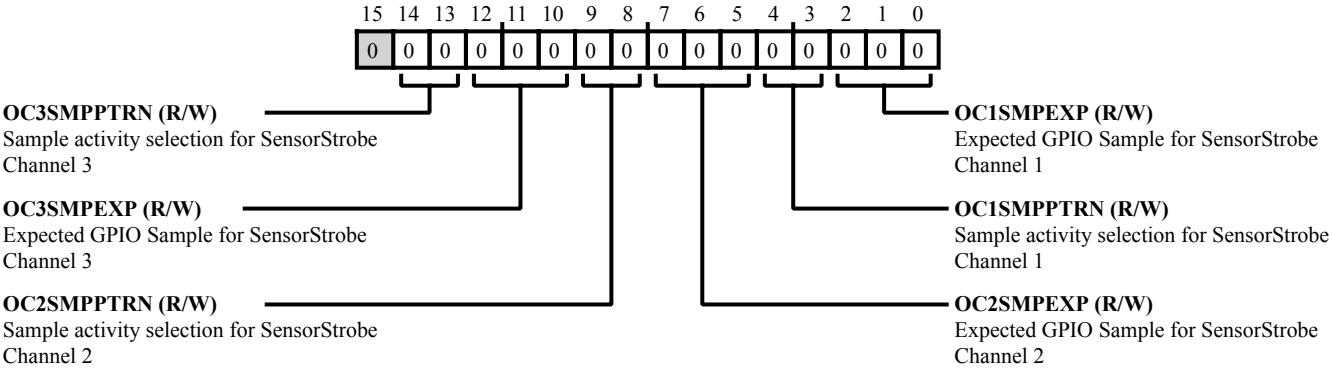


Figure 21-19: RTC_CR7OCS Register Diagram

Table 21-15: RTC_CR7OCS Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
14:13 (R/W)	OC3SMPPTRN	Sample activity selection for SensorStrobe Channel 3. This field is used to set the status bit RTC_SR7.RTCOC3SMPMTCHIRQ based on expected pattern RTC_CR7OCS.OC3SMPEXP or change in the sampled value.	
		0	Current GPIO sample is not same as previous sample
		1	Current GPIO sample is same as previous sample
		2	Current GPIO sample is same as expected sample
		3	Current GPIO sample is not same as expected sample
12:10 (R/W)	OC3SMPEXP	Expected GPIO Sample for SensorStrobe Channel 3. RTC_SR7.RTCOC3SMPMTCHIRQ is set if RTC_SR7.RTCOC3SMP matches RTC_CR7OCS.OC3SMPEXP as per RTC_CR7OCS.OC3SMPPTRN. This register provides the expected GPIO sample value for pattern matching.	

Table 21-15: RTC_CR7OCS Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
9:8 (R/W)	OC2SMPPTRN	Sample activity selection for SensorStrobe Channel 2. This field is used to set the status bit `RTC_SR7.RTCOC2SMPMTCHIRQ` based on expected pattern `RTC_CR7OCS.OC2SMPEXP` or change in the sampled value.	
		0	Current GPIO sample is not same as previous sample
		1	Current GPIO sample is same as previous sample
		2	Current GPIO sample is same as expected sample
		3	Current GPIO sample is not same as expected sample
7:5 (R/W)	OC2SMPEXP	Expected GPIO Sample for SensorStrobe Channel 2. `RTC_SR7.RTCOC2SMPMTCHIRQ` is set if `RTC_SR7.RTCOC2SMP` matches `RTC_CR7OCS.OC2SMPEXP` as per `RTC_CR7OCS.OC2SMPPTRN`. This register provides the expected GPIO sample value for pattern matching.	
4:3 (R/W)	OC1SMPPTRN	Sample activity selection for SensorStrobe Channel 1. This field is used to set the status bit `RTC_SR7.RTCOC1SMPMTCHIRQ` based on expected pattern `RTC_CR7OCS.OC1SMPEXP` or change in the sampled value.	
		0	Current GPIO sample is not same as previous sample
		1	Current GPIO sample is same as previous sample
		2	Current GPIO sample is same as expected sample
		3	Current GPIO sample is not same as expected sample
2:0 (R/W)	OC1SMPEXP	Expected GPIO Sample for SensorStrobe Channel 1. `RTC_SR7.RTCOC1SMPMTCHIRQ` is set if `RTC_SR7.RTCOC1SMP` matches `RTC_CR7OCS.OC1SMPEXP` as per `RTC_CR7OCS.OC1SMPPTRN`. This register provides the expected GPIO sample value for pattern matching.	

RTC Freeze Count

RTC Freeze Count MMR allows a coherent, triple 16-bit read of the 47-bit RTC count contained in RTC_CNT2, RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0.

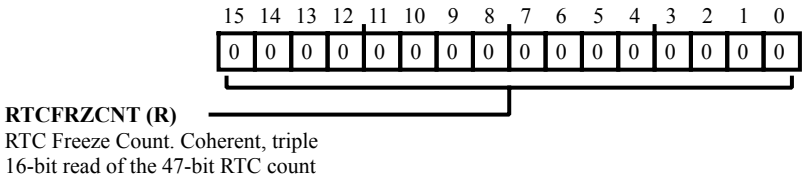


Figure 21-20: RTC_FRZCNT Register Diagram

Table 21-16: RTC_FRZCNT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RTCFRZCNT	RTC Freeze Count. Coherent, triple 16-bit read of the 47-bit RTC count. This field is always read in sequences of three reads, such that the first read in the sequence returns the current value of RTC_CNT0. Simultaneously, with this first read, a snapshot is taken and frozen of the value of RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT2 so that in the second and third reads in the sequence of RTC_FRZCNT.RTCFRZCNT, the snapshot values of RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT2 are returned respectively. The sequence number for such a triplet of reads is visible via RTC_SR6.RTCFRZCNTPTR.

RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 0

RTC_GPMUX0is a control register for selecting a GPIO (pin) as data to be sampled by a SensorStrobe channel. This register has to be updated only when appropriate OPC channel is disabled. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

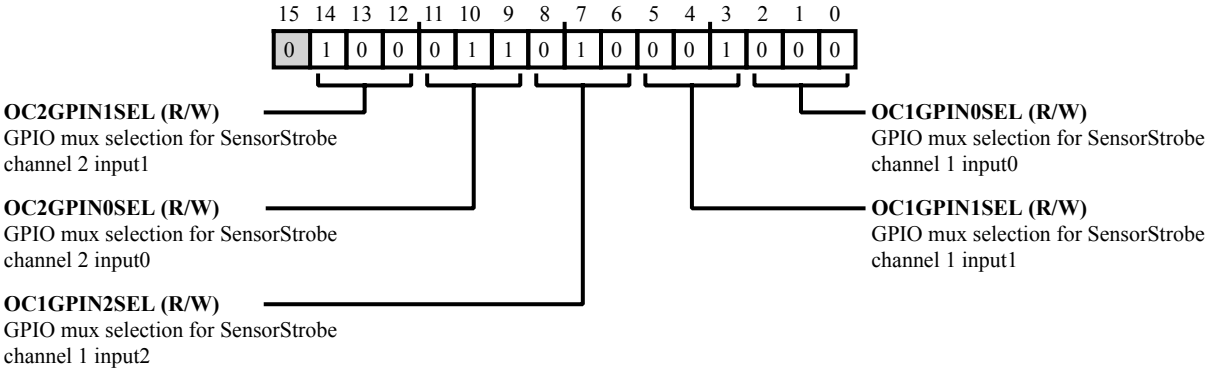


Figure 21-21: RTC_GPMUX0 Register Diagram

Table 21-17: RTC_GPMUX0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
14:12 (R/W)	OC2GPIN1SEL	GPIO mux selection for SensorStrobe channel 2 input1. SensorStrobe channel 2 gpio input to be sampled is GPIO [RTC_GPMUX0.OC2GPIN1SEL].
11:9 (R/W)	OC2GPIN0SEL	GPIO mux selection for SensorStrobe channel 2 input0. SensorStrobe channel 2 gpio input to be sampled is GPIO [RTC_GPMUX0.OC2GPIN0SEL].
8:6 (R/W)	OC1GPIN2SEL	GPIO mux selection for SensorStrobe channel 1 input2. SensorStrobe channel 1 gpio input to be sampled is GPIO [RTC_GPMUX0.OC1GPIN2SEL].
5:3 (R/W)	OC1GPIN1SEL	GPIO mux selection for SensorStrobe channel 1 input1. SensorStrobe channel 1 gpio input to be sampled is GPIO [RTC_GPMUX0.OC1GPIN1SEL].
2:0 (R/W)	OC1GPIN0SEL	GPIO mux selection for SensorStrobe channel 1 input0. SensorStrobe channel 1 gpio input to be sampled is GPIO [RTC_GPMUX0.OC1GPIN0SEL].

RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 1

RTC_GPMUX1 is a control register for selecting a GPIO (pin) as data to be sampled by a SensorStrobe channel. This register has to be updated only when appropriate OPC channel is disabled. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

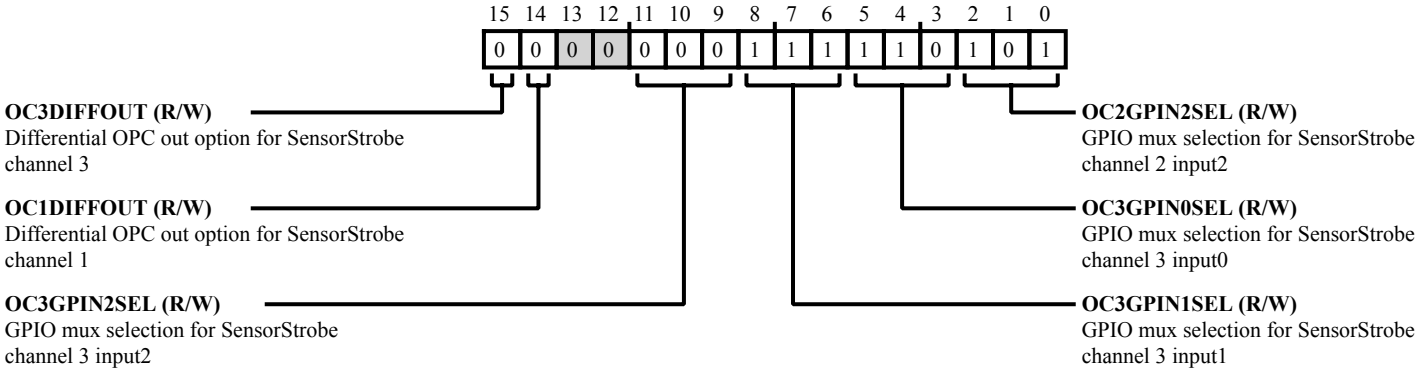


Figure 21-22: RTC_GPMUX1 Register Diagram

Table 21-18: RTC_GPMUX1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/W)	OC3DIFFOUT	Differential OPC out option for SensorStrobe channel 3. SensorStrobe channel 3 is used as differential signal, actual RTC_OC3 out for this channel is available in corresponding GPIO. RTC_OC4 is used to provided inverted signal of RTC_OC3.
14 (R/W)	OC1DIFFOUT	Differential OPC out option for SensorStrobe channel 1. SensorStrobe channel 1 is used as differential signal, actual RTC_OC1 out for this channel is available in corresponding GPIO. RTC_OC2 of SensorStrobe channel 2 is used to provided inverted signal of RTC_OC1.
11:9 (R/W)	OC3GPIN2SEL	GPIO mux selection for SensorStrobe channel 3 input2. SensorStrobe channel 3 gpio input to be sampled is GPIO [RTC_GPMUX1.OC3GPIN2SEL].
8:6 (R/W)	OC3GPIN1SEL	GPIO mux selection for SensorStrobe channel 3 input1. SensorStrobe channel 3 gpio input to be sampled is GPIO [RTC_GPMUX1.OC3GPIN1SEL].
5:3 (R/W)	OC3GPIN0SEL	GPIO mux selection for SensorStrobe channel 3 input0. SensorStrobe channel 3 gpio input to be sampled is GPIO [RTC_GPMUX1.OC3GPIN0SEL].
2:0 (R/W)	OC2GPIN2SEL	GPIO mux selection for SensorStrobe channel 2 input2. SensorStrobe channel 2 gpio input to be sampled is GPIO [RTC_GPMUX1.OC2GPIN2SEL].

RTC Gateway

RTC_GWY is a gateway MMR address through which the CPU can order actions to be taken within the RTC. The CPU does this by writing specific keys to RTC_GWY. Note that RTC_GWY reads back as all zeros.

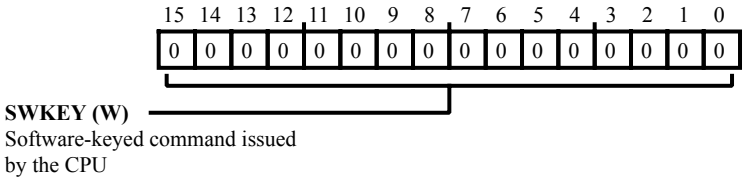


Figure 21-23: RTC_GWY Register Diagram

Table 21-19: RTC_GWY Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (RX/W)	SWKEY	Software-keyed command issued by the CPU. The RTC_GWY MMR is the write target for activating software-keyed commands issued by the CPU to the RTC. The supported keys are as follows: (i) A FLUSH_RTC software key (delivered via a register write to RTC_GWY) of value 0xa2c5 causes the RTC to flush (discard) all posted write transactions and to immediately stop any transaction that is currently executing. (ii) A SNAPSHOT_RTC key of value 0x7627 (delivered via a register write to RTC_GWY) causes the RTC to take a sticky snapshot of the value of RTC_CNT1, RTC_CNT0 and RTC_CNT2 and store it in RTC_SNAP1, RTC_SNAP0 and RTC_SNAP2. (iii) A key of value 0x9376, when written to RTC_GWY, zeroes the RTC_SR6.RTCFRZCNTPTR pointer and thus re-initialises the 0-1-2 sequence for reads of RTC_FRZCNT.

RTC Input Capture Channel 2

RTC_IC2 is a read-only snapshot of the 16 lowest {integer_bits, fractional_bits} with meaning of the main 47-bit RTC count at the most recent event on input capture channel 2. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

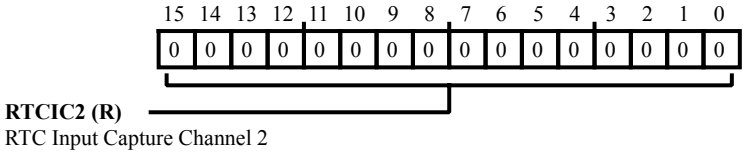


Figure 21-24: RTC_IC2 Register Diagram

Table 21-20: RTC_IC2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RTCIC2	RTC Input Capture Channel 2. A snaphot of RTC time is placed with an alignment determined by prescaling into RTC_IC2.RTCIC2 when prompted to do so by an external requesting input into the RTC on input capture channel 2. Such an event overwrites (if allowed by RTC_CR2IC.RTCICOWUSEN) any value captured previously in RTC_IC2.RTCIC2.

RTC Input Capture Channel 3

RTC_IC3is a read-only snapshot of the 16 lowest {integer_bits, fractional_bits} with meaning of the main 47-bit RTC count at the most recent event on input capture channel 3. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

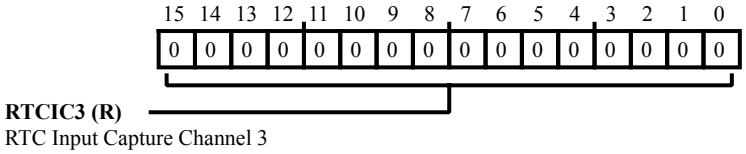


Figure 21-25: RTC_IC3 Register Diagram

Table 21-21: RTC_IC3 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RTCIC3	RTC Input Capture Channel 3. A snaphot of RTC time is placed with an alignment determined by prescaling into RTC_IC3.RTCIC3 when prompted to do so by an external requesting input into the RTC on input capture channel 3. Such an event overwrites (if allowed by RTC_CR2IC.RTCICOWUSEN) any value captured previously in RTC_IC3.RTCIC3.

RTC Input Capture Channel 4

RTC_IC4 is a read-only snapshot of the 16 lowest {integer_bits, fractional_bits} with meaning of the main 47-bit RTC count at the most recent event on input capture channel 4. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

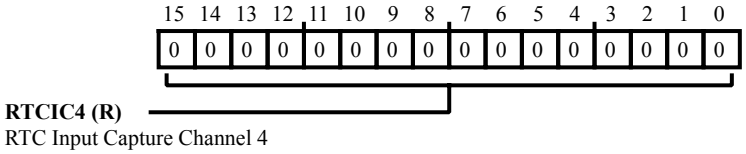


Figure 21-26: RTC_IC4 Register Diagram

Table 21-22: RTC_IC4 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RTCIC4	RTC Input Capture Channel 4. A snaphot of RTC time is placed with an alignment determined by prescaling into RTC_IC4.RTCIC4 when prompted to do so by an external requesting input into the RTC on input capture channel 4. Such an event overwrites (if allowed by RTC_CR2IC.RTCICOWUSEN) any value captured previously in RTC_IC4.RTCIC4.

RTC Modulo

RTC_MOD is a read-only register which makes available RTC_MOD.CNTMOD60, which is the modulo-60 equivalent of the count value in RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0. This modulo-60 value is equal to the displacement in prescaled RTC time units past the most recent modulo-60 roll-over event. A roll-over is a synonym for a modulo-60 boundary.

Boundaries are defined in the following way. The RTC realigns itself to create coincident modulo-60 and modulo-1 boundaries whenever any of the following events occurs :

(i) the CPU writes a new pair of values to the RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 registers to redefine the elapsed time units count while the RTC is enabled and this posted twin write is subsequently executed.

(ii) the CPU enables the RTC from a disabled state using the RTC_CR0.CNTEN field.

(iii) while the RTC is enabled by RTCEN, the degree of prescaling in the RTC is changed via the RTC_CR1.PRESCALE2EXP field.

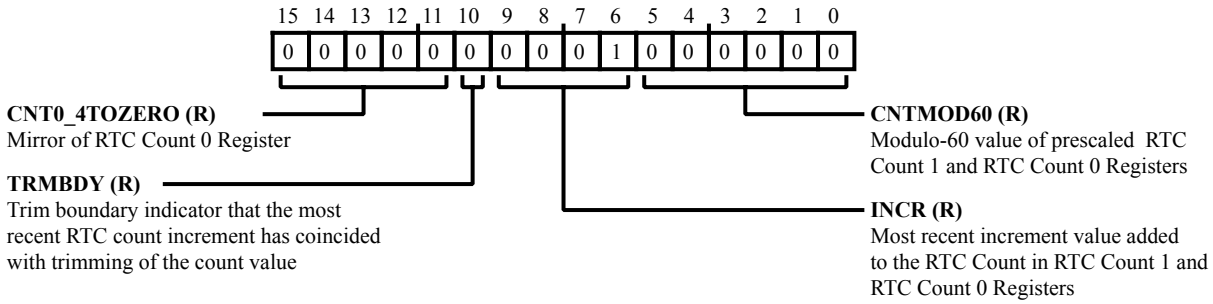


Figure 21-27: RTC_MOD Register Diagram

Table 21-23: RTC_MOD Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15:11 (R/NW)	CNT0_4TOZERO	Mirror of RTC Count 0 Register. RTC_MOD.CNT0_4TOZERO is a mirror of RTC_CNT0[4:0], available for simultaneous read-back along with the RTC_MOD.CNTMOD60 field. Having this mirror available at the same time allows the relationship between the modulo-60 and absolute versions of the RTC count to be better understood and debugged.	
10 (R/NW)	TRMBDY	Trim boundary indicator that the most recent RTC count increment has coincided with trimming of the count value.	
		0	Trimming has not occurred at the most recent increment of the RTC count.
		1	Trimming has occurred at the most recent increment of the RTC count

Table 21-23: RTC_MOD Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
9:6 (R/NW)	INCR	Most recent increment value added to the RTC Count in RTC Count 1 and RTC Count 0 Registers. RTC_MOD.INCR is a read-only value by which the RTC count has most recently been incremented. Under normal circumstances, when the RTC is enabled, this value will be one. However, when trimming occurs, RTC_MOD.INCR can be any integer value between zero and eight, depending on the trim configuration in the RTC_TRM MMR.
5:0 (R/NW)	CNTMOD60	Modulo-60 value of prescaled RTC Count 1 and RTC Count 0 Registers. RTC_MOD.CNTMOD60 counts from 0 to 59, and then rolls over to 0 again. It advances (and is trimmed) in tandem with the main RTC count in RTC_CNT1, RTC_CNT0 and RTC_CNT2. RTC_MOD.CNTMOD60 is zeroed whenever any of the following events occurs: (i) A normal roll-over from a value of 59 when advancing at a prescaled time unit. (ii) whenever the CPU writes a new pair of values to the RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 registers to redefine the elapsed time count while the RTC is enabled and this posted twin write is executed. (iii) the CPU enables the RTC from a disabled state using the RTC_CR0.CNTEN field. (iv) while the RTC is enabled via RTC_CR0.CNTEN, the degree of prescaling in the RTC is changed via the RTC_CR1.PRESCALE2EXP field. This bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as all zeros.

RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1

RTC_OC1 is the scheduled alarm time for SensorStrobe channel 1 with respect to the 16 lowest {integer_bits, fractional_bits} with meaning of the main 47-bit RTC count. The upper bits of the main RTC count, beyond these 16 bit positions, are don't cares for the purposes of the 16-bit RTC_OC1 SensorStrobe channel.

Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

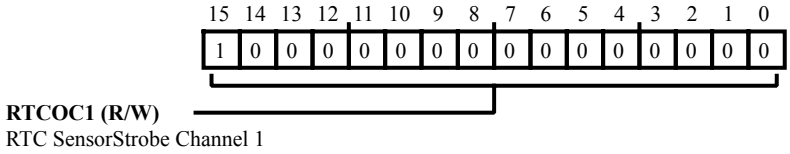


Figure 21-28: RTC_OC1 Register Diagram

Table 21-24: RTC_OC1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	RTCOC1	RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1. Scheduled alarm target time for SensorStrobe channel 1, with optional auto-reloading and masking. When an SensorStrobe match with the RTC count occurs, the value in RTC_OC1.RTCOC1 is either maintained or auto-reloaded from a separate 16-bit register. This update is given by: RTC_OC1.RTCOC1 = RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1ARLEN ? RTC_OC1.RTCOC1 + ((RTC_OPC1) ? RTC_OC1HIGHDUR : RTC_OC1LOWDUR) : RTC_OC1.RTCOC1.

RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1

RTC_OC1HIGHDUR contains the 16-bit reload value which is optionally (enabled by RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1ARLEN) added to the cumulative value of RTC_OC1, visible in the RTC_OC1TGT register, whenever a enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel. The use of RTC_OC1HIGHDUR allows a repeating alarm whose periodicity either is or is not a power of 2 to be put into effect for RTC_OC1. If reloading is not enabled, the read-back values of RTC_OC1 and RTC_OC1TGT are the same, namely the starting (and not reloaded because not enabled) SensorStrobe value in RTC_OC1. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

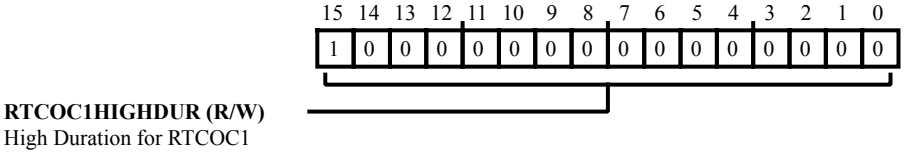


Figure 21-29: RTC_OC1HIGHDUR Register Diagram

Table 21-25: RTC_OC1HIGHDUR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	RTCOC1HIGHDUR	High Duration for RTCOC1. If auto-reloading of RTC_OC1 is enabled via RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1ARLEN, the contents of RTC_OC1HIGHDUR controls the high duration of RTCOC1 SensorStrobe channel. RTC_OC1TGT initial value is RTC_OC1. This is expressed as: RTC_OC1TGT = RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1ARLEN ? (RTC_OC1TGT + (RTCOC1 output channel level ? RTC_OC1LOWDUR : RTC_OC1HIGHDUR)) : RTC_OC1.RTCOC1. RTCOC1 output channel toggles when RTC timer value reaches RTC_OC1TGT and new value for RTC_OC1TGT is updated as mentioned above. In such circumstances, RTC_OC1TGT acts as a repeating alarm with alternate load values RTC_OC1LOWDUR and RTC_OC1HIGHDUR, whereby those bits which are not masked in the reload value effectively define the step size (offset) from the current time to the next SensorStrobe alarm.

RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1

RTC_OC1LOWDUR contains the 16-bit reload value which is optionally (enabled by RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1ARLEN) added to the cumulative value of RTC_OC1, visible in the RTC_OC1TGT register, whenever a enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel.

The use of RTC_OC1LOWDUR allows a repeating alarm whose periodicity either is or is not a power of 2 to be put into effect for RTC_OC1.

If reloading is not enabled, the read-back values of RTC_OC1 and RTC_OC1TGT are the same, namely the starting (and not reloaded because not enabled) SensorStrobe value in RTC_OC1. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

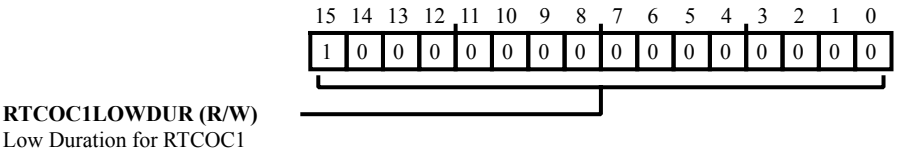


Figure 21-30: RTC_OC1LOWDUR Register Diagram

Table 21-26: RTC_OC1LOWDUR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	RTCOC1LOWDUR	Low Duration for RTCOC1. If auto-reloading of RTC_OC1 is enabled via RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1ARLEN, the contents of RTC_OC1LOWDUR controls the low duration of RTCOC1 SensorStrobe channel. RTC_OC1TGT initial value is RTC_OC1. This is expressed as: RTC_OC1TGT = RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1ARLEN ? (RTC_OC1TGT + (RTCOC1 output channel level ? RTC_OC1LOWDUR : RTC_OC1HIGHDUR)) : RTC_OC1.RTCOC1. RTCOC1 output channel toggles when RTC timer value reaches RTC_OC1TGT and new value for RTC_OC1TGT is updated as mentioned above. In such circumstances, RTC_OC1TGT acts as a repeating alarm with alternate load values RTC_OC1LOWDUR and RTC_OC1HIGHDUR, whereby those bits which are not masked in the reload value effectively define the step size (offset) from the current time to the next SensorStrobe alarm.

RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1 Target

Reflects the current, cumulative target alarm time for the OC1 channel. OC1TGT only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

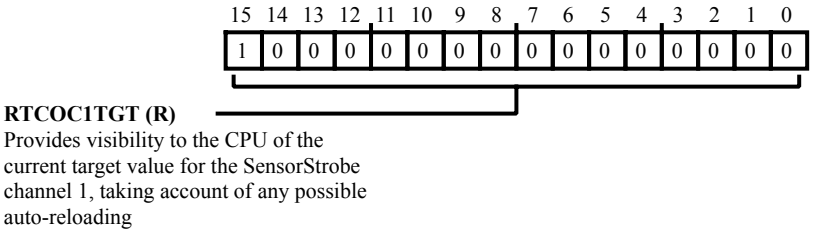


Figure 21-31: RTC_OC1TGT Register Diagram

Table 21-27: RTC_OC1TGT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RTCOC1TGT	Provides visibility to the CPU of the current target value for the SensorStrobe channel 1, taking account of any possible auto-reloading. If auto-reloading is disabled by `RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1ARLEN`, the value returned by this field is identical to the starting value of the OC1 register. If auto-reloading is enabled, a read-back of this field returns the current, cumulative target value for the OC1 channel, having started the SensorStrobe sequence from the value contained in the OC1 register and then reloaded, i.e. additively accumulated a new target time (offset by the value in `RTC_OC1LOWDUR` and `RTC_OC1HIGHDUR`) every time an SensorStrobe event occurs.

RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2

RTCOC2 is the scheduled alarm time for SensorStrobe channel 2 with respect to the 16 lowest {integer_bits, fractional_bits} with meaning of the main 47-bit RTC count. The upper bits of the main RTC count, beyond these 16 bit positions, are don't cares for the purposes of the 16-bit RTCOC2 SensorStrobe channel. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

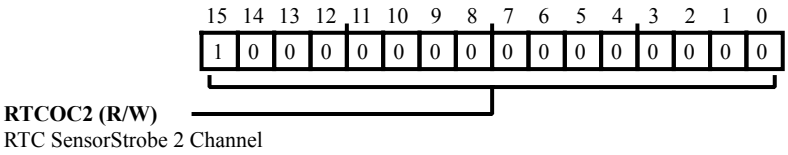


Figure 21-32: RTC_OC2 Register Diagram

Table 21-28: RTC_OC2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	RTCOC2	RTC SensorStrobe 2 Channel. It contains a 16-bit target value which causes an SensorStrobe alarm activation whenever there is a masked match between {RTCCNT0[(15 - PRESCALE2EXP):0], RTCCNT2[15:0]} and {RTCOC2[(15 - PRESCALE2EXP):0], {(16 - PRESCALE2EXP){1'b0}}, RTCOC2[(PRESCALE2EXP - 1):0]}. The active high mask for the match, i.e. don't care bit positions for the comparison, is defined as {TCODEMSK2[(15 - PRESCALE2EXP):0], {(16 - PRESCALE2EXP){1'b1}}, TCODEMSK2[(PRESCALE2EXP - 1):0]}, where TCODEMSK2[15:0] is a thermometer-decoded mask defined by RTCOC2MSKEN ? (16'hFFFF << RTCOCMSK[7:4]) : 16'h0000. When an SensorStrobe match occurs, the value in `RTC_OC2.RTCOC2` is either maintained or auto-reloaded from a separate 16-bit register. This update is given by `RTC_OC2.RTCOC2 = RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC2ARLEN ? RTC_OC2.RTCOC2 + ((RTC_OPC2) ? RTC_OC2HIGHDUR : RTC_OC2LOWDUR) : RTC_OC2.RTCOC2`. RTCOC2 gives the user the ability to schedule repeating alarms whose target time is checked against the 16 least significant {integer_bits, fractional_bits} of the RTC count defined by RTCCNT1, RTCCNT0, and RTCCNT2 (fractional bits in RTCCNT2) which have meaning, considering the degree of prescaling of the base 32 kHz clock. For example, in case of prescaling by 2^15 from 32 kHz to 1 Hz, there are 15 meaningful fractional bits and (16-15)=1 integer bit, all of which are monitored in the form of {1_integer_bit, 15_fractional_bits} to see if there is a match against the 16-bit value in RTCOC2. In determining such a match, contiguous bits within the target range of {RTCCNT0, RTCOC2} can be treated as don't cares (from the MSB end of interest downwards) using a thermometer-decoded, active-high mask, having values in the series 16'h0000 (no bits masked), 16'8000 (MSBit masked), 16'hC000 (2 MSBits masked), 16'hE000, 16'hF000, ..., 16'hFFF0, 16'hFFF8, 16'hFFFC (only 2 LSBits unmasked), 16'hFFFE (only LSBit unmasked), 16'hFFFF (all bits masked, implying continuous SensorStrobe matches). In case of prescaling by 2^2, i.e. dividing the 32 kHz base clock by 4 (counting integer time at 8 kHz), there are only 2 meaningful fractional bits and so matches against RTCOC2 use {14_integer_bits, 2_fractional_bits} of the RTC count. The bit positions are be masked as described above. Degree of prescaling when aligning RTCOC2 and its mask around the binary point in the RTC count are taken into account to give the user the same number (16) of usable, meaningful bits for the SensorStrobe function. This allows users to trade off less prescaling, and therefore fewer fractional bits, against having a greater reach of integer bits for the SensorStrobe function and vice versa. When more prescaling is selected by the user, the SensorStrobe target time is expressed more in fractional bits and less so in integer bits. As prescaling is reduced, the opposite is true, so that SensorStrobe is expressed more in integer bits. This ensures a versatile SensorStrobe function which does not lessen in capability as a result of the degree of prescaling of the RTC base clock.

RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2

RTC_OC2HIGHDUR contains the 16-bit reload value which is optionally (enabled by RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC2ARLEN) added to the cumulative value of RTC_OC2, visible in the RTC_OC2TGT register, whenever a enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel.

The use of RTC_OC2HIGHDUR allows a repeating alarm whose periodicity either is or is not a power of 2 to be put into effect for RTC_OC2.

If reloading is not enabled, the read-back values of RTC_OC2 and RTC_OC2TGT are the same, namely the starting (and not reloaded because not enabled) SensorStrobe value in RTC_OC2. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

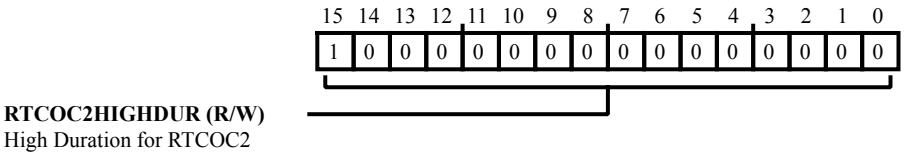


Figure 21-33: RTC_OC2HIGHDUR Register Diagram

Table 21-29: RTC_OC2HIGHDUR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	RTCOC2HIGHDUR	High Duration for RTCOC2. If auto-reloading of RTC_OC2 is enabled via RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC2ARLEN, the contents of RTC_OC2HIGHDUR controls the high duration of RTCOC2 SensorStrobe channel. RTC_OC2TGT initial value is RTC_OC2. This is expressed as: RTC_OC2TGT = RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC2ARLEN ? (RTC_OC2TGT + (RTCOC2 output channel level ? RTC_OC2LOWDUR : RTC_OC2HIGHDUR)) : RTC_OC2.RTCOC2. RTCOC2 output channel toggles when RTC timer value reaches RTC_OC2TGT and new value for RTC_OC2TGT is updated as mentioned above. In such circumstances, RTC_OC2TGT acts as a repeating alarm with alternate load values RTC_OC2LOWDUR and RTC_OC2HIGHDUR, whereby those bits which are not masked in the reload value effectively define the step size (offset) from the current time to the next SensorStrobe alarm.

RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2

RTC_OC2LOWDUR contains the 16-bit reload value which is optionally (enabled by RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC2ARLEN) added to the cumulative value of RTC_OC2, visible in the RTC_OC2TGT register, whenever a enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel.

The use of RTC_OC2LOWDUR allows a repeating alarm whose periodicity either is or is not a power of 2 to be put into effect for RTC_OC2.

If reloading is not enabled, the read-back values of RTC_OC2 and RTC_OC2TGT are the same, namely the starting (and not reloaded because not enabled) SensorStrobe value in RTC_OC2.

Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

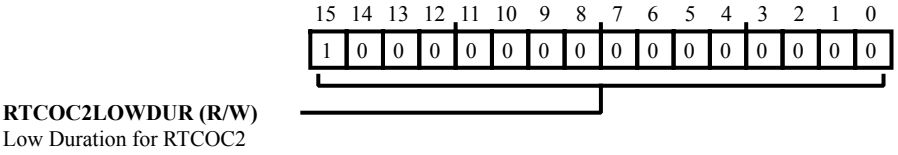


Figure 21-34: RTC_OC2LOWDUR Register Diagram

Table 21-30: RTC_OC2LOWDUR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	RTCOC2LOWDUR	Low Duration for RTCOC2. If auto-reloading of RTC_OC2 is enabled via RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC2ARLEN, the contents of RTC_OC2LOWDUR controls the low duration of RTCOC2 SensorStrobe channel. RTC_OC2TGT initial value is RTC_OC2. This is expressed as: RTC_OC2TGT = RTCOC2ARLEN ? (RTC_OC2TGT + (RTCOC2 output channel level ? RTC_OC2LOWDUR : RTC_OC2HIGHDUR)) : RTC_OC2.RTCOC2. RTCOC2 output channel toggles when RTC timer value reaches RTC_OC2TGT and new value for RTC_OC2TGT is updated as mentioned above. In such circumstances, RTC_OC2TGT acts as a repeating alarm with alternate load values RTC_OC2LOWDUR and RTC_OC2HIGHDUR, whereby those bits which are not masked in the reload value effectively define the step size (offset) from the current time to the next SensorStrobe alarm.

RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2 Target

Read-only register which reflects the current, cumulative target alarm time for the RTC_OC2 channel, taking account of any auto-reloading upon SensorStrobe events. Note that RTC_OC2TGT only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

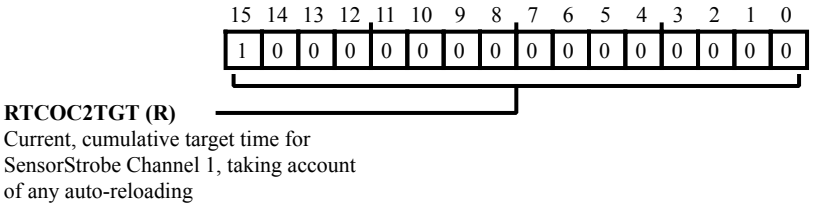


Figure 21-35: RTC_OC2TGT Register Diagram

Table 21-31: RTC_OC2TGT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RTCOC2TGT	Current, cumulative target time for SensorStrobe Channel 1, taking account of any auto-reloading. RTC_OC2TGT.RTCOC2TGT is a read-only register which gives visibility to the CPU of the current target value for the SensorStrobe channel RTC_OC2, taking account of any possible auto-reloading. If auto-reloading is not enabled by RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC2ARLEN, the value returned by RTC_OC2TGT.RTCOC2TGT is identical to that of the RTC_OC2 register, i.e. the starting value for the RTC_OC2 SensorStrobe channel. If auto-reloading is enabled, a read-back of RTC_OC2TGT.RTCOC2TGT returns the current, cumulative target value for the RTC_OC2 channel, having started the SensorStrobe sequence from the value contained in the RTC_OC2 register and then reloaded, i.e. additively accumulated a new target time (offset by the value in RTC_OC2LOWDUR and RTC_OC2HIGHDUR) every time a SensorStrobe event occurs. Note that any of the following configuration changes, when synchronized to the 32 kHz domain, causes a re-initialization of the cumulative RTC_OC2TGT.RTCOC2TGT target time, such that it is set back again to the starting value in the RTC_OC2 register for any subsequent auto-reload sequence. In other words, any of the following will cause a new reload sequence to be begun, with RTC_OC2TGT.RTCOC2TGT re-initialized to the value in RTC_OC2: [1] A redefinition occurs of the starting value itself due to a write to the RTC_OC2 MMR. [2] Whenever RTC_CR3OC.RTCOC2EN transitions from 0 to 1, thus enabling the RTC_OC2 SensorStrobe channel. [3] Whenever RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC2ARLEN transitions from 1 to 0, thus disabling auto-reloading for RTC_OC2. Note that RTC_OC2TGT.RTCOC2TGT is sourced in the 32 kHz domain and WSYNC flags for any related MMR redefinitions should be checked to be 1'b1 (effects synchronized to the PCLK domain) if such redefinitions affect the target time for the RTC_OC2 channel, reflected in RTC_OC2TGT.RTCOC2TGT.

RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3

RTCOC3 is the scheduled alarm time for SensorStrobe channel 3 with respect to the 16 lowest {integer_bits, fractional_bits} with meaning of the main 47-bit RTC count. The upper bits of the main RTC count, beyond these 16 bit positions, are don't cares for the purposes of the 16-bit RTCOC3 SensorStrobe channel. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

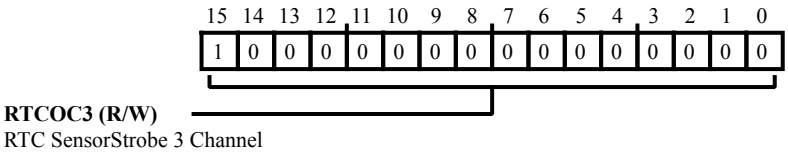


Figure 21-36: RTC_OC3 Register Diagram

Table 21-32: RTC_OC3 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	RTCOC3	RTC SensorStrobe 3 Channel. It contains a 16-bit target value which causes an SensorStrobe alarm activation whenever there is a masked match between {RTCCNT0[(15 - PRESCALE2EXP):0], RTCCNT2[15:0]} and {RTCOC3[(15 - PRESCALE2EXP):0], {(16 - PRESCALE2EXP){1'b0}}, RTCOC3[(PRESCALE2EXP - 1):0]}. The active-high mask for the match, i.e. don't care bit positions for the comparison, is defined as {TCODEMSK3[(15 - PRESCALE2EXP):0], {(16 - PRESCALE2EXP){1'b1}}, TCODEMSK3[(PRESCALE2EXP - 1):0]}, where TCODEMSK3[15:0] is a thermometer-decoded mask defined by RTCOC3MSKEN ? (16'hFFFF << RTCOCMSK[11:8]) : 16'h0000. When an SensorStrobe match occurs, the value in `RTC_OC3.RTCOC3` is either maintained or auto-reloaded from a separate 16-bit register. This update is given by `RTC_OC3.RTCOC3 = RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC3ARLEN ? RTC_OC3.RTCOC3 + ((RTC_OPC3) ? RTC_OC3HIGHDUR : RTC_OC3LOWDUR) : RTC_OC3.RTCOC3.` RTCOC3 gives the user the ability to schedule repeating alarms whose target time is checked against the 16 least significant {integer_bits, fractional_bits} of the RTC count defined by RTCCNT1, RTCCNT0, and RTCCNT2 (fractional bits in RTCCNT2) which have meaning, considering the degree of prescaling of the base 32 kHz clock. For example, in case of prescaling by 2^15 from 32 kHz to 1 Hz, there are 15 meaningful fractional bits and (16-15)=1 integer bit, all of which are monitored in the form of {1_integer_bit, 15_fractional_bits} to see if there is a match against the 16-bit value in RTCOC3. In determining such a match, contiguous bits within the target range of {RTCCNT0, RTCOC2} can be treated as don't cares (from the MSB end of interest downwards) using a thermometer-decoded, active-high mask, having values in the series 16'h0000 (no bits masked), 16'8000 (MSBit masked), 16'hC000 (2 MSBits masked), 16'hE000, 16'hF000, ..., 16'hFFF0, 16'hFFF8, 16'hFFFC (only the 2 LSBits unmasked), 16'hFFFE (only the LSBit unmasked), 16'hFFFF (all bits masked, implying continuous SensorStrobe matches). In case of prescaling by 2^2, i.e. dividing the 32 kHz base clock by 4 (counting integer time at 8 kHz), there are only 2 meaningful fractional bits and so matches against RTCOC3 use {14_integer_bits, 2_fractional_bits} of the RTC count. The bit positions can be masked as described above. Degree of prescaling when aligning RTCOC3 and its mask around the binary point in the RTC count are taken into account to provide the user the same number (16) of usable, meaningful bits for the SensorStrobe function. This allows users to trade off less prescaling, and therefore fewer fractional bits, against having a greater reach of integer bits for the SensorStrobe function and vice versa. When more prescaling is selected by the user, the SensorStrobe target time is expressed more in fractional bits and less so in integer bits. As prescaling is reduced, the opposite is true, so that SensorStrobe is expressed more in integer bits. This ensures a versatile SensorStrobe function which does not lessen in capability as a result of the degree of prescaling of the RTC base clock.

RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3

RTC_OC3HIGHDUR contains the 16-bit reload value which is optionally (enabled by RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC3ARLEN) added to the cumulative value of RTC_OC3, visible in the RTC_OC3TGT register, whenever a enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel. The use of RTC_OC3HIGHDUR allows a repeating alarm whose periodicity either is or is not a power of 2 to be put into effect for RTC_OC3. If reloading is not enabled, the read-back values of RTC_OC3 and RTC_OC3TGT are the same, namely the starting (and not reloaded because not enabled) SensorStrobe value in RTC_OC3. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

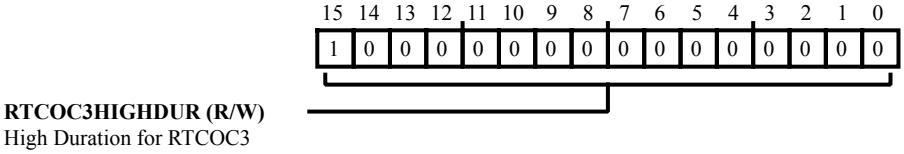


Figure 21-37: RTC_OC3HIGHDUR Register Diagram

Table 21-33: RTC_OC3HIGHDUR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	RTCOC3HIGHDUR	High Duration for RTCOC3. If auto-reloading of RTC_OC3 is enabled via RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC3ARLEN, the contents of RTC_OC3HIGHDUR controls the high duration of RTCOC3 SensorStrobe channel. RTC_OC3TGT initial value is RTC_OC3. This is expressed as: RTC_OC3TGT = RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC3ARLEN ? (RTC_OC3TGT + (RTCOC3 output channel level ? RTC_OC3LOWDUR : RTC_OC3HIGHDUR)) : RTC_OC3.RTCOC3. RTCOC3 output channel toggles when RTC timer value reaches RTC_OC3TGT and new value for RTC_OC3TGT is updated as mentioned above. In such circumstances, RTC_OC3TGT acts as a repeating alarm with alternate load values RTC_OC3LOWDUR and RTC_OC3HIGHDUR, whereby those bits which are not masked in the reload value effectively define the step size (offset) from the current time to the next SensorStrobe alarm.

RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3

RTC_OC3LOWDUR contains the 16-bit reload value which is optionally (enabled by RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC3ARLEN) added to the cumulative value of RTC_OC3, visible in the RTC_OC3TGT register, whenever a enabled SensorStrobe event occurs on that channel. The use of RTC_OC3LOWDUR allows a repeating alarm whose periodicity either is or is not a power of 2 to be put into effect for RTC_OC3. If reloading is not enabled, the read-back values of RTC_OC3 and RTC_OC3TGT are the same, namely the starting (and not reloaded because not enabled) SensorStrobe value in RTC_OC3. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

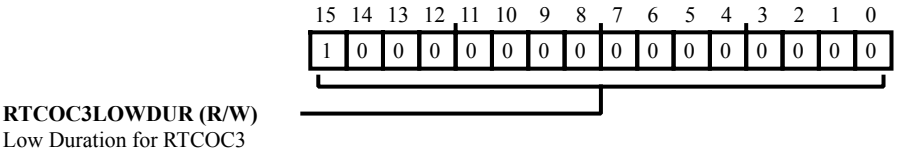


Figure 21-38: RTC_OC3LOWDUR Register Diagram

Table 21-34: RTC_OC3LOWDUR Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	RTCOC3LOWDUR	Low Duration for RTCOC3. If auto-reloading of RTC_OC3 is enabled via RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC3ARLEN, the contents of RTC_OC3LOWDUR controls the low duration of RTCOC3 SensorStrobe channel. RTC_OC3TGT initial value is RTC_OC3. This is expressed as: RTC_OC3TGT = RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC3ARLEN ? (RTC_OC3TGT + (RTCOC3 output channel level ? RTC_OC3LOWDUR : RTC_OC3HIGHDUR)) : RTC_OC3.RTCOC3. RTCOC3 output channel toggles when RTC timer value reaches RTC_OC3TGT and new value for RTC_OC3TGT is updated as mentioned above. In such circumstances, RTC_OC3TGT acts as a repeating alarm with alternate load values RTC_OC3LOWDUR and RTC_OC3HIGHDUR, whereby those bits which are not masked in the reload value effectively define the step size (offset) from the current time to the next SensorStrobe alarm.

RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3 Target

Read-only register which reflects the current, cumulative target alarm time for the RTC_OC3 channel, taking account of any auto-reloading upon SensorStrobe events. Note that RTC_OC3TGT only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

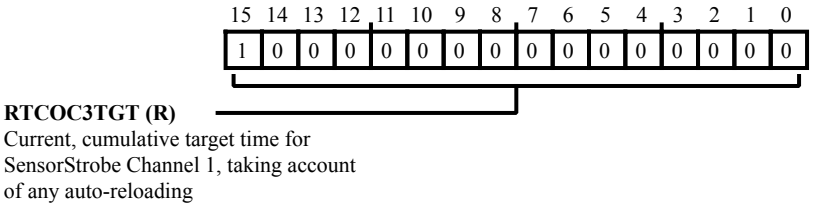


Figure 21-39: RTC_OC3TGT Register Diagram

Table 21-35: RTC_OC3TGT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	RTCOC3TGT	Current, cumulative target time for SensorStrobe Channel 1, taking account of any auto-reloading. RTC_OC3TGT.RTCOC3TGT is a read-only register which gives visibility to the CPU of the current target value for the SensorStrobe channel RTC_OC3, taking account of any possible auto-reloading. Note that if auto-reloading is not enabled by RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC3ARLEN, the value returned by RTC_OC3TGT.RTCOC3TGT is identical to that of the RTC_OC3 register, i.e. the starting value for the RTC_OC3 SensorStrobe channel. However, if auto-reloading is enabled, a read-back of RTC_OC3TGT.RTCOC3TGT returns the current, cumulative target value for the RTC_OC3 channel, having started the SensorStrobe sequence from the value contained in the RTC_OC3 register and then reloaded, i.e. additively accumulated a new target time (offset by the value in RTC_OC3LOWDUR and RTC_OC3HIGHDUR) every time an SensorStrobe event occurs. Note that any of the following configuration changes, when synchronized to the 32 kHz domain, causes a re-initialization of the cumulative RTC_OC3TGT.RTCOC3TGT target time, such that it is set back again to the starting value in the RTC_OC3 register for any subsequent auto-reload sequence. In other words, any of the following will cause a new reload sequence to be begun, with RTC_OC3TGT.RTCOC3TGT re-initialized to the value in RTC_OC3: [1] A redefinition occurs of the starting value itself due to a write to the RTC_OC3 MMR. [2] Whenever RTC_CR3OC.RTCOC3EN transitions from 0 to 1, thus enabling the RTC_OC3 SensorStrobe channel. [3] Whenever RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC3ARLEN transitions from 1 to 0, thus disabling auto-reloading for RTC_OC3. Note that RTC_OC3TGT.RTCOC3TGT is sourced in the 32 kHz domain and WSYNC flags for any related MMR redefinitions should be checked to be 1'b1 (i.e. effects synchronized to the PCLK domain) if such redefinitions affect the target time for the RTC_OC3 channel, reflected in RTC_OC3TGT.RTCOC3TGT.

RTC SensorStrobe Channel 4

RTCOC4 is the scheduled alarm time for SensorStrobe channel 4 with respect to the 16 lowest {integer_bits, fractional_bits} with meaning of the main 47-bit RTC count. The upper bits of the main RTC count, beyond these 16 bit positions, are don't cares for the purposes of the 16-bit RTCOC4 SensorStrobe channel. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

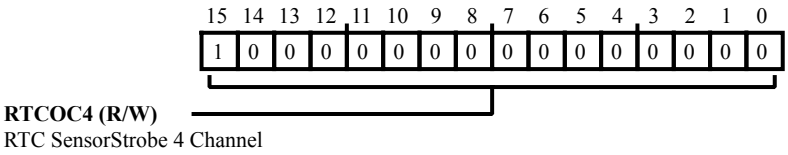


Figure 21-40: RTC_OC4 Register Diagram

Table 21-36: RTC_OC4 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	RTCOC4	RTC SensorStrobe 4 Channel. It contains a 16-bit target value which causes an SensorStrobe alarm activation whenever there is a masked match between {RTCCNT0[(15 - PRESCALE2EXP):0], RTCCNT2[15:0]} and {RTCOC4[(15 - PRESCALE2EXP):0], {(16 - PRESCALE2EXP){1'b0}}, RTCOC4[(PRESCALE2EXP - 1):0]}. The active-high mask for the match, i.e. don't care bit positions for the comparison, is defined as {TCODEMSK4[(15 - PRESCALE2EXP):0], {(16 - PRESCALE2EXP){1'b1}}, TCODEMSK4[(PRESCALE2EXP - 1):0]}, where TCODEMSK4[15:0] is a thermometer-decoded mask defined by RTCOC4MSKEN ? (16'hFFFF << RTCOCMSK[15:12]) : 16'h0000. Unlike RTCOC1, auto-reloading upon an SensorStrobe event is not available on RTCOC2, RTCOC3 or RTCOC4. Instead, when an SensorStrobe match occurs, the value in RTCOC4 is maintained. RTCOC4 therefore acts as a repeating alarm whose periodicity is a power of 2, given by the unmasked bits in RTCOC4. RTCOC4 gives the user the ability to schedule repeating alarms whose target time is checked against the 16 least significant {integer_bits, fractional_bits} of the RTC count defined by RTCCNT1, RTCCNT0, and RTCCNT2 (fractional bits in RTCCNT2) which have meaning, considering the degree of prescaling of the base 32 kHz clock. For example, in case of prescaling by 2^15 from 32 kHz to 1 Hz, there are 15 meaningful fractional bits and (16-15)=1 integer bit, all of which are monitored in the form of {1_integer_bit, 15_fractional_bits} to see if there is a match against the 16-bit value in RTCOC4. In determining such a match, contiguous bits within the target range of {RTCCNT0, RTCOC2} can be treated as don't cares (from the MSB end of interest downwards) using a thermometer-decoded, active-high mask, having values in the series 16'h0000 (no bits masked), 16'8000 (MSBit masked), 16'hC000 (2 MSBits masked), 16'hE000, 16'hF000, ..., 16'hFFF0, 16'hFFF8, 16'hFFFC (only the 2 LSBits unmasked), 16'hFFFE (only the LSBit unmasked), 16'hFFFF (all bits masked, implying continuous SensorStrobe matches). In case of prescaling by 2^2, i.e. dividing the 32 kHz base clock by 4 (counting integer time at 8 kHz), there are only 2 meaningful fractional bits and so matches against RTCOC4 use {14_integer_bits, 2_fractional_bits} of the RTC count. The bit positions can be masked as described above. Degree of prescaling when aligning RTCOC4 and its mask around the binary point in the RTC count are taken into account to provide the user the same number (16) of usable, meaningful bits for the SensorStrobe function. This allows users to trade off less prescaling, and therefore fewer fractional bits, against having a greater reach of integer bits for the SensorStrobe function and vice versa. When more prescaling is selected by the user, the SensorStrobe target time is expressed more in fractional bits and less so in integer bits. As prescaling is reduced, the opposite is true, so that SensorStrobe is expressed more in integer bits. This ensures a quite versatile SensorStrobe function which does not lessen in capability as a result of the degree of prescaling of the RTC base clock.

RTC Mask for SensorStrobe Channel

RTC_OCMSK contains a 4-bit encoded mask, which is decoded out to a 16-bit thermometer-code mask to define contiguous don't care bit positions for target alarm times in the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel 1. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

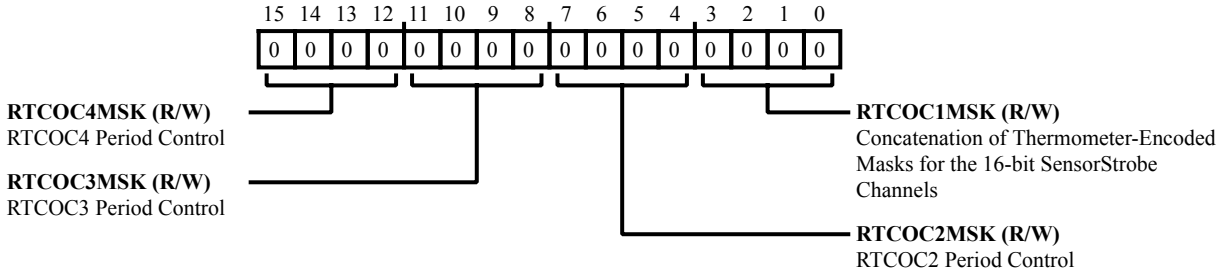


Figure 21-41: RTC_OCMSK Register Diagram

Table 21-37: RTC_OCMSK Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:12 (R/W)	RTCOC4MSK	RTCOC4 Period Control. RTCOC4 period is 2 * RTC_OCMSK.RTCOC4MSK RTC clock period. In a similar fashion to RTCOCMSK[3:0] for RTCOC1, RTCOCMSK[7:4] is decoded out as an optional mask for RTCOC2, RTCOCMSK[11:8] for RTCOC3 and RTCOCMSK[15:12] for RTCOC4.
11:8 (R/W)	RTCOC3MSK	RTCOC3 Period Control. RTCOC3 period is 2 * RTC_OCMSK.RTCOC3MSK RTC clock period. In a similar fashion to RTCOCMSK[3:0] for RTCOC1, RTCOCMSK[7:4] is decoded out as an optional mask for RTCOC2, RTCOCMSK[11:8] for RTCOC3 and RTCOCMSK[15:12] for RTCOC4.
7:4 (R/W)	RTCOC2MSK	RTCOC2 Period Control. RTCOC2 period is 2 * RTC_OCMSK.RTCOC2MSK RTC clock period. In a similar fashion to RTCOCMSK[3:0] for RTCOC1, RTCOCMSK[7:4] is decoded out as an optional mask for RTCOC2, RTCOCMSK[11:8] for RTCOC3 and RTCOCMSK[15:12] for RTCOC4.

Table 21-37: RTC_OCMSK Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
3:0 (R/W)	RTCOC1MSK	Concatenation of Thermometer-Encoded Masks for the 16-bit SensorStrobe Channels. RTCOC1 period is 2 * `RTC_OCMSK.RTCOC1MSK` RTC clock period. `RTC_OCMSK.RTCOC1MSK` contains four 4-bit thermometer-encoded masks, concatenated into a 16-bit register. Bits [3:0] when thermometer-decoded out to 16-bit values, act as an optional mask, enabled by `RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1MSKEN`, used in the determination of matches with the RTC count for c channel `RTC_OC1`. For SensorStrobe channel<n>, an active-high mask for matches with the RTC count, i.e. don't-care bit positions for the comparison, is defined as {TCODEMSK<n>[(15 - PRESCALE2EXP):0], {(16 - PRESCALE2EXP){1'b1}}, TCODEMSK<n>[(PRESCALE2EXP - 1):0]}, where TCODEMSK<n>[15:0] is a thermometer-decoded mask defined by RTCOC<n>MSKEN ? (16'hFFFF << RTCOCMSK[(nx4)+:4]) : 16'h0000, where the index, n, lies in the range 0 to 3. Thermometer masks, independently decoded for each of the four 16-bit SensorStrobe channels, thus take on a value from the following series : 16'h0000 (no bits masked), 16'8000 (MSBit masked), 16'hC000 (2 MSBits masked), 16'hE000, 16'hF000, ..., 16'hFFF0, 16'hFFF8, 16'hFFFC (only the 2 LSBits unmasked), 16'hFFFE (only the LSBit unmasked), 16'hFFFF (all bits masked, implying continuous SensorStrobe matches).

RTC Masks for SensorStrobe Channel On Time Control

It contains four 4-bit encoded masks, which are decoded out to four 16-bit thermometer-code masks to define contiguous don't care bit positions for target alarm times in the 16-bit SensorStrobe channel. Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

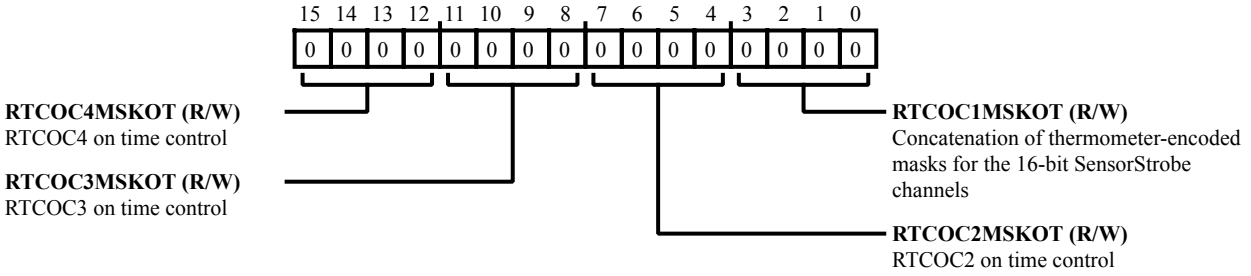


Figure 21-42: RTC_OCMSKOT Register Diagram

Table 21-38: RTC_OCMSKOT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:12 (R/W)	RTCOC4MSKOT	RTCOC4 on time control. `RTC_OCMSKOT.RTCOC4MSKOT` defines the on time of the RTCOC1 output by default. RTCOC4 on time is 2 * `RTC_OCMSKOT.RTCOC4MSKOT` RTC clock period. If `RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC4POL` is set, this register defines the off time of RTCOC4.
11:8 (R/W)	RTCOC3MSKOT	RTCOC3 on time control. `RTC_OCMSKOT.RTCOC3MSKOT` defines the on time of the RTCOC3 output by default. RTCOC3 on/off time is 2 * `RTC_OCMSKOT.RTCOC3MSKOT` RTC clock period. If `RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC3POL` is set, this register defines the off time of RTCOC3. This field should be 0 when `RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC3ARLEN` is set.
7:4 (R/W)	RTCOC2MSKOT	RTCOC2 on time control. `RTC_OCMSKOT.RTCOC2MSKOT` defines the on time of the RTCOC2 output by default. RTCOC2 on/off time is 2 * `RTC_OCMSKOT.RTCOC2MSKOT` RTC clock period. If `RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC2POL` is set, this register defines the off time of RTCOC2. This field must be 0 when `RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC2ARLEN` is set.
3:0 (R/W)	RTCOC1MSKOT	Concatenation of thermometer-encoded masks for the 16-bit SensorStrobe channels. `RTC_OCMSKOT.RTCOC1MSKOT` defines the on time of the RTCOC1 output by default. RTCOC1 on/off time is 2 * `RTC_OCMSKOT.RTCOC1MSKOT` RTC clock period. If `RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1POL` is set, this register defines the off time of RTCOC1. This field must be 0 when `RTC_CR4OC.RTCOC1ARLEN` is set.

RTC Snapshot 0

RTC_SNAP0 is a sticky snapshot of the value of RTC_CNT0. It is updated, along with its counterparts RTC_SNAP1 and RTC_SNAP2, thereby overwriting any previous value, whenever either of the following two events occurs:

(i) the CPU writes a snapshot request key of 16'h7627 to the RTC_GWY MMR.

(ii) an input capture event occurs on the IC0 channel when enabled, provided the setting RTC_CR2IC.RTCICOWUSEN allows such overwriting.

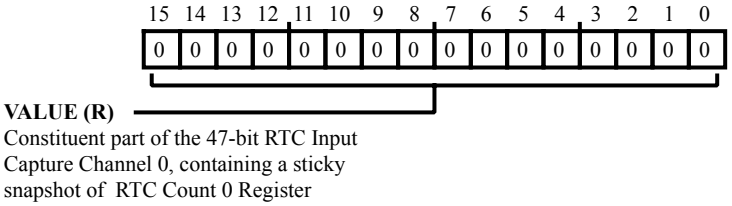


Figure 21-43: RTC_SNAP0 Register Diagram

Table 21-39: RTC_SNAP0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Constituent part of the 47-bit RTC Input Capture Channel 0, containing a sticky snapshot of RTC Count 0 Register. RTC_SNAP0.VALUE is part of the 47-bit Input Capture channel IC0.

RTC Snapshot 1

RTC_SNAP1 is a sticky snapshot of the value of RTC_CNT1. It is updated, along with its counterparts RTC_SNAP0 and RTC_SNAP2, thereby overwriting any previous value, whenever either of the following two events occurs:

(i) the CPU writes a snapshot request key of 16'h7627 to the RTC_GWY MMR.

(ii) an input capture event occurs on the RTCIC0 channel when enabled, provided the setting of RTC_CR2IC.RTCICOWUSEN allows such overwriting.

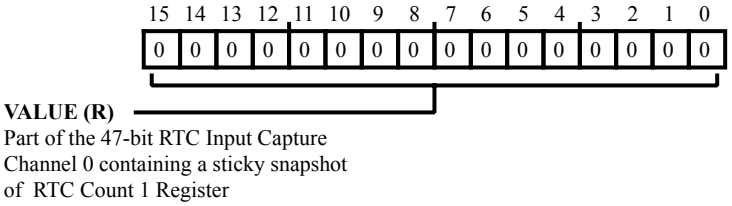


Figure 21-44: RTC_SNAP1 Register Diagram

Table 21-40: RTC_SNAP1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Part of the 47-bit RTC Input Capture Channel 0 containing a sticky snapshot of RTC Count 1 Register. RTC_SNAP1.VALUE is part of the 47-bit Input Capture channel IC0.

RTC Snapshot 2

RTC_SNAP2 is a sticky snapshot of the value of RTC_CNT2. It is updated, along with its counterparts RTC_SNAP0 and RTC_SNAP1, thereby overwriting any previous value, whenever either of the following two events occurs:

(i) the CPU writes a snapshot request key of 16'h7627 to the RTC_GWY MMR.

(ii) an input capture event occurs on the RTCIC0 channel when enabled, provided the setting of RTC_CR2IC.RTCICOWUSEN allows such overwriting.

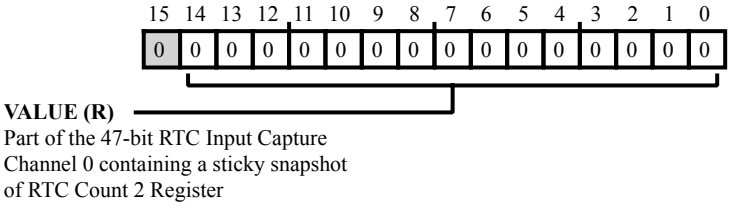


Figure 21-45: RTC_SNAP2 Register Diagram

Table 21-41: RTC_SNAP2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
14:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Part of the 47-bit RTC Input Capture Channel 0 containing a sticky snapshot of RTC Count 2 Register. RTC_SNAP2.VALUE is part of the 47-bit Input Capture channel IC0.

RTC Status 0

Information on RTC operation is made available to the CPU via three status registers RTC_SR0, RTC_SR1, and RTC_SR2. These registers include all flags related to CPU interrupt sources and error conditions within the RTC.

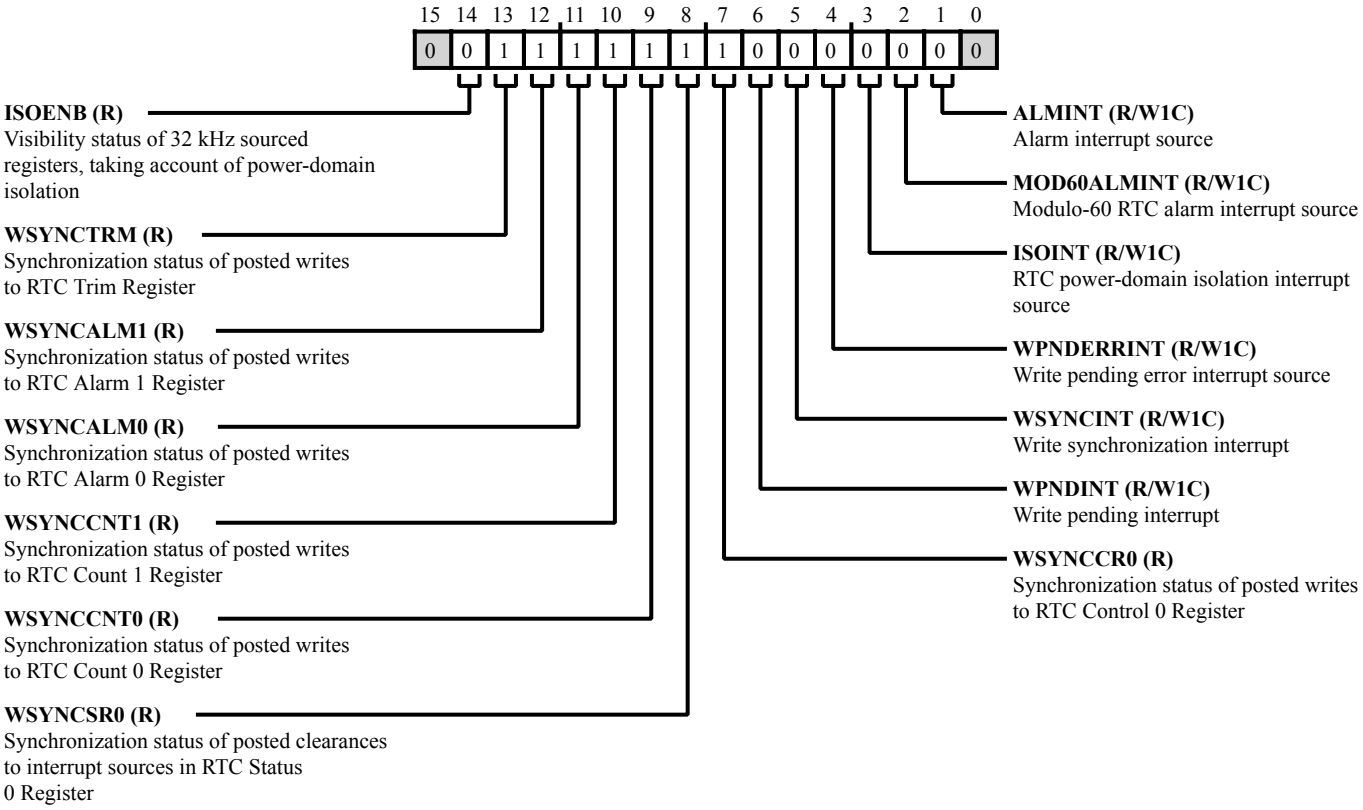


Figure 21-46: RTC_SR0 Register Diagram

Table 21-42: RTC_SR0 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
14 (R/NW)	ISOENB	Visibility status of 32 kHz sourced registers, taking account of power-domain isolation.	
		0	32 kHz-sourced MMRs in the always-on half of the RTC are not visible to the CPU due to isolation.
		1	32 kHz-sourced MMRs in the always-on half of the RTC are visible to the CPU.

Table 21-42: RTC_SR0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
13 (R/NW)	WSYNCTRM	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTC Trim Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_TRM are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write are visible to the CPU.
12 (R/NW)	WSYNCALM1	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTC Alarm 1 Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_ALM1 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write are visible to the CPU.
11 (R/NW)	WSYNCALM0	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTC Alarm 0 Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_ALM0 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write are visible to the CPU.
10 (R/NW)	WSYNCCNT1	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTC Count 1 Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_CNT1 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write are visible to the CPU.
9 (R/NW)	WSYNCCNT0	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTC Count 0 Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_CNT0 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write are visible to the CPU.
8 (R/NW)	WSYNCSR0	Synchronization status of posted clearances to interrupt sources in RTC Status 0 Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_SR0 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write are visible to the CPU.

Table 21-42: RTC_SR0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (R/NW)	WSYNCCR0	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTC Control 0 Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_CR0 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write are not yet visible by the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write are visible by the CPU.
6 (R/W1C)	WPNDINT	Write pending interrupt. Sticky interrupt source which is activated whenever room frees up for the CPU to post a new write transaction to a 32 kHz sourced MMR or MMR bit field in the RTC. To enable a RTC_SR0.WPNDINT interrupt, set RTC_CR0.WPNDINTEN to 1. RTC_SR0.WPNDINT is cleared by writing 1 to it.	
		0	There has been no change in the pending status of any posted write transaction in the RTC since WPENDINT was last cleared.
		1	A posted write transaction has been dispatched since WPENDINT was last cleared, thus freeing up a slot for a new posted write by the CPU to the same MMR.
5 (R/W1C)	WSYNCINT	Write synchronization interrupt. Sticky interrupt source which is activated whenever a posted write transaction to a 32 kHz sourced MMR or MMR bit field completes and whose effects are then visible to the CPU. To enable a RTC_SR0.WSYNCINT interrupt, set RTC_CR0.WSYNCINTEN to one. RTC_SR0.WSYNCINT is cleared by writing one to it.	
		0	Since the CPU last cleared RTC_SR0.WSYNCINT, there has been no occurrence of the effects of a posted write transaction to a 32 kHz-sourced MMR or MMR bit field have becoming newly visible to the CPU's clock domain.
		1	Since the CPU last cleared RTC_SR0.WSYNCINT, the effects of a posted write transaction to a 32 kHz-sourced MMR or MMR bit field have becoming newly visible to the CPU's clock domain.

Table 21-42: RTC_SR0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
4 (R/W1C)	WPNDERRINT	Write pending error interrupt source. Sticky interrupt source which indicates that an error has occurred because the CPU attempted to write to an RTC register while a previous write to the same register was pending execution. A maximum of one pending write transaction per MMR is supported by the RTC when such writes are to MMRs which are sourced in the 32 kHz domain. Note that if multiple write pending errors (i.e. rejected posted writes) occur, `RTC_SR0.WPNDERRINT` sticks active at the first occurrence. `RTC_SR0.WPNDERRINT` is cleared by writing one to it.	
		0	No posted write has been rejected by the RTC since `RTC_SR0.WPNDERRINT` is last cleared by the CPU.
		1	A posted write has been rejected by the RTC due to a previously-posted write to the same MMR which is still awaiting execution. Such a rejection has occurred since the CPU last cleared `RTC_SR0.WPNDERRINT`.
3 (R/W1C)	ISOINT	RTC power-domain isolation interrupt source. Sticky interrupt source which indicates whether the RTC has had to activate its power-domain isolation barrier due to a power loss in the core. When the core regains power, the CPU can read ISOINT to inform itself of such a power event. `RTC_SR0.ISOINT` is cleared by the CPU by writing one to it. Note that this bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	The always-on RTC power domain has not activated its isolation from the core since the `RTC_SR0.ISOINT` interrupt source was last cleared by the CPU.
		1	The always-on RTC power domain has activated and subsequently de-activated its isolation from the core due to a power event. This event occurred since `RTC_SR0.ISOINT` was last cleared by the CPU.

Table 21-42: RTC_SR0 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
2 (R/W1C)	MOD60ALMINT	Modulo-60 RTC alarm interrupt source. Sticky flag which is the source of an optionally-enabled interrupt to the CPU. This interrupt is activated once every 60 increments of the integer count in RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0, at a displacement of RTC_CR0.MOD60ALM increments past a modulo-60 boundary. It is enabled and its target time is configured using the RTC_CR0.MOD60ALMINTEN and RTC_CR0.MOD60ALM respectively. It is cleared by writing a value of one to its bit position. Note that this bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	RTC_SR0.MOD60ALMINT interrupt event has not occurred since this bit was last cleared by the CPU.
		1	RTC_SR0.MOD60ALMINT interrupt event has occurred since this bit was last cleared by the CPU.
1 (R/W1C)	ALMINT	Alarm interrupt source. Sticky flag which is the source of an optionally-enabled interrupt to the CPU. It indicates that an alarm event has occurred due to a match between the RTC count and alarm register values. A match is defined as the value in RTC_CNT1, RTC_CNT0 and RTC_CNT2 equating to the alarm time given by RTC_ALM1, RTC_ALM0 and RTC_ALM2. The detection of such an event is enabled by RTC_CR0.ALMEN in RTCCR0, assuming that RTC_CR0.CNTEN is also enabled. RTC_SR0.ALMINT is cleared by writing a value of one to it.	
		0	RTC_SR0.ALMINT interrupt event has not occurred since this bit was last cleared by the CPU.
		1	RTC_SR0.ALMINT interrupt event has occurred since this bit was last cleared by the CPU.

RTC Status 1

Information on RTC operation is made available to the CPU via three status registers RTC_SR0, RTC_SR1 and RTC_SR2. These registers include all flags related to CPU interrupt sources and error conditions within the RTC.

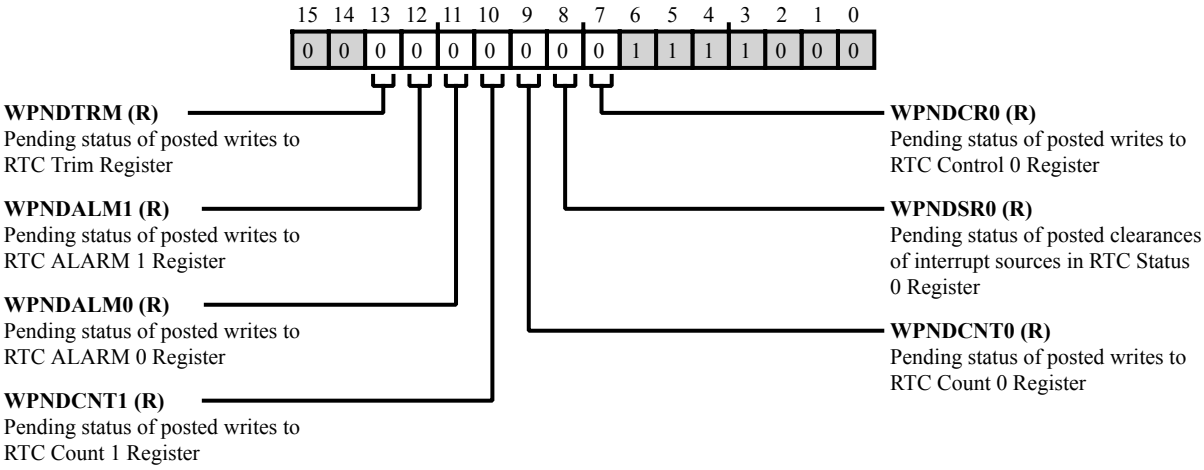


Figure 21-47: RTC_SR1 Register Diagram

Table 21-43: RTC_SR1 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
13 (R/NW)	WPNDTRM	Pending status of posted writes to RTC Trim Register. Indicates if a posted register write to RTC_TRM is currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to the RTC_TRM MMR.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_TRM is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
12 (R/NW)	WPNDALM1	Pending status of posted writes to RTC ALARM 1 Register. Indicates if a posted register write to RTC_ALM1 is currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to the RTC_ALM1 MMR.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_ALM1 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.

Table 21-43: RTC_SR1 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
11 (R/NW)	WPNDALM0	Pending status of posted writes to RTC ALARM 0 Register. Indicates if a posted register write to RTC_ALM0 is currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to the RTC_ALM0 MMR.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_ALM0 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
10 (R/NW)	WPNDCNT1	Pending status of posted writes to RTC Count 1 Register. Indicates if a posted register write to RTC_CNT1 is currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to the RTC_CNT1 MMR.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_CNT1 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
9 (R/NW)	WPNDCNT0	Pending status of posted writes to RTC Count 0 Register. Indicates if a posted register write to RTC_CNT0 is currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to the RTC_CNT0 MMR.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_CNT0 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
8 (R/NW)	WPNDSR0	Pending status of posted clearances of interrupt sources in RTC Status 0 Register. Indicates if posted clearances of interrupt sources in RTC_SR0 are currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution.	
		0	The RTC can accept new posted clearances of interrupt sources in RTC_SR0 located in the 32 kHz domain.
		1	A previously-posted clearance of interrupt sources in RTC_SR0 maintained in the 32 kHz domain is still awaiting execution. Additional clearances can still be aggregated into the existing, pending transaction.

Table 21-43: RTC_SR1 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (R/NW)	WPNDCR0	Pending status of posted writes to RTC Control 0 Register. Indicates if a posted register write to RTC_CR0 is currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_CR0.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_CR0 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.

RTC Status 2

RTC_SR2 is a status register which further complements the status information provided by RTC_SR0 and RTC_SR1. Note that RTC1 has full RTC_SR2 functionality, whereas RTC0 has reduced features.

All interrupt sources in RTC_SR2 are sticky, active high, level signals. Each source can be cleared by writing one to it.

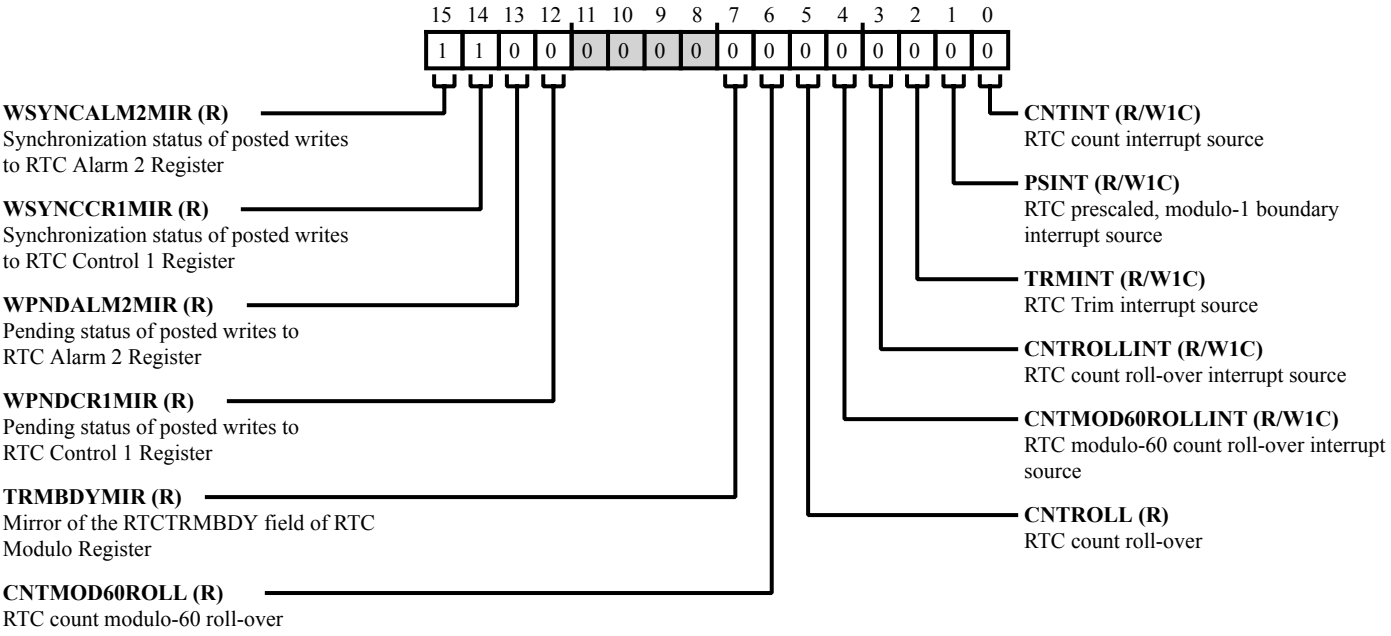


Figure 21-48: RTC_SR2 Register Diagram

Table 21-44: RTC_SR2 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/NW)	WSYNCALM2MIR	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTC Alarm 2 Register. WSYNCALM2 indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_ALM2 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write are not yet visible.
		1	Results of a posted write are visible.
14 (R/NW)	WSYNCCR1MIR	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTC Control 1 Register. WSYNCCR1 indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_CR1 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write are not yet visible.
		1	Results of a posted write are visible.

Table 21-44: RTC_SR2 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
13 (R/NW)	WPNDALM2MIR	Pending status of posted writes to RTC Alarm 2 Register. WPENDALM2 indicates if a posted register write to RTC_ALM2 is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_ALM2.
		1	A previously-posted write is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
12 (R/NW)	WPNDCR1MIR	Pending status of posted writes to RTC Control 1 Register. WPENDCR1 indicates if a posted register write to RTC_CR1 is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_CR1.
		1	A previously-posted write is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
7 (R/NW)	TRMBDYMIR	Mirror of the RTCTRMBDY field of RTC Modulo Register. RTCTRMBDY_MIRROR is a read-only mirror of the value of RTC_MOD.TRMBDY MMR. It is included here so that when RTC_SR2 is read, the influence will be indicated of any trimming on a roll-over of the main RTC count or its modulo-60 equivalent.	
6 (R/NW)	CNTMOD60ROLL	RTC count modulo-60 roll-over. RTC_SR2.CNTMOD60ROLL indicates whether the current modulo-60 value of the RTC count given by RTC_MOD.CNTMOD60 MMR has come about due to a roll-over from/through its maximum possible value to/through its minimum possible value when incremented at the most recent, prescaled time unit. Note that this bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	The modulo-60 value of the RTC real-time count in RTCCNTMOD60 has not arisen due to a roll-over.
		1	The modulo-60 value of the RTC real-time count currently in RTCCNTMOD60 has rolled over from a value at or within trimming distance of its maximum to a value at or within trimming distance of its minimum.

Table 21-44: RTC_SR2 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
5 (R/NW)	CNTROLL	RTC count roll-over. RTC_SR2.CNTROLL indicates whether the current value of the RTC real-time count given by RTC_CNT1, RTC_CNT0 and RTC_CNT2 has come about due to a roll-over from/through its maximum possible value to/through its minimum possible value when incremented at the most recent, prescaled time unit.	
		0	The current value of the RTC real-time count has not arisen due to a roll-over.
		1	The current value of the RTC real-time count has rolled over from a value at or within trimming distance of its maximum to a value at or within trimming distance of its minimum.
4 (R/W1C)	CNTMOD60ROLLINT	RTC modulo-60 count roll-over interrupt source. This source sticks active high when the modulo-60 equivalent of the integer count value in RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 rolls over from 59 to zero or is trimmed such that these values are spanned. Such a roll-over event happens every 60 prescaled increments of the RTC count, or fewer if positive (additive) trimming is active. Note that for RTC_SR2.CNTMOD60ROLLINT to cause an interrupt from the RTC, the corresponding enable bit for this interrupt fan-in term, RTC_CR1.CNTMOD60ROLLINTEN must be active high. This interrupt source is cleared by writing one to it. Note that this bit field only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the field is reserved and reads back as zero.	
		0	The modulo-60 value of RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 in RTCCNTMOD60 has not rolled over since RTC_SR2.CNTMOD60ROLLINT was last cleared.
		1	The modulo-60 value of of RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 in RTCCNTMOD60 has rolled over since RTC_SR2.CNTMOD60ROLLINT was last cleared.

Table 21-44: RTC_SR2 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3 (R/W1C)	CNTROLLINT	RTC count roll-over interrupt source. This source sticks active high when the integer count value in RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 rolls over from (2^32-1) to zero or is trimmed such that the trim increment causes the RTC to pass through (potentially spanning) these maximum and minimum values. Note that for RTC_SR2.CNTROLLINT to cause an interrupt from the RTC, the corresponding enable bit for this interrupt fan-in term, RTC_CR1.CNTROLLINTEN must be active high. This interrupt source is cleared by writing one to it. Note that in RTC0, the CPU can only obtain information about RTC_SR2.CNTROLLINT by reading it. RTC_SR2.CNTROLLINT cannot be enabled as an interrupt fan-in term for RTC0 because of the absence of the RTC_CR1.CNTROLLINTEN. In contrast, full interrupt capability is available for RTC1.	
		0	The integer count in RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 has not rolled over since RTC_SR2.CNTROLLINT was last cleared.
		1	The integer count in RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 has rolled over since RTC_SR2.CNTROLLINT was last cleared.
2 (R/W1C)	TRMINT	RTC Trim interrupt source. This source sticks active high when a trim boundary occurs at the end of an enabled trim interval and the integer value of RTC_CNT1 and RTC_CNT0 is adjusted according to the settings of RTC_TRM. Note that for RTC_SR2.TRMINT to cause an interrupt from the RTC, the corresponding enable bit for this interrupt fan-in term, RTC_CR1.RTCTRMINTEN, must be active high. This interrupt source is cleared by writing one to it. Note that in RTC0, the CPU can only obtain information about RTC_SR2.TRMINT by reading it. RTC_SR2.TRMINT cannot be enabled as an interrupt fan-in term for RTC0 because of the absence of the RTC_CR1.RTCTRMINTEN In contrast, full interrupt capability is available for RTC1.	
		0	An RTC trim interval boundary has not occurred since RTC_SR2.TRMINT was last cleared.
		1	An RTC trim interval boundary has occurred since RTC_SR2.TRMINT was last cleared.

Table 21-44: RTC_SR2 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (R/W1C)	PSINT	RTC prescaled, modulo-1 boundary interrupt source. This source sticks active high whenever a prescaled RTC time unit elapses and the RTC integer count is incremented or trimmed. Note that for `RTC_SR2.PSINT` to cause an interrupt from the RTC, the corresponding enable bit for this interrupt fan-in term, `RTC_CR1.PSINTEN`, must be active high. This interrupt source is cleared by writing one to its bit position in `RTC_SR2`. Note that in RTC0, the CPU can only obtain information about `RTC_SR2.PSINT` by reading it. `RTC_SR2.PSINT` cannot be enabled as an interrupt fan-in term for RTC0 because of the absence of the `RTC_CR1.PSINTEN` In contrast, full interrupt capability is available for RTC1.	
		0	The RTC integer count has not been incremented or trimmed since `RTC_SR2.PSINT` was last cleared.
		1	The RTC integer count has been incremented or trimmed since `RTC_SR2.PSINT` was last cleared.
0 (R/W1C)	CNTINT	RTC count interrupt source. This source sticks active high whenever the integer count value in `RTC_CNT1` and `RTC_CNT0` changes. Note that such an event is not the same as the occurrence of a prescaled RTC time unit (`RTC_SR2.PSINT`), since the RTC count can either be redefined or trimmed which may or may not lead to value changes. This interrupt source is cleared by writing one to it. Note that in RTC0, the CPU can only obtain information about `RTC_SR2.CNTINT` by reading it. `RTC_SR2.CNTINT` cannot be enabled as an interrupt fan-in term for RTC0 because of the absence of the `RTC_CR1.CNTINTEN`. In contrast, full interrupt capability is available for RTC1.	
		0	The value of the RTC integer count has not changed since `RTC_SR2.CNTINT` was last cleared.
		1	The value of the RTC integer count has changed since `RTC_SR2.CNTINT` was last cleared.

RTC Status 3

RTC_SR3 is a status register containing write-one-to-clear, interrupt sources which stick active high whenever events occur for enabled input capture or SensorStrobe channels.

Note that this register only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

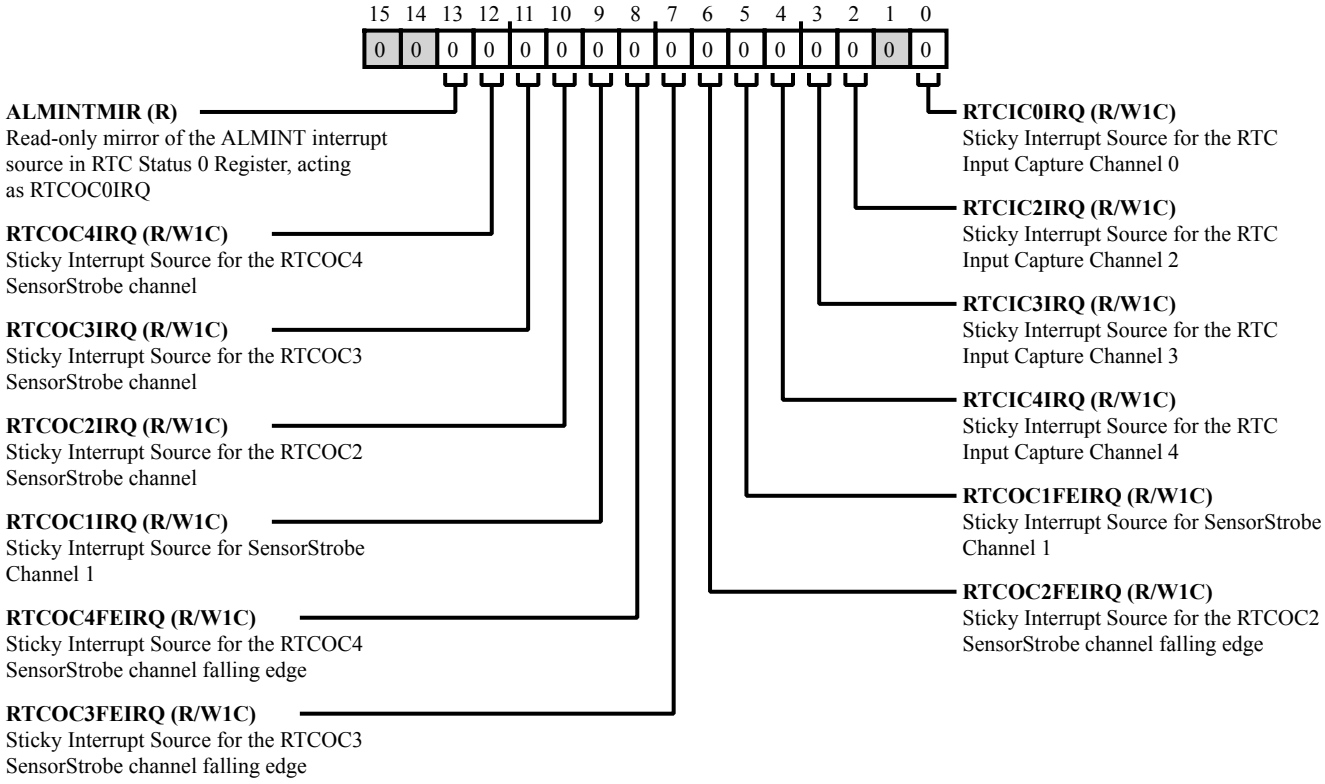


Figure 21-49: RTC_SR3 Register Diagram

Table 21-45: RTC_SR3 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
13 (R/NW)	ALMINTMIR	Read-only mirror of the ALMINT interrupt source in RTC Status 0 Register, acting as RTCOC0IRQ. Read-only mirror of `RTC_SR0.ALMINT` which is the equivalent of an RTCOC0IRQ interrupt source. Note that the 47-bit absolute-time alarm function in the RTC which causes `RTC_SR0.ALMINT` to activate doubles up as the RTC_OC0 SensorStrobe channel.	
		0	An ALMINT interrupt event has not occurred since the `RTC_SR0.ALMINT` interrupt source bit was last cleared by the CPU.
		1	An ALMINT interrupt event has occurred since the `RTC_SR0.ALMINT` interrupt source bit was last cleared by the CPU.
12 (R/W1C)	RTCOC4IRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for the RTCOC4 SensorStrobe channel. The RTCOC4IRQ interrupt source in RTCSR3 sticks high whenever a scheduled alarm event causing rising edge for the enabled (via RTCOC4EN) SensorStrobe channel RTCOC4. RTCOC4IRQ is cleared by writing a value of 1'b1 to its bit position. If enabled via RTCOC4IRQEN, the RTCOC4IRQ source is included as a contributory term to the RTC interrupt lines sent to the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	No enabled SensorStrobe event (falling edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC4 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled SensorStrobe event (falling edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC4 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
11 (R/W1C)	RTCOC3IRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for the RTCOC3 SensorStrobe channel. The RTCOC3IRQ interrupt source in RTCSR3 sticks high whenever a scheduled alarm event causing rising edge for the enabled (via RTCOC3EN) SensorStrobe channel RTCOC3. RTCOC3IRQ is cleared by writing a value of 1'b1 to its bit position. If enabled via RTCOC3IRQEN, the RTCOC3IRQ source is included as a contributory term to the RTC interrupt lines sent to the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	No enabled SensorStrobe event (rising edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC3 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled SensorStrobe event (rising edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC3 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.

Table 21-45: RTC_SR3 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
10 (R/W1C)	RTCOC2IRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for the RTCOC2 SensorStrobe channel. The RTCOC2IRQ interrupt source in RTCSR3 sticks high whenever a scheduled alarm event causing rising edge for the enabled (via RTCOC2EN) SensorStrobe channel RTCOC2. RTCOC2IRQ is cleared by writing a value of 1'b1 to its bit position. If enabled via RTCOC2IRQEN, the RTCOC2IRQ source is included as a contributory term to the RTC interrupt lines sent to the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	No enabled SensorStrobe event (rising edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC2 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled SensorStrobe event (falling edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC2 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
9 (R/W1C)	RTCOC1IRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for SensorStrobe Channel 1. This interrupt source sticks high whenever a scheduled alarm event causing rising edge for the enabled (via `RTC_CR3OC.RTCOC1EN`) SensorStrobe channel `RTC_OC1`. `RTC_SR3.RTCOC1IRQ` is cleared by writing one to it. If enabled via `RTC_CR3OC.RTCOC1IRQEN`, the `RTC_SR3.RTCOC1IRQ` source is included as a contributory term to the RTC interrupt lines sent to the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	No enabled SensorStrobe event (rising edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the `RTC_OC1` channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled SensorStrobe event (rising edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the `RTC_OC1` channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
8 (R/W1C)	RTCOC4FEIRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for the RTCOC4 SensorStrobe channel falling edge. The RTCOC4IRQ interrupt source in RTCSR3 sticks high whenever a scheduled alarm event occurs due to falling edge for the enabled (via RTCOC4EN) SensorStrobe channel RTCOC4. RTCOC4IRQ is cleared by writing a value of 1'b1 to its bit position. If enabled via RTCOC4IRQEN, the RTCOC4IRQ source is included as a contributory term to the RTC interrupt lines sent to the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	No enabled SensorStrobe event (rising edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC4 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled SensorStrobe event (rising edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC4 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.

Table 21-45: RTC_SR3 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (R/W1C)	RTCOC3FEIRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for the RTCOC3 SensorStrobe channel falling edge. The RTCOC3IRQ interrupt source in RTCSR3 sticks high whenever a scheduled alarm event causing falling edge for the enabled (via RTCOC3EN) SensorStrobe channel RTCOC3. RTCOC3IRQ is cleared by writing a value of 1'b1 to its bit position. If enabled via RTCOC3IRQEN, the RTCOC3IRQ source is included as a contributory term to the RTC interrupt lines sent to the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	No enabled SensorStrobe event (falling edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC3 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled SensorStrobe event (falling edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC3 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
6 (R/W1C)	RTCOC2FEIRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for the RTCOC2 SensorStrobe channel falling edge. The RTCOC2IRQ interrupt source in RTCSR3 sticks high whenever a scheduled alarm event causing falling edge for the enabled (via RTCOC2EN) SensorStrobe channel RTCOC2. RTCOC2IRQ is cleared by writing a value of 1'b1 to its bit position. If enabled via RTCOC2IRQEN, the RTCOC2IRQ source is included as a contributory term to the RTC interrupt lines sent to the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	No enabled SensorStrobe event (falling edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC2 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled SensorStrobe event (falling edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTCOC2 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
5 (R/W1C)	RTCOC1FEIRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for SensorStrobe Channel 1. The RTCOC1IRQ interrupt source in RTCSR3 sticks high whenever a scheduled alarm event causing falling edge for the enabled (via RTCOC1EN) SensorStrobe channel RTCOC1. RTCOC1IRQ is cleared by writing a value of 1'b1 to its bit position. If enabled via RTCOC1IRQEN, the RTCOC1IRQ source is included as a contributory term to the RTC interrupt lines sent to the CPU and the wake-up controller.	
		0	No enabled SensorStrobe event (falling edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTC_OC1 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled SensorStrobe event (falling edge in SensorStrobe output) has occurred on the RTC_OC1 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.

Table 21-45: RTC_SR3 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
4 (R/W1C)	RTCIC4IRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for the RTC Input Capture Channel 4. This interrupt source in RTC_SR3 sticks high whenever an enabled (via RTC_CR2IC.RTCIC4EN) input requester to the RTC asks for a snapshot of the RTC count to be taken for the RTC_IC4 input capture channel. It is cleared by writing a value of 1'b1 to its bit position.	
		0	No enabled input capture event has occurred on the RTC_IC4 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled input capture event has occurred on the RTC_IC4 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
3 (R/W1C)	RTCIC3IRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for the RTC Input Capture Channel 3. This interrupt source in RTC_IC3 sticks high whenever an enabled (via RTC_CR2IC.RTCIC3EN) input requester to the RTC asks for a snapshot of the RTC count to be taken for the RTC_IC3 input capture channel. It is cleared by writing a value of 1'b1 to its bit position.	
		0	No enabled input capture event has occurred on the RTC_IC3 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled input capture event has occurred on the RTC_IC3 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
2 (R/W1C)	RTCIC2IRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for the RTC Input Capture Channel 2. This interrupt source in RTC_SR3 sticks high whenever an enabled (via RTC_CR2IC.RTCIC2EN) input requester to the RTC asks for a snapshot of the RTC count to be taken for the RTC_IC2 input capture channel. It is cleared by writing a value of 1'b1 to its bit position.	
		0	No enabled input capture event has occurred on the RTC_IC2 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled input capture event has occurred on the RTC_IC2 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
0 (R/W1C)	RTCIC0IRQ	Sticky Interrupt Source for the RTC Input Capture Channel 0. This interrupt source in RTC_SR3 sticks high whenever an enabled (via RTC_CR2IC.RTCIC0EN) input requester (non-CPU) to the RTC asks for a snapshot of the RTC count to be taken for the IC0 input capture channel. It is cleared by writing a value of 1'b1 to its bit position. Note that this field is unaffected by CPU-prompted snapshots, requested by writing a specific key value of 0x7627 to the GWY register.	
		0	No enabled, non-CPU input capture event has occurred on the IC0 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.
		1	An enabled, non-CPU input capture event has occurred on the IC0 channel since the CPU last cleared this bit.

RTC Status 4

RTC_SR4 is a status register which provides the synchronization status of posted writes and posted reads to those registers related to input capture and output control which are sourced in the 32 kHz always-on half of the RTC.

Note that RTC_SR4 only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

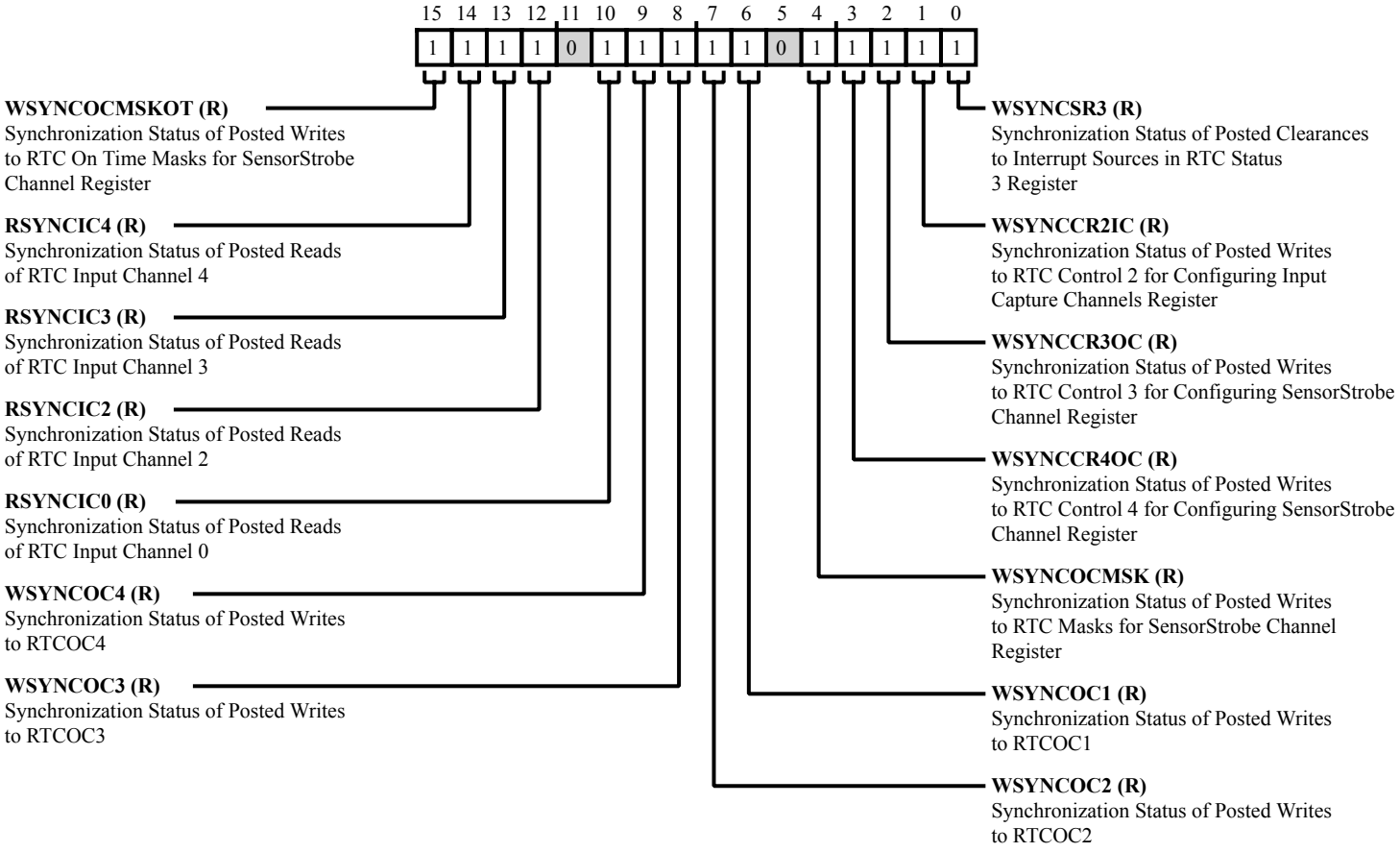


Figure 21-50: RTC_SR4 Register Diagram

Table 21-46: RTC_SR4 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/NW)	WSYNCOCMSKOT	Synchronization Status of Posted Writes to RTC On Time Masks for SensorStrobe Channel Register. WSYNCOCMSKOT indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTCOCMSKOT are visible to the CPU.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_OCMSKOT are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_OCMSKOT are now visible to the CPU.
14 (R/NW)	RSYNCIC4	Synchronization Status of Posted Reads of RTC Input Channel 4. This field indicates if the effects of a read of RTC_IC4 are visible to the CPU, namely if RTC_SR6.RTCIC4UNR has been updated to reflect the unread status of that input-capture channel.	
		0	Results of a read of IC4 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a read of IC4 are now visible to the CPU.
13 (R/NW)	RSYNCIC3	Synchronization Status of Posted Reads of RTC Input Channel 3. This field indicates if the effects of a read of RTC_IC3 are visible to the CPU, namely if RTC_SR6.RTCIC3UNR has been updated to reflect the unread status of that input-capture channel.	
		0	Results of a read of IC3 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a read of IC3 are now visible to the CPU.
12 (R/NW)	RSYNCIC2	Synchronization Status of Posted Reads of RTC Input Channel 2. This field indicates if the effects of a read of RTC_IC2 are visible to the CPU, namely if RTC_SR6.RTCIC2UNR has been updated to reflect the unread status of that input-capture channel.	
		0	Results of a read of IC2 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a read of IC2 are now visible to the CPU.
10 (R/NW)	RSYNCIC0	Synchronization Status of Posted Reads of RTC Input Channel 0. This field indicates if the effects of a read of all 47 bits of RTC_IC0 are visible to the CPU, namely whether RTC_SR6.RTCIC0UNR has been updated to reflect the unread status of that input capture channel.	
		0	Results of a read of IC0 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a read of IC0 are now visible to the CPU.

Table 21-46: RTC_SR4 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
9 (R/NW)	WSYNCOC4	Synchronization Status of Posted Writes to RTCOC4. WSYNCOC4 indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTCOC4 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTCOC3 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTCOC3 are now visible to the CPU.
8 (R/NW)	WSYNCOC3	Synchronization Status of Posted Writes to RTCOC3. WSYNCOC3 indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTCOC3 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTCOC4 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTCOC4 are now visible to the CPU.
7 (R/NW)	WSYNCOC2	Synchronization Status of Posted Writes to RTCOC2. WSYNCOC2 indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTCOC2 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTCOC2 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTCOC2 are now visible to the CPU.
6 (R/NW)	WSYNCOC1	Synchronization Status of Posted Writes to RTCOC1. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_OC1 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write to RTC_OC1 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write to RTC_OC1 are now visible to the CPU.
4 (R/NW)	WSYNCOCMSK	Synchronization Status of Posted Writes to RTC Masks for SensorStrobe Channel Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_OCMSK are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write to RTC_OCMSK are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write to RTC_OCMSK are now visible to the CPU.

Table 21-46: RTC_SR4 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3 (R/NW)	WSYNCCR4OC	Synchronization Status of Posted Writes to RTC Control 4 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_CR4OC are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write to RTC_CR4OC are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write to RTC_CR4OC are now visible to the CPU.
2 (R/NW)	WSYNCCR3OC	Synchronization Status of Posted Writes to RTC Control 3 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_CR3OC are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write to RTC_CR3OC are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write to RTC_CR3OC are now visible to the CPU.
1 (R/NW)	WSYNCCR2IC	Synchronization Status of Posted Writes to RTC Control 2 for Configuring Input Capture Channels Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_CR2IC are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted write to RTC_CR2IC are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted write to RTC_CR2IC are now visible to the CPU.
0 (R/NW)	WSYNCSR3	Synchronization Status of Posted Clearances to Interrupt Sources in RTC Status 3 Register. This field indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_SR3 are visible to the CPU.	
		0	Results of a posted interrupt clearance to RTC_SR3 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	Results of a posted interrupt clearance to RTC_SR3 are visible to the CPU.

RTC Status 5

RTC_SR5 is a status register which provides the pending (buffered and enqueued) status of posted writes to those registers related to input capture and output control which are sourced in the 32 kHz always-on half of the RTC.

Note that RTC_SR5 only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

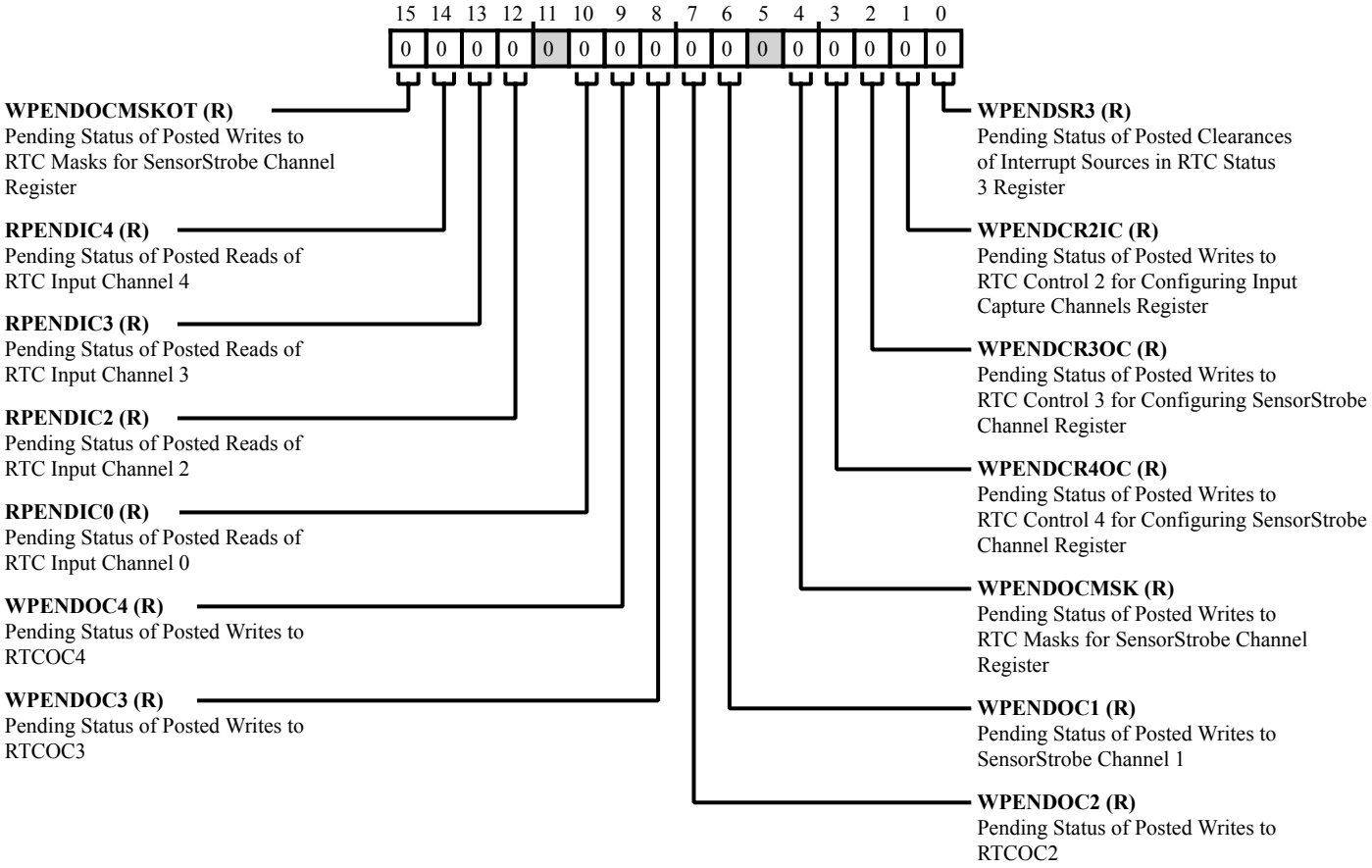


Figure 21-51: RTC_SR5 Register Diagram

Table 21-47: RTC_SR5 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/NW)	WPENDOCMSKOT	Pending Status of Posted Writes to RTC Masks for SensorStrobe Channel Register. `RTC_SR5.WPENDOCMSKOT` indicates if a posted register write to `RTC_OCMSKOT` is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to `RTC_OCMSKOT`.
		1	A previously-posted write to `RTC_OCMSKOT` is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
14 (R/NW)	RPENDIC4	Pending Status of Posted Reads of RTC Input Channel 4. This field indicates if posted reads of RTCIC4 are currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and still awaiting execution, in order to update the value of RTCIC4UNR, sourced in the 32 kHz domain.	
		0	The RTC can accept new reads of `RTC_IC4` and post this change in the unread status (to read) to the 32 kHz-sourced `RTC_SR6.RTCIC4UNR` bit field.
		1	A previously-posted change (to read) in the unread status of `RTC_IC4`, maintained at `RTC_SR6.RTCIC4UNR` in the 32kHz domain, is still awaiting execution.
13 (R/NW)	RPENDIC3	Pending Status of Posted Reads of RTC Input Channel 3. This field indicates if posted reads of RTCIC3 are currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and still awaiting execution, in order to update the value of RTCIC3UNR, sourced in the 32 kHz domain.	
		0	The RTC can accept new reads of `RTC_IC3` and post this change in the unread status (to read) to the 32kHz-sourced `RTC_SR6.RTCIC3UNR` bit field.
		1	A previously-posted change (to read) in the unread status of `RTC_IC3`, maintained at `RTC_SR6.RTCIC3UNR` in the 32kHz domain, is still awaiting execution.

Table 21-47: RTC_SR5 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
12 (R/NW)	RPENDIC2	Pending Status of Posted Reads of RTC Input Channel 2. This field indicates if posted reads of RTCIC2 are currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and still awaiting execution, in order to update the value of RTCIC2UNR, sourced in the 32kHz domain.	
		0	The RTC can accept new reads of RTC_IC2 and post this change in the unread status (to read) to the 32 kHz-sourced RTC_SR6.RTCIC2UNR bit field.
		1	A previously-posted change (to read) in the unread status of RTC_IC2, maintained at RTC_SR6.RTCIC2UNR in the 32 kHz domain, is still awaiting execution.
10 (R/NW)	RPENDIC0	Pending Status of Posted Reads of RTC Input Channel 0. This field indicates if posted reads of RTCIC0 are currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and still awaiting execution, in order to update the value of RTCIC0UNR, sourced in the 32 kHz domain.	
		0	The RTC can accept new reads of IC0 and post this change in the unread status (to read) to the 32 kHz-sourced RTC_SR6.RTCIC0UNR bit field.
		1	A previously-posted change (to read) in the unread status of IC0, maintained at RTC_SR6.RTCIC0UNR in the 32 kHz domain, is still awaiting execution.
9 (R/NW)	WPENDOC4	Pending Status of Posted Writes to RTCOC4. WPENDOC4 indicates if a posted register write to RTCOC4 is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTCOC4.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTCOC4 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
8 (R/NW)	WPENDOC3	Pending Status of Posted Writes to RTCOC3. WPENDOC3 indicates if a posted register write to RTCOC3 is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTCOC3.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTCOC3 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.

Table 21-47: RTC_SR5 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (R/NW)	WPENDOC2	Pending Status of Posted Writes to RTCOC2. WPENDOC2 indicates if a posted register write to RTCOC2 is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTCOC2.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTCOC2 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
6 (R/NW)	WPENDOC1	Pending Status of Posted Writes to SensorStrobe Channel 1. This field indicates if a posted register write to RTC_OC1 is currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_OC1.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_OC1 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
4 (R/NW)	WPENDOCMSK	Pending Status of Posted Writes to RTC Masks for SensorStrobe Channel Register. This field indicates if a posted register write to RTC_OCMSK is currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_OCMSK.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_OCMSK is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
3 (R/NW)	WPENDCR4OC	Pending Status of Posted Writes to RTC Control 4 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel Register. This field indicates if a posted register write to RTC_CR4OC is currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_CR4OC.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_CR4OC is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.

Table 21-47: RTC_SR5 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
2 (R/NW)	WPENDCR3OC	Pending Status of Posted Writes to RTC Control 3 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel Register. This field indicates if a posted register write to RTC_CR3OC is currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_CR3OC.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_CR3OC is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
1 (R/NW)	WPENDCR2IC	Pending Status of Posted Writes to RTC Control 2 for Configuring Input Capture Channels Register. This field indicates if a posted register write to RTC_CR2IC is currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_CR2IC.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_CR2IC is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
0 (R/NW)	WPENDSR3	Pending Status of Posted Clearances of Interrupt Sources in RTC Status 3 Register. This field indicates if posted clearances of interrupt sources in RTC_SR3 are currently pending (buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution.	
		0	The RTC can accept new posted clearances of interrupt sources in RTCSR3 located in the 32kHz domain.
		1	A previously-posted clearance of interrupt sources in RTCSR3 maintained in the 32kHz domain is still awaiting execution. Additional clearances can still be aggregated into the existing, pending transaction.

RTC Status 6

SR6 is a status register which provides the unread status of snapshots of input-capture channels, IC0, IC2, IC3 and IC4. Note that RTC_SR6 only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

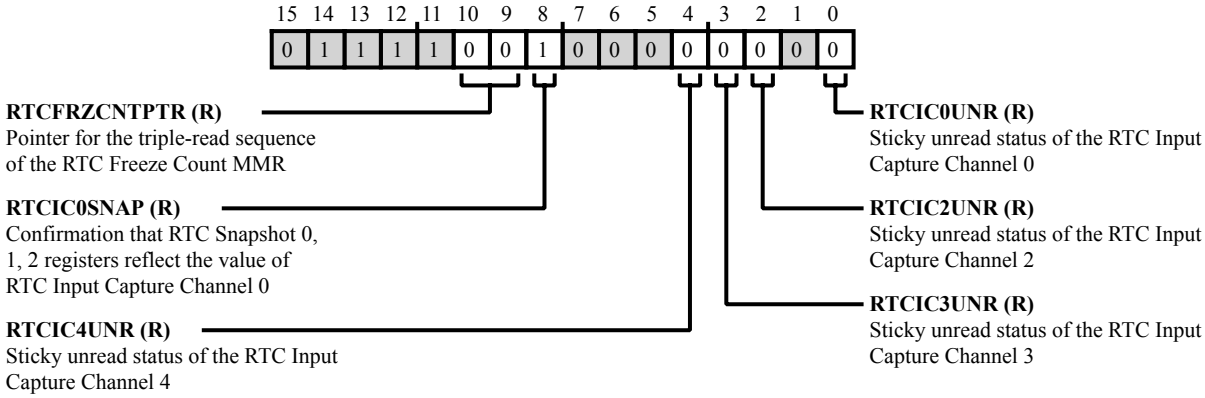


Figure 21-52: RTC_SR6 Register Diagram

Table 21-48: RTC_SR6 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
10:9 (R/NW)	RTCFRZCNTPTR	Pointer for the triple-read sequence of the RTC Freeze Count MMR. This field indicates the sequence number for the next read in triple-read sequences of the RTC_FRZCNT register. Note that this field can be zeroed by writing a software key of value 0x9376 to RTC_GWY.	
		0	The next read of RTC_FRZCNT will cause both of the following to happen: (i) The read data of RTC_FRZCNT will be the current value of RTC_CNT0 and (ii) A coherent snapshot of the current value of RTC_CNT2 and RTC_CNT1 will be taken for return during the subsequent two reads of RTC_FRZCNT.
		1	The next read of RTC_FRZCNT will be the second in a triple-read sequence and will return the snapshot of RTC_CNT1 which was taken when the first read of RTC_FRZCNT in the sequence occurred.
		2	The next read of RTC_FRZCNT will be the third in a triple-read sequence and will return the snapshot of RTC_CNT2 which was taken when the first read of RTC_FRZCNT in the sequence occurred.

Table 21-48: RTC_SR6 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
8 (R/NW)	RTCIC0SNAP	Confirmation that RTC Snapshot 0, 1, 2 registers reflect the value of RTC Input Capture Channel 0. This flag indicates if RTC_SNAP0, RTC_SNAP1, and RTC_SNAP2 registers reflect the value of the 47-bit IC0 channel or the value of a software-initiated snapshot of the RTC count.	
		0	The value which can be read in RTCSNAP0, RTCSNAP1 and RTCSNAP2 is due to a software-initiated snapshot.
		1	The value which can be read in RTC_SNAP0, RTC_SNAP1, and RTC_SNAP2 is due to an IC0 input-capture event.
4 (R/NW)	RTCIC4UNR	Sticky unread status of the RTC Input Capture Channel 4. This field is a sticky, 32 kHz sourced flag which indicates if a new, unread snapshot exists for input capture channel IC4.	
		0	No new, unread snapshot is contained in RTC_IC4 for that input-capture channel.
		1	An unread snapshot is contained in RTC_IC4 for that input-capture channel.
3 (R/NW)	RTCIC3UNR	Sticky unread status of the RTC Input Capture Channel 3. This field is a sticky, 32 kHz sourced flag which indicates if a new, unread snapshot exists for input capture channel IC3.	
		0	No new, unread snapshot is contained in RTC_IC3 for that input-capture channel.
		1	An unread snapshot is contained in RTC_IC3 for that input-capture channel.
2 (R/NW)	RTCIC2UNR	Sticky unread status of the RTC Input Capture Channel 2. This field is a sticky, 32 kHz sourced flag which indicates if a new, unread snapshot exists for input capture channel IC2.	
		0	No new, unread snapshot is contained in RTC_IC2 for that input-capture channel.
		1	An unread snapshot is contained in RTC_IC2 for that input-capture channel.

Table 21-48: RTC_SR6 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
0 (R/NW)	RTCIC0UNR	Sticky unread status of the RTC Input Capture Channel 0. This field is a sticky, 32 kHz sourced flag which indicates if a new, unread snapshot exists for input capture channel IC0.	
		0	No new, unread snapshot is contained in IC0 for that input-capture channel.
		1	An unread snapshot is contained in IC0 for that input-capture channel.

RTC Status 7

It is a status register which provides the sampled GPIO data for every OPC channel. And the status of pattern match in these values. Note that RTC_SR7 only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

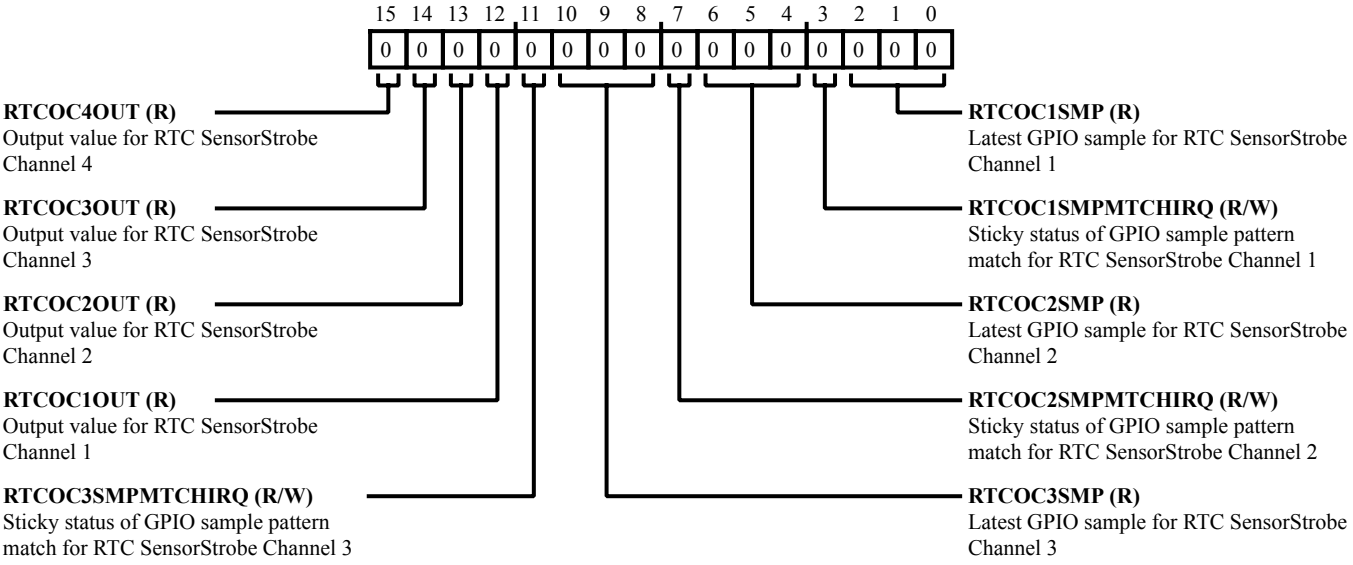


Figure 21-53: RTC_SR7 Register Diagram

Table 21-49: RTC_SR7 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15 (R/NW)	RTCOC4OUT	Output value for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 4. Output (RTC_OPC4) state of SensorStrobe channel 4.
14 (R/NW)	RTCOC3OUT	Output value for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3. Output (RTC_OPC3) state of SensorStrobe channel 3.
13 (R/NW)	RTCOC2OUT	Output value for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2. Output (RTC_OPC2) state of SensorStrobe channel 2.
12 (R/NW)	RTCOC1OUT	Output value for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1. Output (RTC_OPC1) state of SensorStrobe channel 1.
11 (R/W)	RTCOC3SMPMTCHIRQ	Sticky status of GPIO sample pattern match for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3. Sticky status of pattern match for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3. When a new sample matches the expected pattern based on RTC_CR7OCS.OC3SMPPTRN ,RTC_CR7OCS.OC3SMPEXP and previous RTC_SR7.RTCOC3SMP. Write 1 to clear this status bit.

Table 21-49: RTC_SR7 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
10:8 (R/NW)	RTCOC3SMP	Latest GPIO sample for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3. This field provides the latest sample of GPIO data for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3. Gets over-written when new sample is available.
7 (R/W)	RTCOC2SMPMTCHIRQ	Sticky status of GPIO sample pattern match for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2. Sticky status of pattern match for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2. When a new sample matches the expected pattern based on `RTC_CR7OCS.OC2SMPPTRN`,`RTC_CR7OCS.OC2SMPEXP` and previous `RTC_SR7.RTCOC2SMP`. Write 1 to clear this status bit.
6:4 (R/NW)	RTCOC2SMP	Latest GPIO sample for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2. This field provides the latest sample of GPIO data for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2. Gets over-written when new sample is available.
3 (R/W)	RTCOC1SMPMTCHIRQ	Sticky status of GPIO sample pattern match for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1. Sticky status of pattern match for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1. When a new sample matches the expected pattern based on `RTC_CR7OCS.OC1SMPPTRN`,`RTC_CR7OCS.OC1SMPEXP` and previous `RTC_SR7.RTCOC1SMP`. Write 1 to clear this status bit.
2:0 (R/NW)	RTCOC1SMP	Latest GPIO sample for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1. This field provides the latest sample of GPIO data for RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1. Gets over-written when new sample is available.

RTC Status 8

It is a status register which provides the synchronization status of posted writes and posted reads to those registers related to input capture and output control which are sourced in the 32 kHz always-on half of the RTC.

A WSYNC value of zero for a given register means the results of a previously-posted write to that register are not yet visible to the CPU. A WSYNC value of one for a register means no posted write to that register has yet to complete execution.

An RSYNC value of zero for a given register means the results of a previously-posted read of that register are not yet visible to the CPU. An RSYNC value of one for a register means no posted read of that register has yet to complete execution.

Note that RTC_SR8 only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

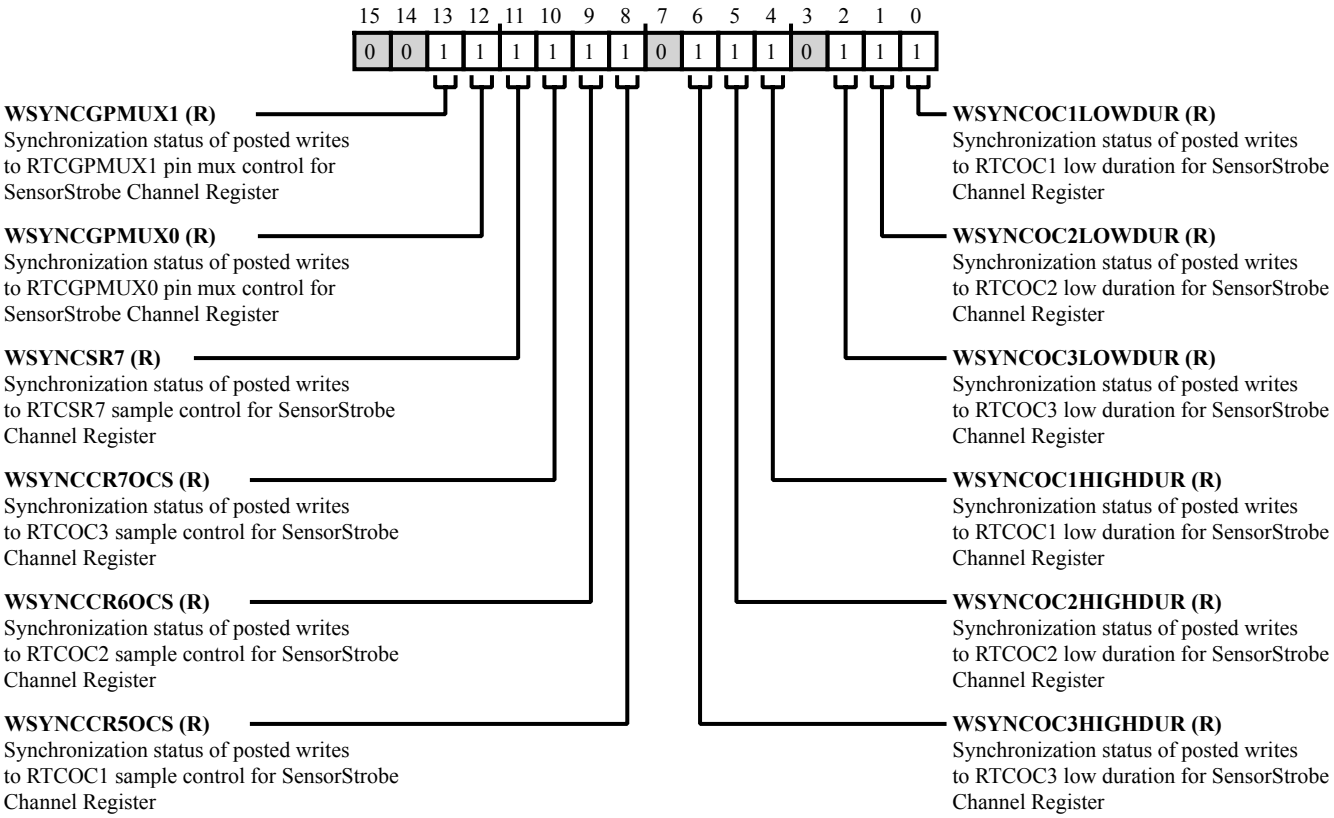


Figure 21-54: RTC_SR8 Register Diagram

Table 21-50: RTC_SR8 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
13 (R/NW)	WSYNCGPMUX1	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCGPMUX1 pin mux control for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_GPMUX1 are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCGPMUX1 is low, a posted write to RTC_GPMUX1 is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCGPMUX1 goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_GPMUX1 are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_GPMUX1 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_GPMUX1 are now visible to the CPU.
12 (R/NW)	WSYNCGPMUX0	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCGPMUX0 pin mux control for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_GPMUX0 are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCGPMUX0 is low, a posted write to RTC_GPMUX0 is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCGPMUX0 goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_GPMUX0 are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_GPMUX0 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_GPMUX0 are now visible to the CPU.
11 (R/NW)	WSYNCSR7	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCSR7 sample control for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_SR7 are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCSR7 is low, a posted write to RTC_SR7 is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCSR7 goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_CR7OCS are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_SR7 are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_SR7 are now visible to the CPU.

Table 21-50: RTC_SR8 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
10 (R/NW)	WSYNCCR7OCS	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCOC3 sample control for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_CR7OCS are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCCR7OCS is low, a posted write to RTC_CR7OCS is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCCR7OCS goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_CR7OCS are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_CR7OCS are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_CR7OCS are now visible to the CPU.
9 (R/NW)	WSYNCCR6OCS	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCOC2 sample control for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_CR6OCS are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCCR6OCS is low, a posted write to RTC_CR6OCS is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCCR6OCS goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_CR6OCS are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_CR6OCS are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_CR6OCS are now visible to the CPU.
8 (R/NW)	WSYNCCR5OCS	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCOC1 sample control for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_CR5OCS are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCCR5OCS is low, a posted write to RTC_CR5OCS is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCCR5OCS goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_CR5OCS are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_CR5OCS are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_CR5OCS are now visible to the CPU.

Table 21-50: RTC_SR8 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
6 (R/NW)	WSYNCOC3HIGHDUR	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCOC3 low duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_OC3HIGHDUR are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC3HIGHDUR is low, a posted write to RTC_OC3HIGHDUR is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC3HIGHDUR goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_OC3HIGHDUR are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC3HIGHDUR are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC3HIGHDUR are now visible to the CPU.
5 (R/NW)	WSYNCOC2HIGHDUR	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCOC2 low duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_OC2HIGHDUR are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC2HIGHDUR is low, a posted write to RTC_OC2HIGHDUR is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC2HIGHDUR goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_OC2HIGHDUR are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC2HIGHDUR are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC2HIGHDUR are now visible to the CPU.
4 (R/NW)	WSYNCOC1HIGHDUR	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCOC1 low duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_OC1HIGHDUR are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC1HIGHDUR is low, a posted write to RTC_OC1HIGHDUR is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC1HIGHDUR goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_OC1HIGHDUR are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC1HIGHDUR are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC1HIGHDUR are now visible to the CPU.

Table 21-50: RTC_SR8 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
2 (R/NW)	WSYNCOC3LOWDUR	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCOC3 low duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_OC3LOWDUR are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC3LOWDUR is low, a posted write to RTC_OC3LOWDUR is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC3LOWDUR goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_OC3LOWDUR are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC3LOWDUR are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC3LOWDUR are now visible to the CPU.
1 (R/NW)	WSYNCOC2LOWDUR	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCOC2 low duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_OC2LOWDUR are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC2LOWDUR is low, a posted write to RTC_OC2LOWDUR is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC2LOWDUR goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_OC2LOWDUR are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC2LOWDUR are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC2LOWDUR are now visible to the CPU.
0 (R/NW)	WSYNCOC1LOWDUR	Synchronization status of posted writes to RTCOC1 low duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if the effects of a posted write to RTC_OC1LOWDUR are visible to the CPU. If RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC1LOWDUR is low, a posted write to RTC_OC1LOWDUR is currently queued up or in the process of being executed, but the results of this transaction are not yet visible to the CPU. When RTC_SR8.WSYNCOC1LOWDUR goes high and thereby activates the WSYNCINT sticky interrupt source, the effects of a write to RTC_OC1LOWDUR are then available to the processor.	
		0	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC1LOWDUR are not yet visible to the CPU.
		1	The results of a posted write to RTC_OC1LOWDUR are now visible to the CPU.

RTC Status 9

It is a status register which provides the pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) status of posted writes to those registers related to input capture and output control which are sourced in the 32 kHz always-on half of the RTC. A WPEND value of one for a given register means a previously-posted write to that register is currently queued up in a one-deep buffer and has yet to begin execution. When WPEND is therefore one, no further write to the register in question can be accommodated by the RTC until the existing write begins execution and vacates the buffer. When WPEND is zero for a register, there is room in the RTC to accept a new posted write to that register. Note that RTC_SR9 only exists in RTC1. In RTC0, the register address is reserved and reads back as the register's reset value.

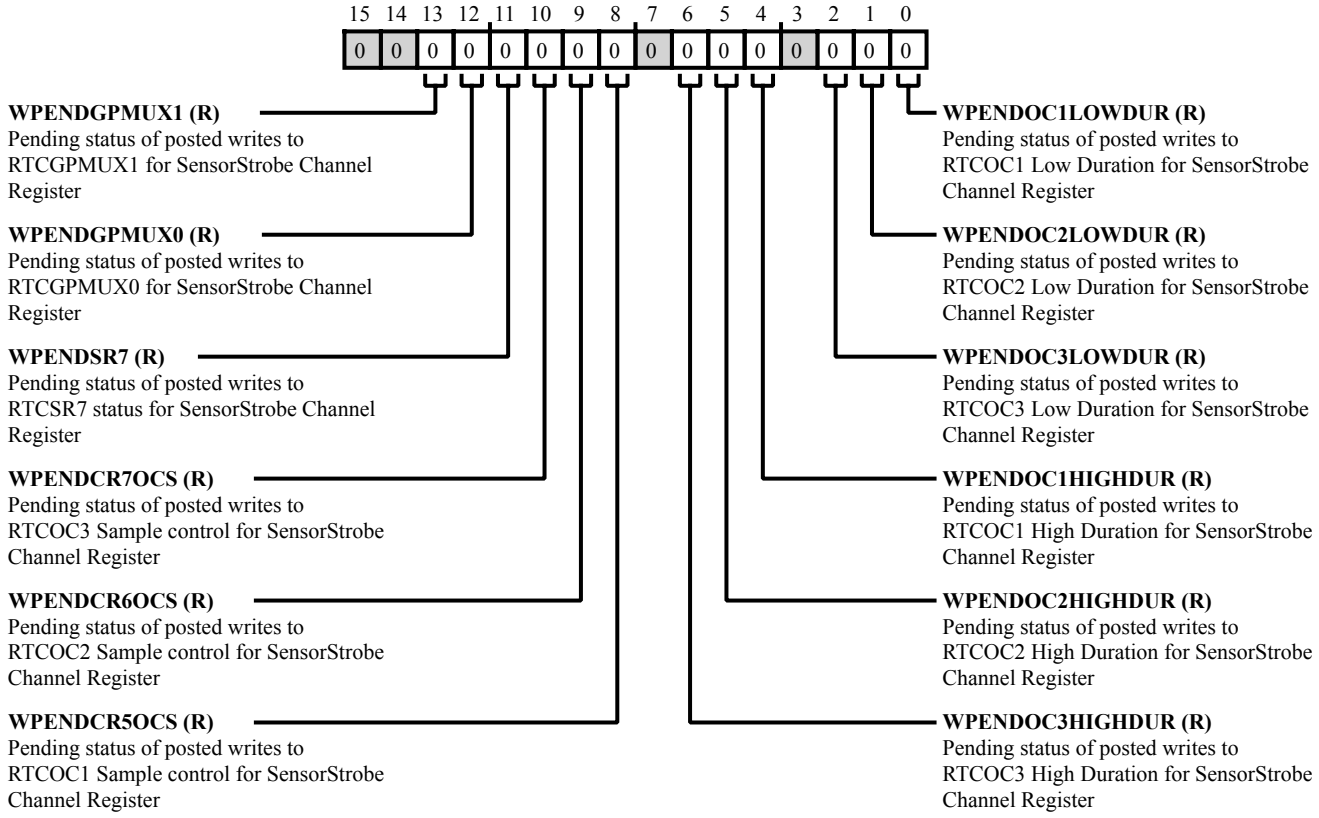


Figure 21-55: RTC_SR9 Register Diagram

Table 21-51: RTC_SR9 Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
13 (R/NW)	WPENDGPMUX1	Pending status of posted writes to RTCGPMUX1 for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_GPMUX1 is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_GPMUX1.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_GPMUX1 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
12 (R/NW)	WPENDGPMUX0	Pending status of posted writes to RTCGPMUX0 for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_GPMUX0 is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_GPMUX0.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_GPMUX0 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
11 (R/NW)	WPENDSR7	Pending status of posted writes to RTCSR7 status for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_SR7 is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_SR7.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_SR7 is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
10 (R/NW)	WPENDCR7OCS	Pending status of posted writes to RTCOC3 Sample control for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_CR7OCS is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_CR7OCS.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_CR7OCS is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.

Table 21-51: RTC_SR9 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
9 (R/NW)	WPENDCR6OCS	Pending status of posted writes to RTCOC2 Sample control for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_CR6OCS is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_CR6OCS.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_CR6OCS is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
8 (R/NW)	WPENDCR5OCS	Pending status of posted writes to RTCOC1 Sample control for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_CR5OCS is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_CR5OCS.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_CR5OCS is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
6 (R/NW)	WPENDOC3HIGHDUR	Pending status of posted writes to RTCOC3 High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_OC3HIGHDUR is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_OC3HIGHDUR.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_OC3HIGHDUR is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.

Table 21-51: RTC_SR9 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
5 (R/NW)	WPENDOC2HIGHDUR	Pending status of posted writes to RTCOC2 High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_OC2HIGHDUR is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_OC2HIGHDUR.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_OC2HIGHDUR is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
4 (R/NW)	WPENDOC1HIGHDUR	Pending status of posted writes to RTCOC1 High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_OC1HIGHDUR is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_OC1HIGHDUR.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_OC1HIGHDUR is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
2 (R/NW)	WPENDOC3LOWDUR	Pending status of posted writes to RTCOC3 Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_OC3LOWDUR is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_OC3LOWDUR.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_OC3LOWDUR is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.

Table 21-51: RTC_SR9 Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (R/NW)	WPENDOC2LOWDUR	Pending status of posted writes to RTCOC2 Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_OC2LOWDUR is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_OC2LOWDUR.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_OC2LOWDUR is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.
0 (R/NW)	WPENDOC1LOWDUR	Pending status of posted writes to RTCOC1 Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel Register. It indicates if a posted register write to RTC_OC1LOWDUR is currently pending (i.e. buffered and enqueued) and awaiting execution and therefore no further write to the same MMR can be accepted at this time.	
		0	The RTC can accept a new posted write to RTC_OC1LOWDUR.
		1	A previously-posted write to RTC_OC1LOWDUR is still awaiting execution, so no new posting to this MMR can be accepted.

RTC Trim

RTC_TRM contains the trim value and interval for a periodic adjustment of the RTC count value to track time with the required accuracy. Trimming is enabled and disabled via the RTC_CR0.TRMEN bit. For trimming to occur, the global enable for the RTC, RTC_CR0.CNTEN, must also be active.

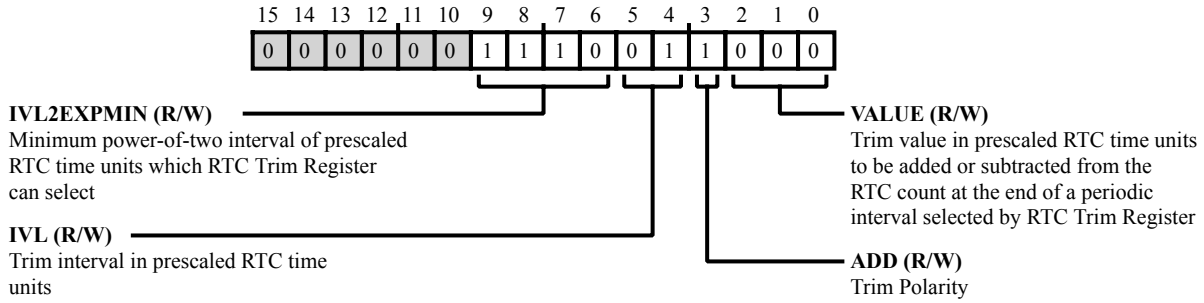


Figure 21-56: RTC_TRM Register Diagram

Table 21-52: RTC_TRM Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
9:6 (R/W)	IVL2EXPMIN	Minimum power-of-two interval of prescaled RTC time units which RTC Trim Register can select. RTC_TRM.IVL2EXPMIN configures the range of trim intervals which are available to the RTC at any one time. The range is 2 to the power of (RTC_TRM.IVL2EXPMIN + 0, 1, 2 or 3), selectable by RTC_TRM.IVL. The minimum supported value of RTC_TRM.IVL2EXPMIN is 2. The maximum supported value (and default) is 14. If a user configures the RTC with a value outside the range [2,14], the default value of 14 will be used.	
5:4 (R/W)	IVL	Trim interval in prescaled RTC time units. RTC_TRM.IVL specifies the interval at the end of which a periodic adjustment of RTC_TRM.VALUE prescaled RTC time units is made to the RTC count.	
		0	Trim interval is 2^RTC_TRM.IVL2EXPMIN prescaled RTC time units. Equivalent to 4 hours 33 minutes 04 seconds if prescaling to count time at 1Hz.
		1	Trim interval is 2^(RTC_TRM.IVL2EXPMIN + 1) prescaled RTC time units. Equivalent to 9 hours 06 minutes 08 seconds if prescaling to count time at 1 Hz.
		2	Trim interval is 2^(RTC_TRM.IVL2EXPMIN + 2) prescaled RTC time units. Equivalent to 18 hours 12 minutes 16 seconds if prescaling to count time at 1Hz.
		3	Trim interval is 2^(RTC_TRM.IVL2EXPMIN + 3) prescaled RTC time units. Equivalent to 36 hours 24 minutes 32 seconds if prescaling to count time at 1Hz.

Table 21-52: RTC_TRM Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
3 (R/W)	ADD	Trim Polarity. RTC_TRM.ADD specifies whether RTC_TRM.VALUE is a positive (additive) or negative (subtractive) adjustment of the RTC count.	
		0	Subtract (by means of a stall) RTC_TRM.VALUE prescaled RTC time units from the RTC count at a period defined by RTC_TRM.IVL.
		1	Add RTC_TRM.VALUE prescaled RTC time units to the RTC count at a period defined by RTC_TRM.IVL.
2:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Trim value in prescaled RTC time units to be added or subtracted from the RTC count at the end of a periodic interval selected by RTC Trim Register. A trim adjustment of +/- 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 prescaled RTC time units in the RTC count (at a period defined by RTC_TRM.IVL) can be specified using RTC_TRM.VALUE. Note that if an RTC interrupt event is configured to occur at a time which is coincidentally trimmed, the interrupt behavior is as follows. If the interrupt time is trimmed out (skipped) because of a positive trim, the interrupt issues at the end of the trim. For negative trims which coincidentally stall the RTC count at the target time for the interrupt event, the interrupt issues at the first occurrence of the target time.	
		0	Make no adjustment to the RTC count at the end of a trim interval.
		1	Add or subtract 1 prescaled RTC time unit to the RTC count.
		2	Add or subtract 2 prescaled RTC time units to the RTC count.
		3	Add or subtract 3 prescaled RTC time units to the RTC count.
		4	Add or subtract 4 prescaled RTC time units to the RTC count.
		5	Add or subtract 5 prescaled RTC time units to the RTC count.
		6	Add or subtract 6 prescaled RTC time units to the RTC count.
		7	Add or subtract 7 prescaled RTC time units to the RTC count.

22 Timer (TMR)

The ADuCM4050 MCU has three general-purpose timers; each with a 16-bit count-up/count-down counter and a clock prescaler of up to 8 bits, specifically with prescale options of 1, 4, 16, 64, or 256. Up to four clock sources can be selected for the timer in a separate clocking block.

The timers have a maximum timeout range of ($2^{Counter_width}$/Clock Frequency).

For a timer clock frequency of 26 MHz, the maximum timeout range is $2^{(16+8)}$ /26 MHz = 0.6 s.

For a timer clock frequency of 32 kHz, the maximum timeout range is $2^{(16+8)}$ /32 kHz = 512 s.

Some sample use cases of these timers are as follows:

- As a 1 us clock
- As a SysTick timer to provide a reference time base of 50 us to 60 us for firmware
- As a data rate counter

  The data rate can range between 100 b/s and 400 Kb/s, depending on the wireless protocol.
- PWM generation
- PWM demodulation

TMR Features

The general-purpose timers used by the ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following features:

- Supports two modes of operation: free running and periodic
- The PWM generation function can be configured to be idle in logic 0 or logic 1
- The PWM output is generated in toggle mode or match mode
- Selectable IRQ source assertions can be used to reset the timers
- Allows PWM demodulation to be performed on all three timers using the reset and capture features

The timers have two modes of operation, free running and periodic. In free running mode, the counter decrements/ increments from the maximum/minimum value until zero/full scale and starts again at the maximum/minimum

value. In periodic mode, the counter decrements/increments from the value in the load register, TMR_LOAD until zero/full scale and starts again at the value stored in the load register.

The value of a counter can be read at any time by accessing its value register (TMR_ACURCNT.VALUE). This assumes a synchronized clock and avoids synchronization delay by returning the asynchronous (not synchronized) timer value directly . The alternative is to read TMR_CURCNT.VALUE which returns a slightly delayed timer value. Reading TMR_ACURCNT.VALUE when the timer and core operate on different clocks is unsupported, and the return value is undefined in this case.

Writing 1 to the TMR_CTL.EN bit initiates the up/down counter. An IRQ is generated each time the value of the counter reaches zero when counting down, or each time the counter value reaches full scale when counting up. An IRQ can be cleared by writing 1 to the TMR_CLRINT.TIMEOUT bit . The IRQ is also set when a selected event occurs on the event inputs.

The PWM generation function may be configured to be idle in logic 0 or logic 1 by writing to the TMR_PWMCTL.IDLESTATE bit. An optional match value may be written to the TMR_PWMMATCH.VALUE bit and enabled by writing to the TMR_PWMCTL.MATCH bit.

The PWM output is generated in one of two modes: toggle or match. In toggle mode, the PWM output toggles on timer zero/full scale which provides a 50% duty cycle with a configurable period. Match mode provides a configurable duty cycle and a configurable period PWM output. In match mode, the PWM output starts in the idle state as configured in the TMR_CTL register, is then asserted when the timer and match values are equal, and is deasserted to the idle state again when the timer reaches zero/full scale.

Selectable IRQ source assertions can be used to reset the timers if the TMR_CTL.RSTEN bit is set. It can select one from 40 different events as trigger source as input to the block. This interrupt source can also be used as part of a capture feature. This capture feature is also triggered by a selected IRQ source assertion. When triggered, the current timer value is copied to the TMR_CAPTURE.VALUE bit, and the timer continues to run. This feature can be used to determine the assertion of an event with increased accuracy.

TMR Functional Description

This section provides information on the function of the general-purpose timers used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

TMR Block Diagram

The figure shows the general-purpose timers used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

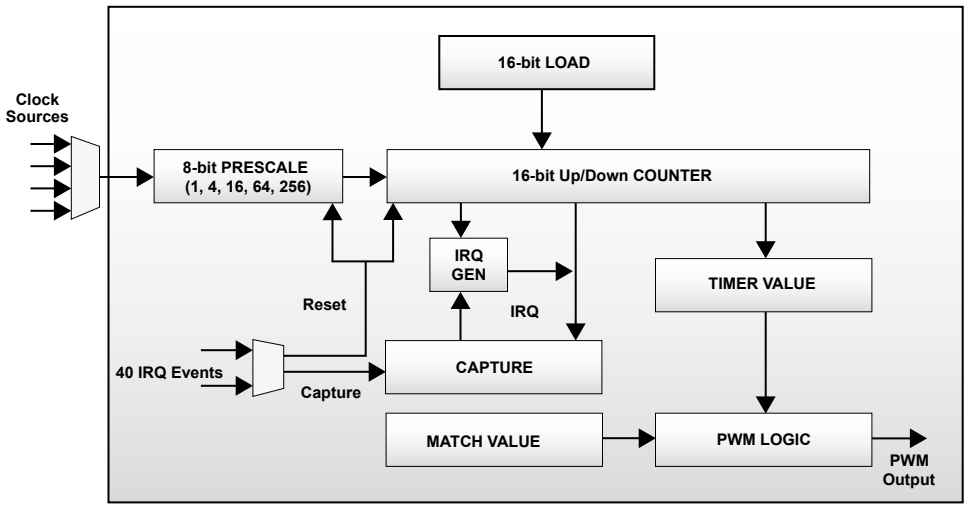


Figure 22-1: Timer 1 Block Diagram

TMR Operating Modes

The general-purpose timers used by the ADuCM4050 MCU supports the following modes of operation:

Free Running Mode

In free running mode, the timer is started by writing to the TMR_CTL.EN bit. The timer increments from zero / full scale to full scale/zero if counting up/down (configured by TMR_CTL.UP bit). Full scale is 2^{16} – 1 or 0xFFFF in hexadecimal format. On reaching full scale (or zero), a time out interrupt occurs, and TMR_STAT.TIMEOUT bit is set. To clear the TMR_STAT.TIMEOUT bit, user code must write 1 to the TMR_CLRINT.TIMEOUT bit. The timer is reloaded with the maximum/minimum value when the time out interrupt occurs. If the TMR_CTL.RLD bit is set, the timer also reloads when the TMR_CLRINT.TIMEOUT bit is written 1.

Periodic Mode

In periodic mode, the initial TMR_LOAD.VALUE value must be loaded before enabling the timer. The timer is started by writing TMR_CTL.EN bit. The counter value increments from the value stored in the TMR_LOAD.VALUE register to full scale or decrements from the value stored in the TMR_LOAD.VALUE register to zero, depending on the TMR_CTL.UP settings (count up/down). When the counter reaches full scale or zero, the timer generates an interrupt. The TMR_LOAD.VALUE is reloaded into the counter, and it continues counting up/down. The timer should be disabled prior to changing the or TMR_LOAD.VALUE register. By default, the counter is reloaded automatically when generating the IRQ. If TMR_CTL.RLD bit is set to 1, the counter is also reloaded when user code writes TMR_CLRINT.TIMEOUT bit. To enable timing critical modifications to the load value, a nonsynchronized write address is provided at TMR_ALOAD. Writing TMR_ALOAD bypasses synchronization logic, providing finer grained control over the load value. If the TMR_ALOAD register is changed while the timer is enabled and running on a different clock than the core, undefined results may occur.

TMR_STAT should be read prior to writing to any timer registers following the set or clear of enable. Once TMR_STAT.PDOKbit returns zero, registers can be modified. This assures the timer is done synchronizing timer control between the core and timer clock domains. The typical synchronization time is two timer clock periods. Any modification to TMR_CTL.UP or TMR_CTL.MODE bits must be performed while the timer is disabled.

At any time, TMR_CURCNT.VALUE contains a valid value to be read, synchronized to the core clock. The TMR_CTL register enables the counter, selects the mode, selects the prescale value, and controls the event capture function.

Toggle Mode

In toggle mode, the PWM provides a 50% duty cycle output with configurable period. The PWM output is inverted when a timeout interrupt is generated by the timer. The period is therefore defined by the selected clock and prescaler. If the timer is running in the periodic mode, the PWM output also depends on the TMR_LOAD.VALUE value. Timeout events are evaluated at the end of a timer period (larger than a core clock period).

The following figures show the PWM output in toggle mode when the timer is set to count up/down.

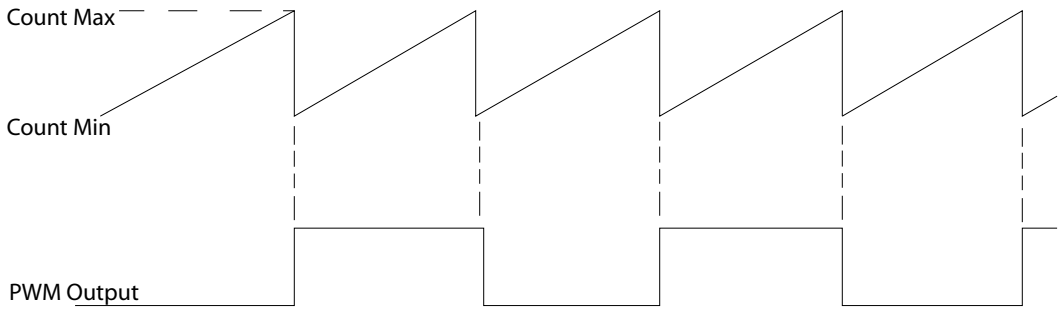


Figure 22-2: PWM Output in Toggle Mode When Timer is Set to Count Up

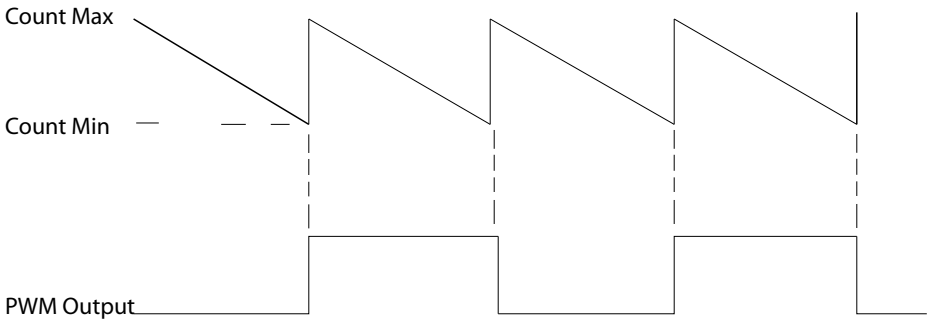


Figure 22-3: PWM Output in Toggle Mode When Timer is Set to Count Down

Match Mode

Match mode provides a configurable duty cycle and configurable period PWM output. Like toggle mode, the period is defined by the selected clock and the prescaler, as well as TMR_LOAD.VALUE (when the timer is run in periodic

mode). The duty cycle is defined by the TMR_PWMMATCH.VALUE value. When the timer's counter value is equal to the value stored in TMR_PWMMATCH.VALUE, the PWM output is asserted. It remains asserted until the timer reaches zero/full scale and is then deasserted. Match and timeout events are evaluated at the end of a timer period (longer than a core clock period).

Match events take priority over timeout events when triggered on the same cycle, therefore a 100% duty cycle PWM may be configured by setting TMR_PWMMATCH.VALUE equal to TMR_LOAD.VALUE when running in periodic mode, or zero/full scale when set to free running mode. A 0% duty cycle is only possible when running in periodic mode and may be configured by setting TMR_PWMMATCH.VALUE outside of the range of the timers counter (TMR_LOAD.VALUE + 1 when counting down, TMR_LOAD.VALUE – 1 when counting up).

The following figures show the PWM output in Match mode when the timer is set to count up/down and PWM idle state set to 0.

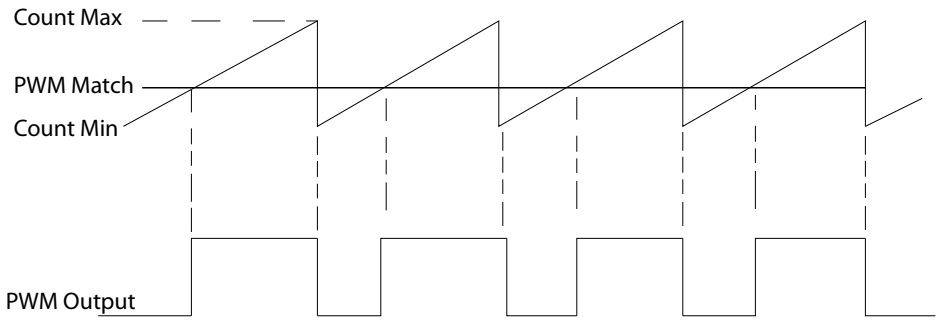


Figure 22-4: PWM Output in Match Mode When Timer is Set to Count Up and PWM Idle State is 0

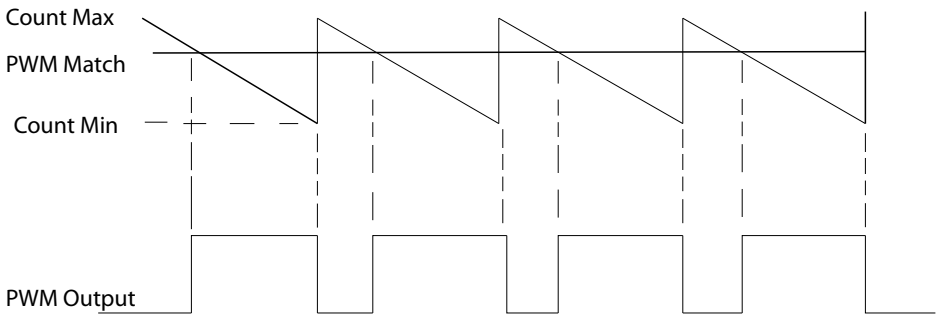


Figure 22-5: PWM Output in Match Mode When Timer is Set to Count Down and PWM Idle State is 0

For a given clock source, prescaler, and TMR_LOAD.VALUE value, the PWM period in toggle mode is twice that of the period in match mode, due to toggle mode inverting just once each timer counter period, while match mode both asserts and de-asserts the PWM output. Writes to the TMR_CTL and TMR_PWMMATCH.VALUE registers while the timer is running are supported. Note however that the PWM output will not reflect changes to TMR_CTL

until the next match or timeout event. This enables modifying the PWM behavior while maintaining a deterministic PWM duty cycle. It is possible to force the PWM output to match newly written settings by writing to TMR_CLRINT or by disabling/enabling the timer.

NOTE: The PWM may be configured to operate in either toggle mode or match mode. In either mode, using the PWM output requires selecting the appropriate mux settings in the GPIO control module.

PWM Modulation

The PWM generation function may be configured to idle in logic 0 or logic 1 by writing the corresponding bit in respective PWM control register. An optional match value may be written to the respective PWM match register and enabled by writing another bit in PWM control register. The PWM output is generated in one of two modes: toggle or match. In toggle mode, the PWM output toggles on timer zero/full scale which provides a 50% duty cycle with a configurable period. Match mode provides a configurable duty cycle and a configurable period PWM output. In match mode, the PWM output starts in the idle state as configured in the PWM control register, is then asserted when the timer and match values are equal, and is deasserted to the idle state again when the timer reaches zero/full scale.

The sequence is as follows:

1. Set the PWM registers.
2. Enable the Timer.

PWM Demodulation

PWM demodulation can be implemented by enabling both the timer reset and capture features with the event logic, which allows separate count values to be read for the high and low levels of the PWM input. In practice, the MCU selects the appropriate PWM (GPIO) interrupt source and triggers an interrupt on the rising edge of the PWM pulse. This resets the counters and interrupts the MCU when a capture is detected. The MCU modifies the interrupt to trigger on the falling edge of the PWM pulse (before the edge occurs). This interrupt captures the high level count in TMR_CAPTURE.VALUE and resets the counter and interrupts the MCU again with the updated capture. The MCU reads this captured count and modifies the interrupt to operate off the positive edge again (before the edge occurs). This interrupt captures the low level count in TMR_CAPTURE.VALUE and resets the counter and interrupts the MCU again. The MCU can read this captured count. Comparing both read values indicates the PWM values. The PWM pulse widths must be wide enough to allow for the overhead of synchronization delays, IRQ delays, and software setup that is required between the various input edges.

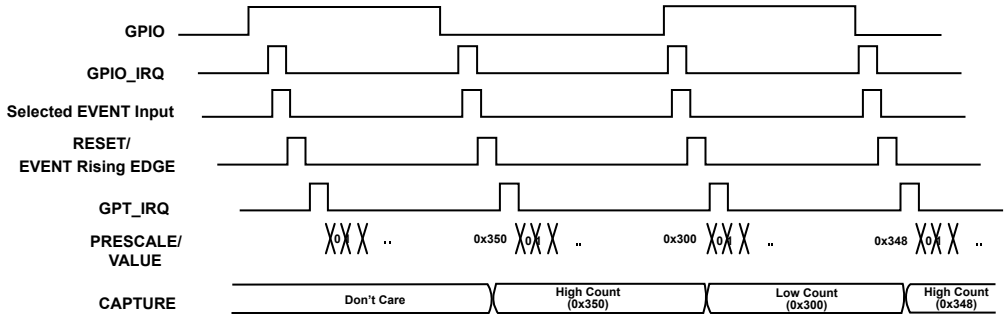


Figure 22-6: PWM Demodulation Waveforms

Clock Select

Four clocks are available for each of the four timers. The selected clock is used, along with a prescaler, to control the frequency of the timers counter logic. The available clocks are selected using the `TMR_CTL.CLK` bits. Only synchronous clocks are used. When 32 kHz clock is selected, it is synchronized to the system clock first. Clock configuration settings are part of the clock control module. For more information, refer to System Clocks.

Table 22-1: Clock Source

Clock Select	GPT Clock Source
00	PCLK
01	HFOSC
10	LFOSC
11	LFXTAL

Capture Events

40 interrupt events can be captured by the general-purpose timers. Any one of the 40 events associated with a general-purpose timer can cause a capture of the 40-bit `TMR_CURCNT` register into the 16-bit `TMR_CAPTURE` register. `TMR_CTL.EVTRANGE` has a 6-bit field selecting which of the 40 events to capture.

When the selected IRQ occurs, the `TMR_CURCNT` register is copied into the `TMR_CAPTURE.VALUE` register. The `TMR_STAT.CAPTURE` bit is set. The IRQ is cleared by writing 1 to the `TMR_CLRINT.EVTCAPT` bit. The `TMR_CAPTURE.VALUE` bit also holds its value and cannot be overwritten until the `TMR_CLRINT.EVTCAPT` bit is written to 1.

Table 22-2: Capture and Reset Event Function

Event Select Bits (EVTSEL)	GPT0 Capture Source	GPT1 Capture Source	GPT2 Capture Source
0	Wake-up timer/RTC1/lfxtal_err	Ext Int 0	Ext Int 1
1	Ext Int 3	RTC	UART0

Table 22-2: Capture and Reset Event Function (Continued)

Event Select Bits (EVTSEL)	GPT0 Capture Source	GPT1 Capture Source	GPT2 Capture Source
2	SPI0	SPI1	SPIH
3	SPORT0B	GPIO-IntA	GPIO-IntB
4	I2C0 slave	P0_8_DIN	TS2CM IRQ 0
5	TS2CM_ERR IRQ	DMA error	DMA Channel 0 Done
6	DMA Channel 2 Done	DMA Channel 3 Done	DMA Channel 4 Done
7	DMA Channel 6 Done	DMA Channel 7 Done	DMA Channel 8 Done
8	DMA Channel 10 Done	DMA Channel 11 Done	DMA Channel 12 Done
9	DMA Channel 14 Done	DMA Channel 15 Done	DMA Channel 16 Done (SIP Channel)
10	DMA Channel 18 Done (SIP Channel)	DMA Channel 19 Done (SIP Channel)	DMA Channel 20 Done (SIP Channel)
11	DMA Channel 22 Done (SIP Channel)	DMA Channel 23 Done (SIP Channel)	DMA Channel 24 Done
12	DMA Channel 26 Done	Flash controller	PLL
13	VREG Over	Batt. Voltage Range	Crypto
14	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
15	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
16	Beeper	Timer0	Timer1
17	TImerRGB	WDT	Wake-up timer/RTC1
18	Ext Int 0	Wake-up timer/RTC1	Ext Int 0
19	Ext Int 1	Ext Int 1	Ext Int 2
20	Ext Int 2	Ext Int 2	Ext Int 3
21	RTC	Ext Int 3	RTC
22	UART0	UART0	UART1
23	UART1	UART1	SPI0
24	SPI1	SPI0	SPI1
25	SPIH	SPIH	SPORT0A
26	SPORT0A	SPORT0A	SPORT0B
27	GPIO-IntA	SPORT0B	GPIO-IntA
28	GPIO-IntB	GPIO-IntB	I2C0 Master
29	I2C0 Master	I2C0 Master	I2C0 slave
30	P0_8_DIN	I2C0 slave	P0_8_DIN

Table 22-2: Capture and Reset Event Function (Continued)

Event Select Bits (EVTSEL)	GPT0 Capture Source	GPT1 Capture Source	GPT2 Capture Source
31	TS2CM IRQ 0	TS2CM IRQ 0	TS2CM IRQ 1
32	TS2CM IRQ 1	TS2CM IRQ 1	TS2CM_ERR IRQ
33	DMA error	TS2CM _ERR IRQ	DMA error
34	DMA Channel 0 Done	DMA Channel 0 Done	DMA Channel 1 Done
35	DMA Channel 1 Done	DMA Channel 1 Done	DMA Channel 2 Done
36	DMA Channel 3 Done	DMA Channel 2 Done	DMA Channel 3 Done
37	DMA Channel 4 Done	DMA Channel 4 Done	DMA Channel 5 Done
38	DMA Channel 5 Done	DMA Channel 5 Done	DMA Channel 6 Done
39	DMA Channel 7 Done	DMA Channel 6 Done	DMA Channel 7 Done

TMR Interrupts and Exceptions

Refer to Events (Interrupts and Exceptions), for more information.

TMR Power Modes Behavior

All the registers in the three GP Timers are retained in hibernate mode.

ADuCM4050 TMR Register Descriptions

General Purpose Timer (TMR) contains the following registers.

Table 22-3: ADuCM4050 TMR Register List

Name	Description
TMR_ALOAD	16-bit Load Value, Asynchronous
TMR_ACURCNT	16-bit Timer Value, Asynchronous
TMR_CAPTURE	Capture
TMR_CLRINT	Clear Interrupt
TMR_CTL	Control
TMR_EVENTSELECT	Timer Event Selection Register
TMR_LOAD	16-bit Load Value
TMR_PWMCTL	PWM Control Register
TMR_PWMMATCH	PWM Match Value
TMR_STAT	Status

Table 22-3: ADuCM4050 TMR Register List (Continued)

Name	Description
TMR_CURCNT	16-bit Timer Value

16-bit Load Value, Asynchronous

Only use when a synchronous clock source is selected (TMR_CTL.CLK=00).

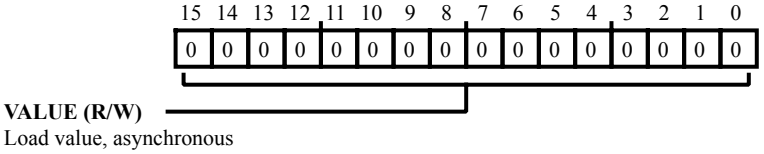


Figure 22-7: TMR_ALOAD Register Diagram

Table 22-4: TMR_ALOAD Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Load value, asynchronous. The Up/Down counter is periodically loaded with this value if periodic mode is selected (TMR_CTL.MODE=1). Writing TMR_ALOAD.VALUE takes advantage of having the timer run on PCLK by bypassing clock synchronization logic otherwise required.

16-bit Timer Value, Asynchronous

Only use when a synchronous clock source is selected (TMR_CTL.CLK=00).

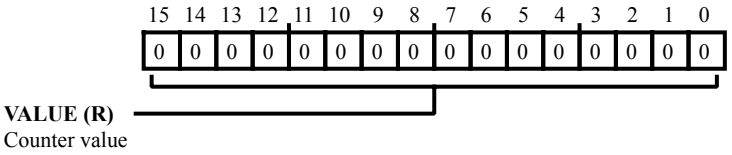


Figure 22-8: TMR_ACURCNT Register Diagram

Table 22-5: TMR_ACURCNT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Counter value. Reflects the current Up/Down counter value. Reading TMR_ACURCNT takes advantage of having the timer run on PCLK by bypassing clock synchronization logic otherwise required.

Capture

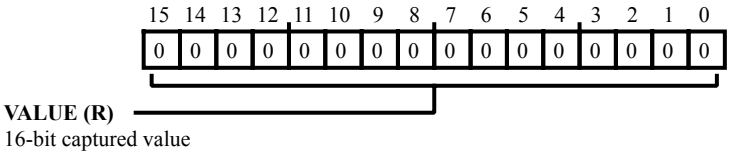


Figure 22-9: TMR_CAPTURE Register Diagram

Table 22-6: TMR_CAPTURE Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	16-bit captured value. TMR_CAPTURE will hold its value until TMR_CLRINT.EVTCAPT is set by user code. TMR_CAPTURE will not be over written even if another event occurs without writing to the TMR_CLRINT.EVTCAPT.

Clear Interrupt

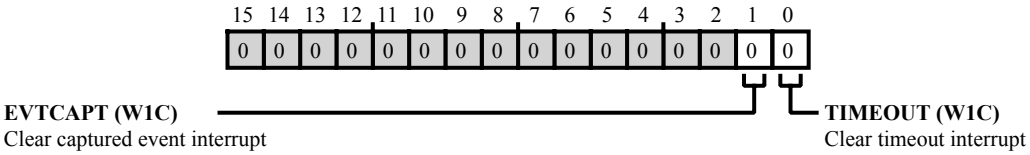


Figure 22-10: TMR_CLRINT Register Diagram

Table 22-7: TMR_CLRINT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (RX/W1C)	EVTCAPT	Clear captured event interrupt. This bit is used to clear a capture event interrupt	
		0	No effect
		1	Clear the capture event interrupt
0 (RX/W1C)	TIMEOUT	Clear timeout interrupt. This bit is used to clear a timeout interrupt.	
		0	No effect
		1	Clears the timeout interrupt

Control

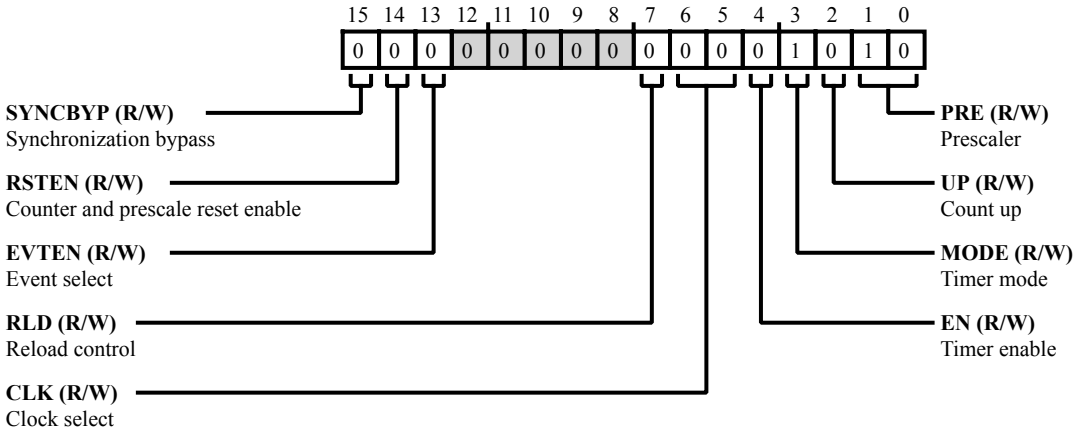


Figure 22-11: TMR_CTL Register Diagram

Table 22-8: TMR_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/W)	SYNCBYP	Synchronization bypass. Used to bypass the synchronization logic within the block. Use only with synchronous clocks,ie, when the core clock (PCLK) is selected as the source for Timer clock. This bit field also changes TMR_CTL.PRE prescaler count from 3 to 0 when this bit is set 1'b1 and TMR_CTL.PRE is selected to Source_Clock/1. The TMR_CTL.SYNCBYP bit value will effect the Prescaler count value when TMR_CTL.PRE is selected to Source_Clock/1. When this bit is Set, Source_Clock/1 is selected and Prescale count of zero will be used by the Prescaler. When this bit is Cleared, Source_Clock/4 is selected and Prescale count of three will be used by the Prescaler.	
		0	Synchronization Bypass is disabled
		1	Synchronization Bypass is enabled
14 (R/W)	RSTEN	Counter and prescale reset enable. Used to enable and disable the reset feature. Used in conjunction with `TMR_CTL.EVTEN` and `TMR_EVENTSELECT.EVTRANGE`. When a selected event occurs the 16 bit counter and 8 bit prescale are reset. This is required in PWM demodulation mode.	
13 (R/W)	EVTEN	Event select. Used to enable and disable the capture of events. Used in conjunction with the `TMR_EVENTSELECT.EVTRANGE`: when a selected event occurs the current value of the Up/Down counter is captured in `TMR_CAPTURE`.	
		0	Events will not be captured
		1	Events will be captured

Table 22-8: TMR_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (R/W)	RLD	Reload control. TMR_CTL.RLD is only used for periodic mode; this bit allows the user to select whether the Up/Down counter should be reset only on a timeout event or also when TMR_CLRINT.TIMEOUT is set.	
		0	Up/Down counter is only reset on a timeout event
		1	Resets the up/down counter when the Clear Timeout Interrupt bit is set
6:5 (R/W)	CLK	Clock select. Used to select a timer clock from the four available clock sources.	
		0	Select CLK Source 0 (default)
		1	Select CLK Source 1
		2	Select CLK Source 2
		3	Select CLK Source 3
4 (R/W)	EN	Timer enable. Used to enable and disable the timer. Clearing this bit resets the timer, including the TMR_CURCNT register.	
		0	Timer is disabled (default)
		1	Timer is enabled
3 (R/W)	MODE	Timer mode. This bit is used to control whether the timer runs in periodic or free running mode. In periodic mode the up/down counter starts at the defined TMR_LOAD.VALUE; in free running mode the up/down counter starts at 0x0000 or 0xFFFF depending on whether the timer is counting up or down.	
		0	Timer runs in free running mode
		1	Timer runs in periodic mode (default)
2 (R/W)	UP	Count up. Used to control whether the timer increments (counts up) or decrements (counts down) the Up/Down counter.	
		0	Timer is set to count down (default)
		1	Timer is set to count up

Table 22-8: TMR_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1:0 (R/W)	PRE	Prescaler. Controls the prescaler division factor applied to the timer's selected clock.	
		0	source_clock / 1 or source_clock/4 When `TMR_CTL.SYNCBYP` is set Source_Clock/1, and when cleared Source_Clock/4
		1	source_clock / 16
		2	source_clock / 64
		3	source_clock / 256

Timer Event Selection Register

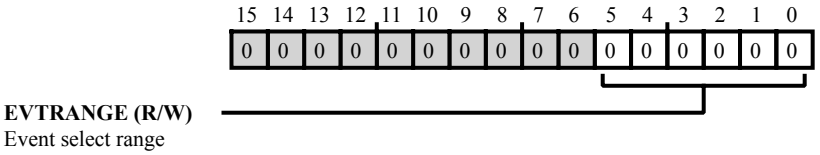


Figure 22-12: TMR_EVENTSELECT Register Diagram

Table 22-9: TMR_EVENTSELECT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
5:0 (R/W)	EVTRANGE	Event select range. Timer event select range (0 - 39).The register value selects one of the 40 event inputs connected to the module.The event select range is 0 to 39 only. If any value above 39 is written, the register content will be cleared to zero.

16-bit Load Value

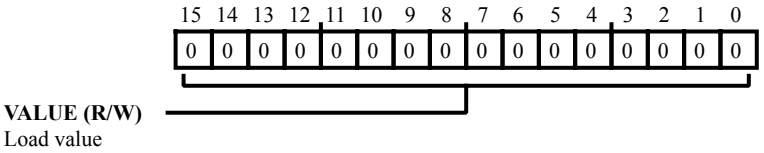


Figure 22-13: TMR_LOAD Register Diagram

Table 22-10: TMR_LOAD Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Load value. The Up/Down counter is periodically loaded with this value if periodic mode is selected (`TMR_CTL.MODE=1`). `TMR_LOAD.VALUE` writes during Up/Down counter timeout events are delayed until the event has passed.

PWM Control Register

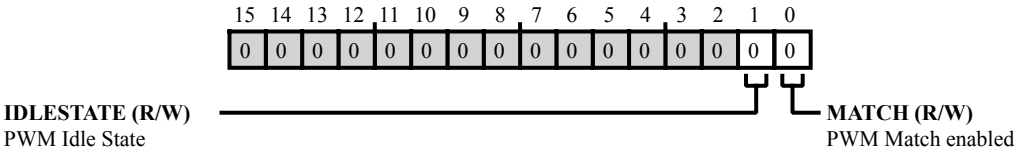


Figure 22-14: TMR_PWMCTL Register Diagram

Table 22-11: TMR_PWMCTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
1 (R/W)	IDLESTATE	PWM Idle State. This bit is used to set the PWM Idle state. 0: PWM idles low 1: PWM idles high
0 (R/W)	MATCH	PWM Match enabled. This bit is used to control PWM operational mode. 0: PWM in toggle mode 1: PWM in match mode

PWM Match Value

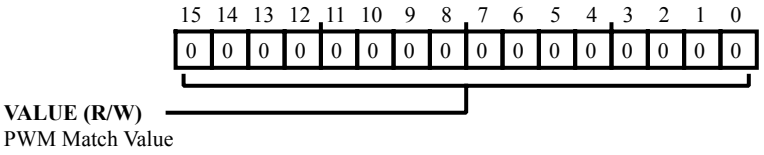


Figure 22-15: TMR_PWMMATCH Register Diagram

Table 22-12: TMR_PWMMATCH Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	PWM Match Value. The value is used when the PWM is operating in match mode. The PWM output is asserted when the Up/Down counter is equal to this match value. PWM output is deasserted again when a timeout event occurs. If the match value is never reached, or occurs simultaneous to a timeout event, the PWM output remains idle.

Status

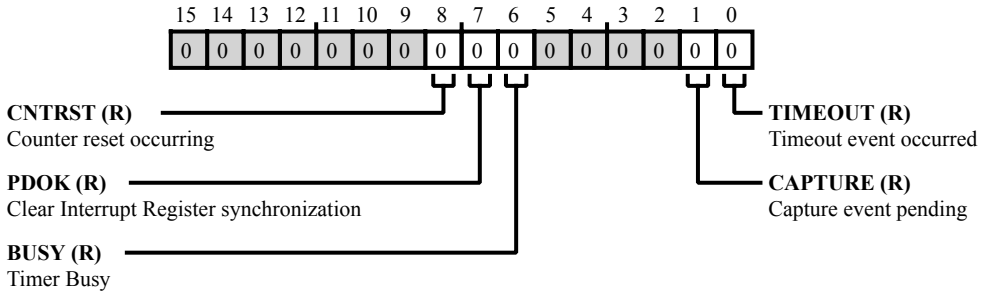


Figure 22-16: TMR_STAT Register Diagram

Table 22-13: TMR_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
8 (R/NW)	CNTRST	Counter reset occurring. Indicates that the counter is currently being reset due to an event detection. For this to work, `TMR_CTL.RSTEN` needs to be set	
7 (R/NW)	PDOK	Clear Interrupt Register synchronization. This bit is set automatically when the user sets `TMR_CLRINT.TIMEOUT=1`. It is cleared automatically when the clear interrupt request has crossed clock domains and taken effect in the timer clock domain	
		0	The interrupt is cleared in the timer clock domain
		1	Clear Timeout Interrupt bit is being updated in the timer clock domain
6 (R/NW)	BUSY	Timer Busy. This bit informs the user that a write to `TMR_CTL` is still crossing into the timer clock domain. This bit should be checked after writing `TMR_CTL` and further writes should be suppressed until this bit is cleared.	
		0	Timer ready to receive commands to Control Register
		1	Timer not ready to receive commands to Control Register
1 (R/NW)	CAPTURE	Capture event pending. A capture of the current timer value has occurred.	
		0	No capture event is pending
		1	A capture event is pending

Table 22-13: TMR_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
0 (R/NW)	TIMEOUT	Timeout event occurred. This bit set automatically when the value of the counter reaches zero while counting down or reaches full scale when counting up. This bit is cleared when `TMR_CLRINT.TIMEOUT` is set by the user.	
		0	No timeout event has occurred
		1	A timeout event has occurred

16-bit Timer Value

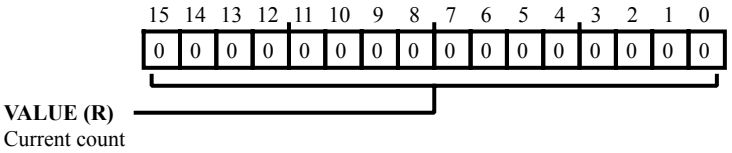


Figure 22-17: TMR_CURCNT Register Diagram

Table 22-14: TMR_CURCNT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Current count. Reflects the current Up/Down counter value. Value delayed two PCLK cycles due to clock synchronizers.

23 RGB Timer

This section describes the RGB Timer functionality of the ADuCM4050 MCU.

RGB Timer Features

The RGB Timer supports the following features:

- A 6-bit up/down counter and a clock prescaler of up to 8 bits with prescale options of 1, 16, 64, or 256.
- Up to 4 clocks can be selected for the timer in a separate clocking block.
- Three PWM outputs with independent control and match registers.
- Maximum timeout duration depends on the clock selected.

  Timeout = $(2^{Counter_width})$/Clock Frequency

  For example, Timeout with 26 MHz clock = (2^{16+8}) /26 MHz = 0.6 s

  Timeout with 32 kHz clock = (2^{16+8}) /32 kHz = 512 s
- Supports two modes of operation: free running and periodic.
- Reset and capture features allows PWM demodulation to be performed on the timer.
- Facilitates clocks asynchronous to the processor clock to be used as the source for the timers.

RGB Timer Functional Description

This section provides information on the function of the RGB Timer used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

RGB Timer Block Diagram

The figure shows the block diagram of RGB Timer.

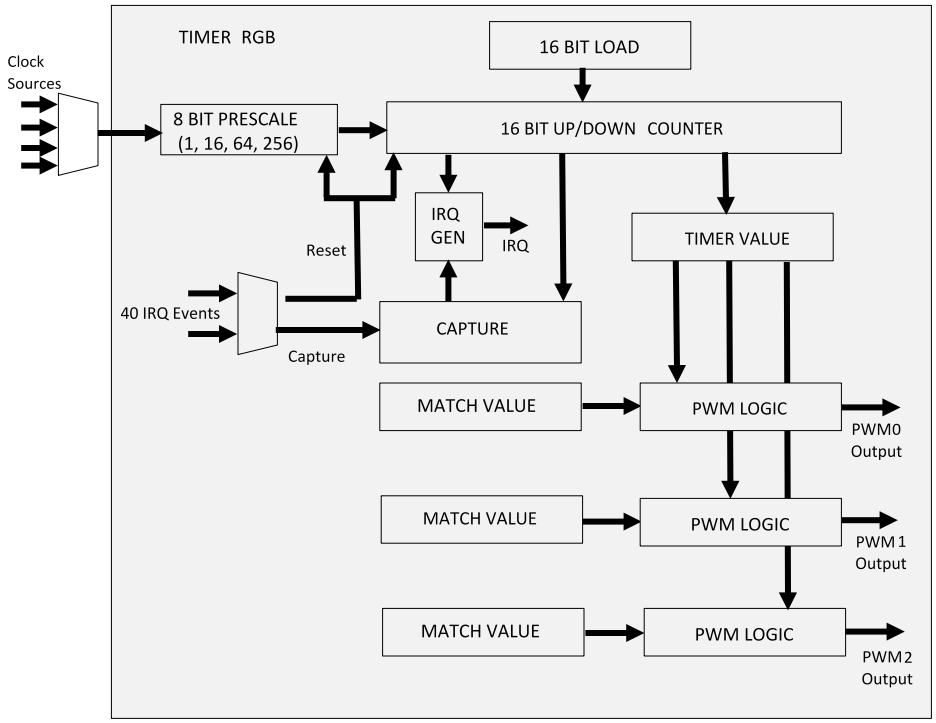


Figure 23-1: RGB Timer Block Diagram

RGB Timer Operation

The RGB Timer supports two modes of operation: free running and periodic.

In free running mode, the timer is started by writing to the TMR_RGB_CTL.EN bit. The timer increments from zero /full scale to full scale/zero when counting up/down. Full scale is 2^{16} – 1 or 0xFFFF. On reaching full scale (or zero scale), a time out interrupt occurs, and the TMR_RGB_STAT.TIMEOUT bit is set. To clear this bit, user code must write to the TMR_RGB_CLRINT.TIMEOUT bit. The timer interrupt generated is always a level and remains high until this clear occurs. The timer is reloaded with the maximum/minimum value when the time out interrupt occurs. If the TMR_RGB_CTL.RLD bit is set, the timer is also reload when the TMR_RGB_CLRINT.TIMEOUT bit is written to 1.

In periodic mode, the initial value must be loaded in the TMR_RGB_LOAD.VALUE bit before enabling the timer. The timer is started by writing to the TMR_RGB_CTL.EN bit. The counter value increments to full scale from the value stored in the TMR_RGB_LOAD register or decrements to zero scale from the value stored in the TMR_RGB_LOAD register, depending on the TMR_RGB_CTL.UP bit. When the counter reaches full scale/zero, the timer generates an interrupt. The TMR_RGB_LOAD.VALUE bit is reloaded into the counter, and it continues counting up/down. The timer must be disabled prior to changing the TMR_RGB_CTL or TMR_RGB_LOAD register. By default, the counter is reloaded automatically when generating the IRQ. If the TMR_RGB_CTL.RLD bit is set, the counter is also reloaded when user code writes to the TMR_RGB_CLRINT register. To enable timing critical modifications to the load value, a nonsynchronized write address is provided at the TMR_RGB_ALOAD register.

Writing to the TMR_RGB_ALOAD register bypasses synchronization logic, providing finer grained control over the load value. If the TMR_RGB_ALOAD register is changed while the timer is enabled and running on a different clock than the core, undefined results may occur.

Following a set or clear of the TMR_RGB_CTL.EN bit, the TMR_RGB_STAT register must be read prior to writing to any timer registers. Once the TMR_RGB_STAT.PDOK bit returns zero, the registers can be modified. This ensures that the timer has completed synchronizing timer control between the core and timer clock domains. The typical synchronization time is two timer clock periods. Any modification to the TMR_RGB_CTL.UP and TMR_RGB_CL.MODE bits must be performed while the timer is disabled.

At any time, the TMR_RGB_CURCNT register contains a valid value to be read, synchronized to the core clock. The TMR_RGB_CTL register enables the counter, selects the mode, selects the prescale value, and controls the event capture function.

The PWM may be configured to operate in toggle mode or match mode. For both modes, using the PWM output requires selecting the appropriate mux settings in the GPIO control module.

In toggle mode, the PWMs provides a 50% duty cycle output with configurable period. The PWMs output is inverted when a timeout interrupt is generated by the timer. The period is therefore defined by the selected clock and prescaler. If the timer is run in periodic mode, the PWM outputs also depends on the TMR_RGB_LOAD.VALUE bit. Timeout events are evaluated at the end of a timer period (longer than a core clock period).

Match mode provides a configurable duty cycle and configurable period PWM outputs. As in the case of toggle mode, the period is defined by the selected clock, prescaler, and TMR_RGB_LOAD.VALUE bit (when the timer is run in periodic mode). The duty cycle is defined by the respective PWM match register values of each PWM output. When the timer counter value is equal to the value stored in the match register, the PWM outputs are asserted. The PWM outputs remains asserted until the timer reaches zero/full scale and then deasserted. Match and timeout events are evaluated at the end of a timer period (potentially much longer than a core clock period). Match events take priority over timeout events when triggered on the same cycle. Therefore, a 100% duty cycle PWM may be configured by setting the Match register value equal to TMR_RGB_LOAD.VALUE when running in periodic mode, or zero/full scale when set to free running mode. A 0% duty cycle is only possible when running in periodic mode and may be configured by setting the Match register outside the timer counter range (TMR_RGB_LOAD.VALUE + 1 when counting down and TMR_RGB_LOAD.VALUE – 1 when counting up).

For a given clock source, prescaler, and TMR_RGB_LOAD.VALUE, the PWM period in toggle mode is twice that of the match mode. Toggle mode inverts only once for the timer counter period. Match mode asserts and de-asserts the PWM output. Writes to the PWM control and match registers while the timer is running are supported.

NOTE: PWM outputs do not reflect changes to the control register until the next match or timeout event. This enables modifying the PWM behavior while maintaining a deterministic PWM duty cycle. It is possible to force the PWM output to match newly written settings by writing to the TMR_RGB_CLRINT register or by disabling/enabling the timer.

PWM Modulation

The PWM generation function may be configured to idle in logic 0 or logic 1 by writing the corresponding bit in respective PWM control register. An optional match value may be written to the respective PWM match register and enabled by writing another bit in PWM control register. The PWM output is generated in one of two modes: toggle or match. In toggle mode, the PWM output toggles on timer zero/full scale which provides a 50% duty cycle with a configurable period. Match mode provides a configurable duty cycle and a configurable period PWM output. In match mode, the PWM output starts in the idle state as configured in the PWM control register, is then asserted when the timer and match values are equal, and is deasserted to the idle state again when the timer reaches zero/full scale.

The corresponding PWM control registers for the PWM outputs PWM0, PWM1, and PWM2 are `TMR_RGB_PWM0CTL`, `TMR_RGB_PWM1CTL`, and `TMR_RGB_PWM2CTL` respectively.

The PWM match registers for the PWM outputs PWM0, PWM1, and PWM2 are `TMR_RGB_PWM0MATCH`, `TMR_RGB_PWM1MATCH`, and `TMR_RGB_PWM2MATCH` respectively.

Set the PWM register with appropriate values prior to enabling the timer to avoid unknown starting point.

The sequence is as follows:

1. Set the PWM registers.
2. Enable the Timer.

The figure shows the waveform for all the three PWM outputs programmed with different duty cycle and the rising edge of all the PWM outputs occur simultaneously.

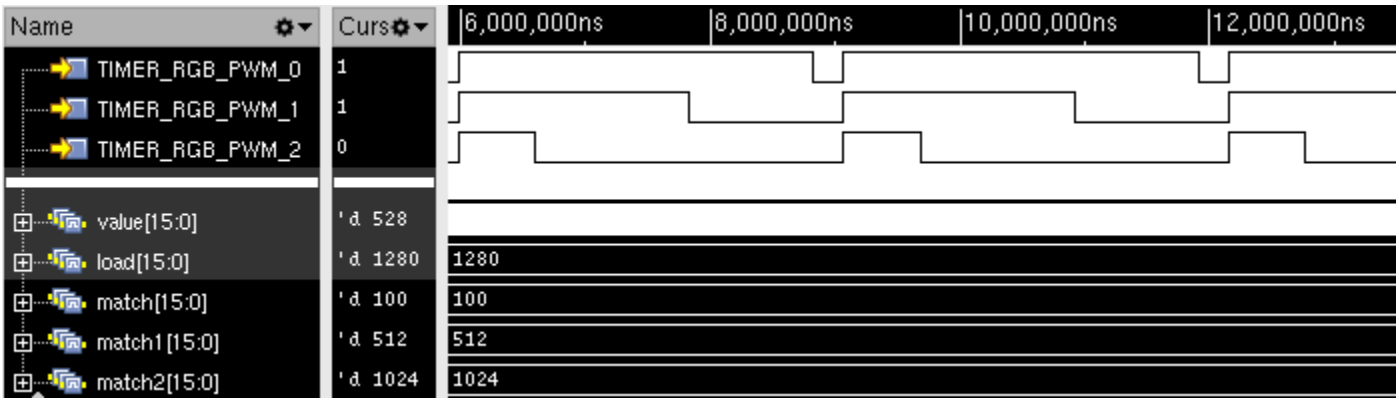


Figure 23-2: PWM Output Waveforms

PWM Demodulation

PWM demodulation can be implemented by enabling both the timer reset and capture features with events logic that allows separate count values to be read for the high and low levels of the PWM input. In practice, the MCU selects the appropriate PWM (GPIO) interrupt source and triggers an interrupt on the rising edge of the PWM pulse. This resets the counters and interrupts the MCU when a capture is detected. The MCU modifies the

interrupt to trigger on the falling edge of the PWM pulse (before the edge occurs). This interrupt captures the high level count in the TMR_RGB_CAPTURE register and resets the counter and interrupts the MCU again with the updated capture. The MCU reads this captured count and modified the interrupt to operate off the positive edge again (before the edge occurs). This interrupt captures the low level count in the TMR_RGB_CAPTURE register and resets the counter and interrupts the MCU again. The MCU can read this captured count. Comparing both read values indicates the PWM values. The PWM pulse widths must be wide enough to allow for the overhead of synchronization delays, IRQ delays and software setup that is required between the various input edges.

The figure shows PWM demodulation waveforms.

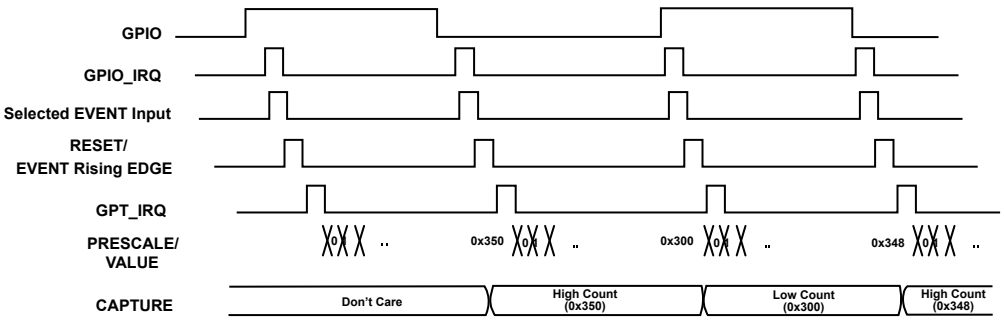


Figure 23-3: PWM Demodulation Waveforms

Clock Select

There are four clocks available for each of the timers. The selected clock is used, along with a prescaler, to control the frequency of the timer's counter logic. Thecclocks are selected by setting the TMR_RGB_CTL.CLK bits. Only synchronous clocks are used. When the 32 kHz clock is selected, it is synchronized to the system clock first external, which is to this block.

Capture Events

There are 40 interrupt events that can be captured by the timer. Any one of the 40 events associated with the timer can cause a capture of the 16-bit TMR_RGB_CURCNT register into the 16-bit TMR_RGB_CAPTURE register. The TMR_RGB_EVENTSELECT register has 6 bit fields to select one of the 40 events. When any event triggers an output enable, event_out, is asserted. The interrupt events are connected to the 32 sources of the Cortex NVIC interrupt bus and these are all synchronous to the main system clock.

When the selected IRQ occurs, the TMR_RGB_CURCNT register is copied into the TMR_RGB_CAPTURE register. The TMR_RGB_STAT.CAPTURE bit is set. The IRQ is cleared by writing 1 to the TMR_RGB_CLRINT.EVTCAPT bit. The TMR_RGB_CAPTURE register also holds its value and cannot be overwritten until TMR_RGB_CLRINT.EVTCAPT is written to 1.

Table 23-1: Event Lists

Event Select Bits (EVTSEL)	Timer_RGB Capture Source
0	Ext Int 2

Table 23-1: Event Lists (Continued)

Event Select Bits (EVTSEL)	Timer_RGB Capture Source
1	UART1
2	SPORT0A
3	I2C0 MASTER
4	TS2CM IRQ 1
5	DMA Channel 1 Done
6	DMA Channel 5 Done
7	DMA Channel 9 Done
8	DMA Channel 13 Done
9	DMA Channel 17 Done (SIP Channel)
10	DMA Channel 21 Done (SIP Channel)
11	DMA Channel 25 Done
12	XTAL OSC
13	RNG
14	Reserved
15	Reserved
16	Timer2
17	Wake-up timer/RTC1
18	Ext Int 0
19	Ext Int 1
20	Ext Int 3
21	RTC
22	UART0
23	SPI0
24	SPI1
25	SPIH
26	SPORT0B
27	GPIO-IntA
28	GPIO-IntB
29	I2C0 SLAVE
30	P0_8_DIN
31	TS2CM IRQ 0

Table 23-1: Event Lists (Continued)

Event Select Bits (EVTSEL)	Timer_RGB Capture Source
32	TS2CM_ERR IRQ
33	DMA ERROR
34	DMA Channel 0 Done
35	DMA Channel 2 Done
36	DMA Channel 3 Done
37	DMA Channel 4 Done
38	DMA Channel 6 Done
39	DMA Channel 7 Done

ADuCM4050 TMR_RGB Register Descriptions

Timer_RGB with 3 PWM outputs (TMR_RGB) contains the following registers.

Table 23-2: ADuCM4050 TMR_RGB Register List

Name	Description
TMR_RGB_ALOAD	16-bit load value, asynchronous
TMR_RGB_ACURCNT	16-bit timer value, asynchronous
TMR_RGB_CAPTURE	Capture
TMR_RGB_CLRINT	Clear interrupt
TMR_RGB_CTL	Control
TMR_RGB_EVENTSELECT	Timer Event selection Register
TMR_RGB_LOAD	16-bit load value
TMR_RGB_PWM0CTL	PWM0 Control Register
TMR_RGB_PWM0MATCH	PWM0 Match Value
TMR_RGB_PWM1CTL	PWM1 Control Register
TMR_RGB_PWM1MATCH	PWM1 Match Value
TMR_RGB_PWM2CTL	PWM2 Control Register
TMR_RGB_PWM2MATCH	PWM2 Match Value
TMR_RGB_STAT	Status
TMR_RGB_CURCNT	16-bit timer value

16-bit load value, asynchronous

Only use when a synchronous clock source is selected (TMR_RGB_CTL.CLK=00)

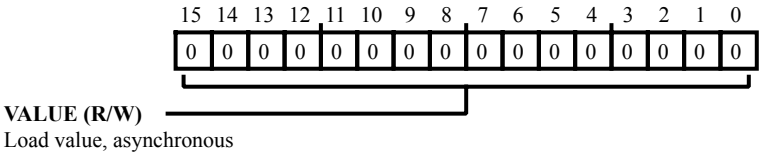


Figure 23-4: TMR_RGB_ALOAD Register Diagram

Table 23-3: TMR_RGB_ALOAD Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Load value, asynchronous. The Up/Down counter is periodically loaded with this value if periodic mode is selected (TMR_RGB_CTL.MODE=1). Writing TMR_RGB_ALOAD.VALUE takes advantage of having the timer run on PCLK by bypassing clock synchronization logic otherwise required.

16-bit timer value, asynchronous

Only use when a synchronous clock source is selected (TMR_RGB_CTL.CLK=00)

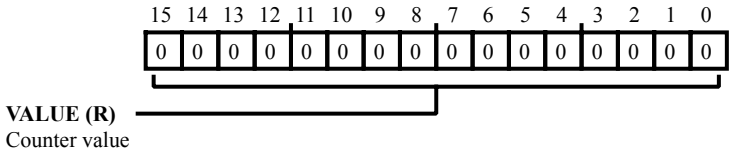


Figure 23-5: TMR_RGB_ACURCNT Register Diagram

Table 23-4: TMR_RGB_ACURCNT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Counter value. Reflects the current Up/Down counter value. Reading TMR_RGB_ACURCNT takes advantage of having the timer run on PCLK by bypassing clock synchronization logic otherwise required.

Capture

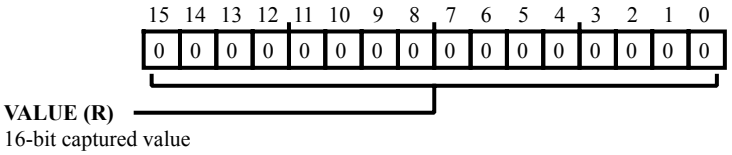


Figure 23-6: TMR_RGB_CAPTURE Register Diagram

Table 23-5: TMR_RGB_CAPTURE Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	16-bit captured value. TMR_RGB_CAPTURE will hold its value until TMR_RGB_CLRINT.EVTCAPT is set by user code. TMR_RGB_CAPTURE will not be over written even if another event occurs without writing to the TMR_RGB_CLRINT.EVTCAPT.

Clear interrupt

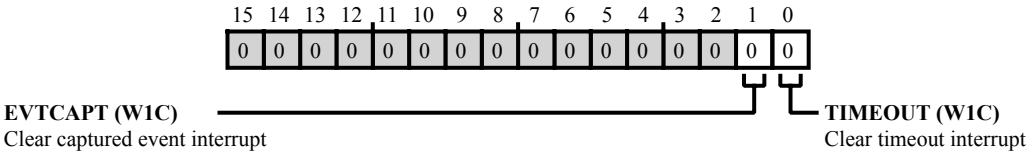


Figure 23-7: TMR_RGB_CLRINT Register Diagram

Table 23-6: TMR_RGB_CLRINT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (RX/W1C)	EVTCAPT	Clear captured event interrupt. This bit is used to clear a capture event interrupt	
		0	No effect
		1	Clear the capture event interrupt
0 (RX/W1C)	TIMEOUT	Clear timeout interrupt. This bit is used to clear a timeout interrupt.	
		0	No effect
		1	Clears the timeout interrupt

Control

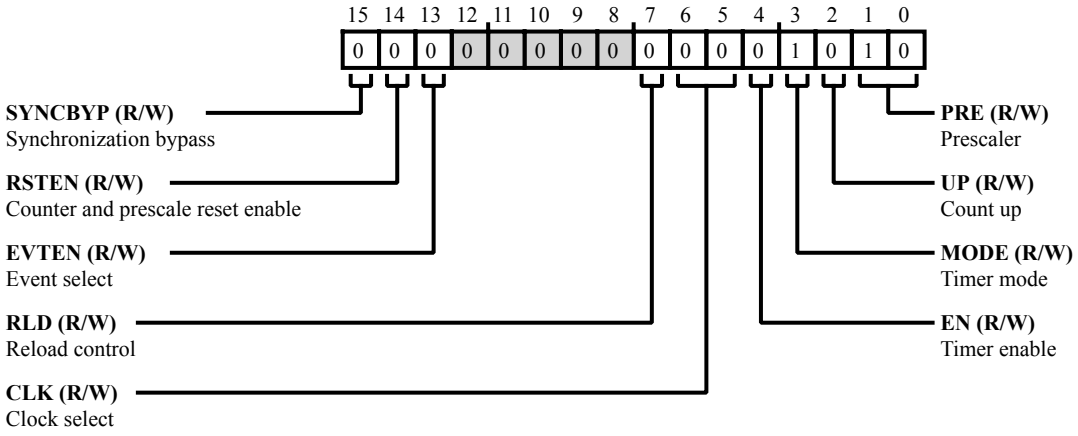


Figure 23-8: TMR_RGB_CTL Register Diagram

Table 23-7: TMR_RGB_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
15 (R/W)	SYNCBYP	Synchronization bypass. Used to bypass the synchronization logic within the block. Use only with synchronous clocks. This bit field also changes `TMR_RGB_CTL.PRE` max prescaler count from 3 to 0.	
14 (R/W)	RSTEN	Counter and prescale reset enable. Used to enable and disable the reset feature. Used in conjunction with `TMR_RGB_CTL.EVTEN` and `TMR_RGB_EVENTSELECT.EVTRANGE`: when a selected event occurs the 16 bit counter and 8 bit prescale are reset. This is required in PWM demodulation mode.	
13 (R/W)	EVTEN	Event select. Used to enable and disable the capture of events. Used in conjunction with the `TMR_RGB_EVENTSELECT.EVTRANGE`: when a selected event occurs the current value of the Up/Down counter is captured in `TMR_RGB_CAPTURE`.	
		0	Events will not be captured
		1	Events will be captured

Table 23-7: TMR_RGB_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (R/W)	RLD	Reload control. `TMR_RGB_CTL.RLD` is only used for periodic mode; this bit allows the user to select whether the Up/Down counter should be reset only on a timeout event or also when `TMR_RGB_CLRINT.TIMEOUT` is set	
		0	Up/Down counter is only reset on a timeout event
		1	Resets the up/down counter when the Clear Timeout Interrupt bit is set
6:5 (R/W)	CLK	Clock select. Used to select a timer clock from the four available clock sources. Refer to the Clock Source table for further details on the available clock sources	
		0	Select CLK Source 0(default)
		1	Select CLK Source 1
		2	Select CLK Source 2
		3	Select CLK Source 3
4 (R/W)	EN	Timer enable. Used to enable and disable the timer. Clearing this bit resets the timer, including the `TMR_RGB_CURCNT` register.	
		0	Timer is disabled (default)
		1	Timer is enabled
3 (R/W)	MODE	Timer mode. This bit is used to control whether the timer runs in periodic or free running mode. In periodic mode the up/down counter starts at the defined `TMR_RGB_LOAD.VALUE`; in free running mode the up/down counter starts at 0x0000 or 0xFFFF depending on whether the timer is counting up or down.	
		0	Timer runs in free running mode
		1	Timer runs in periodic mode (default)
2 (R/W)	UP	Count up. Used to control whether the timer increments (counts up) or decrements (counts down) the Up/Down counter.	
		0	Timer is set to count down (default)
		1	Timer is set to count up

Table 23-7: TMR_RGB_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1:0 (R/W)	PRE	Prescaler. Controls the prescaler division factor applied to the timer's selected clock.	
		0	source_clock / 1 or source_clock/4 When `TMR_RGB_CTL.SYNCBYP` is Set Source_Clock/1 and when cleared Source_Clock/4
		1	source_clock / 16
		2	source_clock / 64
		3	source_clock / 256

Timer Event selection Register

The register value selects one of the 40 event inputs connected to the module.The event select range is 0 to 39 only. If any value above 39 is written, the register content will be cleared to zero.

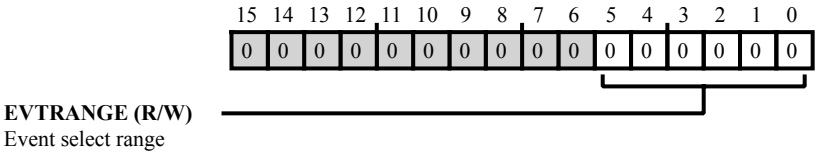


Figure 23-9: TMR_RGB_EVENTSELECT Register Diagram

Table 23-8: TMR_RGB_EVENTSELECT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
5:0 (R/W)	EVTRANGE	Event select range. Timer event select range (0 - 39).The register value selects one of the 40 event inputs connected to the module.The event select range is 0 to 39 only. If any value above 39 is written, the register content will be cleared to zero.

16-bit load value

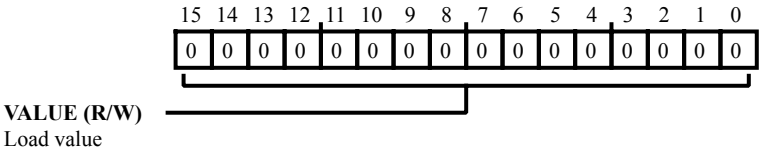


Figure 23-10: TMR_RGB_LOAD Register Diagram

Table 23-9: TMR_RGB_LOAD Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Load value. The Up/Down counter is periodically loaded with this value if periodic mode is selected (`TMR_RGB_CTL.MODE=1`). `TMR_RGB_LOAD.VALUE` writes during Up/Down counter timeout events are delayed until the event has passed.

PWM0 Control Register

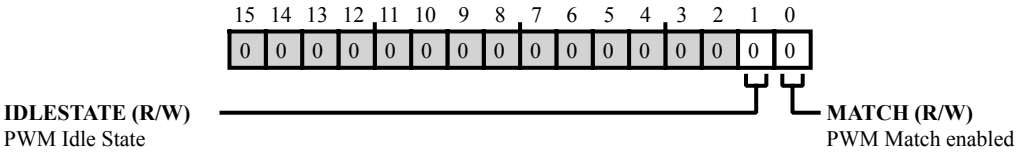


Figure 23-11: TMR_RGB_PWM0CTL Register Diagram

Table 23-10: TMR_RGB_PWM0CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
1 (R/W)	IDLESTATE	PWM Idle State. This bit is used to set the PWM Idle state 0: PWM idles low 1: PWM idles high
0 (R/W)	MATCH	PWM Match enabled. This bit is used to control PWM operational mode 0: PWM in toggle mode 1: PWM in match mode

PWM0 Match Value

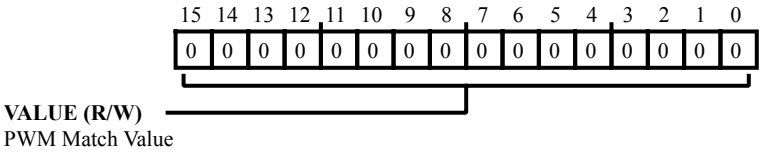


Figure 23-12: TMR_RGB_PWM0MATCH Register Diagram

Table 23-11: TMR_RGB_PWM0MATCH Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	PWM Match Value. The value is used when the PWM is operating in match mode. The PWM output is asserted when the Up/Down counter is equal to this match value. PWM output is deasserted again when a timeout event occurs. If the match value is never reached, or occurs simultaneous to a timeout event, the PWM output remains idle.

PWM1 Control Register

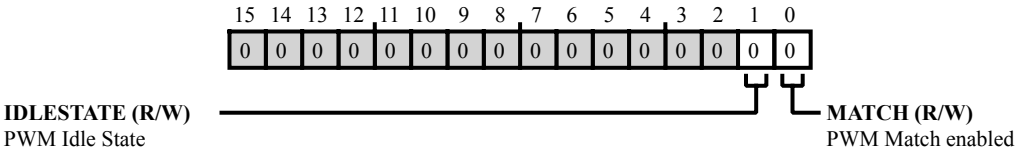


Figure 23-13: TMR_RGB_PWM1CTL Register Diagram

Table 23-12: TMR_RGB_PWM1CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
1 (R/W)	IDLESTATE	PWM Idle State. This bit is used to set the PWM Idle state 0: PWM idles low 1: PWM idles high
0 (R/W)	MATCH	PWM Match enabled. This bit is used to control PWM operational mode 0: PWM in toggle mode 1: PWM in match mode

PWM1 Match Value

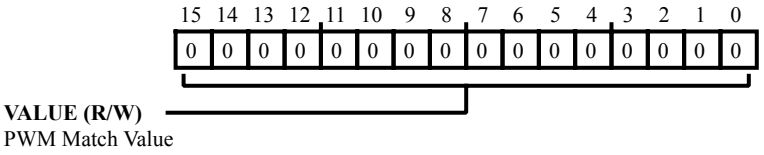


Figure 23-14: TMR_RGB_PWM1MATCH Register Diagram

Table 23-13: TMR_RGB_PWM1MATCH Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	PWM Match Value. The value is used when the PWM is operating in match mode. The PWM output is asserted when the Up/Down counter is equal to this match value. PWM output is deasserted again when a timeout event occurs. If the match value is never reached, or occurs simultaneous to a timeout event, the PWM output remains idle.

PWM2 Control Register

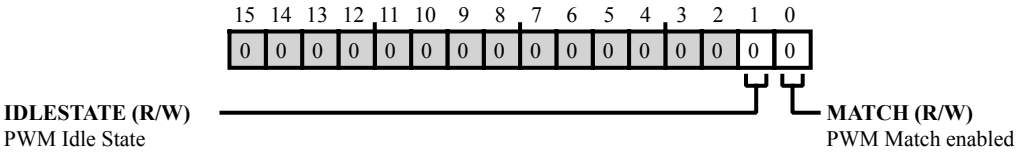


Figure 23-15: TMR_RGB_PWM2CTL Register Diagram

Table 23-14: TMR_RGB_PWM2CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
1 (R/W)	IDLESTATE	PWM Idle State. This bit is used to set the PWM Idle state 0: PWM idles low 1: PWM idles high
0 (R/W)	MATCH	PWM Match enabled. This bit is used to control PWM operational mode 0: PWM in toggle mode 1: PWM in match mode

PWM2 Match Value

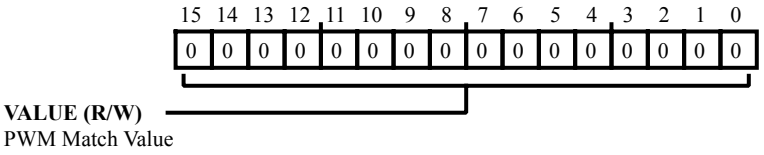


Figure 23-16: TMR_RGB_PWM2MATCH Register Diagram

Table 23-15: TMR_RGB_PWM2MATCH Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	PWM Match Value. The value is used when the PWM is operating in match mode. The PWM output is asserted when the Up/Down counter is equal to this match value. PWM output is deasserted again when a timeout event occurs. If the match value is never reached, or occurs simultaneous to a timeout event, the PWM output remains idle.

Status

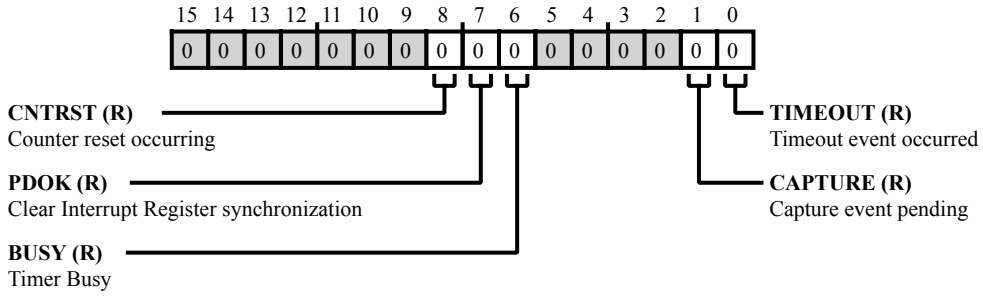


Figure 23-17: TMR_RGB_STAT Register Diagram

Table 23-16: TMR_RGB_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
8 (R/NW)	CNTRST	Counter reset occurring. Indicates that the counter is currently being reset due to an event detection. For this to work, `TMR_RGB_CTL.RSTEN` needs to be set	
7 (R/NW)	PDOK	Clear Interrupt Register synchronization. This bit is set automatically when the user sets `TMR_RGB_CLRINT.TIMEOUT=1`. It is cleared automatically when the clear interrupt request has crossed clock domains and taken effect in the timer clock domain	
		0	The interrupt is cleared in the timer clock domain
		1	Clear Timeout Interrupt bit is being updated in the timer clock domain
6 (R/NW)	BUSY	Timer Busy. This bit informs the user that a write to `TMR_RGB_CTL` is still crossing into the timer clock domain. This bit should be checked after writing `TMR_RGB_CTL` and further writes should be suppressed until this bit is cleared.	
		0	Timer ready to receive commands to Control Register
		1	Timer not ready to receive commands to Control Register
1 (R/NW)	CAPTURE	Capture event pending. A capture of the current timer value has occurred.	
		0	No capture event is pending
		1	A capture event is pending

Table 23-16: TMR_RGB_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
0 (R/NW)	TIMEOUT	Timeout event occurred. This bit set automatically when the value of the counter reaches zero while counting down or reaches full scale when counting up. This bit is cleared when `TMR_RGB_CLRINT.TIMEOUT` is set by the user.	
		0	No timeout event has occurred
		1	A timeout event has occurred

16-bit timer value

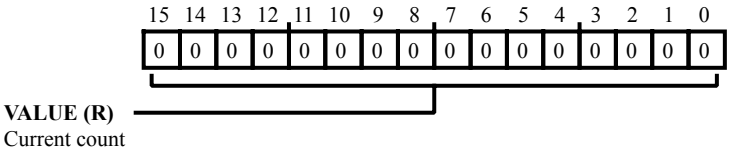


Figure 23-18: TMR_RGB_CURCNT Register Diagram

Table 23-17: TMR_RGB_CURCNT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Current count. Reflects the current Up/Down counter value. Value delayed two PCLK cycles due to clock synchronizers.

24 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

The watchdog timer is used to recover from an illegal software state. Once enabled by the user code, it requires periodic servicing to prevent it from forcing a reset or an interrupt to the MCU.

WDT Features

The watchdog timer is clocked by 32 kHz on-chip oscillator (LFOSC). The watchdog is clocked at all times except during reset, hibernate, shutdown and debug mode. The timer is a 16-bit down counter with a programmable prescaler. The prescaler source is selectable and can be scaled by factors of 1, 16, or 256. A WDT timeout can generate a reset or an interrupt. The `WDT_CTL.IRQ` bit selects an interrupt instead of a reset; this is intended to be a debug feature. The interrupt can be cleared by writing 0xCCCC to the `WDT_RESTART` write-only register.

WDT Functional Description

This section provides information on the function of the WDT used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

WDT Block Diagram

The figure shows the block diagram of the WDT used by the ADuCM4050 MCU.

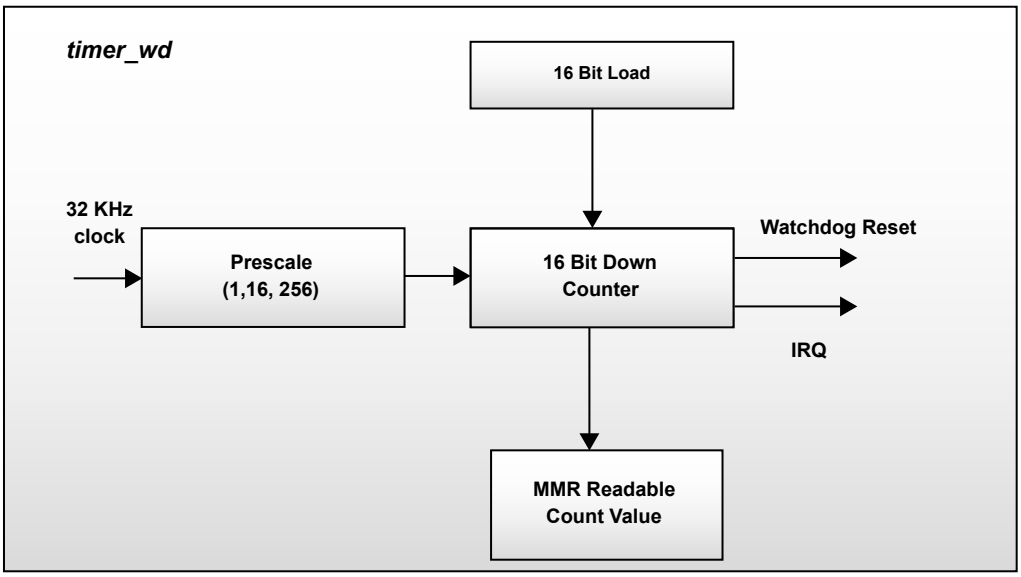


Figure 24-1: Watchdog Timer Block Diagram

WDT Operating Modes

After a valid reset, the watchdog timer is reset in the hardware as follows:

1. Set `WDT_CTL` = 0x00E9
2. Set `WDT_LOAD` = 0x1000
3. Set `WDT_CCNT` = 0x1000

This enables the watchdog timer with a timeout value of 32 s. This initial configuration can be modified by user code. However, setting the `WDT_CTL.EN` bit will also set the `WDT_STAT.LOCKED` bit and write-protect `WDT_CTL` and `WDT_LOAD.VALUE` (the load value). Only a reset will clear the write protection and `WDT_STAT.LOCKED` bit and allow reconfiguration of the timer.

If the `WDT_CTL` register is not modified, the user code can change `WDT_LOAD.VALUE` at any time. If the `WDT_CTL.EN` bit is cleared (prior to any write of the `WDT_CTL` register), the timer is disabled. Doing so allows the timer settings to be modified, and the timer can be re-enabled. As soon as the timer is re-enabled by a write to the `WDT_CTL` register, the watchdog configuration is locked to prevent any inadvertent modification to the register values.

If the watchdog timer is set to free-running mode (`WDT_CTL.MODE` = 0), the watchdog timer value will decrement from 0x1000 to zero, wrap around to 0x1000 and continue to decrement.

To achieve a timeout value greater or less than 0x1000 (~32 s with default prescale = 2), periodic mode should be used (`WDT_CTL.MODE` = 1), and `WDT_LOAD.VALUE` and `WDT_CTL.PRE` written with the values corresponding to the desired timeout period. The maximum timeout is ~8 min (`WDT_LOAD.VALUE` = 0xFFFF, `WDT_CTL.PRE` = 2). When periodic mode is chosen, the timer value will decrement from the `WDT_LOAD.VALUE` value to zero, wrap around to `WDT_LOAD.VALUE` again and continue to decrement.

At any time, WDT_CCNT.VALUE will contain a valid value to be read, synchronized to the APB clock.

When the watchdog timer decrements to 0, a reset or an interrupt is generated. This reset can be prevented by writing the value 0xCCCC to the WDT_RESTART register before the expiration period. A write to WDT_RESTART causes the watchdog timer to reload with the WDT_LOAD.VALUE value (or 0x1000 if in free-running mode) immediately to begin a new timeout period and start to count again. If any value other than 0xCCCC is written, a reset or interrupt is generated.

When the timer is disabled by clearing the WDT_CTL.EN bit, both the internal prescaler and counter will be cleared. The counter will be reloaded with the value corresponding to the WDT_CTL.MODE bit setting once re-enabled.

The WDT setup is re-initialized/reset only after a POR or system reset.

The watchdog reset assertion duration will be one PCLK period when generated by a wrong WDT_RESTART access; the reset due to timeout will be a full 32 kHz clock period.

Watchdog Synchronization

The watchdog timer has three status bits, WDT_STAT.COUNTING, WDT_STAT.LOADING, and WDT_STAT.CLRIRQ , which indicate that synchronization between fast clock and slow clock domains is in progress for the WDT_CTL, WDT_LOAD.VALUE and WDT_RESTART registers respectively.

Writes to the WDT_CTL or WDT_LOAD.VALUE register must not occur while the corresponding synchronization bit is set. However, consecutive access to the WDT_RESTART register with 0xCCCC value is permitted. The WDT_RESTART access with value 0xCCCC that occurs during the synchronization of previous access is ignored.

Watchdog Power Modes Behavior

The watchdog timer is automatically disabled in Hibernate and Shutdown modes. None of the watchdog timer registers are retained in hibernate mode. The user needs to reprogram the WDT counter after exiting from hibernate and shutdown modes. Otherwise, the WDT timeout value used will be the default value of around 32 s.

ADuCM4050 WDT Register Descriptions

Watchdog Timer (WDT) contains the following registers.

Table 24-1: ADuCM4050 WDT Register List

Name	Description
WDT_CCNT	Current Count Value
WDT_CTL	Control
WDT_LOAD	Load Value
WDT_RESTART	Clear Interrupt
WDT_STAT	Status

Current Count Value

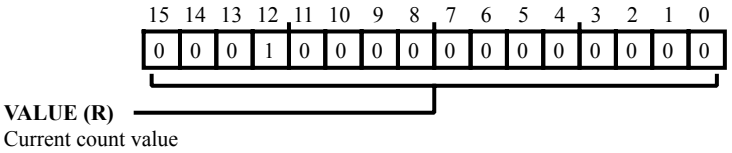


Figure 24-2: WDT_CCNT Register Diagram

Table 24-2: WDT_CCNT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/NW)	VALUE	Current count value. This register is synchronized to the APB clock.

Control

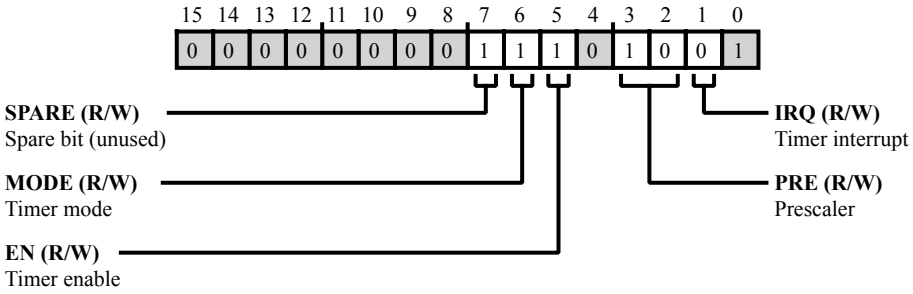


Figure 24-3: WDT_CTL Register Diagram

Table 24-3: WDT_CTL Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
7 (R/W)	SPARE	Spare bit (unused).	
6 (R/W)	MODE	Timer mode. Set by user to operate in periodic mode (default). Cleared by user to operate in free running mode. In free running mode, it wraps around at 0x1000. 0: Free running mode 1: Periodic mode	
5 (R/W)	EN	Timer enable. Set by user to enable the timer (default). Cleared by user to disable the timer. Once set, the watchdog cannot be disabled without a system reset. This prevents software inadvertently disabling the watchdog. 0: WDT not enabled 1: WDT enabled	
3:2 (R/W)	PRE	Prescaler.	
		0	source clock/1
		1	source clock/16
		2	source clock/256 (default)
		3	Reserved

Table 24-3: WDT_CTL Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
1 (R/W)	IRQ	Timer interrupt. Set by user to generate an interrupt when the timer times out. This feature is provided for debug purposes and is only available when PCLK is active. Cleared by user to generate a reset on a time out (default). 0: WDT asserts reset when timed out 1: WDT generates interrupt when timed out

Load Value

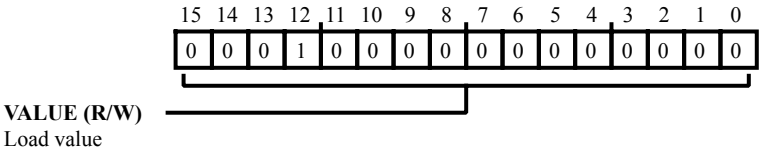


Figure 24-4: WDT_LOAD Register Diagram

Table 24-4: WDT_LOAD Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (R/W)	VALUE	Load value.

Clear Interrupt

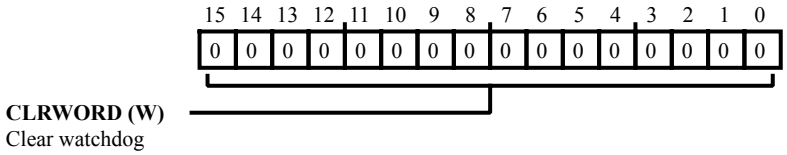


Figure 24-5: WDT_RESTART Register Diagram

Table 24-5: WDT_RESTART Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration
15:0 (RX/W)	CLRWORD	Clear watchdog. User writes 0xCCCC to reset, reload, restart WDT or clear IRQ. A write of any other value causes a watchdog reset/IRQ. Write only, reads 0.

Status

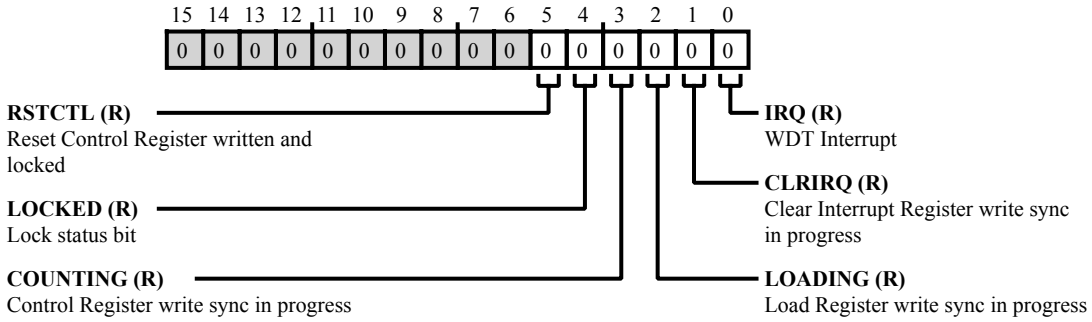


Figure 24-6: WDT_STAT Register Diagram

Table 24-6: WDT_STAT Register Fields

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
5 (R/NW)	RSTCTL	Reset Control Register written and locked.	
		0	Reset Control Register never written yet
		1	Reset Control Register written and locked
4 (R/NW)	LOCKED	Lock status bit. Set automatically in hardware if `WDT_CTL.EN` has been set by user code. Cleared by default and until user code sets `WDT_CTL.EN`.	
		0	Enable bit is not set by software
		1	Enable bit is set by software. WDT is locked
3 (R/NW)	COUNTING	Control Register write sync in progress. Software should not write to the `WDT_CTL` register when this bit is set to avoid synchronization issues.	
		0	APB and T3 clock domains T3CON configuration values match.
		1	APB T3CON register values are being synchronized to T3 clock domain.
2 (R/NW)	LOADING	Load Register write sync in progress. Software should not write to the `WDT_LOAD` register when this bit is set to avoid synchronization issues.	
		0	APB and T3 clock domains T3LD values match.
		1	APB T3LD value is being synchronized to T3 clock domain.

Table 24-6: WDT_STAT Register Fields (Continued)

Bit No. (Access)	Bit Name	Description/Enumeration	
1 (R/NW)	CLRIRQ	Clear Interrupt Register write sync in progress.	
		0	APB T3CLRI write sync not done.
		1	APB T3CLRI write is being synced to T3 clock domain. T3 will be restarted (if 0xCCCC was written) once sync is complete.
0 (R/NW)	IRQ	WDT Interrupt. Write WDT_RESTART register with value 0xCCCC to clear this bit.	
		0	WDT interrupt not pending.
		1	WDT interrupt pending.

25 ADuCM4050 Register List

This appendix lists Memory Mapped Register address and register names. The modules are presented in alphabetical order.

Table 25-1: ADuCM4050 ADC0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40007000	ADC0_CFG	ADC0 ADC Configuration	0x00000000
0x40007004	ADC0_PWRUP	ADC0 ADC Power-up Time	0x0000041C
0x40007008	ADC0_CAL_WORD	ADC0 Calibration Word	0x00000040
0x4000700C	ADC0_CNV_CFG	ADC0 ADC Conversion Configuration	0x00000000
0x40007010	ADC0_CNV_TIME	ADC0 ADC Conversion Time	0x00000000
0x40007014	ADC0_AVG_CFG	ADC0 Averaging Configuration	0x00004008
0x40007020	ADC0_IRQ_EN	ADC0 Interrupt Enable	0x00000000
0x40007024	ADC0_STAT	ADC0 ADC Status	0x00000000
0x40007028	ADC0_OVF	ADC0 Overflow of Output Registers	0x00000000
0x4000702C	ADC0_ALERT	ADC0 Alert Indication	0x00000000
0x40007030	ADC0_CH0_OUT	ADC0 Conversion Result Channel 0	0x00000000
0x40007034	ADC0_CH1_OUT	ADC0 Conversion Result Channel 1	0x00000000
0x40007038	ADC0_CH2_OUT	ADC0 Conversion Result Channel 2	0x00000000
0x4000703C	ADC0_CH3_OUT	ADC0 Conversion Result Channel 3	0x00000000
0x40007040	ADC0_CH4_OUT	ADC0 Conversion Result Channel 4	0x00000000
0x40007044	ADC0_CH5_OUT	ADC0 Conversion Result Channel 5	0x00000000
0x40007048	ADC0_CH6_OUT	ADC0 Conversion Result Channel 6	0x00000000
0x4000704C	ADC0_CH7_OUT	ADC0 Conversion Result Channel 7	0x00000000
0x40007050	ADC0_BAT_OUT	ADC0 Battery Monitoring Result	0x00000000
0x40007054	ADC0_TMP_OUT	ADC0 Temperature Result	0x00000000

Table 25-1: ADuCM4050 ADC0 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40007058	ADC0_TMP2_OUT	ADC0 Temperature Result 2	0x00000000
0x4000705C	ADC0_DMA_OUT	ADC0 DMA Output Register	0x00000000
0x40007060	ADC0_LIM0_LO	ADC0 Channel 0 Low Limit	0x00000000
0x40007064	ADC0_LIM0_HI	ADC0 Channel 0 High Limit	0x00000FFF
0x40007068	ADC0_HYS0	ADC0 Channel 0 Hysteresis	0x00000000
0x40007070	ADC0_LIM1_LO	ADC0 Channel 1 Low Limit	0x00000000
0x40007074	ADC0_LIM1_HI	ADC0 Channel 1 High Limit	0x00000FFF
0x40007078	ADC0_HYS1	ADC0 Channel 1 Hysteresis	0x00000000
0x40007080	ADC0_LIM2_LO	ADC0 Channel 2 Low Limit	0x00000000
0x40007084	ADC0_LIM2_HI	ADC0 Channel 2 High Limit	0x00000FFF
0x40007088	ADC0_HYS2	ADC0 Channel 2 Hysteresis	0x00000000
0x40007090	ADC0_LIM3_LO	ADC0 Channel 3 Low Limit	0x00000000
0x40007094	ADC0_LIM3_HI	ADC0 Channel 3 High Limit	0x00000FFF
0x40007098	ADC0_HYS3	ADC0 Channel 3 Hysteresis	0x00000000
0x400070C0	ADC0_CFG1	ADC0 Reference Buffer Low Power Mode	0x00000400

Table 25-2: ADuCM4050 BEEP0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40005C00	BEEP0_CFG	BEEP0 Beeper configuration	0x00000000
0x40005C04	BEEP0_STAT	BEEP0 Beeper status	0x00000000
0x40005C08	BEEP0_TONEA	BEEP0 Tone A Data	0x00000001
0x40005C0C	BEEP0_TONEB	BEEP0 Tone B Data	0x00000001

Table 25-3: ADuCM4050 BUSM0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x4004C800	BUSM0_ARBIT0	BUSM0 Arbitration Priority Configuration for FLASH and SRAM0	0x00240024
0x4004C804	BUSM0_ARBIT1	BUSM0 Arbitration Priority Configuration for SRAM1 and SIP	0x00240024
0x4004C808	BUSM0_ARBIT2	BUSM0 Arbitration Priority Configuration for APB32 and APB16	0x00240024

Table 25-3: ADuCM4050 BUSM0 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x4004C80C	BUSM0_ARBIT3	BUSM0 Arbitration Priority Configuration for APB16 priority for core and for DMA1	0x00010002
0x4004C814	BUSM0_ARBIT4	BUSM0 Arbitration Priority Configuration for SRAM1 and SIP	0x00000024

Table 25-4: ADuCM4050 CLKG0_OSC MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x4004C10C	CLKG0_OSC_KEY	CLKG0_OSC Key Protection for OSCCTRL	0x00000000
0x4004C110	CLKG0_OSC_CTL	CLKG0_OSC Oscillator Control	0x00060002

Table 25-5: ADuCM4050 CLKG0_CLK MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x4004C300	CLKG0_CLK_CTL0	CLKG0_CLK Misc Clock Settings	0x00000078
0x4004C304	CLKG0_CLK_CTL1	CLKG0_CLK Clock Dividers	0x00100404
0x4004C308	CLKG0_CLK_CTL2	CLKG0_CLK HF Oscillator Divided Clock Select	0x00000000
0x4004C30C	CLKG0_CLK_CTL3	CLKG0_CLK System PLL	0x0000681A
0x4004C314	CLKG0_CLK_CTL5	CLKG0_CLK User Clock Gating Control	0x0000005F
0x4004C318	CLKG0_CLK_STAT0	CLKG0_CLK Clocking Status	0x00000000

Table 25-6: ADuCM4050 CRC0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40040000	CRC0_CTL	CRC0 CRC Control Register	0x10000000
0x40040004	CRC0_IPDATA	CRC0 Input Data Word Register	0x00000000
0x40040008	CRC0_RESULT	CRC0 CRC Result Register	0x00000000
0x4004000C	CRC0_POLY	CRC0 Programmable CRC Polynomial	0x04C11DB7
0x40040010	CRC0_IPBITS[n]	CRC0 Input Data Bits	0x00000000
0x40040010	CRC0_IPBYTE	CRC0 Input Data Byte	0x00000000
0x40040011	CRC0_IPBITS[n]	CRC0 Input Data Bits	0x00000000
0x40040012	CRC0_IPBITS[n]	CRC0 Input Data Bits	0x00000000
0x40040013	CRC0_IPBITS[n]	CRC0 Input Data Bits	0x00000000

Table 25-6: ADuCM4050 CRC0 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40040014	CRC0_IPBITS[n]	CRC0 Input Data Bits	0x00000000
0x40040015	CRC0_IPBITS[n]	CRC0 Input Data Bits	0x00000000
0x40040016	CRC0_IPBITS[n]	CRC0 Input Data Bits	0x00000000
0x40040017	CRC0_IPBITS[n]	CRC0 Input Data Bits	0x00000000

Table 25-7: ADuCM4050 CRYPT0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40044000	CRYPT0_CFG	CRYPT0 Configuration Register	0x20000000
0x40044004	CRYPT0_DATALEN	CRYPT0 Payload Data Length	0x00000000
0x40044008	CRYPT0_PREFIXLEN	CRYPT0 Authentication Data Length	0x00000000
0x4004400C	CRYPT0_INTEN	CRYPT0 Interrupt Enable Register	0x00000000
0x40044010	CRYPT0_STAT	CRYPT0 Status Register	0x00000001
0x40044014	CRYPT0_INBUF	CRYPT0 Input Buffer	0x00000000
0x40044018	CRYPT0_OUTBUF	CRYPT0 Output Buffer	0x00000000
0x4004401C	CRYPT0_NONCE0	CRYPT0 Nonce Bits [31:0]	0x00000000
0x40044020	CRYPT0_NONCE1	CRYPT0 Nonce Bits [63:32]	0x00000000
0x40044024	CRYPT0_NONCE2	CRYPT0 Nonce Bits [95:64]	0x00000000
0x40044028	CRYPT0_NONCE3	CRYPT0 Nonce Bits [127:96]	0x00000000
0x4004402C	CRYPT0_AESKEY0	CRYPT0 AES Key Bits [31:0]	0x00000000
0x40044030	CRYPT0_AESKEY1	CRYPT0 AES Key Bits [63:32]	0x00000000
0x40044034	CRYPT0_AESKEY2	CRYPT0 AES Key Bits [95:64]	0x00000000
0x40044038	CRYPT0_AESKEY3	CRYPT0 AES Key Bits [127:96]	0x00000000
0x4004403C	CRYPT0_AESKEY4	CRYPT0 AES Key Bits [159:128]	0x00000000
0x40044040	CRYPT0_AESKEY5	CRYPT0 AES Key Bits [191:160]	0x00000000
0x40044044	CRYPT0_AESKEY6	CRYPT0 AES Key Bits [223:192]	0x00000000
0x40044048	CRYPT0_AESKEY7	CRYPT0 AES Key Bits [255:224]	0x00000000
0x4004404C	CRYPT0_CNTRINIT	CRYPT0 Counter Initialization Vector	0x00000000
0x40044050	CRYPT0_SHAH0	CRYPT0 SHA Bits [31:0]	0x6A09E667
0x40044054	CRYPT0_SHAH1	CRYPT0 SHA Bits [63:32]	0xBB67AE85
0x40044058	CRYPT0_SHAH2	CRYPT0 SHA Bits [95:64]	0x3C6EF372

Table 25-7: ADuCM4050 CRYPT0 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x4004405C	CRYPT0_SHAH3	CRYPT0 SHA Bits [127:96]	0xA54FF53A
0x40044060	CRYPT0_SHAH4	CRYPT0 SHA Bits [159:128]	0x510E527F
0x40044064	CRYPT0_SHAH5	CRYPT0 SHA Bits [191:160]	0x9B05688C
0x40044068	CRYPT0_SHAH6	CRYPT0 SHA Bits [223:192]	0x1F83D9AB
0x4004406C	CRYPT0_SHAH7	CRYPT0 SHA Bits [255:224]	0x5BE0CD19
0x40044070	CRYPT0_SHA_LAST_WORD	CRYPT0 SHA Last Word and Valid Bits Information	0x00000000
0x40044074	CRYPT0_CCM_NUM_VALID_BYTES	CRYPT0 NUM_VALID_BYTES	0x00000000
0x40044078	CRYPT0_PRKSTORCFG	CRYPT0 PRKSTOR Configuration	0x00000000
0x40044080	CRYPT0_KUW0	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 0	0x00000000
0x40044084	CRYPT0_KUW1	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 1	0x00000000
0x40044088	CRYPT0_KUW2	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 2	0x00000000
0x4004408C	CRYPT0_KUW3	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 3	0x00000000
0x40044090	CRYPT0_KUW4	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 4	0x00000000
0x40044094	CRYPT0_KUW5	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 5	0x00000000
0x40044098	CRYPT0_KUW6	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 6	0x00000000
0x4004409C	CRYPT0_KUW7	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 7	0x00000000
0x400440A0	CRYPT0_KUW8	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 8	0x00000000
0x400440A4	CRYPT0_KUW9	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 9	0x00000000
0x400440A8	CRYPT0_KUW10	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 10	0x00000000
0x400440AC	CRYPT0_KUW11	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 11	0x00000000
0x400440B0	CRYPT0_KUW12	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 12	0x00000000
0x400440B4	CRYPT0_KUW13	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 13	0x00000000
0x400440B8	CRYPT0_KUW14	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 14	0x00000000
0x400440BC	CRYPT0_KUW15	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Register 15	0x00000000
0x400440C0	CRYPT0_KUWVALSTR1	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [63:32]	0xA6A6A6A6
0x400440C4	CRYPT0_KUWVALSTR2	CRYPT0 Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [31:0]	0xA6A6A6A6

Table 25-8: ADuCM4050 DMA0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40010000	DMA0_STAT	DMA0 DMA Status	0x001A0000
0x40010004	DMA0_CFG	DMA0 DMA Configuration	0x00000000
0x40010008	DMA0_PDBPTR	DMA0 DMA Channel Primary Control Database Pointer	0x00000000
0x4001000C	DMA0_ADBPTR	DMA0 DMA Channel Alternate Control Database Pointer	0x00000200
0x40010014	DMA0_SWREQ	DMA0 DMA Channel Software Request	0x00000000
0x40010020	DMA0_RMSK_SET	DMA0 DMA Channel Request Mask Set	0x00000000
0x40010024	DMA0_RMSK_CLR	DMA0 DMA Channel Request Mask Clear	0x00000000
0x40010028	DMA0_EN_SET	DMA0 DMA Channel Enable Set	0x00000000
0x4001002C	DMA0_EN_CLR	DMA0 DMA Channel Enable Clear	0x00000000
0x40010030	DMA0_ALT_SET	DMA0 DMA Channel Primary Alternate Set	0x00000000
0x40010034	DMA0_ALT_CLR	DMA0 DMA Channel Primary Alternate Clear	0x00000000
0x40010038	DMA0_PRI_SET	DMA0 DMA Channel Priority Set	0x00000000
0x4001003C	DMA0_PRI_CLR	DMA0 DMA Channel Priority Clear	0x00000000
0x40010048	DMA0_ERRCHNL_CLR	DMA0 DMA Per Channel Error Clear	0x00000000
0x4001004C	DMA0_ERR_CLR	DMA0 DMA Bus Error Clear	0x00000000
0x40010050	DMA0_INVALIDDESC_CLR	DMA0 DMA Per Channel Invalid Descriptor Clear	0x00000000
0x40010800	DMA0_BS_SET	DMA0 DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Set	0x00000000
0x40010804	DMA0_BS_CLR	DMA0 DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Clear	0x00000000
0x40010810	DMA0_SRCADDR_SET	DMA0 DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Set	0x00000000
0x40010814	DMA0_SRCADDR_CLR	DMA0 DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Clear	0x00000000
0x40010818	DMA0_DSTADDR_SET	DMA0 DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Set	0x00000000
0x4001081C	DMA0_DSTADDR_CLR	DMA0 DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Clear	0x00000000
0x40010FE0	DMA0_REVID	DMA0 DMA Controller Revision ID	0x00000002

Table 25-9: ADuCM4050 XINT0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
	XINT0_CFG0	XINT0 External Interrupt configuration	0x00200000

Table 25-9: ADuCM4050 XINT0 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x4004C080			
0x4004C084	XINT0_EXT_STAT	XINT0 External Wakeup Interrupt Status register	0x00000000
0x4004C090	XINT0_CLR	XINT0 External Interrupt clear	0x00000000
0x4004C094	XINT0_NMICLR	XINT0 Non-maskable interrupt clear	0x00000000

Table 25-10: ADuCM4050 FLCC0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40018000	FLCC0_STAT	FLCC0 Status	0x00000000
0x40018004	FLCC0_IEN	FLCC0 Interrupt Enable	0x00000060
0x40018008	FLCC0_CMD	FLCC0 Command	0x00000000
0x4001800C	FLCC0_KH_ADDR	FLCC0 Write Address	0x00000000
0x40018010	FLCC0_KH_DATA0	FLCC0 Write Lower Data	0xFFFFFFFF
0x40018014	FLCC0_KH_DATA1	FLCC0 Write Upper Data	0xFFFFFFFF
0x40018018	FLCC0_PAGE_ADDR0	FLCC0 Lower Page Address	0x00000000
0x4001801C	FLCC0_PAGE_ADDR1	FLCC0 Upper Page Address	0x00000000
0x40018020	FLCC0_KEY	FLCC0 Key	0x00000000
0x40018024	FLCC0_WR_ABORT_ADDR	FLCC0 Write Abort Address	0x00000000
0x40018028	FLCC0_WRPROT	FLCC0 Write Protection	0xFFFFFFFF
0x4001802C	FLCC0_SIGNATURE	FLCC0 Signature	0x00000000
0x40018030	FLCC0_UCFG	FLCC0 User Configuration	0x00000000
0x40018034	FLCC0_TIME_PARAM0	FLCC0 Time Parameter 0	0xB8954950
0x40018038	FLCC0_TIME_PARAM1	FLCC0 Time Parameter 1	0x00000004
0x4001803C	FLCC0_ABORT_EN_LO	FLCC0 IRQ Abort Enable (Lower Bits)	0x00000000
0x40018040	FLCC0_ABORT_EN_HI	FLCC0 IRQ Abort Enable (Upper Bits)	0x00000000
0x40018044	FLCC0_ECC_CFG	FLCC0 ECC Configuration	0x00000002
0x40018048	FLCC0_ECC_ADDR	FLCC0 ECC Status (Address)	0x00000000
0x40018050	FLCC0_POR_SEC	FLCC0 Flash Security	0x00000000
0x40018054	FLCC0_VOL_CFG	FLCC0 Volatile Flash Configuration	0x00000001

Table 25-11: ADuCM4050 FLCC0_CACHE MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40018058	FLCC0_CACHE_STAT	FLCC0_CACHE Cache Status Register	0x00000000
0x4001805C	FLCC0_CACHE_SETUP	FLCC0_CACHE Cache Setup Register	0x00000000
0x40018060	FLCC0_CACHE_KEY	FLCC0_CACHE Cache Key Register	0x00000000

Table 25-12: ADuCM4050 GPIO0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40020000	GPIO0_CFG	GPIO0 Port Configuration	0x00000000
0x40020004	GPIO0_OEN	GPIO0 Port Output Enable	0x00000000
0x40020008	GPIO0_PE	GPIO0 Port Output Pull-up/Pull-down Enable	0x000000C0
0x4002000C	GPIO0_IEN	GPIO0 Port Input Path Enable	0x00000000
0x40020010	GPIO0_IN	GPIO0 Port Registered Data Input	0x00000000
0x40020014	GPIO0_OUT	GPIO0 Port Data Output	0x00000000
0x40020018	GPIO0_SET	GPIO0 Port Data Out Set	0x00000000
0x4002001C	GPIO0_CLR	GPIO0 Port Data Out Clear	0x00000000
0x40020020	GPIO0_TGL	GPIO0 Port Pin Toggle	0x00000000
0x40020024	GPIO0_POL	GPIO0 Port Interrupt Polarity	0x00000000
0x40020028	GPIO0_IENA	GPIO0 Port Interrupt A Enable	0x00000000
0x4002002C	GPIO0_IENB	GPIO0 Port Interrupt B Enable	0x00000000
0x40020030	GPIO0_INT	GPIO0 Port Interrupt Status	0x00000000
0x40020034	GPIO0_DS	GPIO0 Port Drive Strength Select	0x00000000

Table 25-13: ADuCM4050 GPIO1 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40020040	GPIO1_CFG	GPIO1 Port Configuration	0x00000000
0x40020044	GPIO1_OEN	GPIO1 Port Output Enable	0x00000000
0x40020048	GPIO1_PE	GPIO1 Port Output Pull-up/Pull-down Enable	0x000000C0
0x4002004C	GPIO1_IEN	GPIO1 Port Input Path Enable	0x00000000
0x40020050	GPIO1_IN	GPIO1 Port Registered Data Input	0x00000000
0x40020054	GPIO1_OUT	GPIO1 Port Data Output	0x00000000
0x40020058	GPIO1_SET	GPIO1 Port Data Out Set	0x00000000

Table 25-13: ADuCM4050 GPIO1 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x4002005C	GPIO1_CLR	GPIO1 Port Data Out Clear	0x00000000
0x40020060	GPIO1_TGL	GPIO1 Port Pin Toggle	0x00000000
0x40020064	GPIO1_POL	GPIO1 Port Interrupt Polarity	0x00000000
0x40020068	GPIO1_IENA	GPIO1 Port Interrupt A Enable	0x00000000
0x4002006C	GPIO1_IENB	GPIO1 Port Interrupt B Enable	0x00000000
0x40020070	GPIO1_INT	GPIO1 Port Interrupt Status	0x00000000
0x40020074	GPIO1_DS	GPIO1 Port Drive Strength Select	0x00000000

Table 25-14: ADuCM4050 GPIO2 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40020080	GPIO2_CFG	GPIO2 Port Configuration	0x00000000
0x40020084	GPIO2_OEN	GPIO2 Port Output Enable	0x00000000
0x40020088	GPIO2_PE	GPIO2 Port Output Pull-up/Pull-down Enable	0x000000C0
0x4002008C	GPIO2_IEN	GPIO2 Port Input Path Enable	0x00000000
0x40020090	GPIO2_IN	GPIO2 Port Registered Data Input	0x00000000
0x40020094	GPIO2_OUT	GPIO2 Port Data Output	0x00000000
0x40020098	GPIO2_SET	GPIO2 Port Data Out Set	0x00000000
0x4002009C	GPIO2_CLR	GPIO2 Port Data Out Clear	0x00000000
0x400200A0	GPIO2_TGL	GPIO2 Port Pin Toggle	0x00000000
0x400200A4	GPIO2_POL	GPIO2 Port Interrupt Polarity	0x00000000
0x400200A8	GPIO2_IENA	GPIO2 Port Interrupt A Enable	0x00000000
0x400200AC	GPIO2_IENB	GPIO2 Port Interrupt B Enable	0x00000000
0x400200B0	GPIO2_INT	GPIO2 Port Interrupt Status	0x00000000
0x400200B4	GPIO2_DS	GPIO2 Port Drive Strength Select	0x00000000

Table 25-15: ADuCM4050 GPIO3 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x400200C0	GPIO3_CFG	GPIO3 Port Configuration	0x00000000
0x400200C4	GPIO3_OEN	GPIO3 Port Output Enable	0x00000000
0x400200C8	GPIO3_PE	GPIO3 Port Output Pull-up/Pull-down Enable	0x000000C0

Table 25-15: ADuCM4050 GPIO3 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x400200CC	GPIO3_IEN	GPIO3 Port Input Path Enable	0x00000000
0x400200D0	GPIO3_IN	GPIO3 Port Registered Data Input	0x00000000
0x400200D4	GPIO3_OUT	GPIO3 Port Data Output	0x00000000
0x400200D8	GPIO3_SET	GPIO3 Port Data Out Set	0x00000000
0x400200DC	GPIO3_CLR	GPIO3 Port Data Out Clear	0x00000000
0x400200E0	GPIO3_TGL	GPIO3 Port Pin Toggle	0x00000000
0x400200E4	GPIO3_POL	GPIO3 Port Interrupt Polarity	0x00000000
0x400200E8	GPIO3_IENA	GPIO3 Port Interrupt A Enable	0x00000000
0x400200EC	GPIO3_IENB	GPIO3 Port Interrupt B Enable	0x00000000
0x400200F0	GPIO3_INT	GPIO3 Port Interrupt Status	0x00000000
0x400200F4	GPIO3_DS	GPIO3 Port Drive Strength Select	0x00000000

Table 25-16: ADuCM4050 TMR0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40000000	TMR0_LOAD	TMR0 16-bit Load Value	0x00000000
0x40000004	TMR0_CURCNT	TMR0 16-bit Timer Value	0x00000000
0x40000008	TMR0_CTL	TMR0 Control	0x0000000A
0x4000000C	TMR0_CLRINT	TMR0 Clear Interrupt	0x00000000
0x40000010	TMR0_CAPTURE	TMR0 Capture	0x00000000
0x40000014	TMR0_ALOAD	TMR0 16-bit Load Value, Asynchronous	0x00000000
0x40000018	TMR0_ACURCNT	TMR0 16-bit Timer Value, Asynchronous	0x00000000
0x4000001C	TMR0_STAT	TMR0 Status	0x00000000
0x40000020	TMR0_PWMCTL	TMR0 PWM Control Register	0x00000000
0x40000024	TMR0_PWMMATCH	TMR0 PWM Match Value	0x00000000
0x40000028	TMR0_EVENTSELECT	TMR0 Timer Event Selection Register	0x00000000

Table 25-17: ADuCM4050 TMR1 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40000400	TMR1_LOAD	TMR1 16-bit Load Value	0x00000000
0x40000404	TMR1_CURCNT	TMR1 16-bit Timer Value	0x00000000

Table 25-17: ADuCM4050 TMR1 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40000408	TMR1_CTL	TMR1 Control	0x0000000A
0x4000040C	TMR1_CLRINT	TMR1 Clear Interrupt	0x00000000
0x40000410	TMR1_CAPTURE	TMR1 Capture	0x00000000
0x40000414	TMR1_ALOAD	TMR1 16-bit Load Value, Asynchronous	0x00000000
0x40000418	TMR1_ACURCNT	TMR1 16-bit Timer Value, Asynchronous	0x00000000
0x4000041C	TMR1_STAT	TMR1 Status	0x00000000
0x40000420	TMR1_PWMCTL	TMR1 PWM Control Register	0x00000000
0x40000424	TMR1_PWMMATCH	TMR1 PWM Match Value	0x00000000
0x40000428	TMR1_EVENTSELECT	TMR1 Timer Event Selection Register	0x00000000

Table 25-18: ADuCM4050 TMR2 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40000800	TMR2_LOAD	TMR2 16-bit Load Value	0x00000000
0x40000804	TMR2_CURCNT	TMR2 16-bit Timer Value	0x00000000
0x40000808	TMR2_CTL	TMR2 Control	0x0000000A
0x4000080C	TMR2_CLRINT	TMR2 Clear Interrupt	0x00000000
0x40000810	TMR2_CAPTURE	TMR2 Capture	0x00000000
0x40000814	TMR2_ALOAD	TMR2 16-bit Load Value, Asynchronous	0x00000000
0x40000818	TMR2_ACURCNT	TMR2 16-bit Timer Value, Asynchronous	0x00000000
0x4000081C	TMR2_STAT	TMR2 Status	0x00000000
0x40000820	TMR2_PWMCTL	TMR2 PWM Control Register	0x00000000
0x40000824	TMR2_PWMMATCH	TMR2 PWM Match Value	0x00000000
0x40000828	TMR2_EVENTSELECT	TMR2 Timer Event Selection Register	0x00000000

Table 25-19: ADuCM4050 I2C0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40003000	I2C0_MCTL	I2C0 Master Control	0x00000000
0x40003004	I2C0_MSTAT	I2C0 Master Status	0x00006000
0x40003008	I2C0_MRX	I2C0 Master Receive Data	0x00000000
0x4000300C	I2C0_MTX	I2C0 Master Transmit Data	0x00000000

Table 25-19: ADuCM4050 I2C0 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40003010	I2C0_MRXCNT	I2C0 Master Receive Data Count	0x00000000
0x40003014	I2C0_MCRXCNT	I2C0 Master Current Receive Data Count	0x00000000
0x40003018	I2C0_ADDR1	I2C0 Master Address Byte 1	0x00000000
0x4000301C	I2C0_ADDR2	I2C0 Master Address Byte 2	0x00000000
0x40003020	I2C0_BYT	I2C0 Start Byte	0x00000000
0x40003024	I2C0_DIV	I2C0 Serial Clock Period Divisor	0x00001F1F
0x40003028	I2C0_SCTL	I2C0 Slave Control	0x00000000
0x4000302C	I2C0_SSTAT	I2C0 Slave I2C Status/Error/IRQ	0x00000001
0x40003030	I2C0_SRX	I2C0 Slave Receive	0x00000000
0x40003034	I2C0_STX	I2C0 Slave Transmit	0x00000000
0x40003038	I2C0_ALT	I2C0 Hardware General Call ID	0x00000000
0x4000303C	I2C0_ID0	I2C0 First Slave Address Device ID	0x00000000
0x40003040	I2C0_ID1	I2C0 Second Slave Address Device ID	0x00000000
0x40003044	I2C0_ID2	I2C0 Third Slave Address Device ID	0x00000000
0x40003048	I2C0_ID3	I2C0 Fourth Slave Address Device ID	0x00000000
0x4000304C	I2C0_STAT	I2C0 Master and Slave FIFO Status	0x00000000
0x40003050	I2C0_SHCTL	I2C0 Shared Control	0x00000000
0x40003054	I2C0_TCTL	I2C0 Timing Control Register	0x00000005
0x40003058	I2C0_ASTRETCH_SCL	I2C0 Automatic Stretch SCL	0x00000000

Table 25-20: ADuCM4050 NVIC0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0xE000E004	NVIC0_INTNUM	NVIC0 Interrupt Control Type	0x00000000
0xE000E010	NVIC0_STKSTA	NVIC0 Systick Control and Status	0x00000000
0xE000E014	NVIC0_STKLD	NVIC0 Systick Reload Value	0x00000000
0xE000E018	NVIC0_STKVAL	NVIC0 Systick Current Value	0x00000000
0xE000E01C	NVIC0_STKCAL	NVIC0 Systick Calibration Value	0x00000000
0xE000E100	NVIC0_INTSETE0	NVIC0 IRQ0..31 Set_Enable	0x00000000
0xE000E104	NVIC0_INTSETE1	NVIC0 IRQ32..63 Set_Enable	0x00000000
0xE000E180	NVIC0_INTCLRE0	NVIC0 IRQ0..31 Clear_Enable	0x00000000

Table 25-20: ADuCM4050 NVIC0 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0xE000E184	NVIC0_INTCLRE1	NVIC0 IRQ32..63 Clear_Enable	0x00000000
0xE000E200	NVIC0_INTSETP0	NVIC0 IRQ0..31 Set_Pending	0x00000000
0xE000E204	NVIC0_INTSETP1	NVIC0 IRQ32..63 Set_Pending	0x00000000
0xE000E280	NVIC0_INTCLRP0	NVIC0 IRQ0..31 Clear_Pending	0x00000000
0xE000E284	NVIC0_INTCLRP1	NVIC0 IRQ32..63 Clear_Pending	0x00000000
0xE000E300	NVIC0_INTACT0	NVIC0 IRQ0..31 Active Bit	0x00000000
0xE000E304	NVIC0_INTACT1	NVIC0 IRQ32..63 Active Bit	0x00000000
0xE000E400	NVIC0_INTPRI0	NVIC0 IRQ0..3 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000E404	NVIC0_INTPRI1	NVIC0 IRQ4..7 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000E408	NVIC0_INTPRI2	NVIC0 IRQ8..11 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000E40C	NVIC0_INTPRI3	NVIC0 IRQ12..15 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000E410	NVIC0_INTPRI4	NVIC0 IRQ16..19 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000E414	NVIC0_INTPRI5	NVIC0 IRQ20..23 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000E418	NVIC0_INTPRI6	NVIC0 IRQ24..27 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000E41C	NVIC0_INTPRI7	NVIC0 IRQ28..31 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000E420	NVIC0_INTPRI8	NVIC0 IRQ32..35 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000E424	NVIC0_INTPRI9	NVIC0 IRQ36..39 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000E428	NVIC0_INTPRI10	NVIC0 IRQ40..43 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000ED00	NVIC0_INTCPID	NVIC0 CPUID Base	0x00000000
0xE000ED04	NVIC0_INTSTA	NVIC0 Interrupt Control State	0x00000000
0xE000ED08	NVIC0_INTVEC	NVIC0 Vector Table Offset	0x00000000
0xE000ED0C	NVIC0_INTAIRC	NVIC0 Application Interrupt/Reset Control	0x00000000
0xE000ED10	NVIC0_INTCON0	NVIC0 System Control	0x00000000
0xE000ED14	NVIC0_INTCON1	NVIC0 Configuration Control	0x00000000
0xE000ED18	NVIC0_INTSHPRIO0	NVIC0 System Handlers 4-7 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000ED1C	NVIC0_INTSHPRIO1	NVIC0 System Handlers 8-11 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000ED20	NVIC0_INTSHPRIO3	NVIC0 System Handlers 12-15 Priority	0x00000000
0xE000ED24	NVIC0_INTSHCSR	NVIC0 System Handler Control and State	0x00000000
0xE000ED28	NVIC0_INTCFSR	NVIC0 Configurable Fault Status	0x00000000
0xE000ED2C	NVIC0_INTHFSR	NVIC0 Hard Fault Status	0x00000000
0xE000ED30	NVIC0_INTDFSR	NVIC0 Debug Fault Status	0x00000000

Table 25-20: ADuCM4050 NVIC0 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0xE000ED34	NVIC0_INTMMAR	NVIC0 Mem Manage Address	0x00000000
0xE000ED38	NVIC0_INTBFAR	NVIC0 Bus Fault Address	0x00000000
0xE000ED3C	NVIC0_INTAFSR	NVIC0 Auxiliary Fault Status	0x00000000
0xE000ED40	NVIC0_INTPFR0	NVIC0 Processor Feature Register 0	0x00000000
0xE000ED44	NVIC0_INTPFR1	NVIC0 Processor Feature Register 1	0x00000000
0xE000ED48	NVIC0_INTDFR0	NVIC0 Debug Feature Register 0	0x00000000
0xE000ED4C	NVIC0_INTAFR0	NVIC0 Auxiliary Feature Register 0	0x00000000
0xE000ED50	NVIC0_INTMMFR0	NVIC0 Memory Model Feature Register 0	0x00000000
0xE000ED54	NVIC0_INTMMFR1	NVIC0 Memory Model Feature Register 1	0x00000000
0xE000ED58	NVIC0_INTMMFR2	NVIC0 Memory Model Feature Register 2	0x00000000
0xE000ED5C	NVIC0_INTMMFR3	NVIC0 Memory Model Feature Register 3	0x00000000
0xE000ED60	NVIC0_INTISAR0	NVIC0 ISA Feature Register 0	0x00000000
0xE000ED64	NVIC0_INTISAR1	NVIC0 ISA Feature Register 1	0x00000000
0xE000ED68	NVIC0_INTISAR2	NVIC0 ISA Feature Register 2	0x00000000
0xE000ED6C	NVIC0_INTISAR3	NVIC0 ISA Feature Register 3	0x00000000
0xE000ED70	NVIC0_INTISAR4	NVIC0 ISA Feature Register 4	0x00000000
0xE000EF00	NVIC0_INTTRGI	NVIC0 Software Trigger Interrupt Register	0x00000000
0xE000EFD0	NVIC0_INTPID4	NVIC0 Peripheral Identification Register 4	0x00000000
0xE000EFD4	NVIC0_INTPID5	NVIC0 Peripheral Identification Register 5	0x00000000
0xE000EFD8	NVIC0_INTPID6	NVIC0 Peripheral Identification Register 6	0x00000000
0xE000EFDC	NVIC0_INTPID7	NVIC0 Peripheral Identification Register 7	0x00000000
0xE000EFE0	NVIC0_INTPID0	NVIC0 Peripheral Identification Bits7:0	0x00000000
0xE000EFE4	NVIC0_INTPID1	NVIC0 Peripheral Identification Bits15:8	0x00000000
0xE000EFE8	NVIC0_INTPID2	NVIC0 Peripheral Identification Bits16:23	0x00000000
0xE000EFEC	NVIC0_INTPID3	NVIC0 Peripheral Identification Bits24:31	0x00000000
0xE000EFF0	NVIC0_INTCID0	NVIC0 Component Identification Bits7:0	0x00000000
0xE000EFF4	NVIC0_INTCID1	NVIC0 Component Identification Bits15:8	0x00000000
0xE000EFF8	NVIC0_INTCID2	NVIC0 Component Identification Bits16:23	0x00000000
0xE000EFFC	NVIC0_INTCID3	NVIC0 Component Identification Bits24:31	0x00000000

Table 25-21: ADuCM4050 PMG0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x4004C000	PMG0_IEN	PMG0 Power Supply Monitor Interrupt Enable	0x00000000
0x4004C004	PMG0_PSM_STAT	PMG0 Power Supply Monitor Status	0x00000000
0x4004C008	PMG0_PWRMOD	PMG0 Power Mode Register	0x00000000
0x4004C00C	PMG0_PWRKEY	PMG0 Key Protection for PWRMOD and SRAMRET	0x00000000
0x4004C010	PMG0_SHDN_STAT	PMG0 Shutdown Status Register	0x00000000
0x4004C014	PMG0_SRAMRET	PMG0 Control for Retention SRAM in Hibernate Mode	0xFF000000
0x4004C038	PMG0_TRIM	PMG0 Trimming Bits	0x0A8AA2A2
0x4004C040	PMG0_RST_STAT	PMG0 Reset Status	0x00000000
0x4004C044	PMG0_CTL1	PMG0 HPBUCK Control	0x00A00000

Table 25-22: ADuCM4050 PMG0_TST MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x4004C260	PMG0_TST_SRAM_CTL	PMG0_TST Control for SRAM Parity and Instruction SRAM	0x80000000
0x4004C264	PMG0_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT	PMG0_TST Initialization Status Register	0x00000000
0x4004C268	PMG0_TST_CLR_LATCH_GPIOS	PMG0_TST Clear GPIO After Shutdown Mode	0x00000000
0x4004C26C	PMG0_TST_SCRPAD_IMG	PMG0_TST Scratch Pad Image	0x00000000
0x4004C270	PMG0_TST_SCRPAD_3V_RD	PMG0_TST Scratch Pad Saved in Battery Domain	0x00000000
0x4004C274	PMG0_TST_FAST_SHT_WAKEUP	PMG0_TST Fast Shutdown Wake-up Enable	0x00000000

Table 25-23: ADuCM4050 PTI0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x4004CD00	PTI0_RST_ISR_STARTADDR	PTI0 Reset ISR Start Address	0x00000000
0x4004CD04	PTI0_RST_STACK_PTR	PTI0 Reset Stack Pointer	0x00000000
0x4004CD08	PTI0_CTL	PTI0 Parallel Test Interface Control Register	0x00000000

Table 25-24: ADuCM4050 RNG0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40040400	RNG0_CTL	RNG0 RNG Control Register	0x00000000
0x40040404	RNG0_LEN	RNG0 RNG Sample Length Register	0x00003400
0x40040408	RNG0_STAT	RNG0 RNG Status Register	0x00000000
0x4004040C	RNG0_DATA	RNG0 RNG Data Register	0x00000000
0x40040410	RNG0_OSCCNT	RNG0 Oscillator Count	0x00000000
0x40040414	RNG0_OSCDIFF[n]	RNG0 Oscillator Difference	0x00000000
0x40040415	RNG0_OSCDIFF[n]	RNG0 Oscillator Difference	0x00000000
0x40040416	RNG0_OSCDIFF[n]	RNG0 Oscillator Difference	0x00000000
0x40040417	RNG0_OSCDIFF[n]	RNG0 Oscillator Difference	0x00000000

Table 25-25: ADuCM4050 RTC0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40001000	RTC0_CR0	RTC0 RTC Control 0	0x000003C4
0x40001004	RTC0_SR0	RTC0 RTC Status 0	0x00003F80
0x40001008	RTC0_SR1	RTC0 RTC Status 1	0x00000078
0x4000100C	RTC0_CNT0	RTC0 RTC Count 0	0x00000000
0x40001010	RTC0_CNT1	RTC0 RTC Count 1	0x00000000
0x40001014	RTC0_ALM0	RTC0 RTC Alarm 0	0x0000FFFF
0x40001018	RTC0_ALM1	RTC0 RTC Alarm 1	0x0000FFFF
0x4000101C	RTC0_TRM	RTC0 RTC Trim	0x00000398
0x40001020	RTC0_GWY	RTC0 RTC Gateway	0x00000000
0x40001028	RTC0_CR1	RTC0 RTC Control 1	0x000001E0
0x4000102C	RTC0_SR2	RTC0 RTC Status 2	0x0000C000
0x40001030	RTC0_SNAP0	RTC0 RTC Snapshot 0	0x00000000
0x40001034	RTC0_SNAP1	RTC0 RTC Snapshot 1	0x00000000
0x40001038	RTC0_SNAP2	RTC0 RTC Snapshot 2	0x00000000
0x4000103C	RTC0_MOD	RTC0 RTC Modulo	0x00000040
0x40001040	RTC0_CNT2	RTC0 RTC Count 2	0x00000000
0x40001044	RTC0_ALM2	RTC0 RTC Alarm 2	0x00000000
0x40001048	RTC0_SR3	RTC0 RTC Status 3	0x00000000

Table 25-25: ADuCM4050 RTC0 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x4000104C	RTC0_CR2IC	RTC0 RTC Control 2 for Configuring Input Capture Channels	0x000083A0
0x40001050	RTC0_CR3OC	RTC0 RTC Control 3 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel	0x00000000
0x40001054	RTC0_CR4OC	RTC0 RTC Control 4 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel	0x00000000
0x40001058	RTC0_OCMSK	RTC0 RTC Mask for SensorStrobe Channel	0x00000000
0x40001064	RTC0_IC2	RTC0 RTC Input Capture Channel 2	0x00000000
0x40001068	RTC0_IC3	RTC0 RTC Input Capture Channel 3	0x00000000
0x4000106C	RTC0_IC4	RTC0 RTC Input Capture Channel 4	0x00000000
0x40001070	RTC0_OC1	RTC0 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1	0x00008000
0x40001074	RTC0_OC2	RTC0 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2	0x00008000
0x40001078	RTC0_OC3	RTC0 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3	0x00008000
0x4000107C	RTC0_OC4	RTC0 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 4	0x00008000
0x40001080	RTC0_SR4	RTC0 RTC Status 4	0x0000F7DF
0x40001084	RTC0_SR5	RTC0 RTC Status 5	0x00000000
0x40001088	RTC0_SR6	RTC0 RTC Status 6	0x00007900
0x4000108C	RTC0_OC1TGT	RTC0 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1 Target	0x00008000
0x40001090	RTC0_FRZCNT	RTC0 RTC Freeze Count	0x00000000
0x40001094	RTC0_OC2TGT	RTC0 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2 Target	0x00008000
0x40001098	RTC0_OC3TGT	RTC0 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3 Target	0x00008000
0x400010A0	RTC0_OC1LOWDUR	RTC0 RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1	0x00008000
0x400010A4	RTC0_OC2LOWDUR	RTC0 RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2	0x00008000
0x400010A8	RTC0_OC3LOWDUR	RTC0 RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3	0x00008000
0x400010B0	RTC0_OC1HIGHDUR	RTC0 RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1	0x00008000
0x400010B4	RTC0_OC2HIGHDUR	RTC0 RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2	0x00008000
0x400010B8	RTC0_OC3HIGHDUR	RTC0 RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3	0x00008000

Table 25-25: ADuCM4050 RTC0 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x400010C0	RTC0_OCMSKOT	RTC0 RTC Masks for SensorStrobe Channel On Time Control	0x00000000
0x400010C4	RTC0_CR5OCS	RTC0 RTC Control 5 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling	0x00000000
0x400010C8	RTC0_CR6OCS	RTC0 RTC Control 6 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Edge	0x00000000
0x400010CC	RTC0_CR7OCS	RTC0 RTC Control 7 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Activity	0x00000000
0x400010D0	RTC0_SR7	RTC0 RTC Status 7	0x00000000
0x400010D4	RTC0_SR8	RTC0 RTC Status 8	0x00003F77
0x400010D8	RTC0_SR9	RTC0 RTC Status 9	0x00000000
0x400010E0	RTC0_GPMUX0	RTC0 RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 0	0x00004688
0x400010E4	RTC0_GPMUX1	RTC0 RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 1	0x000001F5

Table 25-26: ADuCM4050 RTC1 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40001400	RTC1_CR0	RTC1 RTC Control 0	0x000003C4
0x40001404	RTC1_SR0	RTC1 RTC Status 0	0x00003F80
0x40001408	RTC1_SR1	RTC1 RTC Status 1	0x00000078
0x4000140C	RTC1_CNT0	RTC1 RTC Count 0	0x00000000
0x40001410	RTC1_CNT1	RTC1 RTC Count 1	0x00000000
0x40001414	RTC1_ALM0	RTC1 RTC Alarm 0	0x0000FFFF
0x40001418	RTC1_ALM1	RTC1 RTC Alarm 1	0x0000FFFF
0x4000141C	RTC1_TRM	RTC1 RTC Trim	0x00000398
0x40001420	RTC1_GWY	RTC1 RTC Gateway	0x00000000
0x40001428	RTC1_CR1	RTC1 RTC Control 1	0x000001E0
0x4000142C	RTC1_SR2	RTC1 RTC Status 2	0x0000C000
0x40001430	RTC1_SNAP0	RTC1 RTC Snapshot 0	0x00000000
0x40001434	RTC1_SNAP1	RTC1 RTC Snapshot 1	0x00000000
0x40001438	RTC1_SNAP2	RTC1 RTC Snapshot 2	0x00000000
0x4000143C	RTC1_MOD	RTC1 RTC Modulo	0x00000040
0x40001440	RTC1_CNT2	RTC1 RTC Count 2	0x00000000

Table 25-26: ADuCM4050 RTC1 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40001444	RTC1_ALM2	RTC1 RTC Alarm 2	0x00000000
0x40001448	RTC1_SR3	RTC1 RTC Status 3	0x00000000
0x4000144C	RTC1_CR2IC	RTC1 RTC Control 2 for Configuring Input Capture Channels	0x000083A0
0x40001450	RTC1_CR3OC	RTC1 RTC Control 3 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel	0x00000000
0x40001454	RTC1_CR4OC	RTC1 RTC Control 4 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel	0x00000000
0x40001458	RTC1_OCMSK	RTC1 RTC Mask for SensorStrobe Channel	0x00000000
0x40001464	RTC1_IC2	RTC1 RTC Input Capture Channel 2	0x00000000
0x40001468	RTC1_IC3	RTC1 RTC Input Capture Channel 3	0x00000000
0x4000146C	RTC1_IC4	RTC1 RTC Input Capture Channel 4	0x00000000
0x40001470	RTC1_OC1	RTC1 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1	0x00008000
0x40001474	RTC1_OC2	RTC1 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2	0x00008000
0x40001478	RTC1_OC3	RTC1 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3	0x00008000
0x4000147C	RTC1_OC4	RTC1 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 4	0x00008000
0x40001480	RTC1_SR4	RTC1 RTC Status 4	0x0000F7DF
0x40001484	RTC1_SR5	RTC1 RTC Status 5	0x00000000
0x40001488	RTC1_SR6	RTC1 RTC Status 6	0x00007900
0x4000148C	RTC1_OC1TGT	RTC1 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1 Target	0x00008000
0x40001490	RTC1_FRZCNT	RTC1 RTC Freeze Count	0x00000000
0x40001494	RTC1_OC2TGT	RTC1 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2 Target	0x00008000
0x40001498	RTC1_OC3TGT	RTC1 RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3 Target	0x00008000
0x400014A0	RTC1_OC1LOWDUR	RTC1 RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1	0x00008000
0x400014A4	RTC1_OC2LOWDUR	RTC1 RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2	0x00008000
0x400014A8	RTC1_OC3LOWDUR	RTC1 RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3	0x00008000
0x400014B0	RTC1_OC1HIGHDUR	RTC1 RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1	0x00008000
0x400014B4	RTC1_OC2HIGHDUR	RTC1 RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2	0x00008000

Table 25-26: ADuCM4050 RTC1 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x400014B8	RTC1_OC3HIGHDUR	RTC1 RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3	0x00008000
0x400014C0	RTC1_OCMSKOT	RTC1 RTC Masks for SensorStrobe Channel On Time Control	0x00000000
0x400014C4	RTC1_CR5OCS	RTC1 RTC Control 5 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling	0x00000000
0x400014C8	RTC1_CR6OCS	RTC1 RTC Control 6 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Edge	0x00000000
0x400014CC	RTC1_CR7OCS	RTC1 RTC Control 7 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Activity	0x00000000
0x400014D0	RTC1_SR7	RTC1 RTC Status 7	0x00000000
0x400014D4	RTC1_SR8	RTC1 RTC Status 8	0x00003F77
0x400014D8	RTC1_SR9	RTC1 RTC Status 9	0x00000000
0x400014E0	RTC1_GPMUX0	RTC1 RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 0	0x00004688
0x400014E4	RTC1_GPMUX1	RTC1 RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 1	0x000001F5

Table 25-27: ADuCM4050 SPI0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40004000	SPI0_STAT	SPI0 Status	0x00000800
0x40004004	SPI0_RX	SPI0 Receive	0x00000000
0x40004008	SPI0_TX	SPI0 Transmit	0x00000000
0x4000400C	SPI0_DIV	SPI0 SPI Baud Rate Selection	0x00000000
0x40004010	SPI0_CTL	SPI0 SPI Configuration 1	0x00000000
0x40004014	SPI0_IEN	SPI0 SPI Configuration 2	0x00000000
0x40004018	SPI0_CNT	SPI0 Transfer Byte Count	0x00000000
0x4000401C	SPI0_DMA	SPI0 SPI DMA Enable	0x00000000
0x40004020	SPI0_FIFO_STAT	SPI0 FIFO Status	0x00000000
0x40004024	SPI0_RD_CTL	SPI0 Read Control	0x00000000
0x40004028	SPI0_FLOW_CTL	SPI0 Flow Control	0x00000000
0x4000402C	SPI0_WAIT_TMR	SPI0 Wait Timer for Flow Control	0x00000000
0x40004030	SPI0_CS_CTL	SPI0 Chip-Select Control for Multi-slave Connections	0x00000001
0x40004034	SPI0_CS_OVERRIDE	SPI0 Chip-Select Override	0x00000000

Table 25-28: ADuCM4050 SPI1 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40004400	SPI1_STAT	SPI1 Status	0x00000800
0x40004404	SPI1_RX	SPI1 Receive	0x00000000
0x40004408	SPI1_TX	SPI1 Transmit	0x00000000
0x4000440C	SPI1_DIV	SPI1 SPI Baud Rate Selection	0x00000000
0x40004410	SPI1_CTL	SPI1 SPI Configuration 1	0x00000000
0x40004414	SPI1_IEN	SPI1 SPI Configuration 2	0x00000000
0x40004418	SPI1_CNT	SPI1 Transfer Byte Count	0x00000000
0x4000441C	SPI1_DMA	SPI1 SPI DMA Enable	0x00000000
0x40004420	SPI1_FIFO_STAT	SPI1 FIFO Status	0x00000000
0x40004424	SPI1_RD_CTL	SPI1 Read Control	0x00000000
0x40004428	SPI1_FLOW_CTL	SPI1 Flow Control	0x00000000
0x4000442C	SPI1_WAIT_TMR	SPI1 Wait Timer for Flow Control	0x00000000
0x40004430	SPI1_CS_CTL	SPI1 Chip-Select Control for Multi-slave Connections	0x00000001
0x40004434	SPI1_CS_OVERRIDE	SPI1 Chip-Select Override	0x00000000

Table 25-29: ADuCM4050 SPI2 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40024000	SPI2_STAT	SPI2 Status	0x00000800
0x40024004	SPI2_RX	SPI2 Receive	0x00000000
0x40024008	SPI2_TX	SPI2 Transmit	0x00000000
0x4002400C	SPI2_DIV	SPI2 SPI Baud Rate Selection	0x00000000
0x40024010	SPI2_CTL	SPI2 SPI Configuration 1	0x00000000
0x40024014	SPI2_IEN	SPI2 SPI Configuration 2	0x00000000
0x40024018	SPI2_CNT	SPI2 Transfer Byte Count	0x00000000
0x4002401C	SPI2_DMA	SPI2 SPI DMA Enable	0x00000000
0x40024020	SPI2_FIFO_STAT	SPI2 FIFO Status	0x00000000
0x40024024	SPI2_RD_CTL	SPI2 Read Control	0x00000000
0x40024028	SPI2_FLOW_CTL	SPI2 Flow Control	0x00000000
0x4002402C	SPI2_WAIT_TMR	SPI2 Wait Timer for Flow Control	0x00000000
0x40024030	SPI2_CS_CTL	SPI2 Chip-Select Control for Multi-slave Connections	0x00000001

Table 25-29: ADuCM4050 SPI2 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40024034	SPI2_CS_OVERRIDE	SPI2 Chip-Select Override	0x00000000

Table 25-30: ADuCM4050 SPORT0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40038000	SPORT0_CTL_A	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'A' Control Register	0x00000000
0x40038004	SPORT0_DIV_A	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'A' Divisor Register	0x00000000
0x40038008	SPORT0_IEN_A	SPORT0 Half SPORT A's Interrupt Enable register	0x00000000
0x4003800C	SPORT0_STAT_A	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'A' Status register	0x00000000
0x40038010	SPORT0_NUMTRAN_A	SPORT0 Half SPORT A Number of transfers register	0x00000000
0x40038014	SPORT0_CNVT_A	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'A' CNV width	0x00000000
0x40038020	SPORT0_TX_A	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'A' Tx Buffer Register	0x00000000
0x40038028	SPORT0_RX_A	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'A' Rx Buffer Register	0x00000000
0x40038040	SPORT0_CTL_B	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'B' Control Register	0x00000000
0x40038044	SPORT0_DIV_B	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'B' Divisor Register	0x00000000
0x40038048	SPORT0_IEN_B	SPORT0 Half SPORT B's Interrupt Enable register	0x00000000
0x4003804C	SPORT0_STAT_B	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'B' Status register	0x00000000
0x40038050	SPORT0_NUMTRAN_B	SPORT0 Half SPORT B Number of transfers register	0x00000000
0x40038054	SPORT0_CNVT_B	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'B' CNV width register	0x00000000
0x40038060	SPORT0_TX_B	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'B' Tx Buffer Register	0x00000000
0x40038068	SPORT0_RX_B	SPORT0 Half SPORT 'B' Rx Buffer Register	0x00000000

Table 25-31: ADuCM4050 SYS MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40002020	SYS_ADIID	SYS ADI Identification	0x00004144
0x40002024	SYS_CHIPID	SYS Chip Identifier	0x000002A0
0x40002040	SYS_SWDEN	SYS Serial Wire Debug Enable	0x00007072

Table 25-32: ADuCM4050 TMR_RGB MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40000C00	TMR_RGB_LOAD	TMR_RGB 16-bit load value	0x00000000

Table 25-32: ADuCM4050 TMR_RGB MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40000C04	TMR_RGB_CURCNT	TMR_RGB 16-bit timer value	0x00000000
0x40000C08	TMR_RGB_CTL	TMR_RGB Control	0x0000000A
0x40000C0C	TMR_RGB_CLRINT	TMR_RGB Clear interrupt	0x00000000
0x40000C10	TMR_RGB_CAPTURE	TMR_RGB Capture	0x00000000
0x40000C14	TMR_RGB_ALOAD	TMR_RGB 16-bit load value, asynchronous	0x00000000
0x40000C18	TMR_RGB_ACURCNT	TMR_RGB 16-bit timer value, asynchronous	0x00000000
0x40000C1C	TMR_RGB_STAT	TMR_RGB Status	0x00000000
0x40000C20	TMR_RGB_PWM0CTL	TMR_RGB PWM0 Control Register	0x00000000
0x40000C24	TMR_RGB_PWM0MATCH	TMR_RGB PWM0 Match Value	0x00000000
0x40000C28	TMR_RGB_EVENTSELECT	TMR_RGB Timer Event selection Register	0x00000000
0x40000C2C	TMR_RGB_PWM1CTL	TMR_RGB PWM1 Control Register	0x00000000
0x40000C30	TMR_RGB_PWM1MATCH	TMR_RGB PWM1 Match Value	0x00000000
0x40000C34	TMR_RGB_PWM2CTL	TMR_RGB PWM2 Control Register	0x00000000
0x40000C38	TMR_RGB_PWM2MATCH	TMR_RGB PWM2 Match Value	0x00000000

Table 25-33: ADuCM4050 UART0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40005000	UART0_TX	UART0 Transmit Holding Register	0x00000000
0x40005000	UART0_RX	UART0 Receive Buffer Register	0x00000000
0x40005004	UART0_IEN	UART0 Interrupt Enable	0x00000000
0x40005008	UART0_IIR	UART0 Interrupt ID	0x00000001
0x4000500C	UART0_LCR	UART0 Line Control	0x00000000
0x40005010	UART0_MCR	UART0 Modem Control	0x00000000
0x40005014	UART0_LSR	UART0 Line Status	0x00000060
0x40005018	UART0_MSR	UART0 Modem Status	0x00000000
0x4000501C	UART0_SCR	UART0 Scratch Buffer	0x00000000
0x40005020	UART0_FCR	UART0 FIFO Control	0x00000000
0x40005024	UART0_FBR	UART0 Fractional Baud Rate	0x00000000
0x40005028	UART0_DIV	UART0 Baudrate Divider	0x00000000
0x4000502C	UART0_LCR2	UART0 Second Line Control	0x00000002

Table 25-33: ADuCM4050 UART0 MMR Register Addresses (Continued)

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40005030	UART0_CTL	UART0 UART Control Register	0x00000100
0x40005034	UART0_RFC	UART0 RX FIFO Byte Count	0x00000000
0x40005038	UART0_TFC	UART0 TX FIFO Byte Count	0x00000000
0x4000503C	UART0_RSC	UART0 RS485 Half-duplex Control	0x00000000
0x40005040	UART0_ACR	UART0 Auto Baud Control	0x00000000
0x40005044	UART0_ASRL	UART0 Auto Baud Status (Low)	0x00000000
0x40005048	UART0_ASRH	UART0 Auto Baud Status (High)	0x00000000

Table 25-34: ADuCM4050 UART1 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40005400	UART1_TX	UART1 Transmit Holding Register	0x00000000
0x40005400	UART1_RX	UART1 Receive Buffer Register	0x00000000
0x40005404	UART1_IEN	UART1 Interrupt Enable	0x00000000
0x40005408	UART1_IIR	UART1 Interrupt ID	0x00000001
0x4000540C	UART1_LCR	UART1 Line Control	0x00000000
0x40005410	UART1_MCR	UART1 Modem Control	0x00000000
0x40005414	UART1_LSR	UART1 Line Status	0x00000060
0x40005418	UART1_MSR	UART1 Modem Status	0x00000000
0x4000541C	UART1_SCR	UART1 Scratch Buffer	0x00000000
0x40005420	UART1_FCR	UART1 FIFO Control	0x00000000
0x40005424	UART1_FBR	UART1 Fractional Baud Rate	0x00000000
0x40005428	UART1_DIV	UART1 Baudrate Divider	0x00000000
0x4000542C	UART1_LCR2	UART1 Second Line Control	0x00000002
0x40005430	UART1_CTL	UART1 UART Control Register	0x00000100
0x40005434	UART1_RFC	UART1 RX FIFO Byte Count	0x00000000
0x40005438	UART1_TFC	UART1 TX FIFO Byte Count	0x00000000
0x4000543C	UART1_RSC	UART1 RS485 Half-duplex Control	0x00000000
0x40005440	UART1_ACR	UART1 Auto Baud Control	0x00000000
0x40005444	UART1_ASRL	UART1 Auto Baud Status (Low)	0x00000000
0x40005448	UART1_ASRH	UART1 Auto Baud Status (High)	0x00000000

Table 25-35: ADuCM4050 WDT0 MMR Register Addresses

Memory Mapped Address	Register Name	Description	Reset Value
0x40002C00	WDT0_LOAD	WDT0 Load Value	0x00001000
0x40002C04	WDT0_CCNT	WDT0 Current Count Value	0x00001000
0x40002C08	WDT0_CTL	WDT0 Control	0x000000E9
0x40002C0C	WDT0_RESTART	WDT0 Clear Interrupt	0x00000000
0x40002C18	WDT0_STAT	WDT0 Status	0x00000000

Index

Symbols

16-bit load value, asynchronous, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_ALOAD)..... 23–8
16-bit Load Value, Asynchronous, TMR (TMR_ALOAD).... 22–11
16-bit load value, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_LOAD).. 23–16
16-bit Load Value, TMR (TMR_LOAD).....22–19
16-bit timer value, asynchronous, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_ACURCNT)..... 23–9
16-bit Timer Value, Asynchronous, TMR (TMR_ACURCNT)..... 22–12
16-bit timer value, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_CURCNT).... 23–25
16-bit Timer Value, TMR (TMR_CURCNT)..... 22–24

A

ADC_ALERT (Alert Indication, ADC).....20–20
ADC_AVG_CFG (Averaging Configuration, ADC)....20–21
ADC_BAT_OUT (Battery Monitoring Result, ADC).20–22
ADC_CAL_WORD (Calibration Word, ADC)..... 20–23
ADC_CFG (ADC Configuration, ADC)..... 20–24
ADC_CFG1 (Reference Buffer Low Power Mode, ADC)..... 20–26
ADC_CH0_OUT (Conversion Result Channel 0, ADC)..... 20–27
ADC_CH1_OUT (Conversion Result Channel 1, ADC)..... 20–28
ADC_CH2_OUT (Conversion Result Channel 2, ADC)..... 20–29
ADC_CH3_OUT (Conversion Result Channel 3, ADC)..... 20–30
ADC_CH4_OUT (Conversion Result Channel 4, ADC)..... 20–31
ADC_CH5_OUT (Conversion Result Channel 5, ADC)..... 20–32
ADC_CH6_OUT (Conversion Result Channel 6, ADC)..... 20–33
ADC_CH7_OUT (Conversion Result Channel 7, ADC)..... 20–34
ADC_CNV_CFG (ADC Conversion Configuration, ADC). 20–35
ADC_CNV_TIME (ADC Conversion Time, ADC)...20–36
ADC_DMA_OUT (DMA Output Register, ADC).....20–37
ADC_HYS0 (Channel 0 Hysteresis, ADC).....20–38
ADC_HYS1 (Channel 1 Hysteresis, ADC).....20–39
ADC_HYS2 (Channel 2 Hysteresis, ADC).....20–40
ADC_HYS3 (Channel 3 Hysteresis, ADC).....20–41
ADC_IRQ_EN (Interrupt Enable, ADC)..... 20–42
ADC_LIM0_HI (Channel 0 High Limit, ADC)..... 20–43
ADC_LIM0_LO (Channel 0 Low Limit, ADC).....20–44
ADC_LIM1_HI (Channel 1 High Limit, ADC)..... 20–45
ADC_LIM1_LO (Channel 1 Low Limit, ADC).....20–46
ADC_LIM2_HI (Channel 2 High Limit, ADC)..... 20–47
ADC_LIM2_LO (Channel 2 Low Limit, ADC).....20–48
ADC_LIM3_HI (Channel 3 High Limit, ADC)..... 20–49
ADC_LIM3_LO (Channel 3 Low Limit, ADC).....20–50
ADC_OVF (Overflow of Output Registers, ADC)..... 20–51
ADC_PWRUP (ADC Power-up Time, ADC).....20–53
ADC_STAT (ADC Status, ADC).....20–54
ADC_TMP_OUT (Temperature Result, ADC)..... 20–57
ADC_TMP2_OUT (Temperature Result 2, ADC)..... 20–56
ADC Configuration, ADC (ADC_CFG)..... 20–24
ADC Conversion Configuration, ADC (ADC_CNV_CFG). 20–35
ADC Conversion Time, ADC (ADC_CNV_TIME)...20–36
ADC Power-up Time, ADC (ADC_PWRUP).....20–53
ADC Status, ADC (ADC_STAT).....20–54
ADI Identification, SYS (SYS_ADIID).....2–6
AES Key Bits [127:96], CRYPT (CRYPT_AESKEY3).12–32
AES Key Bits [159:128], CRYPT (CRYPT_AESKEY4)..... 12–33
AES Key Bits [191:160], CRYPT (CRYPT_AESKEY5)..... 12–34
AES Key Bits [223:192], CRYPT (CRYPT_AESKEY6)..... 12–35
AES Key Bits [255:224], CRYPT (CRYPT_AESKEY7)..... 12–36
AES Key Bits [31:0], CRYPT (CRYPT_AESKEY0).....12–29
AES Key Bits [63:32], CRYPT (CRYPT_AESKEY1)...12–30
AES Key Bits [95:64], CRYPT (CRYPT_AESKEY2)...12–31
Alert Indication, ADC (ADC_ALERT).....20–20
Authentication Data Length, CRYPT (CRYPT_PREFIX-LEN).....12–68

Auto Baud Control, UART (UART_ACR).....17–11
Auto Baud Status (High), UART (UART_ASRH).....17–13
Auto Baud Status (Low), UART (UART_ASRL).....17–14
Automatic Stretch SCL, I2C (I2C_ASTRETCH_SCL).....18–12
Averaging Configuration, ADC (ADC_AVG_CFG)....20–21

B

Battery Monitoring Result, ADC (ADC_BAT_OUT).20–22
Baudrate Divider, UART (UART_DIV).....17–16
BEEP_CFG (Beeper configuration, BEEP).....19–8
BEEP_STAT (Beeper status, BEEP).....19–10
BEEP_TONEA (Tone A Data, BEEP)..... 19–12
BEEP_TONEB (Tone B Data, BEEP).....19–13
Beeper configuration, BEEP (BEEP_CFG).....19–8
Beeper status, BEEP (BEEP_STAT)..... 19–10

C

Cache Key Register, FLCC_CACHE (FLCC_CACHE_KEY).....10–2
Cache Setup Register, FLCC_CACHE (FLCC_CACHE_SETUP).....10–3
Cache Status Register, FLCC_CACHE (FLCC_CACHE_STAT).....10–4
Calibration Word, ADC (ADC_CAL_WORD)..... 20–23
Capture, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_CAPTURE)..... 23–10
Capture, TMR (TMR_CAPTURE)..... 22–13
Channel 0 High Limit, ADC (ADC_LIM0_HI)..... 20–43
Channel 0 Hysteresis, ADC (ADC_HYS0).....20–38
Channel 0 Low Limit, ADC (ADC_LIM0_LO).....20–44
Channel 1 High Limit, ADC (ADC_LIM1_HI)..... 20–45
Channel 1 Hysteresis, ADC (ADC_HYS1).....20–39
Channel 1 Low Limit, ADC (ADC_LIM1_LO).....20–46
Channel 2 High Limit, ADC (ADC_LIM2_HI)..... 20–47
Channel 2 Hysteresis, ADC (ADC_HYS2).....20–40
Channel 2 Low Limit, ADC (ADC_LIM2_LO).....20–48
Channel 3 High Limit, ADC (ADC_LIM3_HI)..... 20–49
Channel 3 Hysteresis, ADC (ADC_HYS3).....20–41
Channel 3 Low Limit, ADC (ADC_LIM3_LO).....20–50
Chip Identifier, SYS (SYS_CHIPID)..... 2–7
Chip-Select Control for Multi-slave Connections, SPI (SPI_CS_CTL)..... 15–17
Chip-Select Override, SPI (SPI_CS_OVERRIDE)..... 15–18
Clear GPIO After Shutdown Mode, PMG_TST (PMG_TST_CLR_LATCH_GPIOS)..... 4–25
Clear interrupt, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_CLRINT). 23–11
Clear Interrupt, TMR (TMR_CLRINT)..... 22–14
Clear Interrupt, WDT (WDT_RESTART)..... 24–8
CLKG_CLK_CTL0 (Misc Clock Settings, CLKG_CLK)..... 6–27
CLKG_CLK_CTL1 (Clock Dividers, CLKG_CLK)..... 6–30
CLKG_CLK_CTL2 (HF Oscillator Divided Clock Select, CLKG_CLK)..... 6–32
CLKG_CLK_CTL3 (System PLL, CLKG_CLK)..... 6–34
CLKG_CLK_CTL5 (User Clock Gating Control, CLKG_CLK)..... 6–36
CLKG_CLK_STAT0 (Clocking Status, CLKG_CLK).. 6–39
CLKG_OSC_CTL (Oscillator Control, CLKG_OSC). 6–20
CLKG_OSC_KEY (Key Protection for OSCCTRL, CLKG_OSC)..... 6–26
Clock Dividers, CLKG_CLK (CLKG_CLK_CTL1)..... 6–30
Clocking Status, CLKG_CLK (CLKG_CLK_STAT0).. 6–39
Command, FLCC (FLCC_CMD)..... 8–27
Configuration Register, CRYPT (CRYPT_CFG).....12–38
Control, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_CTL)..... 23–12
Control, TMR (TMR_CTL).....22–15
Control, WDT (WDT_CTL)..... 24–5
Control for Retention SRAM in Hibernate Mode, PMG (PMG_SRAMRET)..... 4–23
Control for SRAM Parity and Instruction SRAM, PMG_TST (PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL).....4–29
Conversion Result Channel 0, ADC (ADC_CH0_OUT)..... 20–27
Conversion Result Channel 1, ADC (ADC_CH1_OUT)..... 20–28
Conversion Result Channel 2, ADC (ADC_CH2_OUT)..... 20–29
Conversion Result Channel 3, ADC (ADC_CH3_OUT)..... 20–30
Conversion Result Channel 4, ADC (ADC_CH4_OUT)..... 20–31
Conversion Result Channel 5, ADC (ADC_CH5_OUT)..... 20–32
Conversion Result Channel 6, ADC (ADC_CH6_OUT)..... 20–33
Conversion Result Channel 7, ADC (ADC_CH7_OUT)..... 20–34
Counter Initialization Vector, CRYPT (CRYPT_CNTRINIT)..... 12–41
CRC_CTL (CRC Control Register, CRC)..... 14–10
CRC_IPBITS[n] (Input Data Bits, CRC).....14–12
CRC_IPBYTE (Input Data Byte, CRC)..... 14–13

CRC_IPDATA (Input Data Word Register, CRC).....14–14
CRC_POLY (Programmable CRC Polynomial, CRC). 14–15
CRC_RESULT (CRC Result Register, CRC)..... 14–16
CRC Control Register, CRC (CRC_CTL)..... 14–10
CRC Result Register, CRC (CRC_RESULT)..... 14–16
CRYPT_AESKEY0 (AES Key Bits [31:0], CRYPT).... 12–29
CRYPT_AESKEY1 (AES Key Bits [63:32], CRYPT).. 12–30
CRYPT_AESKEY2 (AES Key Bits [95:64], CRYPT).. 12–31
CRYPT_AESKEY3 (AES Key Bits [127:96], CRYPT) 12–32
CRYPT_AESKEY4 (AES Key Bits [159:128], CRYPT).....
.....12–33
CRYPT_AESKEY5 (AES Key Bits [191:160], CRYPT).....
.....12–34
CRYPT_AESKEY6 (AES Key Bits [223:192], CRYPT).....
.....12–35
CRYPT_AESKEY7 (AES Key Bits [255:224], CRYPT).....
.....12–36
CRYPT_CCM_NUM_VALID_BYTES (NUM_VALID_BYTES, CRYPT)..... 12–37
CRYPT_CFG (Configuration Register, CRYPT).....12–38
CRYPT_CNTRINIT (Counter Initialization Vector, CRYPT)..... 12–41
CRYPT_DATALEN (Payload Data Length, CRYPT). 12–42
CRYPT_INBUF (Input Buffer, CRYPT).....12–43
CRYPT_INTEN (Interrupt Enable Register, CRYPT) 12–44
CRYPT_KUW0 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 0, CRYPT).....
.....12–45
CRYPT_KUW1 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 1, CRYPT).....
.....12–46
CRYPT_KUW10 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 10, CRYPT).
.....12–47
CRYPT_KUW11 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 11, CRYPT).
.....12–48
CRYPT_KUW12 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 12, CRYPT).
.....12–49
CRYPT_KUW13 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 13, CRYPT).
.....12–50
CRYPT_KUW14 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 14, CRYPT).
.....12–51
CRYPT_KUW15 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 15, CRYPT).
.....12–52
CRYPT_KUW2 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 2, CRYPT).....
.....12–53
CRYPT_KUW3 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 3, CRYPT).....
.....12–54
CRYPT_KUW4 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 4, CRYPT).....
.....12–55
CRYPT_KUW5 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 5, CRYPT).....
.....12–56
CRYPT_KUW6 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 6, CRYPT).....
.....12–57
CRYPT_KUW7 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 7, CRYPT).....
.....12–58
CRYPT_KUW8 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 8, CRYPT).....
.....12–59
CRYPT_KUW9 (Key Wrap Unwrap Register 9, CRYPT).....
.....12–60
CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1 (Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [63:32], CRYPT)..... 12–61
CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2 (Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [31:0], CRYPT)..... 12–62
CRYPT_NONCE0 (Nonce Bits [31:0], CRYPT).....12–63
CRYPT_NONCE1 (Nonce Bits [63:32], CRYPT).....12–64
CRYPT_NONCE2 (Nonce Bits [95:64], CRYPT).....12–65
CRYPT_NONCE3 (Nonce Bits [127:96], CRYPT)....12–66
CRYPT_OUTBUF (Output Buffer, CRYPT)..... 12–67
CRYPT_PREFIXLEN (Authentication Data Length, CRYPT)..... 12–68
CRYPT_PRKSTORCFG (PRKSTOR Configuration, CRYPT)..... 12–69
CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD (SHA Last Word and Valid Bits Information, CRYPT)..... 12–78
CRYPT_SHAH0 (SHA Bits [31:0], CRYPT).....12–70
CRYPT_SHAH1 (SHA Bits [63:32], CRYPT).....12–71
CRYPT_SHAH2 (SHA Bits [95:64], CRYPT).....12–72
CRYPT_SHAH3 (SHA Bits [127:96], CRYPT).....12–73
CRYPT_SHAH4 (SHA Bits [159:128], CRYPT).....12–74
CRYPT_SHAH5 (SHA Bits [191:160], CRYPT).....12–75
CRYPT_SHAH6 (SHA Bits [223:192], CRYPT).....12–76
CRYPT_SHAH7 (SHA Bits [255:224], CRYPT).....12–77
CRYPT_STAT (Status Register, CRYPT)..... 12–79
Current Count Value, WDT (WDT_CCNT).....24–4

D

DMA_ADBPTR (DMA Channel Alternate Control Database Pointer, DMA).....11–22
DMA_ALT_CLR (DMA Channel Primary Alternate Clear, DMA)..... 11–23
DMA_ALT_SET (DMA Channel Primary Alternate Set, DMA)..... 11–24

DMA_BS_CLR (DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Clear, DMA)..... 11–25
DMA_BS_SET (DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Set, DMA)..... 11–26
DMA_CFG (DMA Configuration, DMA).....11–27
DMA_DSTADDR_CLR (DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Clear, DMA).....11–28
DMA_DSTADDR_SET (DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Set, DMA)..... 11–29
DMA_EN_CLR (DMA Channel Enable Clear, DMA)..... 11–30
DMA_EN_SET (DMA Channel Enable Set, DMA)...11–31
DMA_ERR_CLR (DMA Bus Error Clear, DMA).....11–33
DMA_ERRCHNL_CLR (DMA Per Channel Error Clear, DMA)..... 11–32
DMA_INVALIDDESC_CLR (DMA Per Channel Invalid Descriptor Clear, DMA).....11–34
DMA_PDBPTR (DMA Channel Primary Control Database Pointer, DMA)..... 11–35
DMA_PRI_CLR (DMA Channel Priority Clear, DMA)..... 11–36
DMA_PRI_SET (DMA Channel Priority Set, DMA). 11–37
DMA_REVID (DMA Controller Revision ID, DMA) 11–38
DMA_RMSK_CLR (DMA Channel Request Mask Clear, DMA)..... 11–39
DMA_RMSK_SET (DMA Channel Request Mask Set, DMA)..... 11–40
DMA_SRCADDR_CLR (DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Clear, DMA)..... 11–41
DMA_SRCADDR_SET (DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Set, DMA).....11–42
DMA_STAT (DMA Status, DMA)..... 11–43
DMA_SWREQ (DMA Channel Software Request, DMA)... 11–44
DMA Bus Error Clear, DMA (DMA_ERR_CLR).....11–33
DMA Channel Alternate Control Database Pointer, DMA (DMA_ADBPTR).....11–22
DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Clear, DMA (DMA_BS_CLR)..... 11–25
DMA Channel Bytes Swap Enable Set, DMA (DMA_BS_SET).....11–26
DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Clear, DMA (DMA_DSTADDR_CLR)..... 11–28
DMA Channel Destination Address Decrement Enable Set, DMA (DMA_DSTADDR_SET).....11–29
DMA Channel Enable Clear, DMA (DMA_EN_CLR)..... 11–30
DMA Channel Enable Set, DMA (DMA_EN_SET)...11–31
DMA Channel Primary Alternate Clear, DMA (DMA_ALT_CLR).....11–23
DMA Channel Primary Alternate Set, DMA (DMA_ALT_SET)..... 11–24
DMA Channel Primary Control Database Pointer, DMA (DMA_PDBPTR).....11–35
DMA Channel Priority Clear, DMA (DMA_PRI_CLR)..... 11–36
DMA Channel Priority Set, DMA (DMA_PRI_SET). 11–37
DMA Channel Request Mask Clear, DMA (DMA_RMSK_CLR).....11–39
DMA Channel Request Mask Set, DMA (DMA_RMSK_SET)..... 11–40
DMA Channel Software Request, DMA (DMA_SWREQ)... 11–44
DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Clear, DMA (DMA_SRCADDR_CLR).....11–41
DMA Channel Source Address Decrement Enable Set, DMA (DMA_SRCADDR_SET)..... 11–42
DMA Configuration, DMA (DMA_CFG).....11–27
DMA Controller Revision ID, DMA (DMA_REVID) 11–38
DMA Output Register, ADC (ADC_DMA_OUT).... 20–37
DMA Per Channel Error Clear, DMA (DMA_ERRCHNL_CLR).....11–32
DMA Per Channel Invalid Descriptor Clear, DMA (DMA_INVALIDDESC_CLR)..... 11–34
DMA Status, DMA (DMA_STAT)..... 11–43

E

ECC Configuration, FLCC (FLCC_ECC_CFG)..... 8–32
ECC Status (Address), FLCC (FLCC_ECC_ADDR).... 8–31
External Interrupt clear, XINT (XINT_CLR).....3–10
External Interrupt configuration, XINT (XINT_CFG0). 3–7
External Wakeup Interrupt Status register, XINT (XINT_EXT_STAT).....3–11

F

Fast Shutdown Wake-up Enable, PMG_TST (PMG_TST_FAST_SHT_WAKEUP)..... 4–26
FIFO Control, UART (UART_FCR).....17–18
FIFO Status, SPI (SPI_FIFO_STAT)..... 15–24
First Slave Address Device ID, I2C (I2C_ID0)..... 18–16
Flash Security, FLCC (FLCC_POR_SEC).....8–25

FLCC_ABORT_EN_HI (IRQ Abort Enable (Upper Bits), FLCC)....8–23
FLCC_ABORT_EN_LO (IRQ Abort Enable (Lower Bits), FLCC)....8–24
FLCC_CACHE_KEY (Cache Key Register, FLCC_CACHE)....10–2
FLCC_CACHE_SETUP (Cache Setup Register, FLCC_CACHE)....10–3
FLCC_CACHE_STAT (Cache Status Register, FLCC_CACHE)....10–4
FLCC_CMD (Command, FLCC)....8–27
FLCC_ECC_ADDR (ECC Status (Address), FLCC)....8–31
FLCC_ECC_CFG (ECC Configuration, FLCC)....8–32
FLCC_IEN (Interrupt Enable, FLCC)....8–33
FLCC_KEY (Key, FLCC)....8–34
FLCC_KH_ADDR (Write Address, FLCC)....8–35
FLCC_KH_DATA0 (Write Lower Data, FLCC)....8–36
FLCC_KH_DATA1 (Write Upper Data, FLCC)....8–37
FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0 (Lower Page Address, FLCC)....8–38
FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1 (Upper Page Address, FLCC)....8–39
FLCC_POR_SEC (Flash Security, FLCC)....8–25
FLCC_SIGNATURE (Signature, FLCC)....8–40
FLCC_STAT (Status, FLCC)....8–41
FLCC_TIME_PARAM0 (Time Parameter 0, FLCC)....8–47
FLCC_TIME_PARAM1 (Time Parameter 1, FLCC)....8–50
FLCC_UCFG (User Configuration, FLCC)....8–52
FLCC_VOL_CFG (Volatile Flash Configuration, FLCC)....8–26
FLCC_WR_ABORT_ADDR (Write Abort Address, FLCC)....8–56
FLCC_WRPROT (Write Protection, FLCC)....8–54
Flow Control, SPI (SPI_FLOW_CTL)....15–25
Fourth Slave Address Device ID, I2C (I2C_ID3)....18–19
Fractional Baud Rate, UART (UART_FBR)....17–17

G

GPIO_CFG (Port Configuration, GPIO)....5–9
GPIO_CLR (Port Data Out Clear, GPIO)....5–11
GPIO_DS (Port Drive Strength Select, GPIO)....5–12
GPIO_IEN (Port Input Path Enable, GPIO)....5–13
GPIO_IENA (Port Interrupt A Enable, GPIO)....5–14
GPIO_IENB (Port Interrupt B Enable, GPIO)....5–15
GPIO_IN (Port Registered Data Input, GPIO)....5–16
GPIO_INT (Port Interrupt Status, GPIO)....5–17
GPIO_OEN (Port Output Enable, GPIO)....5–18
GPIO_OUT (Port Data Output, GPIO)....5–19
GPIO_PE (Port Output Pull-up/Pull-down Enable, GPIO)....5–20
GPIO_POL (Port Interrupt Polarity, GPIO)....5–21
GPIO_SET (Port Data Out Set, GPIO)....5–22
GPIO_TGL (Port Pin Toggle, GPIO)....5–23

H

Half SPORT 'A' CNV width, SPORT (SPORT_CNVT_A)....16–44
Half SPORT 'A' Control Register, SPORT (SPORT_CTL_A)....16–21
Half SPORT 'A' Divisor Register, SPORT (SPORT_DIV_A)....16–30
Half SPORT 'A' Rx Buffer Register, SPORT (SPORT_RX_A)....16–38
Half SPORT 'A' Status register, SPORT (SPORT_STAT_A)....16–40
Half SPORT 'A' Tx Buffer Register, SPORT (SPORT_TX_A)....16–46
Half SPORT 'B' CNV width register, SPORT (SPORT_CNVT_B)....16–45
Half SPORT 'B' Control Register, SPORT (SPORT_CTL_B)....16–26
Half SPORT 'B' Divisor Register, SPORT (SPORT_DIV_B)....16–31
Half SPORT 'B' Rx Buffer Register, SPORT (SPORT_RX_B)....16–39
Half SPORT 'B' Status register, SPORT (SPORT_STAT_B)....16–42
Half SPORT 'B' Tx Buffer Register, SPORT (SPORT_TX_B)....16–47
Half SPORT A's Interrupt Enable register, SPORT (SPORT_IEN_A)....16–32
Half SPORT A Number of transfers register, SPORT (SPORT_NUMTRAN_A)....16–36
Half SPORT B's Interrupt Enable register, SPORT (SPORT_IEN_B)....16–34
Half SPORT B Number of transfers register, SPORT (SPORT_NUMTRAN_B)....16–37
Hardware General Call ID, I2C (I2C_ALT)....18–11
HF Oscillator Divided Clock Select, CLKG_CLK (CLKG_CLK_CTL2)....6–32
HPBUCK Control, PMG (PMG_CTL1)....4–12

I

I2C_ADDR1 (Master Address Byte 1, I2C)....18–9

I2C_ADDR2 (Master Address Byte 2, I2C)..... 18–10
I2C_ALT (Hardware General Call ID, I2C)..... 18–11
I2C_ASTRETCH_SCL (Automatic Stretch SCL, I2C)..... 18–12
I2C_BYT (Start Byte, I2C)..... 18–14
I2C_DIV (Serial Clock Period Divisor, I2C)..... 18–15
I2C_ID0 (First Slave Address Device ID, I2C)..... 18–16
I2C_ID1 (Second Slave Address Device ID, I2C)..... 18–17
I2C_ID2 (Third Slave Address Device ID, I2C)..... 18–18
I2C_ID3 (Fourth Slave Address Device ID, I2C)..... 18–19
I2C_MCRXCNT (Master Current Receive Data Count, I2C)..... 18–22
I2C_MCTL (Master Control, I2C)..... 18–20
I2C_MRX (Master Receive Data, I2C)..... 18–23
I2C_MRXCNT (Master Receive Data Count, I2C).... 18–24
I2C_MSTAT (Master Status, I2C)..... 18–25
I2C_MTX (Master Transmit Data, I2C)..... 18–28
I2C_SCTL (Slave Control, I2C)..... 18–29
I2C_SHCTL (Shared Control, I2C)..... 18–31
I2C_SRX (Slave Receive, I2C)..... 18–32
I2C_SSTAT (Slave I2C Status/Error/IRQ, I2C)..... 18–33
I2C_STAT (Master and Slave FIFO Status, I2C)..... 18–36
I2C_STX (Slave Transmit, I2C)..... 18–38
I2C_TCTL (Timing Control Register, I2C)..... 18–39
Initialization Status Register, PMG_TST (PMG_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT)..... 4–31
Input Buffer, CRYPT (CRYPT_INBUF)..... 12–43
Input Data Bits, CRC (CRC_IPBITS[n])..... 14–12
Input Data Byte, CRC (CRC_IPBYTE)..... 14–13
Input Data Word Register, CRC (CRC_IPDATA)..... 14–14
Interrupt Enable, ADC (ADC_IRQ_EN)..... 20–42
Interrupt Enable, FLCC (FLCC_IEN)..... 8–33
Interrupt Enable, UART (UART_IEN)..... 17–19
Interrupt Enable Register, CRYPT (CRYPT_INTEN) 12–44
Interrupt ID, UART (UART_IIR)..... 17–20
IRQ Abort Enable (Lower Bits), FLCC (FLCC_ABORT_EN_LO)..... 8–24
IRQ Abort Enable (Upper Bits), FLCC (FLCC_ABORT_EN_HI)..... 8–23

K

Key, FLCC (FLCC_KEY)..... 8–34
Key Protection for OSCCTRL, CLKG_OSC (CLKG_OSC_KEY)..... 6–26
Key Protection for PWRMOD and SRAMRET, PMG (PMG_PWRKEY)..... 4–19
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 0, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW0)..... 12–45
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 1, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW1)..... 12–46
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 10, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW10)..... 12–47
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 11, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW11)..... 12–48
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 12, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW12)..... 12–49
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 13, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW13)..... 12–50
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 14, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW14)..... 12–51
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 15, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW15)..... 12–52
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 2, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW2)..... 12–53
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 3, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW3)..... 12–54
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 4, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW4)..... 12–55
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 5, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW5)..... 12–56
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 6, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW6)..... 12–57
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 7, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW7)..... 12–58
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 8, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW8)..... 12–59
Key Wrap Unwrap Register 9, CRYPT (CRYPT_KUW9)..... 12–60
Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [31:0], CRYPT (CRYPT_KUWVALSTR2)..... 12–62
Key Wrap Unwrap Validation String [63:32], CRYPT (CRYPT_KUWVALSTR1)..... 12–61

L

Line Control, UART (UART_LCR)..... 17–21
Line Status, UART (UART_LSR)..... 17–24
Load Value, WDT (WDT_LOAD)..... 24–7
Lower Page Address, FLCC (FLCC_PAGE_ADDR0)... 8–38

M

Master Address Byte 1, I2C (I2C_ADDR1)..... 18–9
Master Address Byte 2, I2C (I2C_ADDR2)..... 18–10

Master and Slave FIFO Status, I2C (I2C_STAT).....18–36
Master Control, I2C (I2C_MCTL).....18–20
Master Current Receive Data Count, I2C (I2C_MCRXCNT).....18–22
Master Receive Data, I2C (I2C_MRX).....18–23
Master Receive Data Count, I2C (I2C_MRXCNT)....18–24
Master Status, I2C (I2C_MSTAT).....18–25
Master Transmit Data, I2C (I2C_MTX).....18–28
Misc Clock Settings, CLKG_CLK (CLKG_CLK_CTL0).....6–27
Modem Control, UART (UART_MCR).....17–26
Modem Status, UART (UART_MSR).....17–27

N

Nonce Bits [127:96], CRYPT (CRYPT_NONCE3)....12–66
Nonce Bits [31:0], CRYPT (CRYPT_NONCE0).....12–63
Nonce Bits [63:32], CRYPT (CRYPT_NONCE1).....12–64
Nonce Bits [95:64], CRYPT (CRYPT_NONCE2).....12–65
Non-maskable interrupt clear, XINT (XINT_NMICLR).....3–13
NUM_VALID_BYTES, CRYPT (CRYPT_CCM_NUM_VALID_BYTES).....12–37

O

Oscillator Control, CLKG_OSC (CLKG_OSC_CTL). 6–20
Oscillator Count, RNG (RNG_OSCCNT)..... 13–10
Oscillator Difference, RNG (RNG_OSCDIFF[n])..... 13–11
Output Buffer, CRYPT (CRYPT_OUTBUF)..... 12–67
Overflow of Output Registers, ADC (ADC_OVF).....20–51

P

Payload Data Length, CRYPT (CRYPT_DATALEN). 12–42
PMG_CTL1 (HPBUCK Control, PMG).....4–12
PMG_IEN (Power Supply Monitor Interrupt Enable, PMG).....4–13
PMG_PSM_STAT (Power Supply Monitor Status, PMG).....4–16
PMG_PWRKEY (Key Protection for PWRMOD and SRAMRET, PMG).....4–19
PMG_PWRMOD (Power Mode Register, PMG).....4–20
PMG_RST_STAT (Reset Status, PMG).....4–21
PMG_SHDN_STAT (Shutdown Status Register, PMG).....4–22
PMG_SRAMRET (Control for Retention SRAM in Hibernate Mode, PMG).....4–23
PMG_TRIM (Trimming Bits, PMG).....4–15
PMG_TST_CLR_LATCH_GPIOS (Clear GPIO After Shutdown Mode, PMG_TST)..... 4–25
PMG_TST_FAST_SHT_WAKEUP (Fast Shutdown Wake-up Enable, PMG_TST).....4–26
PMG_TST_SCRPAD_3V_RD (Scratch Pad Saved in Battery Domain, PMG_TST).....4–27
PMG_TST_SCRPAD_IMG (Scratch Pad Image, PMG_TST).....4–28
PMG_TST_SRAM_CTL (Control for SRAM Parity and Instruction SRAM, PMG_TST).....4–29
PMG_TST_SRAM_INITSTAT (Initialization Status Register, PMG_TST).....4–31
Port Configuration, GPIO (GPIO_CFG).....5–9
Port Data Out Clear, GPIO (GPIO_CLR)..... 5–11
Port Data Output, GPIO (GPIO_OUT).....5–19
Port Data Out Set, GPIO (GPIO_SET)..... 5–22
Port Drive Strength Select, GPIO (GPIO_DS)..... 5–12
Port Input Path Enable, GPIO (GPIO_IEN).....5–13
Port Interrupt A Enable, GPIO (GPIO_IENA)..... 5–14
Port Interrupt B Enable, GPIO (GPIO_IENB)..... 5–15
Port Interrupt Polarity, GPIO (GPIO_POL)..... 5–21
Port Interrupt Status, GPIO (GPIO_INT)..... 5–17
Port Output Enable, GPIO (GPIO_OEN).....5–18
Port Output Pull-up/Pull-down Enable, GPIO (GPIO_PE)..5–20
Port Pin Toggle, GPIO (GPIO_TGL)..... 5–23
Port Registered Data Input, GPIO (GPIO_IN)..... 5–16
Power Mode Register, PMG (PMG_PWRMOD).....4–20
Power Supply Monitor Interrupt Enable, PMG (PMG_IEN).....4–13
Power Supply Monitor Status, PMG (PMG_PSM_STAT)....4–16
PRKSTOR Configuration, CRYPT (CRYPT_PRKSTORCFG)..... 12–69
Programmable CRC Polynomial, CRC (CRC_POLY). 14–15
PWM0 Control Register, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_PWM0CTL)..... 23–17
PWM0 Match Value, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_PWM0MATCH)..... 23–18
PWM1 Control Register, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_PWM1CTL)..... 23–19
PWM1 Match Value, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_PWM1MATCH)..... 23–20
PWM2 Control Register, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_PWM2CTL)..... 23–21

PWM2 Match Value, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_PWM2MATCH)..... 23–22
PWM Control Register, TMR (TMR_PWMCTL)..... 22–20
PWM Match Value, TMR (TMR_PWMMATCH).... 22–21

R

Read Control, SPI (SPI_RD_CTL)..... 15–30
Receive, SPI (SPI_RX).....15–32
Receive Buffer Register, UART (UART_RX)..... 17–31
Reference Buffer Low Power Mode, ADC (ADC_CFG1)..... 20–26
Reset Status, PMG (PMG_RST_STAT).....4–21
RNG_CTL (RNG Control Register, RNG)..... 13–7
RNG_DATA (RNG Data Register, RNG).....13–8
RNG_LEN (RNG Sample Length Register, RNG)..... 13–9
RNG_OSCCNT (Oscillator Count, RNG)..... 13–10
RNG_OSCDIFF[n] (Oscillator Difference, RNG)..... 13–11
RNG_STAT (RNG Status Register, RNG).....13–12
RNG Control Register, RNG (RNG_CTL)..... 13–7
RNG Data Register, RNG (RNG_DATA).....13–8
RNG Sample Length Register, RNG (RNG_LEN)..... 13–9
RNG Status Register, RNG (RNG_STAT).....13–12
RS485 Half-duplex Control, UART (UART_RSC).....17–30
RTC_ALM0 (RTC Alarm 0, RTC)..... 21–16
RTC_ALM1 (RTC Alarm 1, RTC)..... 21–17
RTC_ALM2 (RTC Alarm 2, RTC)..... 21–18
RTC_CNT0 (RTC Count 0, RTC).....21–19
RTC_CNT1 (RTC Count 1, RTC).....21–20
RTC_CNT2 (RTC Count 2, RTC).....21–21
RTC_CR0 (RTC Control 0, RTC).....21–22
RTC_CR1 (RTC Control 1, RTC).....21–26
RTC_CR2IC (RTC Control 2 for Configuring Input Capture Channels, RTC)..... 21–29
RTC_CR3OC (RTC Control 3 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel, RTC).....21–34
RTC_CR4OC (RTC Control 4 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel, RTC).....21–38
RTC_CR5OCS (RTC Control 5 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling, RTC).....21–42
RTC_CR6OCS (RTC Control 6 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Edge, RTC).....21–44
RTC_CR7OCS (RTC Control 7 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Activity, RTC).....21–47
RTC_FRZCNT (RTC Freeze Count, RTC).....21–49
RTC_GPMUX0 (RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 0, RTC).....21–50
RTC_GPMUX1 (RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 1, RTC).....21–51
RTC_GWY (RTC Gateway, RTC)..... 21–52
RTC_IC2 (RTC Input Capture Channel 2, RTC).....21–53
RTC_IC3 (RTC Input Capture Channel 3, RTC).....21–54
RTC_IC4 (RTC Input Capture Channel 4, RTC).....21–55
RTC_MOD (RTC Modulo, RTC).....21–56
RTC_OC1 (RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1, RTC)..... 21–58
RTC_OC1HIGHDUR (RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1, RTC)..... 21–59
RTC_OC1LOWDUR (RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1, RTC).....21–60
RTC_OC1TGT (RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1 Target, RTC).....21–61
RTC_OC2 (RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2, RTC)..... 21–62
RTC_OC2HIGHDUR (RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2, RTC)..... 21–64
RTC_OC2LOWDUR (RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2, RTC).....21–65
RTC_OC2TGT (RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2 Target, RTC).....21–66
RTC_OC3 (RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3, RTC)..... 21–68
RTC_OC3HIGHDUR (RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3, RTC)..... 21–70
RTC_OC3LOWDUR (RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3, RTC).....21–71
RTC_OC3TGT (RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3 Target, RTC).....21–72
RTC_OC4 (RTC SensorStrobe Channel 4, RTC)..... 21–74
RTC_OCMSK (RTC Mask for SensorStrobe Channel, RTC).....21–76
RTC_OCMSKOT (RTC Masks for SensorStrobe Channel On Time Control, RTC).....21–78
RTC_SNAP0 (RTC Snapshot 0, RTC)..... 21–79
RTC_SNAP1 (RTC Snapshot 1, RTC)..... 21–80
RTC_SNAP2 (RTC Snapshot 2, RTC)..... 21–81
RTC_SR0 (RTC Status 0, RTC).....21–82
RTC_SR1 (RTC Status 1, RTC).....21–87
RTC_SR2 (RTC Status 2, RTC).....21–90
RTC_SR3 (RTC Status 3, RTC).....21–95
RTC_SR4 (RTC Status 4, RTC).....21–100
RTC_SR5 (RTC Status 5, RTC).....21–104
RTC_SR6 (RTC Status 6, RTC).....21–109
RTC_SR7 (RTC Status 7, RTC).....21–112
RTC_SR8 (RTC Status 8, RTC).....21–114
RTC_SR9 (RTC Status 9, RTC).....21–119

RTC_TRM (RTC Trim, RTC)....21–124
RTC Alarm 0, RTC (RTC_ALM0).... 21–16
RTC Alarm 1, RTC (RTC_ALM1).... 21–17
RTC Alarm 2, RTC (RTC_ALM2).... 21–18
RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1, RTC (RTC_OC1HIGHDUR).... 21–59
RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2, RTC (RTC_OC2HIGHDUR).... 21–64
RTC Auto-Reload High Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3, RTC (RTC_OC3HIGHDUR).... 21–70
RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 1, RTC (RTC_OC1LOWDUR).... 21–60
RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 2, RTC (RTC_OC2LOWDUR).... 21–65
RTC Auto-Reload Low Duration for SensorStrobe Channel 3, RTC (RTC_OC3LOWDUR).... 21–71
RTC Control 0, RTC (RTC_CR0)....21–22
RTC Control 1, RTC (RTC_CR1)....21–26
RTC Control 2 for Configuring Input Capture Channels, RTC (RTC_CR2IC).... 21–29
RTC Control 3 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel, RTC (RTC_CR3OC)....21–34
RTC Control 4 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel, RTC (RTC_CR4OC)....21–38
RTC Control 5 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling, RTC (RTC_CR5OCS).... 21–42
RTC Control 6 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Edge, RTC (RTC_CR6OCS).....21–44
RTC Control 7 for Configuring SensorStrobe Channel GPIO Sampling Activity, RTC (RTC_CR7OCS).21–47
RTC Count 0, RTC (RTC_CNT0)....21–19
RTC Count 1, RTC (RTC_CNT1)....21–20
RTC Count 2, RTC (RTC_CNT2)....21–21
RTC Freeze Count, RTC (RTC_FRZCNT)....21–49
RTC Gateway, RTC (RTC_GWY)....21–52
RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 0, RTC (RTC_GPMUX0).... 21–50
RTC GPIO Pin Mux Control Register 1, RTC (RTC_GPMUX1).... 21–51
RTC Input Capture Channel 2, RTC (RTC_IC2).....21–53
RTC Input Capture Channel 3, RTC (RTC_IC3).....21–54
RTC Input Capture Channel 4, RTC (RTC_IC4).....21–55
RTC Mask for SensorStrobe Channel, RTC (RTC_OCMSK).... 21–76
RTC Masks for SensorStrobe Channel On Time Control, RTC (RTC_OCMSKOT).... 21–78
RTC Modulo, RTC (RTC_MOD).... 21–56
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1, RTC (RTC_OC1)..... 21–58
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 1 Target, RTC (RTC_OC1TGT).... 21–61
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2, RTC (RTC_OC2)..... 21–62
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 2 Target, RTC (RTC_OC2TGT).... 21–66
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3, RTC (RTC_OC3)..... 21–68
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 3 Target, RTC (RTC_OC3TGT).... 21–72
RTC SensorStrobe Channel 4, RTC (RTC_OC4)..... 21–74
RTC Snapshot 0, RTC (RTC_SNAP0).... 21–79
RTC Snapshot 1, RTC (RTC_SNAP1).... 21–80
RTC Snapshot 2, RTC (RTC_SNAP2).... 21–81
RTC Status 0, RTC (RTC_SR0)....21–82
RTC Status 1, RTC (RTC_SR1)....21–87
RTC Status 2, RTC (RTC_SR2)....21–90
RTC Status 3, RTC (RTC_SR3)....21–95
RTC Status 4, RTC (RTC_SR4)....21–100
RTC Status 5, RTC (RTC_SR5)....21–104
RTC Status 6, RTC (RTC_SR6)....21–109
RTC Status 7, RTC (RTC_SR7)....21–112
RTC Status 8, RTC (RTC_SR8)....21–114
RTC Status 9, RTC (RTC_SR9)....21–119
RTC Trim, RTC (RTC_TRM)....21–124
RX FIFO Byte Count, UART (UART_RFC).... 17–29

S

Scratch Buffer, UART (UART_SCR).... 17–32
Scratch Pad Image, PMG_TST (PMG_TST_SCRPAD_IMG).... 4–28
Scratch Pad Saved in Battery Domain, PMG_TST (PMG_TST_SCRPAD_3V_RD)....4–27
Second Line Control, UART (UART_LCR2)....17–23
Second Slave Address Device ID, I2C (I2C_ID1).....18–17
Serial Clock Period Divisor, I2C (I2C_DIV).... 18–15
Serial Wire Debug Enable, SYS (SYS_SWDEN).... 2–8
SHA Bits [127:96], CRYPT (CRYPT_SHAH3).....12–73
SHA Bits [159:128], CRYPT (CRYPT_SHAH4).....12–74
SHA Bits [191:160], CRYPT (CRYPT_SHAH5).....12–75
SHA Bits [223:192], CRYPT (CRYPT_SHAH6).....12–76
SHA Bits [255:224], CRYPT (CRYPT_SHAH7).....12–77
SHA Bits [31:0], CRYPT (CRYPT_SHAH0).....12–70
SHA Bits [63:32], CRYPT (CRYPT_SHAH1).....12–71
SHA Bits [95:64], CRYPT (CRYPT_SHAH2).....12–72

SHA Last Word and Valid Bits Information, CRYPT (CRYPT_SHA_LAST_WORD)..... 12–78
Shared Control, I2C (I2C_SHCTL).....18–31
Shutdown Status Register, PMG (PMG_SHDN_STAT)..... 4–22
Signature, FLCC (FLCC_SIGNATURE).....8–40
Slave Control, I2C (I2C_SCTL).....18–29
Slave I2C Status/Error/IRQ, I2C (I2C_SSTAT)..... 18–33
Slave Receive, I2C (I2C_SRX).....18–32
Slave Transmit, I2C (I2C_STX)..... 18–38
SPI_CNT (Transfer Byte Count, SPI)..... 15–16
SPI_CS_CTL (Chip-Select Control for Multi-slave Connections, SPI).....15–17
SPI_CS_OVERRIDE (Chip-Select Override, SPI)..... 15–18
SPI_CTL (SPI Configuration 1, SPI)..... 15–19
SPI_DIV (SPI Baud Rate Selection, SPI)..... 15–22
SPI_DMA (SPI DMA Enable, SPI)..... 15–23
SPI_FIFO_STAT (FIFO Status, SPI)..... 15–24
SPI_FLOW_CTL (Flow Control, SPI)..... 15–25
SPI_IEN (SPI Configuration 2, SPI)..... 15–27
SPI_RD_CTL (Read Control, SPI)..... 15–30
SPI_RX (Receive, SPI).....15–32
SPI_STAT (Status, SPI)..... 15–33
SPI_TX (Transmit, SPI)..... 15–36
SPI_WAIT_TMR (Wait Timer for Flow Control, SPI)..... 15–37
SPI Baud Rate Selection, SPI (SPI_DIV).....15–22
SPI Configuration 1, SPI (SPI_CTL)..... 15–19
SPI Configuration 2, SPI (SPI_IEN)..... 15–27
SPI DMA Enable, SPI (SPI_DMA).....15–23
SPORT_CNVT_A (Half SPORT 'A' CNV width, SPORT). 16–44
SPORT_CNVT_B (Half SPORT 'B' CNV width register, SPORT)..... 16–45
SPORT_CTL_A (Half SPORT 'A' Control Register, SPORT)..... 16–21
SPORT_CTL_B (Half SPORT 'B' Control Register, SPORT)..... 16–26
SPORT_DIV_A (Half SPORT 'A' Divisor Register, SPORT)..... 16–30
SPORT_DIV_B (Half SPORT 'B' Divisor Register, SPORT)..... 16–31
SPORT_IEN_A (Half SPORT A's Interrupt Enable register, SPORT)..... 16–32
SPORT_IEN_B (Half SPORT B's Interrupt Enable register, SPORT)..... 16–34
SPORT_NUMTRAN_A (Half SPORT A Number of transfers register, SPORT).....16–36
SPORT_NUMTRAN_B (Half SPORT B Number of transfers register, SPORT)..... 16–37
SPORT_RX_A (Half SPORT 'A' Rx Buffer Register, SPORT)..... 16–38
SPORT_RX_B (Half SPORT 'B' Rx Buffer Register, SPORT)..... 16–39
SPORT_STAT_A (Half SPORT 'A' Status register, SPORT) 16–40
SPORT_STAT_B (Half SPORT 'B' Status register, SPORT) 16–42
SPORT_TX_A (Half SPORT 'A' Tx Buffer Register, SPORT)..... 16–46
SPORT_TX_B (Half SPORT 'B' Tx Buffer Register, SPORT)..... 16–47
Start Byte, I2C (I2C_BYT).....18–14
Status, FLCC (FLCC_STAT)..... 8–41
Status, SPI (SPI_STAT)..... 15–33
Status, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_STAT).....23–23
Status, TMR (TMR_STAT)..... 22–22
Status, WDT (WDT_STAT).....24–9
Status Register, CRYPT (CRYPT_STAT)..... 12–79
SYS_ADIID (ADI Identification, SYS).....2–6
SYS_CHIPID (Chip Identifier, SYS)..... 2–7
SYS_SWDEN (Serial Wire Debug Enable, SYS)..... 2–8
System PLL, CLKG_CLK (CLKG_CLK_CTL3).....6–34

T

Temperature Result, ADC (ADC_TMP_OUT)..... 20–57
Temperature Result 2, ADC (ADC_TMP2_OUT)..... 20–56
Third Slave Address Device ID, I2C (I2C_ID2).....18–18
Time Parameter 0, FLCC (FLCC_TIME_PARAM0).... 8–47
Time Parameter 1, FLCC (FLCC_TIME_PARAM1).... 8–50
Timer Event selection Register, TMR_RGB (TMR_RGB_EVENTSELECT)..... 23–15
Timer Event Selection Register, TMR (TMR_EVENTSELECT).....22–18
Timing Control Register, I2C (I2C_TCTL)..... 18–39
TMR_ACURCNT (16-bit Timer Value, Asynchronous, TMR).....22–12
TMR_ALOAD (16-bit Load Value, Asynchronous, TMR).... 22–11
TMR_CAPTURE (Capture, TMR)..... 22–13
TMR_CLRINT (Clear Interrupt, TMR).....22–14
TMR_CTL (Control, TMR).....22–15

TMR_CURCNT (16-bit Timer Value, TMR)..... 22–24
TMR_EVENTSELECT (Timer Event Selection Register, TMR)..... 22–18
TMR_LOAD (16-bit Load Value, TMR)..... 22–19
TMR_PWMCTL (PWM Control Register, TMR)..... 22–20
TMR_PWMMATCH (PWM Match Value, TMR).... 22–21
TMR_RGB_ACURCNT (16-bit timer value, asynchronous, TMR_RGB)..... 23–9
TMR_RGB_ALOAD (16-bit load value, asynchronous, TMR_RGB)..... 23–8
TMR_RGB_CAPTURE (Capture, TMR_RGB)..... 23–10
TMR_RGB_CLRINT (Clear interrupt, TMR_RGB). 23–11
TMR_RGB_CTL (Control, TMR_RGB)..... 23–12
TMR_RGB_CURCNT (16-bit timer value, TMR_RGB)..... 23–25
TMR_RGB_EVENTSELECT (Timer Event selection Register, TMR_RGB)..... 23–15
TMR_RGB_LOAD (16-bit load value, TMR_RGB).. 23–16
TMR_RGB_PWM0CTL (PWM0 Control Register, TMR_RGB)..... 23–17
TMR_RGB_PWM0MATCH (PWM0 Match Value, TMR_RGB)..... 23–18
TMR_RGB_PWM1CTL (PWM1 Control Register, TMR_RGB)..... 23–19
TMR_RGB_PWM1MATCH (PWM1 Match Value, TMR_RGB)..... 23–20
TMR_RGB_PWM2CTL (PWM2 Control Register, TMR_RGB)..... 23–21
TMR_RGB_PWM2MATCH (PWM2 Match Value, TMR_RGB)..... 23–22
TMR_RGB_STAT (Status, TMR_RGB)..... 23–23
TMR_STAT (Status, TMR)..... 22–22
Tone A Data, BEEP (BEEP_TONEA)..... 19–12
Tone B Data, BEEP (BEEP_TONEB)..... 19–13
Transfer Byte Count, SPI (SPI_CNT)..... 15–16
Transmit, SPI (SPI_TX)..... 15–36
Transmit Holding Register, UART (UART_TX)..... 17–34
Trimming Bits, PMG (PMG_TRIM)..... 4–15
TX FIFO Byte Count, UART (UART_TFC)..... 17–33

U

UART_ACR (Auto Baud Control, UART)..... 17–11
UART_ASRH (Auto Baud Status (High), UART)..... 17–13
UART_ASRL (Auto Baud Status (Low), UART)..... 17–14
UART_CTL (UART Control Register, UART)..... 17–15
UART_DIV (Baudrate Divider, UART)..... 17–16
UART_FBR (Fractional Baud Rate, UART)..... 17–17
UART_FCR (FIFO Control, UART)..... 17–18
UART_IEN (Interrupt Enable, UART)..... 17–19
UART_IIR (Interrupt ID, UART)..... 17–20
UART_LCR (Line Control, UART)..... 17–21
UART_LCR2 (Second Line Control, UART)..... 17–23
UART_LSR (Line Status, UART)..... 17–24
UART_MCR (Modem Control, UART)..... 17–26
UART_MSR (Modem Status, UART)..... 17–27
UART_RFC (RX FIFO Byte Count, UART)..... 17–29
UART_RSC (RS485 Half-duplex Control, UART)..... 17–30
UART_RX (Receive Buffer Register, UART)..... 17–31
UART_SCR (Scratch Buffer, UART)..... 17–32
UART_TFC (TX FIFO Byte Count, UART)..... 17–33
UART_TX (Transmit Holding Register, UART)..... 17–34
UART Control Register, UART (UART_CTL)..... 17–15
Upper Page Address, FLCC (FLCC_PAGE_ADDR1)... 8–39
User Clock Gating Control, CLKG_CLK (CLKG_CLK_CTL5)..... 6–36
User Configuration, FLCC (FLCC_UCFG)..... 8–52

V

Volatile Flash Configuration, FLCC (FLCC_VOL_CFG)..... 8–26

W

Wait Timer for Flow Control, SPI (SPI_WAIT_TMR)..... 15–37
WDT_CCNT (Current Count Value, WDT)..... 24–4
WDT_CTL (Control, WDT)..... 24–5
WDT_LOAD (Load Value, WDT)..... 24–7
WDT_RESTART (Clear Interrupt, WDT)..... 24–8
WDT_STAT (Status, WDT)..... 24–9
Write Abort Address, FLCC (FLCC_WR_ABORT_ADDR)..... 8–56
Write Address, FLCC (FLCC_KH_ADDR)..... 8–35
Write Lower Data, FLCC (FLCC_KH_DATA0)..... 8–36
Write Protection, FLCC (FLCC_WRPROT)..... 8–54
Write Upper Data, FLCC (FLCC_KH_DATA1)..... 8–37

X

XINT_CFG0 (External Interrupt configuration, XINT). 3–7
XINT_CLR (External Interrupt clear, XINT)..... 3–10
XINT_EXT_STAT (External Wakeup Interrupt Status register, XINT)..... 3–11

XINT_NMICLR (Non-maskable interrupt clear, XINT).....
.....3–13